Half way House June 14th 1722
on Kennebec River.

This night at ten a clock Alexander Hamilton was besett at his Dwelling house by a great Number of Indians, with divers Cannos, who took said Hamilton out of his Bed, and tyed him and fell a plundering his shop &, Warehouse until they left nothing; And when they had finished their Plundering One Captain John an Indian Conducting said Hamilton to his Can=no, was Stopt by two Indians, One Called Captain Nathaniel, and the other Sabia Son to said Na-thaniel, who Challenged the sd Hamilton as their Prisoner, in Regard That Sabia had first laid Hands on said Hamilton. This Dispute held a Quarter of an hour; at last the said Captain John Protested, if Hamilton were not Allowed to be his Prisoner, he would Immediately Kill him; so drawing a Stroak with an Ax on said Hamilton's head; said Nathaniel and son held his Arm &, told the said Captain John, rather than Hamilton should be killed they would Allow it. After the Dispute Hamilton was ledd to Captn Johns Canno and so proceeded to Norridgewack & stopt at the Chapps (au) of Merry meeting Bay. where were a great number of Captives in the House of Captn Robert Temple, They

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

having Robb'd sundry Houses that night, and brought the Owners and Families Captives — Next Morning being the fifteenth, the Indians chose five Persons out of said Captives Vizt. Zachariah Prescott Alexander Hamilton Henry Edgar Robert Love & William Handsord, and having Stript the rest let them go. And suddenly the whole Body of Indians being forty two in number all Arm'd & Painted for Warr Attended with Nineteen Canno's Were ordered by We-warena, an Indian, who was their Commander to Embarque for Norridgewack, and setting fire to Capt. Robert Temples House went off, and landed presently after at Abagadasset Point, where there was dispatcht a number of Indians to Rob a House belonging to Mr John Jeffries. After the performance of which said Indians Returned greatly Loaden, and threw that Plunder along with the Rest which they had Landed in One heap, and so Divided the spoil, and then Imbarqued again, and proceeded up to swan Island House, where appeared a number of Soldiers. The Indians Ordered Hamelton to hale the English and Desire them to come to the Shore, two of which Immediately Came, and talked a while and so went off: As also the Indians without doing any damage, Save killing one Dogg, and Cutting a hole or two in a Whale boat, and the same in a

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Canno that lay there, so Proceeded further and got to Richmond Fort, whom the s^d Hamilton hailed and begged they would not fire upon us, and/Presently after landed: And some of the soldiers Came out to us on the Parole of the In=dians, and talked a while. The Indians told them they need not be afraid, for they would kill none; but the Governour of Canada had Given them Orders to take Captives in lieu of theirs whom the English wrongfully detained in Boston Our Conference being ended we went off, and so arrived at a place Called Browns Farm, where we Slept that night, and two days after being the Seventeenth got to Norridgewack where we were Received with great Joy by a number of Squaws, Papooses, and the Jesuit. —

Norridgewack June the 21st. 1722

Two Indians were Dispatcht away to Can=ada with an Account of the Indians taking of five Captives as also Burning one House and Robbing of of Several Families, &, killing of many Creatures.—

July 22^d 1722

The two Indians Returned and Reported They were kindly received by Governour De Vaudreuile & shewing the presents he had Given them, for Carrying the Agreeable News of this Action being a

blue laced Coat and a silver Meddal, which was sent to another Indian Named Carabousset, as also Comissioning him Captain for his Distinguishing Activity in that Expedition

The twenty ninth day arrived here Captn. Moses Mosus or King at Norrincowook from Canada, and brought great quantities of Tobacco, and told us, he was sent from Quebec with Great honour, and had the respect of having the Guns firing & Trumpets sounding upon his Departure

September the 3d.

This day arrived several Cannos from Canada bringing French Mawhawks who live within three miles of Quebec at a place Called Sorrel. They Joyned more of their Nation who had been here before who made in all thirty five & brought three Casks of Powder & a great quantity of Tobacco — On their arrival, at one of their Dances Alexander Hamilton one of the Captives was made a present of to them as a Slave forever, as a Reward of their Fatigue in Coming to Assist in the War. —

The Seventeenth day —

The above Indians took their Departure with their above Slave Hamilton bound for Canada, & at several carrying places the sd. Hamilton Observed them Raise out of the ground sundry Quantities of meal, pork

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

and Tobacco, which they had been supplyed with from the Governour of Canada for that Expedition

The 28th. day--

The Indians &, Hamilton arrived at Canada; and went by the Town of Quebec without Calling, but great hooping and hallowing of the Indians, and the Captain of them had a Scalp in the Nature of a Jack in the head of his Canno, which was got at the Onsett at Arowsick--

The 29th day.-- 155

The Indians &, Hamilton Marched into the Town of Quebec having Assembled the whole Indians belonging to that Tribe, living at Lorett as afores^d and moving procession like with that Scalp on one End of a long stick Hamilton the Captive marched after all the Indians who went one after another making great hooping &, hallowing, which gathered all the Mobb &, People in the Town and With an Infinite number of Spectators were Conducted to the Governor who Received the Indians very Cheerfully & Congratulated them, & Immediately sent for an Interpreter, who Related their Success and for their Reward in Assisting their Brethren the Eastern Indians, they the said Eastern Indians had made a present of that Captive as a slave shewing the said Hamilton to Governour

De Vaudreuil, which they further added not only Con-
-tented them but also made an Atonement to s^d
Eastern Indians for a Hostage Called Brasaway
who dyed in Boston, And also Declared their fur-
-ther Intention that they would Dispose of said
Hamilton to an Indian Squaw seventy five Leagues
distant from Quebec in Order to be her Slave she
having lost her Husband in the former War with
the English. All which was Related before Govern-
-our Vaudreuil who Gave his Concurrence and wrote
a Note by the Indians to the Kings Bakehouse, or-
-dering every Indian there present a loaf of Bread
and a Considerable Quantity of Tobacco, & so Dismist
them. After the receipt of which, the Indians and
said Hamilton marched after the usual Order to
their Town and were received there with much
Indian Ceremony. The said Hamelton Continuing
there in a very Melancholly Condition for about
fourteen days and then got liberty to go to Quebec,
in order to beg for as much money as would buy
them shoes and happened to meet with a Lady
who took Compassion on him, and sent for an
Interpreter whom she desired to ask if s^d Hamil-
-ton would live with her if she should get him
Released from the Indians. It being So Agreeable
an Offer was soon Embraced by s^d Hamelton. And

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

in some short time after the Lady made Inter=
=est among the Jesuits & the Governour who sudden=
=ly got him Released from the Indians and En=
=tertained him the whole Winter

October

All the Numerous Families of Eastern In=
=dians withdrew from Norridgewack and Wintered
at the Town of Wewanack and St Francis, the
former being thirty leagues distant from Quebec
up the River, and the latter forty two At their
arrival were presented with five hundred bushels
of Indian Corn and four Oxen

Quebec February the 4th day_

Arrived here Abomazeen Wewarana Westa=
=menet Capt John and several other Indians from
Weewanick who were Conducted to the Governor by 156
one of the Jesuits that headed the Numerous Army
of Indians at Arowsick in the year 1721 They were
received very kindly, and Entertained while in Town
plentifully, and sent off with a quantity of Blankets,
new Guns, their Old repaired and a Consider deal
of Amunition, together with presents of laced Capp to
Weewarena, and sundry presents to the rest Some of
them as they said were bound to the great pond
distant from Quebec S S E about One hundred and fifty
miles where they and several others and the Jesuit Winterd.

March the 5th day

Arrived here from Norridgewack Wesememes als Cap Job Abagahansetts son and sundry other Indians who were Conducted by the Jesuit, and received with all marks of Favour by the Governour & while they stayed in Town Entertained plentifully and had sundry Presents, and were fitted out with quantities of Ammunition all their Guns repaired, and some new ones given them, and so departed —

March the 15th day —

Departed hence twelve of the aforementioned Mohawks known here by the Names of Lorett Indians, directly bound for Norridgewack who were fitted out with all Necessaries for War.

The 20th day —

The said Hamilton being Desirous to go to Mount Royall in order to get home as soon as the Lake was clear of the Ice, acquainted the Govr who said he should not go until he heard from New England, which hindred his Intended Journey —

April 19th 1723 N. S. —

A Son of Colls John Schuyler of Albany arrived here, who made Inquiry for the English Captives, who was Informed there was two of them in Town, namely Hamilton & Handsord, upon his finding them out he told them he would take them home if the

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Governour would admit them They desired him to take the trouble to speak to the Governour in their Favour, who readily undertook it, and prevailed for Hamil-ton to go directly home, but for Handsord, the Go-vernour said, he Could not Answer that to the In-dians for letting their Prisoner go, for the sd Hand-sord was only left in Trust with a French Gentn in Town, and when Ever the Indians demanded him, sd Gentn was lyable to produce him; But the Governor added to shew his willingness to Oblige Mr Schuyler, That he in his way to Mount Royal where he was suddenly bound was to meet with a great number of Indians at a Town Called Troi River, and there he would speak in favour of said Handsford to the Indians, & Endeavour to get him returned; And desired sd Schuyler to take said Handsord in his Canoo along with sd Hamilton that length; and if he the sd Governor Could not prevail with the Indians he the sd Handsord must Expect to return to Quebec again Some few days after Mr Schuyler Handsord and Hamilton left Quebec in Company with the Governour bound for Mount Royal, and got up some days after to Troi-River, where was a great Quantity of Indians Assembled & sever-al Jesuits, All whom held a great Council, the Go- 157
-vernour making his Request in favour of Handsord,

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

had it readily Granted by the Indians, and some of the Head Indians Attended the Governour to Mr Schuylers Lodging, the Governour told him he had prevailed for said Handsord, the Indians taking said Handsord by the hand, Delivered him to the Governour as a present. The Governour presently after Embarqued and next day sd. Handsord & Hamilton Proceeded after him to Mount Royal, and when arrived there the sd. Mr Schuyler placed sd. Hamilton & Handsord in a lodging, & told them he should not go in fourteen days, but Contrary to Expectation the sd. Schuyler was ordered out of the Countrey the next morning, and was told by sd. Governor he should not take the Captives along with him.—

The sd Hamilton and Handsord meeting with a Gentleman named Deautell who could speak English, made known their Condition to him who answered he had formerly received great Friendship in New England; and in return he Would let them want nothing; And accordingly took lodgings for the said Handsord & Hamilton & got them Cloaths—

St Francis May 22d. 1727 [3]

A, Great Council was held there by the Eastern Indians who Concluded to bury their Ax,

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

& accordingly performed it; And at s^{d} Council to shew their willingness to come into a Peace with the English, Concluded to send three of their English Captives home, Namely Hamilton Hand=sord & Trescot, in Order to which they brought s^{d} Trescot on the 29th of May to Mount Royal, distant from St Francis up the River South Eigh.teen Leagues The next day being the thirtyeth they held a great Council in the Governours hall where were present the three Governours Viz^{t} De Vaudreuil, Deramsey and Languile several Jesuits and Gent^{n} before whom they discovered their In=tention with Respect to sending home the English Captives which was presently Discountenanced by the s^{d} Governours Especially Governour Vaudreuil, who told them they had sent forty or fifty Cap=tives home to the English when first the War begun, and Desired them to Declare how many of their Captives they had rec^{ed} in Return of the above number (the Indians Answer'd none) There=fore says Governour Vaudreuil I think it a peice of Inadvertency of you to Trust the English Gen=erosity by sending these Captives to them until you first have yours Delivered here Which speach took with the Indians & stopt the Delivery of s^{d} Captives & Trescott was ordered down to S^{t} ffrancis

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

to his Wigwam; Handsord & Hamilton acquaint=ing the sd Trescott, with their good Friend & Benefactor whom they had met with Vizt: Deau=tell, and how he not only supplyed them with every thing, but promised if any of the Captives Could purchase themselves from the Indians he would Disburse the Money Agreed on said Tres.cott went to Monsr Dotell & related his Melan.cholly Circumstances unto him The sd Dotell made the like offer to Mr Trescott as he had done
138 /To Hamilton and Handsord. And told him he would write him a paper in ffrench, which he Desired him to Deliver the Governour and Conceal the Author — The said Deautell wrote the paper being a Petition from Trescott wherein it set forth That he was a Subject of King George And Inasmuch as there was so good an understand.ing between the two Crowns, he hoped his Excel.lency would get him clear of that Indian Bond=age that he then Laboured under; The Governour gave but little Encouragemt The sd Mr Dotell meet=ing with a Gentleman who was very Intimate with the Governour told him, That he admired That the Governour suffered King Georges Subjects to be tossed about Canada by the Indians after so Barbarous a manner; And also said, It was not

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Consistent with the Peace of Utrecht, and that it would be Ill lookt on at Home were it known. The Gentlemen after the Conference Ended went directly to the Governours, and Discovered what had passed between him and Mr. Dotell. The Governour Immediately sends for Mr Dotell & orders him to Depart the Town & go to Quebec. some few days after the sd Dotell was Obliged to go, as Commanded — The thirtyeth day of May the Indians & Prescott went from Mount Royall bound for St. Francis, and before his Departure, Declared to the English Captives, That they would do any thing to send them home, but could not for the Governour of Canada —

June the 2d Day —

Two Indians Named Abraham & Abagahamak were Dispatched to Albany —

June the 10th Day —

Eleven of the Lorett Indians returned to Mount Royall and Declared they lost one of their Number, but brought in seven English Scalps: being Indians which were fitted out from Quebec the 15th of February.

The fifteenth Day —

Twenty Indians arrived here from Lorett, and were fitted out with all necessaries for War, and in two days took their Departure for the Eastward

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

of New England, in Order to Revenge the Blood of the Man they had lost at North Yarmouth the last spring ~ Four Cannos with Eight Indians arrived here from New England, and brought three Scalps & presently departed, having first received some presents ~

Mount Royal July the 8th. 1723 ~

Abagahamak one of the two Indians, which was Dispatched to Albany returned here, & was Immediately hasted away by the Governour to Cahanawagan a Town of Mohawk Indians distant from Mount Royall four Leagues up the River. And at his return Informed the Captives, That he had a Message from the Governour desiring the aforesd. Indians to Aid the Eastern Indians; for the English had Engaged the five Nations of Mohawks against them; And likewise said the Indians Intirely Declined it, and was Resolved to stand Neuter.

The ninth day of July ~

Hamilton having a former promise of the Governor of Canada, That upon the first News he
159 had from New England he would let him go home That upon the Return of a Message from Albany said Hamilton took an Opportunity of waiting on him; Being asked his Business, Answered his Excellency, he understood he had heard

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

from New England, And that pursuant to his
Promise he Expected he would let him go
home. The Governour Answered it was un-
-reasonable of him to Expect he should let
him go, Considering the English had En-
-gaged the five Nations of Mohawks to Come
and Kill his Abnakees als Eastern Indians.
And in a great Passion very much Blamed the
English for their Extravagancy in Giving One
hundred Pounds Beaver for One Scalp and Six-
-ty pounds for a Prisoner. Then the said Hamil-
-ton told His Excellency he hoped his Excellency
would not resent the steps the English took to
Justify themselves on him, in Regard he had
been the Main Instrument of getting him clear
from the Indians, And that he would not de-
-tain him any longer in the Country, to make
him Miserable. To which he got no Answer which
made him urge further, That he hoped his Excel-
-lency would let him take a passage from Quebec
to Europe, he Answered he should not. Upon which
said Hamilton told his Excellency he had spent a
great deal of Money in the Country, & that he had
run so much upon Credit already, that he could
have no more help from his Benefactor, he An-
-swered his Maintenance was none of his Business

& so went away —

July the 10th day 1723 —

Mr Dotell arrived here from Quebec having no time limited for his stay there, and went to pay his Respects to His Excellency, who upon his appearance Ordered him directly to Goal, and gave a Strict Charge to the Goaler to let none of his English Captives have any Comunication with him.

July the 30th day 1723

Governour Vaudreuil sent for Hamilton the Captive, and Ordered him to get ready to go down to Quebec with him by two a Clock which he Observed & Embarqued with the Governour, Attended by his Secretary, his Life Guard and an Interpreter.

On the 15th arrived at St Francis where was a great number of Indians together with a Jesuit drawn up on the shore, Expressing their Joy by a Dance for His Excellencies safe arrival; presently after they held a Council, and as soon as it was finished, said Hamilton was Ordered to Come before them, and Desired by his Excellency to Give Attention to what the Indians said, and Relate it to his Governour and Council when he should go hence. The said Hamilton, made Answer he chose to take in Writing by reason it would be too Burthensome to his Memory The Governour Desired him

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

to go next day and take the Interpreter along with him to the Indian Town where the Jesuit lived, and he would Repeat the whole sentiments of the Indians which they told to him, as also his Willingness to Assist in making a Peace for the English — / Said Hamilton Enquired of His Excellency, if there should be a Cessation of Arms until he got home to Inform his Government of what was proposed by the Indians, and his Excellency turned to the Jesuit whose Opinion he wanted, who Immediately shew his Dislike, and Instantly Answered sd. Hamilton the War must go on 160

Wanagungus the 16th day —

This morning the Interpreter and said Hamilton got here, and with much difficulty Obtained the Indians Speech to be Translated into English, but the Jesuit would have it after his manner of broken English, least he should add more than the Intent of the matter mentioned, and was so Exact, that he took the Copy of what was drawn up by sd Hamilton The same Evening Captain Nathaniel an Eastern Indian and Hamilton happend to discourse on several Passages, Nathaniel told said Hamilton That he in some few sleeps would Visit the Western parts of New England with the Army that he saw the day before at the Council which Consisted

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

of between fifty and sixty Men. The said Hamil-
-ton Declares That the Ammunition and Biskel (as
he has Reason to Believe) were brought into the Can-
-no from Mount Royall for to fit out the said In-
-dians for that Expedition, as also a fat Cow Or-
-dered them at St Frances for the same purpose

This 18th July -

Sett out for Albany in Company with three Indians and arrived the 17th July at Fort Chambly, and the said Hamilton shewed his pass-port to the Commander there, and so proceeded to-wards the Lake. The 19th July we met with four Indians with four Indian Cannos Laden with Beav-er bound for Albany, and about ten a Clock at night were Questioned by a large Canno Manned with Eight soldiers, who Imagined we had been laden with Beaver bound to Albana which Trade by the Law of Canada is prohibited and Demand-ed a Passport which was produced & perused by them and the sd Hamilton & Compa was dismist. The twenty first day of July the sd Hamilton Ob-served one of the Indians perusing a paper which was Wrote in Indian, and Hamilton demanded of the sd Indian, what it was he was reading — The Indian made Answer it was a speech from the Governour of Canada and the Indian Council,

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

which was lately held at St. Francis, which speech he was to Deliver to the Mohawks, and that his order from the Governour & Jesuits was first to go to the Mahawks Countrey and then to pro=ceed to Albany with the said Hamilton.

On the 22d July 1723.—

We met on the Lake two Cannos with several Indians on board having a great quantity of Barque for Cannos. one of which Indians told the said Hamilton in English, That all the Old Indians were for Peace, but the Young Men were for War, as also the Governour of Canada as the Depont. understood

On the 23d.

We /Arrived at the Head of the Lake Su= 161.
=periour where were several Eastern Indians, with whom we had a long Conference, who persuaded Our Indians to go first to Albany and after to pro=ceed to the Mohawks Assuring them and the sd Hamilton That the Road they were taking would be more Fatiguing of the two. Upon which they Agreed to the Advice, and so proceeded to Albany where we arrived the 17th O.S. and were received kindly by Colt Schuyler, who Informed Hamilton that Several Commissioners from Boston had late=ly been there, and that they had a promise from a

great number of Sachems belonging to the five Nations That they would meet in Boston in Sixty days together with the Eastern Indians in Order to make a Peace. The said Hamilton Assured Coll. Schuyler That he was Certain none of the Eastern Indians would Attend there, Giving them his Reasons and Informing him, That the Indians speech with the Governor of Canada to Our Government was quite the Reverse

That by Coll. Schuyler and Mr. Jacob Wendell of Boston Mercht. their Advice, the Comissioners for managing the Eastern affair at Albany were made acquainted with the premisses; And the sd. Hamilton Informed the Comissioners, That one of those Indians which Conducted them from Canada had a speech from the Governour of Canada Jesuits and Eastern Indians, and that he was of the Opinion if Care were not taken, would oversett what the Comissioners of Boston had transacted With the Mahawks. Whereupon the sd. Indian was Questioned closely Concerning the same; Who at first denyed it, but soon after Confessed the Fact Upon which the Commissioners Resolved to send an Interpreter with the said Indian to hear the speech and to hinder the Mawhawks from breaking their Word to the Boston Commissioners,

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

which after three days they dispatcht with the said Indian, and Hamilton was Advised, by Collo Schuyler & Mr Wendell to wait until news of the Reception & return of the sd Indian, which they judged was highly Convenient to be brought to the Governour at Boston, and accordingly the sd Hamilton waited Eighteen days for the Answer, Which was that the Indian had bought two peices of Wampom, which he presented to the Mohawks, and begun a speech which was put to an End by the Interruption of one Hendrick a Head Sachem of the Mohawks, who bid the sd Indian to Return, and if he had any thing to say to come to Boston and there they would hear him, and upon failure, they would take him by the hair

August the fifth

The sd Hamilton took his departure from Albany for Boston, Attended by an Indian sent p. Collo John Schuyler, as also a horse as far as Westfield, and arrived there, and applyed himself to Capt Ashley of the sd place who procured a Man & two horses to Conduct the sd Hamilton to Boston, where he arrived the twelfth day of August, and the next morning waited on his Honour the Comander in Chief & Delivered the 163

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Indians speech & the Governour of Canadas, & also In-formed the Honourable House of Representatives then sitting of the Conference that had been between the sd. Hamilton & Capt Nathaniel, an Eastern Indian at parting, wch was on the 16th of August. N.S.

Boston Septr. 1723

The said Alexander Hamilton likewise Testifys That Monsr La Longue Informed him, That Mr. de Ramsey told Mr. Philip Schuyler at his Departure, That had not Monsr De Vau-dreuil been then present in Mount Royall, That he the sd De Ramsey would have sent him to Goal As also the sd Le Langue Attended the sd. Mr. Schuyler, as the Depont Imagined after he had got his discharge to leave the Countrey in the Nature of a Guard until he took his de-parture from Mount Royall; Immediately after which he the said la Langue posted to the House of Monsr De Vaudreuile &, Informed his Excellency That Schuyler was gone ——

And he the said Alexander Hamilton further Declares That the aforegoing is a true Journal as far as he Could learn and find out by Interpreters Fellow Captives & Indians, &, being himself also an Eye Witness to most of the Transactions &, he has many strong Circumstances

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

to convince him of the truth of what he has related of those things which he did not see
Alexander Hamilton

Province of the Massachusetts Bay

Sworn before the Honoble the Lieutenant Governor & Council this seventh day of December 1723

Attest J Willard Secry.

A true Copy
Examd pr
J Willard Secry.

Endorsed Mr. Hambletons Relation of Monsr./ Vaudriels Proceedings, while the sd. Hambleton / was Prisoner at Canada — / Rd. in March 1723/4.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Copy

By His Excellency Samuel Shute Esqr.[163]
Captain General and Governour in Chief in and Over His Majesties Province of the Massachusetts Bay in New England

A Declaration against the Eastern Indians

Whereas the Indians Inhabiting in the Eastern parts of this Province, notwithstanding their Repeated submissions to His Majesties Crown & Government, their Publick & solemn Treatys and Engagements Entred into with the Governmt. here Established, to Demean themselves Peaceably and Amicably towards His Majesties good Subjects of this Province, & notwithstanding the kind & good Treatment they have received from this Government, have for some years last past, appeared in Considerable numbers & in an Hostile manner, and Given Disturbance to His Majesties subjects in the Eastern parts of this Province killing their Cattle, and Threatning Destruction to their Persons & Estates; And in abuse of the Lenity and Forbearance of the Government; have lately with the Utmost Injustice and Treachery, Proceeded to plunder, despoil & take Captive many of His Majesties good subjects, to Assault, take, Burn, and Destroy Vessels upon the Sea Coast, and Houses & Mills upon the Land, to wound

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

some, and in the most Barbarous and Cruel manner to Murther others of the Inhabitants of this Province, and in a Way of Open Rebellion and Hostility to make an Audacious and Furious Assault upon One of His Majesties Forts, where the Kings Colours were flying—

I do therefore, by and with the Advice of His Majesties Council hereby Declare and Proclaim the said Eastern Indians, with their Confederates to be Rebells Traitors and Enemies to His Majesty King George His Crown & Dignity, and that they be henceforth proceeded against as such; Willing and Requiring all His Majesties good subjects as they shall have Opportunity to do and Execute All Acts of Hostility upon them; Hereby also forbidding all His Majestys subjects to hold any Correspondence with the said Indians, or to Give Aid, Comfort, succour or Relief unto them, on Penalty of the Laws in that Case made and provided

And Whereas there be some of the said Indians, who have not been Concerned in the Perfidious and Barbarous Acts beforementioned, and may be Desirous to put themselves under the Protection of this Government, To the Intent that the Utmost Clemency may be shewn to such, I do hereby Grant & Allow them to come in and Render

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

themselves to the Comanding Officer of the Forces, or to the Respective Officer of any party or par=ties in the Service Provided it be within forty days from this time — And to the Intent that 162
None of Our Friend Indians may be Exposed, or any Rebell or Enemy Indians Escape on pre=tence of being Friends, I do hereby also strictly fforbid any of the said Friend Indians to move out of their Respective Plantations or such other places whereto they shall be Assigned or to come into any English Town or District wth in the late Colony of the Massachusetts Bay or the Coun=ty of York, without special Order in Writing from my self (or being Attended with such Eng=lish man as I shall appoint to Oversee them) at their Peril, and as they Tender (sic) their own Safety —

And Further I fforbid all the Friend Indians to hold Comunication with, harbour or Conceal any of the said Rebel or Enemy In=dians, Requiring them to seize &, secure all such that may come among them; and to Deliver them up to Justice

And all Military Comission Officers are hereby Authorized &, Commanded to put this Declaration and Order in Execution

Given at the Council Chamber in Boston

this Twenty fifth day of July in the Eighth year of the Reign of Our Sovereign Lord George by the Grace of God of Great Britain France & Ireland King Defender of the Faith &c. Annoq Domini 1722

Saml. Shute

Examined

P. J Willard Secry.

By Order of His Excell.y the Governor by & with the Advice of the Council.

J Willard Secry.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Copy

Letter to the Governour of Canada from His Excellency Governor Shute

Sir

Being Informed That Your Excellency has orders sent you Immediately to Release the English Captives that are in your hands, I do my self the Honour to write to you on this Affair; I need not Observe to you, how Agreeable it is to the Law of Nations and the strict Allyance between the two Crowns (which God long Continue,) That the Remnant of the Captivity of this Governmt. should at length be Returned; And I perswade my self you will be glad of this Occasion of shewing Your Justice and Humanity in this matter; I would acquaint you, That this Government has lately been Insulted by our Eastern Indians without any Provocation and Contrary to their own Repeated and Solemn stipulations & Treaties, a number of two hundred of them Entring in a Hostile manner into an English Town under French Colours, & Treating the English Inhabitants after a very Insolent manner. This is such a Breach upon His Majesties Government to which these Indians have subjected themselves, as we shall by no means Endure, & are Determined

to have satisfaction for: I the rather Acquaint Your Excellency with This Affair, because the Indians were Headed by two French Officers, one of them said to be from Canada (his Name I have lost) and two Jesuits: This last Circumstance, I look upon as an Infraction of the Treaty of Peace and Friendship between the two Crowns Concluded at Utrecht unto which I assure my self you will most strictly Conform; And therefore I doe very Earnestly Desire you would enquire after this Officer and proceed with him according to his Deserts; And also that you will do your part to Recall Monsr Rallé & the other Jesuit from Residing in any part of the Territory belonging to the Crown of Great Britain so Contrary to the Treaty afore-said, His Majesties Laws at Home, and the Laws of this Province

And in Case any of Our Eastern Indians should make their Application to Your Excellency you will use your Influence and Advise them to behave Loyally and peaceably towards His Majesties Government wherein they be, That so the English People on the Frontiers may live in Peace and not be troubled and abused by the salvages; And in Case the present Rupture with the Eastern Indians should Come to a Warr, I

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

shall then Notify Your Excellency of it, & Ex=
=pect Your Friendship and Assistance therein

I am

Your Excellencies

Humble servant

Saml.l Shute

Boston, July 21.

1721

Examined

J J Willard Secry.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

St. Georges Nov.r 14 : 1729

Great

Sr We heard your Lettar, it was Rede and Intarpreted to Us by Capt.n Gyles & we Like it well — & we hear you ar Planted at Pemaquid, it was Unknown to Us but Since you ar Settling ye Old Settlements that was formaly we Con-cent to it, and not to Exceed ye Old boundarys of Pamaqd We ar well Plesd to hear of your Ob=serving the articles of Peace Made betwen Us &, ye Province of ye Massachussetts Bay Good frind you say you ar Imploied by his Majty King George, if you Pass St. Georges River we shall be Unasy We Mention this to you bleiving you ar Imploied from his Majty & that you will be our frind —

We say no More at Precent, & what we have sd is from our hearts, & is what we Con-cluded on at our Chief Viliage at Panob.cut and if any Pass St. Georges River to Plant we shall not thinke them to be our frinds.

We salute you Col.o Dunbar

Captn Loron his Mark

Espequeut his Mark

Aten his Mark

p. John Gyles Interpreter

Ouoret his Mark

[on the back is -]

We Wright to you

Col^l.o Dunbar

The New Gen^t. Man

att

Pamaquid

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LI[illegible]ESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

May it Pleas your honour

Sr

the Inclosd is a few Lins sum Princable Indians desiard me to Write for them, to your honour, & is affter their way of Delivery

and Pray Pardon ye Pen man he being nin years in Captivity & brought up in ye woods when he should have had Scool Larn-ing So he dont Pretend to Write Good English

I am your honours Very
humble Sert. John Gyles

St Georges
fort Nova 15th: 1729

Sr Since I Discourst wth sum of ye Princeble Indians yt Gave you a Visett,

I have Reason to thinke ye yong Squa, not being Parfict in ye french Language has mis Interpreted Sum things to ye Indians from your honour

Sr the Messenger is Returnd from Caneday and ye Govern: their advises ye Indians to Live in frindship wth ye English as I am Informd

I should have Rote you sooner had I not Daily Expected a Line from your Self

Endorsed The Chiefs of the Indians / of Penob=
=scott to Col^o. Dunbar / in his Letter of Decr. 30th. 1729

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

ffebruary 22d 17 19/20

A Descripcon of Pansicola in the possession of the ffrench

Pansicola is in the Latitude of 30 & halfe a very good harbour, no Barr at the Entrance That a ffleet of Ships may goe in at once, after you are in the Harbour it is navigable Ten Leagues up good Land on the West Shore and on the East Low Drownded Land, The ffrench at the taking it from the Spaniards the last time which was the 5th of Septemb 1719. Demolished the fortifications only one fflanker they kept for a look out of 25. Men just to prevent the English from Setling it.

The ffrench proposes If the Spaniards comes to retake it to Leave it & retire to Mobile & give the ffrench there an account in Order that the ffrench Men of Warr there may take the Spanish ffleet in the Harbour of Pansecola as the ffrench Generall told Captn Byrchall.

A Descripcon of Moble

Moble is about 28. Leagues by Water by Pansecola, & halfe so much by Land, and the Island Mosacco is but halfe so farr by Water as Moble and is the Chief Settlement the ffrench have And is at the Mouth of the Moble River. The ffrench Inhabitants are about 4 or 500. Men Women & Children no ffortifications there only a few Great Guns lyeing on Logs of Wood. The ffrench Dependances is upon the Men of Warr that lye in the open Road

before the Island Mosacco at the Mouth of the Moble River which are 3 Ships of 50. 60. & 70. Guns which said Ships took Pancecola from the Spaniards the last time.

The Town of Moble is 14. Leagues up the River from the Island Mosacco & consists of 60. Houses and about One hundred & ffifty Men Women & Children, no ffortifications but only some Great Guns on Loggs as at Mosacco Island.

A Descripcon of Misissippi

The River Misissippi is Distant from Mosacco about 40. Leagues South West and Thirty Leagues up the River is new Orleans about 12 little houses and a Magazine The Company had for all sorts of Stores and a Garrison of 13. Men No great guns, about 100 Leagues from New Orleans up the River is a Garrison of Twenty Men no great Guns about 50 Leagues farther up the River is a small Garrison of about 20. Men more no great Guns This is neare the River Rues or Red River there is found neare the head of Misissippi River at the Illunoise a Silver Mine being 500. Leagues up Misissippi River, which River runs away to the lake of Canada.

The ffrench at the taking of Pancecola had 600. Indians All Gun Men to assist them there are many people at the bottom of Moble River going to Settle neare the Maines at the Illunoise one of the ffrench Garrisons is but 14. Leagues from the Spanish Garrison The ffrench

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

not above 20. Men in it. The ffrench have also a Garrison at Albama of 30. Men at most, 3 or 4 small Swivell Guns in it which is 135. Leagues up Mobile River in the Month of November last Captn Bypchill was there and had account from Mobile from the ffrench Generall That the Spaniards had sent 4000. horses to Cutt of the Small Garrisons of the ffrench that were ffrontiers, amongst the ffrench are already 1500. Negroes & some thousands more Expected neare all the ffrench Garrisons is a Quantity of Indians that the ffrench Trade with and are at their Comand consisting of many Thousand men all well armed with ffrench Arms.

This account I have from Captn Bypchall and one Mr Owen both now at my Plantatons who have been severall Months amongst them and are well acquainted with the ffrench Settlement. If the Mines prove good at the Ellunoise The ffrench in a Short time will have in all Humane probability the whole Maine if not quickly reinforced. Captn Bypchall that had my Sloop taken from him by his own men hath been these three yeares amongst the Spaniards and ffrench and Came from the Albama ffort here to Carolina by Land Arrived about a Week agoe last from the Savana Garrison. If the ffrench can have Trading Goods fit for the Indian Trade from Britain they Liveing so Convenient to the Greatest Nations of

the Indians to the Southward will have all those Indians at Comand which are by what I can Learne 15 or 20000 fighting Men, all good Guns Men

I have taken this account from these two persons, That you may Let the Government at home know that if a ffrench Warr should happen unless Wee that are ffrontiers are well provided with Men & ffortifications to oppose so formidable an Enemy we may Expect the beginning of such a Warr to be in the hands of the Enemy. This Information is at present needfull from yours &c^a

To

Joseph Boone Esqr

Agent

for South Carolina.

Endorsed 22 Feby 1720.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

1 ... 12

14 [p. 1]

Journal of the Comiss.rs for Indian Affairs on his Journey to the Cherokees and his proceedings there

Thursday the 17th day of June 1725

took my departure from Goose Creek & went yt day to Mr Jones's &

I took my departure from my house at Goose Creek about 7 of the Clock this Morning, & dined at the Hon.ble Thomas Broughtons & abt five of the Clock in the Evening I came to Mr Jones's being about Seventy Six Miles from my house, where I staid til Monday the 21 Instant in Expectation of Mr Eleazer Wigan's attending me at Mr Peter St Julien's which was the place I Ordered the Cherokee Indians then down to go to from my house.

Waited for ye Linguister

And the said Wigan not coming according to my Expectation, I set away from Mr Jones's the 18th Instant & abt five of the Clock in the Evening I came to John Hearn's Plantation where I Encamped for that Night

set away from Mr Jones's & went that day to John Hearn's plantation

Tuesday the 22d day of June 1725

I sett away from my Camp abt Eight of the Clock in the Morning & abt half past four in the afternoon I came to Capt. Charles Russells who in a short time after my stay at his house made Information to me as ffollows,

settaway from Hearn's & got that day to Capt. Russells.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Capt. Russells Information

That David Doway Indian Trader when he was Last at his house, said that he would take his Oath that John Sharp some time before he came from the Cherokees went to one of the Towns in that Nation & took away what Skines he could get from the People of the Town & afterwards Obliged them to take what goods he thought fitt for the same & that One James Hitchins (the said Sharps hireling) was with him at the time of his so doing And on Considering the above Information I thought proper to send the following Letter to Majr. Wm. Blakewey (who by Virtue of a Resolution of the General Assembly I Empowered to grant Lycences to the Traders dureing my Absence.

Letter to Majr. Blakewey on Capt. Russells Information.

Sir/

Sometime after my Arrival here Capt. Russell made Information to me that he heard David Doway Indian Trader (now in Town) say that he would take his Oath that John Sharp Indian Trader (now in Town also) some time before the said Sharp came from the Cherokees went to one of the Towns in the said Nation, the Name of which he could not then call to mind, & took away what Skins he could get from the people of the Town & afterwards

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Obliged them to take what goods he thought fitt to give them for the same & that one Ja: Hitchins, his hireling (who is now in Town) was with him at the time of his doing the same. This Information I thought would be proper to acquaint you off therefore would not have you grant Sharp a Lycence til such time you hear further from me in the Cherokees where I shall take particular care to informe myself of the truth of this Affair & then shall as soon as possible give you my Opinion thereon that you may Govern your self thereby in the mean time I remain

Sir Your Most humble Servant

|Wednesday the 23d & [p.2]

Thursday the 24th day of June 1725

Waited at Capt. Russells for the Linguist.

Stayed at Capt. Russells in Expectation of Mr Eleazer Wigan's coming. And he coming according to Expectation

set away from Capt. Russells &

We set away from Capt. Russells on Friday morning being the Twenty ffifth Instant in Compa. with the sd Wigan & John M ly Indian Trader & abt half past twelve of Clock at Noon We Crossed Beever Creek where We Stayed til three of the Clock in the afternoon & then

Camped at Sandy run

set away & came as far as Sandy run being

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

six Miles further & making up our day's Journey in all Twenty ffour Miles here We Encamped for this Night having great Showers of Rain til next Morning.

Saturday the 26th day of June 1725

sett away from Sandy Run & went that day to Congree Creek

We set away from Sandy Run & about Twelve a Clock at Noon We Crossed the Congree Creek & were Obliged to Encamp for this Night (the Pack horses being very much gauled) abt. four Miles from the sd Creek which made Our day's Journey Sixteen Miles

Sunday the 27th June 1725

set away from Our Camp & went to Beaver Dam & Encamped

Set away from Our last Encampmt. abt. Seven of the Clock in the Morning & abt. two of the Clock in the Afternoon We came to Beaver Dam & the Packhorses not coming up with us for some Considerable time & being late in the day We Encamped for this Night having Travell-ed this day 24m

Munday the 28th day of June 1725

Set away from Beever Dam & went to Saludy River & Encamp'd

We set away from Beever Dam about Six of the Clock in the Morning & about twelve Clock at Noon We Crossed Saludee river where We Stayed for Our Packhorses, which were behind us, & they coming about two hours after us We found that Sevl of them were tired & it being

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Late in the day We Encamped here for this Night & the day following in Order to rest our horses having travilled abt 15 m

Wednesday the 30th day of June 1725

set away from Salude River & Encamped at Half way Swamp

Set away from Saludy River abt 10 of the Clock in the Morning & about Twelve Clock at Noon We came by Saludee old Town, & Travilled as far as a place called half way Swamp being Eight Miles further from the said Town & making up Our days Journey Twenty ffour Miles.

Thursday the 1st day of July 1725

Set away from half way Swamp & Encamped at at Coronaclo Sancto

Set away from half way Swamp abt Nine of the Clock in the Morning leaving John Neely & the Packhorses behind us & abt Six of Clock at Night We came to a Fort built at a place called Coronaclo Sancto where We lay all Night having Travilled this day about Twenty Seven Miles

Friday the 2 day of July 1725

Stayed at the Fort this day having lost One of Our horses

The Weather proving very Rainy & having lost one of Our horses we were forced to Stay at Our Camp for this day, About 2 of the Clock in the afternoon two Indians came to the Fort from their hunting & Stayed wth us all Night designing to Accompany us to Keewohee &

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

after a Short Stay with us at the Fort, they went out to look for one of Our horses wch was lost & on their return they brought in a Deer which they Shott in looking for the horse.

[fo 15]
[p. 3]

|Saturday the 3d day of July 1725

Sett away from Coronaels Sanels & Encamped at a Spring 8 Miles within the dividing paths.

Set away from Coronaels Sanels about Eight of the Clock in the Morning & about five of the Clock in the Evening We came to a Spring Eight Miles from the dividing Paths where we Encamped for this Night having Travilled in the rain all day 33 Mill's

Sunday the 4th day of July 1725

Set away from our Camp & gott that Night to Six Mile Creek.

Set away from Our Camp about Six of the Clock in the Morning & about four of the Clock in the afternoon We came to a Creek about Twenty Miles on this side Keewohee where I was Obliged to leave my Secrety. & Son in Order to send them ffresh horses from Keewohee & Encamped myself with Mr. Wigan within Six Miles of Keewohee having Travilled this day 38m.

Munday the 5th day of July 1725

Set away from my Camp & Arrived at Keewohee

Set away from my Camp about five of the Clock this Morning & about Seven Clock I Arrived at Keewohee & soon after I sent away Two ffresh Horses for my Secrety. & Son

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

where I was attended by the King and head men who used their Ceremony before me

At my Arrival here King Crow & the head men were out of Town at their Plantations and a Messinger being sent to inform them of my Arrival, they Imediatly repaired to Town & soon after, they after their Ceremonial way placed me in a Great Chair in the most Publick Place in the Town & set down by me themselv's faning me with Eagles Feathers And the Ceremony being over, the King made the following Speech to me.

their Speech

That they long Expected a beloved Man of the English among them & that now they had sent me & that they were as glad to see me as if I had come from above

Answer

I Answered them, that I was as glad to see them, & that I was come with a great talk from all the beloved men of the English & that I intended to give it to them as soon as they had gott together the head Men of as many of their Towns as they could & as soon as my Pack horse's Arrived.

they return thanks

They returned me thanks with a great deal of Joy and fired a Volley over my head & then King Crow taking me under the Arm lead me into Joseph Coopers house with a great deal of Ceremony, the head men at the same time following us

& in a little time after my being in the house they presented me with their pipes to Smoak out of (it being their Custom)

Tuesday the 6th day of July 1725

The King having given Orders to his Towns people to provide Provisions for us, they accord-ingly this day presented me with some Fowles & Venison.

Wednesday the 7th day of July 1725

Arrived here from the Settlemt. Alext. Mc. Cormick Indian Trader

This day Arrived here from the Settlemt. Alext. Mc. Cormick Indian Trader who informed me that he had left his Pack horses at the Congrees Creek & that he left mine at Wilsons Creek

Thursday the 8th day of July 1725

Sent the following Order to Saml. Brown In-dian Trader

[p.4]

Order to Saml. Brown Indian Trader.

To Mr. Samuel Brown Indian Trader

You are hereby Ordered on receipt hereof to send down to Keewohee, Jno. Hewet, who I have Information is in your Employ & hath been in the Indian Country for a Considerable time without my leave or Lycence and Contrary to a Law in that Case made & provided. Hereof fail not as you will Answer the Contrary.

Given under my hand at Keewohee
this 8th day of July Anno Dom. 1725

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Information of a Chickesaw Indian

The following Acco^t. was brought this day into Town by a Chickesaw fellow who made his Escape from his Enemies

That the ffrench Indians had killed on the other side the Hills Six Chickesaw Men four Women, Seven boys & Girls & two Cherokee Women

Friday the 9th. &

Saturday the 10th. July 1725

Nothing happened this two days worth my Observation.

Sunday the 11th. day of July 1725

Orders given to the Traders to Attend at Prayers.

I gave Orders to all the Traders in the Town to Attend me this Morning in Order to have the Service of the day read to them, and as a Duty Incumbent on me, I desired them to follow so good an Example beleiving they might be Negligent therein.

Munday the 12th. day of July 1725

Arrived from the Catawbaws W^m. Ballow & Jno. Ellis Virginia Traders

Arrived here from the Catabaws William Ballow & one John Ellis Indian Traders & having Demanded their Invoices of goods, found that it Amounted to 1341 W^t. of leather at Indian Price & that they Traded for Maj^r. Bowling in Virginia

Tuesday the 13th day of July 1725

Wednesday the 14 day of July 1725

Nothing Occurred these two days for my Observation.

Thursday the 15 day of July 1725

comes here from Tuccaseegee Saml. Brown & Jno. Hewet

the sd. Brown & Hewet Examined in relation to ye sd. Browns Employing the sd. Hewet without leave

Arrived here from Tuccaseegee Samuel Brown & John Hewet who I sent for by an Order of the 8th Instant. And having Examined the said Hewet in relation to his being among the Indians without my leave, I found that he was Employed by Mr. Marr & that after he had left the said Marrs Employ that James Millikin Indian Trader Employed him & gave him Orders to Trade by two Letters from the said Millikin which the said Hewet produced to me & having Considered the aforesd. Information.

Orders for ye said Hewet to Stay at Keewohee

I gave Orders to the said Hewet to Stay at Keewohee til the said Milikin Arrived here from the Catawbaws at which time I informed him I should give him further Orders

Friday the 16th day of July 1725

came in 12 head Men from Toogelo

This day came in here twelve head men of Tugelo Town

Came in from the Settlement David Doway & Andrew White Indian Traders.

Richard Hasford gave to me the following Information of which he took his Oath.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Richd. Hasford Information agt. Capt. Hatton on Oath.

That in or about the Month of November Annoq Domi. 1724 When the said Hatton went [p.16] [p.5] to Noyouwee that he the said Hatton told an Indian Woman in the same Town Named Peggy to tell the Indians that he had gott a paper from the English Governor that promised them men, and that if they asked for any that they must demand three hundred & that the said Hatton told them when they had pitched upon two men to go down to the English that they must give them in Charge to talk Strong to them & not to be affraid Signed

Richd. Hasford

Arrived from ye Settlemt. Laufflin Mc. Bain

Arrived here from the Settlement Laufflin Mc. Bain Indian Trader

The head men of Twenty one Towns being mett here together I had the Talk Interpretted to them

Meeting of the head men of 21 Towns of the Lower Settlemts.

At a Meeting of the head men of Twenty one Towns whereof Crow is King

Jo: Cooper and Eleazer Wigan Interpreters

discovers with the head men

I informed them that I was come a great way with a great talk from the English, that I beleived they have had Stories told them & I desired to know if they did not

all know me

A: They all knew me very well.

I informed them that I should have been glad to have had the headmen of all their Towns here, but as they were not come, I in-formed them that I was glad to see so many of them together as there was

I likewise informed them that I should deliver the talk to them from all the beloved Men of the English & that as there was the head Men of Twenty one Towns present I hoped & Expected they would mind what I said to them

A: It's very well & that they'll always harken good to the English talk

The whole talk being Interpreted to them

They informed me that they did send down a talk to the English abt. White Men & that they Expected them

Q What reason had you to Expect them or who was it that told You anything abt White Men coming among You

A. That they never heard it from any White Man but that when the King first recd his Comission & talk from the English it was therein say'd that the English would Consider

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

of Assisting them agt their Enemies in Case they killed their Burtheners or other people belonging to them

They informed me that now I had given the talk to them & that they would give me a General Answer at the Meeting of the head Men of the whole Nation.

I informed them ~~that~~ it was very well & that I desired they would Consider well of the talk before the General Meeting & that they would make it known to all their people.

Which they Promised to do And then they Severally took me by the hand and took their leave of me

Saturday the 17th day of July 1725

Sent the following Letter to his Honour the President

May it please your Honour [p. 6]

Letter to his Honr the Presidt

This Opportunity happening by two Burtheners who are going to Mr. Hasford's Cowpen I thought it would be proper to Acquaint your Honour of my Arrival here on Monday the ffifth Instant where I have been Obliged to stay for this Twelve days for the head men's meeting together, the reason of their not meeting sooner was because Provision is Scarce here,

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

and on Friday the 16th July I had the talk with the head men of Twenty One Towns which has mett with the Genl. Satisfaction of them all & I hope will prove to the Intire Satisfaction of the Government it being my whole Study to bring it about I intend (God willing) to set away from hence the 18th Instant on my Journey over the Hills where I intend to have the talk with the people of those parts & there is to be a General Meeting of the head Men of the whole Nation in the Middle Settlements to Consult about a General Answer to our talk which I shall take care to send down to your Honr. as soon as possible & I hope your Honour will be Speedy to me in your Expresses, Especially in your Answer to me when you have heard from the Creeks) that I may Compleat all Matters Comitted to my Charge As to what we have heretofore heard from the Traders in Genl. in Relation to our sending Men here, I do Assure your Honr. is groundless & that having talked to the Indians about it I find by them that they never thought of any such thing, but that it has been Infused into their heads by the Traders here & particularly a Man whom We have had too much Relyance on

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

I hope your Honour will lay before the Assembly a Clause to be Altered in the Indian Trading Law (wch is) that the Traders be confined to Trade in any one or two Towns of their own Choice there being Towns Sufficient for more Traders then hath ever been here yet & not to Run from Town to Town which in my Opinion is a great Detriment to the Trade & will in a little time (if care be not taken) Create great disputes and Quarrells among the Traders which will be Ill Examples to the Indians and may prove of ill Concequence to the Country & it is my Opinion that the Principal is Sufficient to Trade on one Lycence Choosing two Towns to Trade, the Men they bring up with them being in General a loose Vagabond Sort of people & will not Stick out to say or do any thing among the Indians for the Lucre of a few Skines, so that I think the fewer of them their is the better & I am well Assuréd that it will be better for the Trade in General. If your Honour & Assembly Approves of this & can gett it past before I can depart hence & will send it to me I shall then Imediatly put it in force & I dont doubt but in a little time after that you will see the good Effect of it as

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

well as the Traders Employers, I have nothing further to Advise your Honr. of at present but that there hath not been any hostillities Comitted here since the Departure of the Traders & that a few days agoe We had an Accot. of the ffrench Indians doing some damage to the Upper People wch. I intend to make use of in my discourse to them in hopes that it will keep them at Warr with all Indians in Amity with the French which these Lower people very very much approve off

[f. 17]
[p. 7]

I desire your Honour will Render my best Services Acceptable to the Honble. Council & Assembly in doing of which you'l Oblige

Your Honrs. Most Obedt.

Humble Servant

Sunday the 18th. day of July 1725

set away from Keewohee & went to Tamasey with the King & two Linguisters.

We set away from Keewohee in Company with the Lower King, Eleazer Wigan, & Jos Cooper about Ten of the Clock in the Morning & about Twelve a Clock at Noon We came to Tamautley a Town Distant from Keewohee about 12 Miles where we lay all Night

At Night I went to ye. Town house where the King rehearsed to ye. people the Substance of ye. talk & made a Speech to them

About Eight of Clock at Night I went to the Town House & carryed along with me King Crow & the Two Linguisters And having Stayed there for some time King Crow made a Speech

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

to the people of the Town & Rehearsed to them the Substance of the Talk I had with them & desired that they would not forgett it, that they might have it in mind at the General Meeting & withall telling them to Consider what a good thing it was to be ffriends with the English who they would always Stand by & bid them to remember what good times it was now to what it hath been before the English came among them. The King having done Speaking, the people in the Town house Returned thanks which are Words they use when they like any thing that said to them.

for which they return thanks

Monday the 19th day of July 1725

set away from Tamantly & went to Tuccareechs

The Weather being very Cloudy & looking very likely to rain We did not set away from thence til Eleven Clock in the Morning & about half past five We came to Tuccareechs distant from Tamantly about Eighteen Miles where we lay all Night

Tuesday the 20th day of July 1725

set away from Tuccareechs & went to Catatoe

We set away from Tuccareechs abt nine of the Clock in the Morning & abt three in the afternoon We came to Old Catatoe in the Middle Settlements being about Sixteen Miles from Tucca-reechs where we lay all Night.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Wednesday the 21 day of July 1725

set away from Estotoe & went to Nocoochee

Set away from old Estotoe about Eight of the Clock in the Morning & abt. four of the Clock in the afternoon we came to Nocoochee were was mett together the head Men of the said Town and also of Six other Towns belonging to the Lower Kings Precincts who were not at Keewohee at the time of my giving the Talk to the head men of Several other Towns, And having given the Talk to them they seemed all very well Satisfyed therewth

the talk given to the head men of the said Town & of Six other discourse wth them

And then I informed them that I did not Expect an Answer to the talk at that time but hoped they would keep it well in mind that they migt. Remember what I said to them at the General meeting of the head men of the whole Nation (of which I would give them Notice) I also informed them that as Crow was their King and made by them & Approved off by the English, that I Expected they would look upon him as such, otherwise they would be no people, and that the head men in all their Towns would take care to keep their Young Men under them & make them obey them in every thing.

To the foregoing talk they Answered in

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

One Voice That they would take Notice of what I had say'd to them & that it was good

Answer to the Talk.

Thursday the 22d. day of July 1725

This day King Crow left us and the rest of the head Men who Accompany'd | Us in [p.8] our path to the last of his Precincts that lies in Our path over the Hills & at their departure I called them together and informed them in the presence of the King that I Expected they with four or five Towns Adjacent to Keewohee would build a large house with a Corn house thereto in the said Town in such a place as their King should think fitt, in Order for the head men of his precincts meeting at any time when they had any thing to talk abt. & to Entertain them at their coming thither as also to receive the White mens goods when they came there, & that Each Family should bring to the King yearly for a publick Store a bagg or baskett of Corn to Entertain their head men at their Publick Meetings as well as Strangers

The King & head men leave Us having Accompany'd us to ye last of his Precincts

They Answered to the above discourse that they would take care & get it done out of hand.

We were Obliged to Stay here this day the Weather proving very Rainy.

Friday the 23d day of July 1725

Set away from Nocoochee abt. 6 of the Clock in the Morning & abt. Six at Night we passed by Tamautley in the Upper Settlements and came to Elejoy being abt. two Miles further where we lay all Night having Traviled this day thirty ffive Miles a road which is almst Impossible to Travile in & were Obliged to walk Several Miles of the way

Set away from Nocoochee & went to Elejoy where was met

At my Arrival here was mett together the head men of five Towns in the Upper Settlements who after their Ceremonial way came & Sing'd before me & faned me with their Eagles tailes and seemed very much Joyed at my coming among them.

the head men of five Towns in the Upper Settlmts who used their Ceremony before me

About Eight of the Clock at Night I went to the Town House there being all the head men & Others, And informed them by Linguist that I Expected that the head men of every Town in the Upper Settlements would go over the Hills to their King where I should give them the talk & also that there would be a Meeting of the head men of the whole Nation at which I Expected they would be at & that they would remember what I said to them, when I had talked with them over the hills

At Night I went to the Town house & Spoke as is recited to them

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

their Answer.

They in Answer to the above discourse said that they would take Notice of it.

Saturday the 24th day of July 1725

the head Men of Elejoy desirous to hear ye talk in their own Town

This Morning came to me the head men of Elejoy who informed me that they were desirous to hear the talk in their own Town & that they had no Mind to go over the Hills

my Answer to them

I then Informed them after a Sharp Manner that I would not talk with them in their own Town, & that as the head Men of the Lower Settlements had waited upon their King, so I Expected they would wait upon their King he being of their own Choosing and Approved of by the English that they might be altogether and then there could be no Excusses from any of them in saying that they had not heard the Talk which was Usual among them, And having done saying any further, I desired that they would give me an Answer to what I had now said to them

their Answer According to my desire

And the head Men having Considered among themselv's of what I had said to them made Answer. That they would send two head men & a Counceloure out of Each Town & that they would be two Nights after me in my Journey Over the Hills.

I inform'd them that it was very well and that I was glad they had given me so good an Answer

Set away from Elejoy abt. nine of the Clock this Morning & abt. Ten of the Clock we came by little Teriques in the Middle Settlements being about Two Miles from Elejoy. We also passed by Conustee About Twelve at Noon I took our Departure from thence & came about five Miles Short of a place called the Beaver Dam where we lay in the Woods for this Night having Travilled that day 26 Miles

Set away from Elejoy.

[f. 18]
[p. 9]

Went to Beaver Dam

Sunday the 25th. day of July 1725

We set away from our Camp about five of the Clock in the Morning and abt. three in the afternoon we Arrived at Great Terriques over the hills where we was mett by two head men of the said Town (the rest being all out a hunting) We Travilled this day about 25 Miles in a very bad road so that we were Obliged to walk for Several Miles over the hills

set away from Our Camp & went to Great Terriques

This Town is very Compact & thick Settled which they are Obliged to otherwise they would be Cut of by the Enemy who are Continually within a Mile of the Town lurking about the

description of ye Town

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Skirts thereof & very often cut of their People & make their Escape. There are two Town Houses in this Town by reason they are the people of Two towns settled together wch are both Enforted and their houses which they live in all Muskett proof

Munday the 26th day of July 1725

Stayed two daies at Terriques.

We stayed at Terriques all day it proving Rainy & sent away Messingers to the King of these parts at Tunissee about 16 Miles from hence to inform the King that I should be with him the next day following in Order to give out the Governours Talk to his people

Tuesday the 27th day of July 1725

Request of the head men of Terriques

The day proving very rainy we could not goe from hence according to the Message sent Yesterday to the King at Tunisee I informed the headmen at Terriques that were at home that I Expected they would Accompany me to Tunissee where there King lived & where I intended to give them the English talk.

Wednesday the 28th day of July 1725

set away from Terriques in Compa with ye head men who returned back for the Rain & went for Tunissee

We set away from Terriques about Nine of the Clock this Morning & about ten of the Clock we had a Violent Shower of Rain wch Caused the head men of Terriques wch were along with me

to return home & the Shower being over we set away & about one Clock in the Afternoon we Arrived at Tenisee where the King of the Upper people lives, & some time after my Ar-rival there I had their whole Ceremony used before me at which time the head Warriour of Tenisee got up & made the following Speech to me & the People of the Town.

Ceremony of the head men used before me.

That they must now mind and Consider that all their Old men were gone, & that they have been brougt up after another Man-ner then their forefathers & that they must Consider that they could not live without the English. As for his part and the Kings they allways are and will be loving & kind to the English for taking so much Notice of them in sending up one of their beloved men among them which they as Young Men had never seen before Mind that if ever I dye you Pitch upon a Man among you that will talk to you for your own good as I do, and that he be a Man that will always Stick close to the English who you have, & will always see good to you and be sure you mind what I have now said to you

The head Warriours Speech to me & his People

The head Warriour having done Speaking they

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

all returned thanks

He then Ordered both Men Womens & Childrens to take us by the hand as Brothers & ffathers to them.

/Their whole Ceremony being over - I then [p.10] informed the King and head Warriours that I had heard his good talk to his people & that I was come a great way with a great talk from the Governour & all the belov'd men of the English (their brothers) which I was ready to give out to them as soon as I had Notice that all the head men of the Towns had mett together And then the head Warriour got up and told the People what I had said to the King which they in one Voice gave thanks to him for

The King informed me that as soon as they had mett together he would let me know.

The head Warriour at Night gives us an Acco.t of what had happened since M.r Wigan left them

At Night the head Warriour being along with us at Supper & afterwards Smoaking two or three pipes of Tobacco gave us the following Acco.t of what had happened since M.r Wigan had left them -

That about Six Nights agoe a Man & a Woman going over the River to geather some herbs to make Salt, the Man left the Woman

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

for some small time in Order to go & Shoot
a Turkey, & at his return back he Espyed
some Enemies who he found had taken away
the Woman he left behind him & the Man
making his Escape Allarmed the Town who
Imediatly got a party of Men & went out
about 35 Miles agt. the Enemy but could not
come in Sight of them, they dividing in
Small Numbers & the doggs which the people
had along with them runing before gott
Sight of the Enemy and made a Sad Noise,
the Enemy finding by the dogs that these
people were Nigh them, they then took to
their heels & gott away the Night coming on.
They beleive there was five of the Enemy (one
of which) they Suppose to have Struck out by
himself with the Woman that was Carried away.
That the begining of last Moon some of his
people being a hunting down the River about
16 Miles discovered a great body of their
Enemies, On which they immediatly sent in
some of their people to Allarm the Town, who
Immediatly dispatched away a party of Men
in Canoes & when they came up with their
own people that had first discovered the
Enemy they sent out four ffresh look outs,

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

who they told they would goe easily down the River and Land at some Convenient place, the lookouts in the mean time coming upon the Enemy, who were on the top of a Hill took them for their own people, thinking that they might be landed long before they gott there, & the lookouts calling to the Enemy (who they took for their own people) the Enemy made no Answer, & then they discovered they were the Enemy and said to one another lets run run for it, and as they run the Enemy followed them & wounded one of them but he getting into a Thickett they were afraid to Venture after him, so that he made his Escape, the other three look outs keeping along came up with their own body of people & told them what had happened (on which) they took Measures to way lay the path for the Enemy with thought to give them battle the next Morning, but the Enemy as they Supposed discovered them & Steared their Course from them in the Night & got away on which the people returned home without any Success.

After the relation of the foregoing Story he further said that they were hemed in

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

all round with their Enemies & that if they were in Unity with the Southward Indians they should have no Enemy then to look after but the ffrench Indians who they could send out agt. And then Venture to leave their Women & Children at home & also that they could then have room to Hunt

[f. 19]
[p. 11]

Thursday the 29th. day of July 1725

Came in from Terriquo two of the head men of the said Town to hear the talk given to the King at Tunisee.

came in here the head men of Terriquo to hear ye. talk

Friday the 30th. day of July 1725

Saturday the 31 day of July 1725

Nothing Occured this two daies for my Observation.

Sunday the 1st. day of August 1725

Munday the 2d. day of August 1725

The head men of the following Towns being mett together at Tunisee I had the talk Interpreted to them

talk wth. ye. head Men of 9 Towns at Tunisee

Tunisee .. Terriquo ... Tallassee. } Towns on this side ye. hills
Suittico ... Coosaw .... }

Elejoy .... Jamantley ...... } Towns on the other side ye. hills
Cheeowee .. Conustee ...... }

Towns wanting in the Upper Settlements

Iwasee and Little Terriquo

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

I inform'd them by the Two Linguisters that I was sent a great way by y^e. English with their talk for the good of the Cherookees & hoped that they would take Notice of it

A. That they were glad to see me among them & that they would take Notice of no other talk but the English's

Examination in relation to the Coosaw Man

The talk being Interpreted to them they Returned thanks And then I Examined them as follows in relation to the Coosaw Man being Rec^d. by one of their Towns

Q What did the Coosaw Man which was rec^d. by Terriques Town say to the people of y^e. said Town

The Warriour of Terriques Answer

The Head Warriour of Great Terriques made Answer as follows, That y^e. Coosaw Man came to this Town with a Slave Woman that was taken from them by the Creeks & that Tussee gi omeco of the Coosaw Town in y^e. Abeecoes Ordered her to come along with his Nephew which was the s^d. Coosaw Man & to Sue for a peace for Six of their towns, & one more wch. had not heard of it with the Cherokees

The head Warriour of Terriques also informed me, that the Reason y^e. Woman was sent along the Coosaw Man was because there

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

was a party of the Cherokees & some Chicksaws gone out against the Creeks who coming up with some of the Abeecoe Towns, a Checkesaw ffellow that was among them, run away from the rest of the party, & got with the Abecoe Towns, & gave the Abecoes an Acco.t that the English had sent up an Army of White men and Negroes to the Cherokees to goe ag.t the Creeks, & Advised them to Enfort themselv's forthwith which was the reason they sent the Cossaw Man & the Slave Woman to the Cherokees

Q Why did you beleive an Idle ffellow who came to tell you lies for if he had come for a peace he would have brought some token with him

A. That the Slave Woman which the Cossaw Man broug.t along with him was his Child, & that the Cossaw Man informed him that if approved of

[p.12] This Message that they would send all the Cherokees home which they had Amongst them as Slaves at times, which made him beleive what the Cossaw man said to him

I inform'd him that he might as well beleive any Idle Fellow who perhaps might be sent from a body of their Enemies (who might be near any of their Towns) to discover what Number of people might be in them & if they found they could

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

have an Advantage over them then they would cutt you off before you could Defend yourselvs agt. them.

A. That it was very true what I had said & that such a thing might happen at one time or another.

Q. Why did you not Immediatly send to your King living in the next Town to Yours and the rest of the people of your Nation to lett them know that a Cowsaw man was come into your Town.

A That he did send a Messinger & was going to send another but the News of Quannissee being cutt of by the people of the Cowsaw Man's Nation made him Run away in the Night after four days Stay wth. him

Q What did you say to the Cowsaw Man before he went away

A That he told him that there were Several of his people out at Warr & that if they killed any of the Cowsaws or if the Cowsaws killed any of his People that it must not be thought of.

Q What discourse had you with him the time he was with you wch. you say was four days.

A. That he Advised him to be gone because he

did not design he should go any further into the Towns, & that he Expected the King (who he knew would not Approve of his being there) having sent a Second Messinger to him

I inform'd him that I found by his discourse that he was Conveyed away by him

A That if he had been Conveyed away by him that he would not have left his Gun & Coat behind. At which Answer-

All the rest of the head men at ye Meeting Laughed at him wch is their way when any of their head men do any thing without the Consent of their King & the head men of the other Towns

Q How came you to Suffer your Young Men to go to Warr agt the Coosaws in so little a time after the Coosaw Man run away

A That they were Young Men & would do what they pleased

The foregoing Answer gives me Strong reason to beleive that none of the People at Tenniques were willing to receive the Coosaw Man except the head Warriour and some of the old men

Q Why did not you send the English word that a Coosaw Man was come to your Town for a peace according to yr Promise when you

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

was last down & According to the promise of all the head men of your Nation that have been down to the English

A. That the Coosaw Man run away before the King & head men could meet together to Consult abt. him so that they could not send down to the English.

This was all I could gett from the head Warriour he being so Confused at what he had done & at what I had say'd to him in the presence of the rest of the head men at the Meeting

At my giving out the Talk when I came to that part of it wch. relates to their making any Treaty with the French or their Indians, I thougt. fitt to Add the following Article to it, That if any french Man comes among them that they Secure them because they do all they can to destroy them / And that altho they do not come into Towns, Yet they come a great way wth. their Indians (yr. Enemies) in the path & down the river with a design to destroy your People. [p. 20] [p. 13]

Additional Articles to the Talk.

To the foregoing discourse they gave the following Answer

1 That they never will Suffer any ffrench

Answer thereto

Man Whatsoever to come amongst them, because they never had any love to them, & the King & the head Warriour of Tunnisee Spoke as follows

That they remembred very well what the English Govr. said to them when they were last down relating to the French, Which was to Secure them & to take their goods for themselvs Which they also made Answer & said they would be Sure to mind what the Govr. said because they never had any Value for the ffrench nor never will

time appointed for ye General Meeting-

I inform'd them that the 14th. day of this Month I had Appointed to be the General Meeting at Elejoy & that I Expected they would all be there & that I should send as soon as they could get me a Messinger to go to the Lower King and head men who had promised to mett as soon as they heard from me to give me a General Answer to the talk I had given them

they promise to be all at the Meeting.

And then they all made Answer that they would be sure to be there & that they would before that time Consider well of what talk I had given them.

And then they Departed

Came in this day from Kewohee Henry Guston & Ja: Milliken Indian Traders

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Wednesday the 3d day of August 1725

Answer to a Compl.t of the sd Milliken & Guston —

This Morning appeared before me Ja: Milliken & Henry Guston to Answer a Compl.t ag.t them pursuant to my Orders of the 18th of July last in Relation to their Employing one John Hewet for one whole Year in the Indian Trade without my leave or Lycence which I proved before them by Two Letters from them to the said Hewet, wherein they Charge him not to Trade in the presence of any White Man for fear of his being discovered —

Note drawn on Mr Sam.l Eveleigh Merch.t in Charles Town.

And the said Guston & Milliken pleading that they Employed the said Hewet out of Charity & without any design of defrauding the Country or in Contempt of the Government & hoping that I would take their Case under Consideration & to Shew them as much favour as the Circumstance of the Case would Admitt of, & as would seem mett with me Promiseing for the future to take care of any further Compl.t against them, And on Considering the above Compl.t I Ordered them to give me a Note for the Sum of Thirty pounds payable to the Country it being there due from the said Hewet who Traded for them a whole

£30 for Hewets trading one whole Year without Lycence

Year without any Lycence and they having given me their Note accordingly on Mr Saml. Eveleigh Mercht. I then dismist them of the Complt. agt. them giving them in Charge to take care for the future how they behaved themselves, which they Promised to do.

Wednesday the 4th day of August 1725

Thursday the 5th day of August 1725

Friday the 6th day of August 1725

Saturday the 7 day of August 1725

Sunday the 8th day of August 1725

Munday the 9th day of August 1725

Nothing Occured these Six days for my Observation.

Tuesday the 10th day of August 1725

[p. 14]

set away from Tunnisee & returned to Teriques & Stayed one day

We set away from Tunnisee about 9 of the Clock in the Morning in Company with the King of the Upper People & the head Warriours of the sd. Town in Order to goe to the General Meeting & about four of the Clock in the Afternoon We came to Terriques where we Stayed all Night & the next day

Thursday the 12th day of August 1725

Having Intelligence that the Cherekee Woman who came along with ye. Cossaw Man from the Abecoes was in this Town, I thought fitt to Examine her as Follows.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Who gave you leave to return to your own

Examination of the Cherokee Woman that came from the Creeks with the Coosaw Man

Nation again

A. That she had leave from Youho. lo. mecco as head Man of the Occacoochee Town in the Abecoes and that Six Nights before She came away the head Men of the said Town had a meeting with Several others but She could not tell what they mett about or that She was to be sent home And that She was Ordered first to come along by herself, by the Coosaw Mans Nephew.

Q Did you hear that the Upper Creeks had any meeting about a peace with the Cherokees

A No, but that she was Ordered by Youho: lo: mecco to talk with the Cherookees about a peace with them for the Summer gone, the Winter coming and the Spring following

Q Do you understand the Creek Language

A Yes

Q Did You hear the head Men of the Towns where you was talk of a Peace

A. That She did, & that Six Nights before she came away they had a Meeting abt. it but that she did not hear what they had Concluded on & that She was sent away by You. ho. lo mecco when She was gathering of Wood, & that he

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Ordered his Nephew to come along with her

Q How many Towns did you Understand were for a Peace

A That all the Towns of the Upper People were for a Peace

Q Did You understand what made them desirous of a peace

A That they Supposed there was a great Number of their people killed by the Cherokees but that She finds Since she has been at home they were killed by the ffrench Indians which was their reasons for a peace

Q Do you know what Answers the Coweta Man that came along with you had to Carry home with him in relation to his Message which was for a Peace.

A That She beleived he Run away before he had any Answer given him

I inform'd her that I understood she was in the Town House when the people of Terriques Town talked to him

A That she heard them say Nothing to him abt. his Message & that they talked with him only about the path and his Journey to Terriques Town

I Observe that when any of these people

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

(who are taken) return back to their own Nation that they are kept four days and Nights in the Town house & that the people of the Town dance all the time, so that if there had been any thing said to the Cowsaw Man (who was kept in the Town house also) that she must have heard it she being in the Town House along wth the Cowsaw Man all the time of his Stay with these people

came into Terriques 3 Chickesaw men who brougt a Message to these people -

Some small time before my Departure from Terriques Arrived there three Chickesaws from their own Nation with a Message (as I was Informed) wch Occasioned my Enquiry about it & found it to be as follows

their Messa...

That they were Sent to the Cherokees by their head men to give them an Accot that they heard by the way of the Toomes (a Settlement of the French Indians) that the Creeks had Con=cluded on a talk to cutt off Terriques Town last Year.

That the Chickesaws have made a peace with the Chactaws but for no Longer time then they can have an Opportunity of cuting a Number of/ The Chactaws off as they Served the Chickesaws [f. 21] [p. 15.] some time agoe - That the Weeo: tee: noes, (the ffrench Indians) have lately killed the Chickesaw

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

King which they little Expected they being at peace wth. them & that they have also killed Several of their Men on the Broad river so that now they have declared open Warrs with them. They also give an Accot. that the broad River is full of Canoes with ffrench Indians in them and that they are all about in these parts.

That there was four White Men in the Chickesaw Nation & that they had sold all their goods, but three of them was gone down with 20 horses load of Skins & the other Stays to take care of what Skins is left behind & that they all Promised to be up again about this time

set away from Terriques & returned a Mile Short of Beaver Dam

We set away from Terriques about 10 of the Clock this Morning and about 6 at Night We came a Mile Short of a place called Beaver Dam being about 24m. where we lay in the Woods all Night

Friday the 13th. day of August 1725

set away from Our Camp & return'd to Conuesty where we Stayed two days

Set away from our Camp about 6 of the Clock in the Morning & abt. one of the Clock in the After-noon we came to Conuestee having travilled this day 26 Miles

Saturday the 14th. of August 1725

Stayed at Conuste all day having an Accot. that the head men of the whole Nation were

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

not mett at Elejoy according to their promise being about Eight Miles from hence

Sunday the 15th day of August 1725

Stayed at Conustee all this day having great Raines

Munday the 16 day of August 1725

set away from Conustee & went to Elejoy in Ord^r for the Genl meeting

The Weather breaking up & being very fair We set away from Conustee about 10 of the Clock in the Morning & about Twelve at Noon we came to Elejoy where was mett together the King & head men of all the Upper People in Order to be at the General Meeting at the said Town & in Exepectation of meeting the King & head men of the Lower people who Appointed to be here two days after the time appointed for the General meeting

The Lower people disappointed the the Upper in relation to their Meeting

Tuesday the 17th day of August 1725

Messinger sent to the Lower people to meet the Upper.

This Morning a Messinger was sent away to Jhoree & Noocochee to inform the head men of the Lower people_who we had an Acco^t were mett at those places) that the King & head men of all the Upper People were mett at Elejoy & to know why they did not meet them According to the Appointed time for the General Meeting-

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Wednesday the 18th. day of August 1725

the Upper people Neglects sending a Message to the Lower as they Promised

I desired their reasons for so doing

+

Finding that the Upper people had not sent away Messingers to the Lower people according to their Promise Yesterday, I went my Self to them about it & desired to know their reasons for not sending to the Lower people

there Answer

They Answered that the King & all the head men of the Upper people were mett at the place & time appointed & that they have waited four Nights for the Lower people who had Notice of the time & place for the General meeting as well as they

Q

I then asked them if they thought it would take up to much time in sending Messingers to the lower people for the English to know their reasons for not meeting according to their promise, And then the head Warriour got up and Ordered two Messingers to go to Nocoochee where the head men of the Lower people were mett

Messingers sent to the Lower people

The Head Warriour of Tunnissee told me that he would Stay til the Messingers | Returned and that if the Lower people did not come with them they would hear the talk and return home

[p.16]

I inform'd him that at the Return of the Messingers I would give them the talk.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

The Messingers Returned.

The two Messingers who were sent Yesterday to the Lower people returning Informed us that they mett a Messinger from the Lower people abt. 15 Miles from hence who Informed them that the head Man of the Lower people were mett together at Nocochee & that they Expected to have the talk there (in Answer to which) the Messinger that went from hence Informed the other Messinger by my Order that the King & head men of all the Upper People were mett together at Elejoy being the place appointed by them all after the General Meeting & that I was very Uneasy at their not coming having Stayed Six days for them & that I designed the talk to be given them at no other place then Elejoy.

came into Elejoy James Reamen & Danl. Jenkins Traders

Arrived here one James Beemer with two other Men (by Name) Daniel Jenkins & Peter Wood Indian Traders who informed us that they set away from the Settlemts. 13 days after us & that they were 29 daies on the Path to this Nation.

Thursday the 19th. day of August 1725

Waited for the Lower people. the Upper people send their King to me to

Waited at Elejoy all day in Expectation of the Lower people's coming & they not coming according to Expectation, The Head Men of

let me know how much longer they Stay for ye Lower people

the Upper People sent their King to me in the Evening to informe me that they had Waited here a long time for the Lower peoples & that they would wait one day longer & that if they did'nt come in that time that they would have the Talk given them again, at which time they should be ready with their Answers

my Answer to the King

I inform'd the King that I hoped they would rest Satisfyed for one day longer & that if they did not then come I would give him & his head men the talk & that after I had had their Answers I intended to goe to the lower peoples from hence.

Friday the 20th day of August 1725

I hired a Special Messinger to goe to the Lower people

This Morning I hired a Special Messinger to go in the path to Nocoochee til such time he mett the lower peoples & that if he mett them in the path to hasten them here, because the talk was to be given to Morrow Morning to the Upper people who had waited so long a time for them, And in Case he did not mett them to go to Nocoochee & if he found them there to inform them that I Expected they would keep all together til such time I came to them which (God willing) I designed on Sunday next before which time I intended to give the talk again to the Upper

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

People & to have their Answer thereto—

The Messinger returning abt. 6 of the Clock in the Evening Inform'd Us that he had mett the lower peoples who he said would be here this Night. And they having come Accordingly

the Messinger returned.

I desired to know their reasons for their not coming sooner they informed me that their King had set the time 6 Nights longer then I had set it before, & that the reason their King did not come along with them was because, he was out of Order in his Grind & that it was his Custome to Serve the head Men after this Manner at any of their meetings—

the lower people's reason for not meeting ye upper people according to their promise

[fo.22] [p.17]

I plainly perceive by all the lower peoples that have not any regard for their King, he being a Man (As I have been informed) that they never could rely on for truth which makes them so doubious of their being sent for at any time to hear the English talk.

Remarks on the Lower people in respect to their King.

Memorandum—

That Daniel Jenkins is allowed as a Substitute to Thomas Booth Indian Trader provided the said Booth forthwith sends down to Charles Town John Hunt who is incerted in his Lycence, the said Booth having given his Note to the Country on Demand for the Sum of Ten pounds

Daniel Jenkins allowed as a Substitute to Thomas Booth he having Complyed with the Law.

for the Endorsmt of the said Jenkins on the back of his Lycence it being the Country's due.

Additional Instructions to ye said Booth.

Additional Instructions to Thomas Booth & to all persons Interested or Indorsed in his Lycence & to every of them.

You are not on any Accot or pretence whatsoever to Receive of any Indian or Indians any Sort or Quantity of Raw Skines or Skines Undreast Either in the Vending of any Sort or Quantity of the goods to them or any other ways Whatsoever

Saturday the 21 day of August 1725

talk given to ye head Men at their Genl meeting

The King & head men of all the Upper Settlemts & of 24 Towns of the Lower Settlemts being mett together I had the talk given to them — Recd their Answer thereto as follows.

their Answer

At a Meeting of the King and head men of all the Upper Settlements & of 24 Towns of the Lower Settlemts at Elejoy.

Eleazer Wigan & Jo: Cooper Interpreters

The King of the Upper people made the following Speech to me

The Upper Kings Speech at the Genl Meeting

That they are all very glad the English have taken so much Notice of them in sending one of their beloved Men among them, That they have gathered a few Skines which they desired I would

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

accept of to do with them as I pleased.

That the head men of all the Towns in the Nation (Except a few of the Lower Towns) are now mett together to hear the English talk again & to give their General Answer thereto having already agreed upon it & that they are Unanimous in their Opinion

After the King had done Speaking

I inform'd them that as the head men were here altogether that I should give them the talk again & that I hoped they had Considered it well since I gave it them before because I Expected they would be very General in their Answer.

And the Talk being Interpreted to them, they called themselv's together & having Consulted for some time among themselves they made Choice of the head Warriour of Tennisee to be their Speaker & to Return the following Answers for them all

Answer to ye talk in Relation to Whitemen's being sent among them

That they heard some thing of White men being sent amongst them & that the White Men in the Nation Expected them as well as they.

Answer in Relation to the Cossaw Man

That the Cossaw Man wch was recd by the head Warriour of Terriquo made his Escape

before the King or head Men of any other of the Towns had Notice of his being there, or Else they should have known what to have done with him.

That they understood when the English Govr. came in & their head men were down that the English had Traders amongst the Creeks as well as Among them, & that all was Streight & that the talk was given to both Nations.

[p.18] / I inform'd them that it was so with us Stil & that it will be so Stil if they make us Satisfaction as they find by the talk we have Demanded

That after this time they shall hear from the Creeks & that if they dont Comply with Our talk (sent them) that they Expect to hear from the English & to know what they design to do

That the Creeks do not only Abuse them, but also the English (their brothers) that they take away our goods & kill us & Shoot us & that now if the Creeks do not mind the Govrs. talk that they are ready

That the English go the path & that some times their people go along wth. them, that the Creeks kill both their people and Ours (And

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

what) must No Notice be taken of these abuses Now We for Our parts never Robb the White Men or kill them but always hearken good to the English talk and that we are a people as well as the Creeks.-

That if the White Men & the Creeks do Continue in ffriendshipp (it may be) that the Creeks may knock them on the head notwithstanding they are at peace with the English and then they'll use their pleasure in Continuing the War.

As for the ffrench they never had any love for them nor never shall & that if any of them comes amongst them that they'll Secure them because it was the English Govrs Orders to them when their King & head men were down.

That they have all their goods of the English and Arms to Defend themselves (without wch) they could not go to Warr & that they'll alway be ruled by them.-

That what goods they have among them is made by the English & that they are Supplied with Compliments of Warr from them who they take for their Eldest brothers, & that when the Answer comes from the Creeks they Expect to hear from the English then they shall know

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

whether they make Satisfaction to the English or not, & if they find the Contrary they are then ready to go against them as they did against the Tuskerorees, they having done Speak-ing I thought proper to put the following Questions to them.

Question in Relation to peace.

Whether they would leave it to the English their Eldest Brothers (as they called them) that in Case the Creeks make us Satisfaction according to our talk whether they would Continue the Warr with them as it now is, or leave it to the English their brothers to make a peace for them if they think fitt for their good.

A

That when the English have had an Answer to their talk from the Creeks & that when they have heard it they'll then Consider on it

They having done Speaking

I desired that if they all agreed to what the head Warriour of Tunnisee had said that they would all Speak in one Voice

They all Speak in one Voice & Consent to wt. the head Warriour of Tunisee has said

Which they did Accordingly - And then I gave them the following Additional talk.

Additional talk given them.

I must inform You that I am Sorry to hear that its so hard for our Traders to gett Burtheners among you when they want

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

them & that when the difficulty of getting them is over that they'll not carry any burthens wth out being first payed and as I am informed very often leave their burthens half way of the places they are designed to be carried to, So that the Traders are Obliged to pay double burthenage for every Pack

If You would but Consider that the goods which are Carryed from Town to Town are for the good of the whole Nation & that you Assist one another in the Carriage of them, Your head men would not Suffer such ill/ Practices among your Burthemers [p. 23] [p. 19] And further I would have you Consider among yourselves how you can Expect our Traders will be able to bring goods Amongst you, if your Burthemers impose on them as they have of late done and from this time they must not Expect to be paid til their Work is done & then you'l follow our English Customes— I must informe You that I have an Accot. that Mr. Sharp one of Our Indian Traders amongst you came to one of the Towns of yr. Nation in the Night time & took away what Skines was in the Town (and as I am informed) gave the Indians what he pleased for them— Now as your head men are altogether I Expect you lett me know the truth of this Matter,

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

that I may right the Persons that are injured being sent among you, to see that you have all Justice done you in Order that there may be a good Understanding betwixt you & us, who have always Esteemed you as our Brothers. Sometime agoe there was one Sawney Longe a Trader among You who went from Your Nation to the ffrench, I should be glad to know if you have any thing to say against him because when your King & head men were Last down they did not care he should be Interpreter for them to the English.

I have of late found out an ill Custome among yr people which is their runing themselves in debt to our Traders—

I must inform You that the English are always very ready to do any thing for Your good, But as for trusting you any more, you must not Expect because when the Traders trust you, they Expect you'll pay them, & ask you for their Skines, which at that time you may not have by you, & then they Quarrell one with another & Create ill blood among you & them, which the English never love to hear of you being their Brothers, as you may plainly see by their letting you have goods farr Cheaper then any other Indians on the Main & by their treating you so handsomely

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

when any of you go down to them, And I must inform you that Our Traders are Orderd not to take any more raw Skines nor trust for their goods so that you must dress and bring them to the Traders before they can give you goods for them, And you very well know that Our goods are al-ways dressed to your hands-

Since now the King and all the head men of the Upper Settlem.ts & of 24 Towns of the Lower Settlem.ts are meet together I must give you in Charge to mind what the English have always said to you & particularly at this time and I hope there will always be so good an Understanding between y.r King & head men, that they will mind what he says to them & that the head Men will mind and take care to keep the Young men under them, And then You will be a people & your King & head men will be looked on as such by your people and by us-

To the foregoing talk they returned the fol-lowing Answer

Answer to the Additional talk

I Answer to the Parragraph in relation to Sharp, the head Warriour of Tuegels Spoak as follows. That he knew the whole Matter & that Sharp did not take away any Skines from any Indians but was gathering in his Debts from them

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

As to the Parragraph relating to Sawney Long-
They were Silent not carring to complain of him.

As to Trust and raw Skines they made Answer
that it was intirely the White Mens faults & that
some of them followed the Indians in the Woods
for their Skines & that they love them so well that
they do not care if they take them raw or any other
ways.

To the last Parragraph they made answer
[p.20] That its what ought to be & that they intend to
come into that Method otherwise they never will
be a People

After they gave me the foregoing Answer
I returned them thanks for their present of Skines
& Informed them that I did not come among them
to receive any presents but to give them the English
talk for their good, & to keep the Traders among
them in good Order.

I returned them thanks for their prest. of Skines

They Answered

That it was their thougts. that I should take the
Skines because that when any of their head men
go down to the English they always have presents
made them & that now they have a beloved Man
of the English among them, its good to make presents
to him & to treat him as well as they can.

their Answer to what I said to them at my returning them thanks for their Skines.

I informed them that as now I had done

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

talking to them I intended to take my leave of them, & then I wished them well, & safe home & desired them to keep a good look out agt. their Enemies, And informed them that I should write down to the English Governour as soon as possible & then they would hear the sooner from him, & that I would Acquaint them how ready & willing they were to meet to hear the English talk & how civilly they had treated me.

I takes my leave of them having done talking to them.

I gave Orders to the head Warriour of Toxsoak & Chagey to Acquaint the head men of all the Towns, that have not been at the Meeting that I should meet them at Keewohee nine Nights hence to give them the talk in Order to have their Answer   Which they Promised to do

I desired that when ever they sent any of their people abt. business to the English that they might be head Warriours, that We might know how to Use them, & those were the people among them that We must take the most Notice of.

My Request to them

Sent Additional Instructions to Ja. Millikin Andrew White and Eleazer Wigan Indian Traders debarring them from taking Raw Skines

Additional Instructions to Ja. Millikin and And. White.

Sunday the 22d. day of August 1725

Having finished all Matters here I sett away abt. ten of the Clock in the Morning

Returned from Elejoy to Noewohe

& about Seven at Night We came to Nocoochee being about 34 Miles where we lay all Night

Munday The 23d day of August 1725

Set away from Nocoochee & returnd to Tuccarecho

We set away from Nocoochee abt Seven of the Clock in the Morning & abt Seven at Night We came to Tuccarecho being about 27 Miles where We lay all Night.

Tuesday the 24th day of August 1725

Set away from Tuccarecho & returned to Tamusey

We set away from Tuccarecho about Eight of ye Clock in the Morning & about ffive in the Evening we came to Tamusey being about 25 Miles where we lay all Night.

Orders to sevl Traders debaring them from taking Raw Skines

Issued Out Orders to Mr Cornelius Dougherty Wm Cooper Edward Kirk John Neely & David Doway debarring them of taking Raw Skines.

Wednesday the 25th day of August 1725

Gave the following Permission to John Savy and John Hewet

Permission to Jno Savy & Jno Hewet

You and Each of You are hereby permitted to Stay in the Indian Country til the return of Mr David Doway from Charles Town who is to take out a New Lycence (in which) one of you are to be Indorsed or Inserted & / The other to be Principal til which time you are not on my Accot whatsoever to Trade with any Indian or Indians & You and Each of you are to be of good behaviour during your Stay in the Indian Country on pain of Suffering the Utmost

[p 24]
[p 21]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Severity of the Law in that Case made & provided

Given under my hand this 25th day of Augt. Anno Dom. 1725.

Set away from Tamausey and Returned to Keworke

Set away from Tamausey abt. 10 of the Clock in the Morning & about one in the Afternoon We came to Keworkee being about Twelve Mile.

Thursday the 26th day of August 1725

Additional Instructions to the Traders

Sent Additional Instructions to Mr. John Sharp & Alexr. Mc Cormick debarring them from taking any raw Skines

Gave the following Authority to Mr. Saml. Brown Indian Trader

Power given to Saml. Brown Indian Trader

You are hereby Authorized and Required as soon as you Arrive in the Catabaw Nation to Inspect into the Lycences of all persons trading there and an Accot. thereof to take and return to me on Oath as soon as possible as also an Accot. of all persons Trading or Residing in those parts without my leave or Lycences and all persons in the said Nation are hereby Required to pay due Obedience to these my Orders as they will Answer the Contrary at their Peril.

Given under my hand & the Seal of Office for Regulating Indian Affairs this 26th day of August Anno Dom. 1725.

Came in here two Chickesaws with a Message to the People.

Arrived here two Chickesaws from the Savannah Town who came with a Message to the Cherokees to

give them an Accot. that the Cowetas were gone in a body against the Yamassees & that the Upper Creeks designed to come up against the Upper Settlements of this Nation. And that they had this Accot. from a Creek Indian who came down with a White Man to Savanah Town

And having Examined the Chickesaws Concerning this Matter they gave me the foregoing Accot. I then informed them that I could not beleive what they had sayed because if it had been true I should have heard of it before now from the Comander of the Savanah Garrison or some of Our White Men.

Thursday the 26th. day of August 1725

Friday the 27th. day of August 1725

Additional Instructions to Capt. Hatton

Issued to Capt. Wm. Hatton and to all persons in his Lycence Additional Instructions debarring them from taking raw Skines & also forbiding his two Packhorse men to Trade it being Contrary to Law

97

to Richd. Hasford. John Sharpe & Alexr. Mc Comick

Issued out also to Mr. Richard Hasford Mr. Sharpe & Mr. Mc Comick Additional Instructions debarring them from taking raw Skines

Saturday the 28th. day of August 1725

Sunday the 29th. day of August 1725

Munday the 30th. day of August 1725

Sent the following Letter together with a Copy of the General Answer to the Talk to his Honour the President

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Letter together with a Copy of the Genl. Answer to the talk sent his Honr. the President.

May it please your Honour

Since my last to your Honour I have been Over the Hills & have given the Talk to the people of those parts & throughout the Towns in the Road there which I with a great deal of Satisfaction must inform your Honour has mett with its desired Effects as your Honour will see by the General Answer of the head men of the whole Nation herewith Inclosed Excepting of ten Small Towns the head men being all Out a hunting, so that I have given Orders to them to meet me at the / Great dances here (called [p.22] the Green Corn dances) & then I shall have the talk Interpreted to them, & I cannot think they'll desent from the Answer of all the Rest of the Towns they being so few in Number & their Towns so Inconsiderable. I have been very particular in my discourse to the Upper people Concerning the reception of the Cossaw Indian & find that he was Recd. by the head man of Terriques (a Town over the hills) & that the King who lives but Sixteen Miles of them, had not the least Intelligence of it til such time the fellow Run away altho he was with them four daies & its my Opinion that the Chief Reason of his being Recd. there was because he brougt. along with him a

Woman (one of the head men of Terriques relations) wch they had taken from the Cherokees & I am very positive that if it had come to the Ears of the King or head men of any other of the Towns before the Fellow made his Escape that they would have Certainly destroyed him as they declared they would at the General meeting and Endeavoured as much as they could to Shame the head man of Terriques when I particularly Examined him about it I have also Examined the Cherokee Woman that came along with the Coosaw Man concerning the Creeks making a peace with these People and she informs me that Six Nights before She came away Several of the head men of the Upper Creeks had a Meeting abt. it but that she could not learn what they had Concluded on, but informs me that all the Upper Creeks are very desirous of a peace with these people having as they Suppose lost a great many of their people by them (which she finds since she has been at home) they are Mistaken in & says that they have lost most of their people by the ffrench Indians— I could not understand by her that the Coosaw fellow had any Private Message from the head Warriour of Terriques to Carry home with him or from any of the Towns. She informed me

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

that she was sent home by Youi-ho-lo-meco as head man of Occacochee Town in the Abecoes & that the Cossaw man that came along with her was his Nephew and that he particularly gave her in Charge to talk with the Cherokees abt a peace for the Sumer gone, the Winter to come & the Spring following - This Sir, is the Chief of the Examination wch I thougt would be proper to Acquaint your Honr of and I must remark to you that Sevl of the men of Terriquo Town Went out to Warr and brougt in two Scalps just after the Cossaw man made his Escape which in my Opinion shows how little these people are for a peace - I had an Accot at Terriquo by three Chicksaw fellows that came in there just at my departure from thence that they & the Chactaws have made a Peace tho for no longer time then they can have a fair Opportunity in killing a Number of them as they Served the Chicksaws sometime agoe - they likewise gave me an Accot that ye Weeo-tee-nees (the ffrench Indians) have latly killed their King which they say they little Expected they being at peace with them & have now declared War agt them, they allso give me an Accot that the broad River is full of Canoes with ffrench Indians

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

in them & that they are all about in these parts How true this Information may be I cannot Assure your Honours because they are always known to be a people that run from one Nation to another Inventing what Stories they can to Amuse ye people with, & I Should be heartily glad if there could be some Means found out to prevent their being so much Carest by these people and their droping in amongst them as they do & I am very Jealous of the Over powering them at one time or another.

[fo 25] [p.23] I must inform Your Honour that the people in these lower parts have so little regard for their King that they do not in the least hearken to him and the reason of it is because he is a Man they can't rely on for truth & in my Opinion is more under the Comands of his Subjects then they are under him, which makes him very Undeserving of the Station he is in, and I am of Opinion that an old Indian called (breaker face) is the properest person for a King for these parts, he being a Man of Resolution & was always known to be a good man to the English & I beleive will keep the Young men under a better Governmt. then now they are.

I hope Your Honour will not forget lay-ing before the Assembly what I Mentioned to

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

you in my last in relation to the Traders hav-
ing the Liberty to send their Substitute from Town to Town to Trade in their behalfs which in my Opinion will be the Sole Means of Spoiling the Indians as well as the Trade they having so little regard as to what they do amongst them or how they dispose of their Employers goods so they get but a few Skines & having discoursed Several of the Traders themselves I find them to be of my Opinion and are very willing to have a Stop put to it, & to have the Towns divided amongst the Principal Traders– I must Assure your Honr. that I should not press this Affair so much did I not see the ill Conveniences of it & I must take Notice to your Honour that last Year his Excell:cy & some of his Majties Honble. Council did not Approve of my granting so many Lycences & altho' there are not so many Lycences this Year, yet there is three times the Traders, the persons Inserted therein being on the same ffooting as the Principal & it was my Opinion on the Comittee for drawing the last Indian Trading Act that they would soon see the Ill Conveniency of Granting that Indulgence to the Traders wch was in Opposi-
tion to the Virginia Traders who I am Certain

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

cannot do any prejudice to Ours in the way of Trade, there not being above two or three of them & their goods no ways Sortable or Comparable to ours, If the General Assembly do not Approve of Altering the Law after this Manner or after the Manner it was last Year, I shall be very Apprehensive of some Unforseen Misfortune— I am Sorry to inform Your Honour that the Traders are not in the least Ashamed to make Publick their trusting the Indians last Year for such Considerable Quantitys of goods as they did & tho' they have Instructions to the Con-trary & know the ill Consequences of it as well as they do I have informed them that I intend to prosecute all their Bonds which God willing I intend to do, & have wrote to Majr. Blakeway to deliver out their bonds to the Kings Attorney to do with them as he shall think proper & like all too well know the ill Consequences of Trusting the Indians & have fattaly Experienced them. Two daies agoe Arrived here from Savanah Town two Chickesaws (who as they Informed me) came with a Message to the Cherokees from their people to give them an Accot. that the Cowetaws were gone in a body against the Yamasees & that the Upper Creeks designed for the Upper

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Cherokees & that they had this Accot. from a Creek Indian who came down with a White Man to Savannah Town, If this is truth; I Suppose Your Honr. hath heard of it before now from the Comander of the Savannah Garrision or some otherways. I beleive it would be very proper if your Honr. thinks fitt that there be four Coats & Shirts & four pairs of Stockins to be made Presents of One Coat, one Shirt, & one pair of Stockings to the Upper King

To the Head Warriour of Tunnisee ...... Ditto

To the Head Warriour of Tugelo .... Ditto

To Old Breaker face .... Ditto

These are the Most Noted Men in the Nation [p. 24] and as the present is so Small I hope it will be sent them

I have taken care to Speak to the Indians at their General meeting that they do not send any body down to the English about business but such as are head Warriours & I must take Notice that the King of the lower people when he has a Mind to send any body down to the English that its unknown to the Upper King and that he getts the Traders to write what they please to the Governmt. abt. the people which he sends down which I

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

have told the Traders of and to take care how they impose on the Governmt. as they have heretofore done- It is my humble Opinion that these people are so well Affected to us that they may be brought into any Measures the Governmt. pleases and I must Assure yr. Honour that I have been Recd. every way by them with a great deal of Joy & I am Certain they have Used me with their Utmost Civillity, Your Honour will Receive this Letter by four Indians who I have given Orders to Wait at my house to know your Honours pleasure and I am in hopes Your Honour has heard from the Creeks & that you'l dispatch what is thought proper to me til which time, I shall be travelling from Town to Town and learning all I can from the Indians, I Should not have sent four Indians had not two been afraid to come by themselves & I have drawn on Coll.o Parris for a White Blankett Each which is much Cheaper then I could pretend to gett a White Man- Wee have an Accot. that the Senecas have latly fallen on the Waccamaws & Carryed away with them severall Slaves & that they are very thick in these parts, so that Mr. Brown (who is here) cannot

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

get Burthenors to goe that way along with him. I must take Notice to your Honour that Sharp & Hatton have brougt. up their Slaves altho' by Law they are to fforfiet one hundred pounds for so doing & I should think myself Negligent in my Duty if I did not Acquaint your Honour therewth. and altho' Sharp hath your Honours leave Yet Hatton hath not, & it's my Opinion that the Law ought to be punctually Complyed with in that Case because the Slav's that are now come up talk good English as well as the Cherokee Language and I am Affraid too often tell falcities to the Indians which they are very apt to believe they being so much among the English. As for the Skines which the Indians were pleased to make me a present of (& which I could not refuse without Affronting them) I know not how to gett them down without I have horses sent for them, Your Honour being well Acquainted with the bulk of an Indians Present of Skines. I intend (God willing) after I have recd. the Governmts. Comands & finished all Matters here to set away for Savana Town — Your Honour hath inserted in this Letter the Chiefs of my Journal & when any thing further Occurs shall not fail of Acquainting the Governmt.

therew^th I have nothing further to Advise Your Honour of but desire you'l be pleased to render my best Services Acceptable to his Majties Honble Council and the Honble Gentlemen of the Assembly & you'l Oblige

Your Honours

Most Obliged humble Servant

Sent the following Order by the bearer of the foregoing Letter to Coll^o Alex^r Parris Treasurer

Sir,

Order to Coll^o Parris

Please to pay to the bearers each a Blankett they having come down as Runners on the Country Service & place it to the publicks Acco^t of Moneys rec^d on Acco^t of Indian Trading Lycences as the Law directs — I am

Sr Your most humble Servant

[p.36]
[p.25]

Tuesday the 31 day of August 1725

Wednesday the 1st day of September 1725

Thursday the 2^d day of September 1725

came in here from Savanna Town Six Chickesaws

Arrived here from Savanna Town Six Chickesaw man three Women and two Children, who gave us an Acco^t that Coll^o Hastings was at at Savana Town & that he went down to the English in Company with Mr Haines Indian Trader, & also that the Cowetaws were gone in a body against the Yamasees and that the Upper Creeks designed for the Upper Cherokee

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Friday the 3d. day of September 1725

Saturday the 4th. day of September 1725

The head men of Several Towns meets

This day being Appointed for the Green Corn dance the head men of Seven Towns that were not at the General Meeting mett here, & abt. Eleven o'clock in the Morning they came to me & brougt. a few Skines with them and having appointed their King their Speaker He informed me that the Skines he brougt. here were a present for me from the Towns that had not their head men at the General Meeting.

discourses with them

I informed them that I thanked them for their present, but that I did not come among them to receive any presents but to Settle a good understanding between them & the English (their Brothers) & that they were the people the English had most Value for.

I also told them that I did not doubt but that they had heard the talk & the Answer of the head men of all the other Towns and that if they Approved of the Answer I desired they would all Speak in one Voice.

their Answer

They Answered that they Approved of the Talk and the Answer I had had to it very well & that they had appointed their King to Speake for them, who Speak as follows, That they were

all well Satisfyed with the Talks and the Answers thereto, and that they all intended to be at the next meeting after I had heard from the English I Answered that it was very well and that I was glad they Approved of what had been done & that as soon as I had heard from the English they should hear from me and then they took me by the hand and departed.-

Sunday the 5th day of September 1725

Munday the 6th day of September 1725

came the King & some head men to Enquire what was done wth the boy they promised to Redeem last Year

Answer to them

This Morning came to me King Crow & some of his head men to Enquire wt was done with the boy they promised to Redeem last Year.- I told them that he was among the English learning to make Shoes & that according to their desire he would not be sent over the Great Water & that as soon as they had made a gathering among themselo's of Skines to pay for him that they might then have him again as soon as they pleased, at which they went away well Satisfyed the King and head men having heard that I designed to goe to Togelo parts informed me that he with some of his head Men would Accompany me there-

Memorand.

John Facey & Wm. Collins Allowed pack horse men to James Millikin he having Complyed wth the Law-

That John Facey and Wm. Collins are Allowed as Packhorse Men to James Millikin Indian Trader

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

he having given an Order on Samuel Eveleigh Mercht. in Charles Town payable to the Publick for the Sum of £ 20. it being required by Law for the Endorsement of the said Packhorsemen.

Given under my hand & Seal the date above written

Tuesday the 7th. day of September 1725

Wednesday the 8th. day of September 1725

About Seven of the Clock in the Evening came [p.64] in here a Young ffrench ffellow with a Chickesaw Woman who Stayed til the Dusk of the Evening about a Mile from the Town being very much afraid of these people knocking him on the head before he could come to the Sight of some White Persons.

came a French ffellow

Thursday the 9th. day of September 1725

Having Examined the French man in Relation to his coming to these parts I thought proper to send the following Letter to his Honr. the Presidt.

French man Examined-

May it please your Honr.

Yesterday about the hour of Seven of the Clock in the Evening came in here a Young ffrench Fellow with a Chickesaw Woman who I have Examined this day & find that last fall, he deserted from the Garrison at Moville & went to the Chactaws & hearing that the ffrench were in Pursuit of him, he came from thence to the

Letter to his Honr. the Presidt. in relation to ye. ffrench Man.

Chickesaws where he mett with Mr. Chambers one of Our Traders there, who he came down with to Savanna Town, where he was Secured by the Comander there who I suppose had wrote to your Honour to know Your pleasure Concerning him, but in the mean time the ffellow run away with the Chickesaw Woman he brought here along with him, who I found was taken Slave by the Chacktaws from the Chickesaws & that She was sold to the French from whom he brougt. her away with a design to Sell her, or to keep her as his Wife— This Sir his Examination which I thougt. would be very proper to send down to your Honour for fear he should vary therein

The head Men meet to Consult abt. the ffrench Man

This Morning mett together Severall head men of this as well as other towns (who came here to the Great dances) to Consult about the ffrench ffellow who they had Concluded to knock on the head, saying that it was the English Govrs. talk, and having asked my Advise therein, I told them it was not our talk to kill the ffrench only to Secure them when they came among them wth. goods & to send us word of their being Amongst them, & having this Opportunity by Mr. Foulton Indian Trader I thought proper to send him down to your Honour to do with him as shall be thought

Answers to what they had Concluded on

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

proper it being my Opinion that his Stay here, would be very pernicious to the Country.— As for the Chickesaw Woman that came along with him I have Informed the Chickesaws that they may have her again she having been taken a Slave from them.— This day I am setting Out for Togelo parts in Order to learn what I can of the people there & when any thing of Moment Occurs I shall not fail in sending to your Honour to give you Notice thereof

I am

Your Honrs Most Obedt humble Servt

Wee set away from Keewohee abt 10 of the Clock in the Morning and went to Tamausey where we Stayed for three daies.—

set away from Keewohee went to Tamausey

Friday the 10th day of September 1725.

Came in here from Great Terriques Andw White Indian Trader who gave us an Accot that the Enemy were all about the Middle Settlements & that a great body of them was discovered.—

came in from Terriques Andw White.—

Saturday the 11th day of September 1725

This day I had an Accot from Keewohee by a Letter from Edward Kirk Indian Trader that the ffrench ffellow & Chickesaw Woman came to Keewohee the 8th Instant were run away, altho' I gave positive Orders to King Crow to secure

Accot from Keewohee of ye ffrench Man was run away

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[fo 27]
[p 27]

him well, and that there was some of these people That were gone out after him. About Seven of the Clock in the Evening came in here the Ware hoop with the peice of a Scalp of an Ittewager Indian from Tuccasegee parts.

Sunday the 12th day of September 1725

The King gives the same Acct.

This day came to me King Crow & gave me an Acct. that he heard ye. French man & Chickesaw Woman were seen at Chagey abt. Six Miles from hence.

my Orders to him in relation to the ffrenchman

I then gave Orders to him to Speak to the Warriours of this Town to send out to the other Towns & if possible to have him Secured til I should come down from Tolego parts

Munday the 13th day of September 1725

About two of the Clock this Morning I recd. the following Letter from his Honour the President together with a Copy of Capt. Fitches Journal from the Creeks and also a Copy of the Honble. Councils Resolutions thereon with further Instructions to the said Capt. Fitch which were all Added to the Copy of the said Journal.

Sir,

Letter from his Honour ye. Presidt.

Some few daies agoe I recd. the Inclosed Journal of Capt. Fitch his Proceedings with the Upper and Lower Creeks and the Several Letters Inclosed by

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

which you will be fully Acquainted with every thing that has past in those parts — I have also dispatched away the Resolutions of the Council to Mr. Fitch on his proceedings & further Additional Instructions as you will see them Added to the Lower part of the said Journal now sent you, I Expect to hear everyday from you which Occasions this to be very Short, but as soon as I have rec'd further Advices from You I will take care to send You back our Opinion & Advice with further Instructions if Occassion The Chief Reason of my now sending Chester before that I had heard further from You is to give You Notice that the Creeks and Chactaws do design to fall on the Indians You are with, & thinking it to be an Advantage to them to know it I desire that you will take care that they Shall. If the Cherokees upon knowing this would raise a Strong party and keep out good Scouts they might give the Creeks such a blow as they would never be able to gett over, but if they dont, lett them take what falls We have no News from England not having had any Vessell from thence or from any other part.

The Assembly dont sit til the twelfth of August & if you dont come down before that I will lay your Letter before the Genl. Assembly & get the

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Alterations you Mention in the Indian Act.

I have Ordered Chester to call on Mrs Chicken for Letters, they are all well

I am with all due Respects

Your Very humble Servant

Ar. Middleton

August the 29th 1725

Mr Wigan.

Last Night I had an Accot from the Settlement that there's an Army of the Chactaws & Creeks coming agt these people about Six Weeks hence, so desire you'l give the people of your Town & Terriques an Accot of this & tell them to be in a readiness and to raise as great a party of men out of their Inland Towns as they can in Order to Defend their Frontiers Towns and also to keep out good Scouts that they may not be Surprised. I am

Your ffriend—

[p.28] We set away from Tamussey abt nine of the Clock this Morning and About three of the Clock in the afternoon We came to Toxsoah & sent away from thence (having Stayed there for some Small time) in Compa with King Crow and the head Warriour of the said Town & about four of the Clock in the afternoon we got to Nogowee where we Stayed for some time—

set away from Tamussey & went to Toxsoah

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Tuesday the 14th day of September 1725

The head men of Six of the Adjacent Towns being Assembled together they desired that I would meet with them at Tugelo being the most Antient Town in these parts and having mett the head men of Six Towns accordingly at the said Town they fired a Volly at my Entrance of their Council House and Used their Ceremony before me, which being done the King Speak as follows

the headmen of Six Towns mett they desired I would mett them at Tugelo.

Ceremony used before me

That there was all the head Warriours of Six Towns mett together and then I proceeded to tell them as follows

the King speaks

Proceedings

First — That they might remember that I told them in the Talk that the English had sent up a beloved Man to the Creeks to Demand Satisfaction of them for Robing Sharp as well as for all injuries they have done us and Especially to Our Traders.

Second — That I had now heard from the English about that Affair and that the Creeks had delivered up Mr. Sharps Slaves & had promised to make him Satisfacon for his goods & other things which they Robbed him of & that we were Satisfyed therewith [at present.

A — Its very well.

Thirdly — That they may see how much care the English has taken of them in sending up to me a White Man on purpose to give them an Acct. that

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

there is no body of the Chactaws who are to Joyn the Creeks & come against them & that they might Expect them in a Month or Six Weeks time if not sooner.

A That they are their Enemies.

Fourthly That if you will take my Advice from the English You need not to fear any of Your Enemies & may preserve Your Women & Children at home and likewise your Corn in the ground.

A That if the Enemy comes that they will defend their Towns til they are all dead.

Fifthly That if you would but Consider among Yourselves how Numerous you are & how little you would Miss the drawing out of Each Town in the Nation A Small Number of men, You would not talk of defending your Towns but would raise an Army of Men and Defend your Enemies before they come Nigh your Towns and you cannot have a better Opportunity then now you have because the English have taken care to give You timely Notice of their design.

A That they'l Consider when I have done talking to them abt. this Matter in particular.

Sixthly That the English had now & would always take care to lett them know the design of their Enemies and that if they did any Mischief they could not blame us

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

A That they are very thankfull to the English.

Seventhly I must Advise you to keep out good Scouts to discover your Enemies path & to Watch their ways. & if you could but in the mean time draw out but Ten Men out of Each Town you would be able to give the Creeks such a Blow that they would for ever after dread you, and then you would Show yourselv's like men & let your Enemies see that You are not Afraid of them.

After I had, had the foregoing discourse with them /They then informed me that they would all go & Consult together abt. what I had said to them & that they would give me their Answer [fo. 28] [p. 29]

The head men consult abt. ye: foregoing talk & return an Answer.

The King with three of the head men from their Consultation Informed Me that they had Consulted about what I had said to them & that they intended to sett out Scouts forthwith in Order to discover the Enemy & that they had Concluded to send to the other Towns in Order to mett them to Concurr abt. what I had said to them.

I inform'd that it was very well done of them & that I was glad I had taken such Methods

They informed me that when the head men of the Towns they had sent to had all mett together they should send out Several parties of Men severl: waies in Order to discover the Enemy. I informed

that unless they had a body of Men ready to go out against the Enemy when they were discovered that their Scouts would be but of little Service to them

A That they'll take care when the head men of the other Towns meets to Consult about raising a body of men

I must inform You that if the Creeks were not Afraid of you that they would not have the Chactaws to joyn them against you & I cannot help giving you the best Advice I can in Order that you may be in a readiness to goe out against your Enemies, because its for your good that I do it, and the best way for You to discover Your Enemy is to have good Scouts before your Army.

A That they'll Consider about it as soon as the head men they had sent for had mett them -

I informed them they must be as Speedy as posible & that in the mean time their Women ought to be prepairing fflower for their Journey

They then told me that they Understood the English and Creeks were Streight Stil because they had done as the English Ordered them, & that they need not to be Affraid, & that if the Enemy comes on them before they can gett a body it would not be the Englishes fault because they have given them Notice of it -

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

I inform'd them that we had given them Notice of their Enemies design & that as they are Our best ffriends We would have them raise an Army to go out agt. them that they might lett them see that they are not Afraid of them & that they are Men.

The head Warriour of Toxeoah then Offered his Service in going out and said that he would gett what Men he could to goe along with him. I inform'd him that I was glad to see him so forward against his Enemies & that I hoped on a Consultation of them all that they would all follow his Example.

Wednesday the 15th. day of September 1725.

Sent the following Letter to Mr. Eleazer Wigan at Tunisee

Mr. Wigan.

Since my last to you I have had a Meeting with the head men of Six Towns in Togelo parts concerning the Advice I have had from the Settlemt. & having given them an Acct. of the design of their Enemies I then proceeded to perswade them as much as posible to raise a body of men & to send out Scouts before them, & they having had some Consultation abt. it Informed me that they would send

to the other Towns in Order for them to meet & to Consult together & I am in hopes they'll Conclude to raise an Army & goe out (otherwise if any Accident happens to them they cannot blame us. The reason of my sending this is to desire you to Encourage the people in your parts to goe out in a body, & in Order thereto I Suppose they'll have a Meeting, at which I desire you'll be at & lett me know what

[p. 20]

| Steps they intend to take to prevent their Enemies doing them damage & I would have you Consult the long Warriour in particular abt. this Affair hoping that he'll be for going out, and You must take care that they send a Message to these lower peoples to lett them know their Resolution on this Affair, as these people have taken care to do to the people of your parts You may inform them that I had an Acct. from the English that the Creeks have made us Satisfaction according to our talk sent them & that Sharp will have full Satisfaction made him by them.

I must inform You that these peoples have been very thankfull to the English for giving them an Acct. of the designs of their Enemies and for sending up to them a White Man for that purpose, I Expect the same from the Upper people

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

and must once more desire of you if possible to perswade them to raise an Army of Men to Joyn these Lower people who I dont doubt but will be very ready to Joyn them pray lett me hear from you as soon as possible and what your people design to do

I am Your ffriend

set away from Noyouwee & went to Chagey Remarks on the Town

We set away from hence and went to Chagey in Order to View the Fortifications of that Town & upon Viewing them I found that round their town house is built a very Substantial Fort & that round the most part of the Town is built a Slight ffortification

Returned

We returned in the Evening to Noyouwee.

The War hoop came into Noyouwee

About ten of the Clock at Night came in the Warr hoop from Estotoe & gave us an Acco^t^ that there was a body of the Enemy discovered & that they had made Sev^l^ paths towards these Towns downwards – Some time after the Warr hoop came

I went to the Town house to Encourage the people

in I went to the Town house and gave the people of the Town all the Encouragem^t^ I could ag^t^ their Enemy in case they Should Attack them & informed them that they would find the Acco^t^ the English have taken so much care to give them Concerning their Enemies would be true and that unless they would draw out a body of Men to keep them

from their Towns that they would be a plague to them for this long time & might in all probabillity do them a great deal of Mischief-

A That they had sent for all the head Warriours of the other Towns & that when they mett together they would Consult about it

Tuesday the 16th day of September 1725

set away from hence & went to old Estotoe

Remarks on the Town.

We set away from hence & went to Old Estotoe a large Town & very well ffortifyed all round with Punchins and also ditched on the Outside of the sd Punchins (wch Ditch) is Stuck full of light wood Spikes so that if the Enemy should ever happen to fall therein, they must without doubt receive a great deal of Damage by those Spikes- I also Observe that there are Sevl New fflankers made to the ffortificacons of the Town & that the Town house is also Enforted

Returned

We Returned in the Evening to Noyouwee-

Friday the 17th day of September 1725

set away from Noyouwee and Returned to Tamussy-

We set away from Noyouwee & about three of the Clock in the Afternoon we came to Tamassey were we Stayed for some time

Scouts Returned

We had an Accot that the Scouts being in Number (one hundred) that went out after the Enemy were Returned without any discovery.

Saturday the 18th day of September 1725

This day was brought to me by one of Capt. Hattons

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

The ffrench man broug^t to me

Slaves the Young ffrench Fellow that was to have to have gone down to Charles Town with James Sulton Indian Trader but made his Escape from Keewohee the Night before -

We set away from Tamussey & came to Keewohee.

[fo. 29] [p. 31]

/Sunday the 19th day of September 1725

Munday the 20th day of September 1725

Sev^l. Traders goes to Savana Towns

Set away from hence William Hatton & Henry Guston Indian Traders in Order for Savanna Towns

Tuesday the 21 day of September 1725

Went away from hence David Doway Wm Cooper and one Daniel Kearle a Virginia Trader in Order for Savana Town

came in from Togelo parts the Lower King -

Came in here from Togelo parts King Crow who informed us that all was quiet there and that they had not been troubled with the Enemy since we came from thence.

Sent the following Letter by John Chester to his Honour the Presid^t

May it please your Honour

Letter to his Hon^l the Presid^t

On Monday the 12th Instant I rec^d your Letter with a Copy of Capt Fitches Journal and also his two Letters with one from Coll^o Hastings and also a Copy of the Resolutions of his Majesties Honble Council on Capt Fitches proceedings among the Creeks and I Assure your Honour that

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Nothing could have happened more to my Satisfaction then to hear that the Creeks have so fairly promised to make Satisfaction for the Injuries they have done us I was at Tamussey when your Hon^rl Letter came to me and having perused it and the other papers that came therewith I immediatly sent away to Noyouwee and Summoned all the head men of Togelo parts to meet me where they should Appoint which was at Togelo, the Reasons of my going to these parts was because I take the people thereabouts to be the most Turbulent in the Nation & also the most taken Notice of by the other Towns — After the head men had mett together I informed them I had Rec^d Letters from the Governm^t wherein I had an Acco^t that the Creeks had restored Sharps Slaves with some other things & had made the English such Satisfaction that they were Satisfyed therew^th at present & withall telling them that the English had so much regard for them that they had sent A White Man on purpose to give them an Acco^t that there was an Army of the Creeks and that the Chactaws had Joined them in Order to come against them, & that it was my Advice to them that they should forthwith raise an Army of Men in Order to meet their Enemy in the Woods and by that means they would be able to Defeat them —

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

After I had, had the foregoing discourse with them they Returned the English thanks and Immediatly sent away Messingers from Town to Town in Order to have a Consultation about what I had said to them but have not yet heard whither they have mett or what they have Concluded on. All the Towns in these parts are so well Satisfyed that I am well Satisfyed no Indian Enemy will ever Attack them if any of the people are at home, the people in these parts have taken care to send out Scouts & have promised me to keep them out & when the head men have all mett together they intend to see if they can Conclude on raising an Army in Order to goe out to meet their Enemy and say that they are not at all Afraid of them, & that they are Resolved to Defend their Towns to their Utmost, & I am Apprehensive it will be a hard Matter to gett them out of them, to go against their Enemy, but shall Endeavour as much as possible to Encourage them against them and to get them to goe out — Since I have given these people an Acct of their Enemy they have had Several Allarms and are now repairing their Forts in Expectation of them.

Soon after the Arrival of your Honours Letter I sent away to Mr. Eligan to give the people on

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

the other side the Hills an Acco.t of the designed

[p. 30] Expedition of the Creeks and Chacktaws and if pos-sible to gett the head Warriour of Tunisee (the Most Noted Man in the Nations) to go out with a body of men & to Acquaint them that the Lower people were very thankfull to the English for giving them an Acco.t of their Enemies coming against them I have not yet had an Answer from Wigan neither do I Expect one these Eight days— I have gott the ffrench Man again that I wrote to your Hon.r about he was taken up by these peoples agoing to Terriques on the other side the hills with some Chickesaws in Order for that Nation I have taken care to send him to Savanna Town by some of the Traders who are going there— I intend (God willing) after I have rec.d your Honours Comands by the Indians & have Executed them to sett away from hence to Savanna Town in Order to Supervize the Garrison there an Acco.t of which as well as all other my proceedings shall be returned to Your Honour by

Your Hon.rs

Most Obliged hum.le Serv.t

P.S I dont perceive that the people are in the least Surprised at the designs of their Enemy but Seem as Chearfull as can be Expectd

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Wednesday the 22d. day of September 1725

Thursday the 23d. day of September 1725

Friday the 24th. day of September 1725

Nothing happened this three daies but frequent Allarms of the Enemy tho nothing happened on Either Side

frequent Alarms of the Enemy

Saturday the 25th. day of September 1725

Some time this Morning I went to the Fort in this Town which the people by my Orders were repairing & seeing the Work go on but Slowley. I desired to know of the King the reason of it the Enemy being daily Expected; He informed me that the people would work as they pleased & go to Warr when they pleased, notwithstanding his saying all he could to them, & that they were not like White Men, I then asked him what his head men Signifyed if they would not mind what was said to them

discourse with the King Concerning their Fort

his Answer

He told me that if they were going to the English they would mind then what was said to them, because they would be then in hopes of having some Cloath given them, but at their return home would soon forgett what the English said to them or what they were to do, He likewise told me it would be good if the English did not give them anything when they go down, because

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

it would not Spoil them, and that they are al-
-ways wanting to goe down to the English to see what they can get of them, You see (says the King) that they'll promise you to go to Warrs (but its when they please) & that they will have their own way of Warring & that it would be good if the English would let them alone & see what they will do of themselves and by that means they may grow better — About four of the Clock in the Afternoon came in the Warr hoop from Oeconey with a peice of a Scalp of one of the Enemies Scouts, giving an Acco.t that Scouts being in Number Seventy four that went out from old Estotoe and Toxsoah having come upon the tracts of three of the Enemy found they were made down-
-wards towards the other Towns (on wch) they Conclud-
-ed to wayley the Path thinking by that means to Catch the Enemy being three in Number returning back to their old tracts near Estotoe from Town to Town | William The head Warriour of Estotoe fired upon them & killed one of them and another of them Rec.d two Shotts in his body which they Suppose to be dead the other made his Escape.

The Warr hoop came in from Oeconey.

[p. 30]
[f. 33]

Sunday the 26th day of September 1725

Munday the 27th day of September 1725

Tuesday the 28th day of September 1725

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Wednesday the 29th day of September 1725

Thursday the 30th day of September 1725

the Enemy tracked & Scouts sent after them

This five daies the Enemy hath been tracked and Scouts sent out from hence after them tho no Discovery of the Enemy's persons

the head mens Compl.^t ag^t the Traders in relacon to their horses.

This Morning came to me Sev.^l of the head men of the Town Complaining that the Sev.^l Traders horses are here Continually amongst their Corn & that they have already destroyed a great deal and desiring a Stop might be put to it they not being willing to Shoot any White Mans horses.

Answer to them

I told them that the English did not Suffer any such thing & that if they would Shoot some of their horses they would take more care of them for the future, & that I should Speak to the white Men about it.

Friday the 1st day of October 1725

Saturday the 2d day of October 1725

Sunday the 3d day of October 1725

Munday the 4th day of October 1725

Hasfords Information

Came in here from the Middle Settlem.^ts of the Upper people Richd Hasford who informed me that Mr White according to my Orders had given the Indians in those parts an Acco.^t of the design of their Enemies & that he was a Linguister to the said White & that at Little Terriquo where

was mett together at the Corn dance Several of the head mens over the hills & also the Major part of the head mens of the other Towns in the Upper Settlements who after hearing what Mr. White said to them returned the English thanks & sayed that they always found the English their Brothers & Especially at that time & that they would forthwith send out Scouts to make what discovery of the Enemy they could, the said Hasford likewise gave me an Acct. that since my being over the Hills here went out of Great Terriques four Young Lads two of which went into the Corn ffields of the Cowsaw people & that the other two Stayed in the Woods that one of the two that went into the Corn ffields Shoot two Cowsaw Women and brougt. their Scalps into the said Terriques & that they had been out fifteen daies.

Recd. by the hands of the said Hasford the following Letter from Mr. Eleazer Wigan Linguister over the Hills.

September the 25th. 1736

Honrd. Sr.

Letter from Mr. Wigan Linguist

Your Letters one dated the 13th. & the other the 15th. by Mr. White on the 23d. Instant, and Immediately had all the Warriours of the Towns on this side the hills together at Terriques where I delivered your

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Hon^rs Message to them in Publick & likewise the long Warriour in Private, in the first place they return the Gover^r thanks, & as he has thoug^t by his sending them word of it that they should fight them. that they are resolved so to do, & the Method they design to take is for to lett them come to their Towns, but not undiscovered, for they design to keep out lookouts every way & be ready to give them a Smash in their Towns First and then to gather all their [p. 54] Strength & follow them when they are upon their Retreat with their Wounded men, and the Long Warriour would have the people in these parts do the same & dont lett them goe away and not follow them as they have always done, I shall write to your Hon^rs in three or four daies time again & til then I am

Your Hon^rs Most Obed^t humble Servt

Eleazer Wigans

Tuesday the 5th day of October 1725

Wednesday the 6th day of October 1725

the head men informed at their Towns houses of the Contents of the above Letter

I went this Morning to the Towns house & gave the King and head men an Acco^t of the Message I had rec^d from the Upper people in Relation to their Enemies coming against them & their Method to prevent their being Surprized,

the King in Answer said that they were thankfull to the English for taking so much care of them & that they would take care to keep out Scouts & that the Upper people might take their own Method as they would theirs.

Thursday the 7th day of October 1725

Friday the 8th day of October 1725

The King gave an Acco.t of the Message brougt to him by ye Chickesaws

The King came to me at Night with a Linguister & by him informed me that there was four Chickesaws come in this Evening with a Message from their people as follows. That this is the first Message from them & that they may Expect another & that soon after they may Expect a body of the Chickesaws in at Terriques to Joyn the people in those Parts some time in the Spring in Order to goe against Okefuskee & Cussetaw Towns in the Creek Nation & that they would send down to their people in this Town to joyn a body of these lower people & to go in a body against the aforesd Towns & that they would not have any White Men to know it fearing it might come to the Knowledge of the Southward people the King likewise told me that he thought it was good for me to know this Message because I could tell him then my Opinion of it, after the King had done Speaking I inform'd him that

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

he very well know'd the Chickesaus never came amongst them without they broug[t] some Story or another & that I should be glad if they would make their words good in Joyning these people & going against the aforesd Towns but that I very much feared, & that We had not so much Value for the Southward people as to give any Acco[t] of their design as We had done them -

Saturday the 9th day of October 1725.

Letter sent to Sharp

Sent by Richd Hasford a Letter to John Sharp desiring him to give the people in Togelo parts a Charge ab[t] repairing their Forts and keeping out Scouts and also to inform them of the Message I had received from the Upper people in relation to their Enemies, as is Expressed in a Letter which I Recd from Mr. Wigan the 4th Instant

Sunday the 10th day of October 1725

Munday the 11 day of October 1725

Tuesday the 12 day of October 1725

Sent the following Order to the Sevl White Men in the Nation

Order to the Several White Men -

To all White men Traders & Men in the Cherokee Nation

Having had Several Compl[ts] to me and

Especially by the head Man of Tamusey that the Several White Men there without any Manners of regard to the ffriendship betwixt us and the Cherokees do Suffer their Several horses to destroy and eat up their Corn which is Contrary to our good Will towards them.

[fo. 51] [p. 56] These are therefore to Charge and Comand all White men as aforesd not to Suffer or Comitt such ill practices for the future having given the Indians a particular Charge to Shoot any Such Horses as may at any time hereafter be seen in their Cornfields destroying their Corn or doing them any such damages as they have heretofore done.

Given under my hand at Keewohee this 12th day of October 1725.

Came in here from Great Terriquo Ja: Millikin Indian Trader who Informed me that the person (who lately brougt into the said Town two Womens Scalps) with Eight more were gone out to Warr agt the Upper Creeks & that they had been out Six daies & that they were to return in Twenty daies from their sitting out, He likewise gave us an Accot that their Conjurer had given them Assurance of Success. I must remark that this is the Town that the Cowsaw fellow was recd in by the head Warriour there & by no Other of the Town

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

& I am very well Satisfyed that, that Town would never come into a peace (Assurance of wch.) We have had since we have been here by their going out to Warr daily against the Creeks

Wednesday the 13th of October 1725

This Morning I recd. the following Letter from his Honr. the Presidt. together with Sevl. other Letters by one of the Indians runners who I sent down to the Governmt. & who had left the rest abt. 30 Miles off there being one of them Sick & travilled all Night in Order to gett in this Morning.

September the 18th 1725

Sir/-

Letter from his Honour the President

I have recd. Your Packett dated the 30th of August 1725 by the four Indians you sent wth. it & I Assure You I am very well pleased wth. the Accot. you give of Our Affairs amongst the Cherokees I doubt not but you have recd. long before this the Packett I sent You by Chester, in which you are fully Informed of all that has past Amongst the Creeks and Afterwards here by his Majties Councill, the Chief thing that now wants to be regulated amongst the Cherokees is the Indian Traders and we Approve very much of the Method you propose & we shall press it Close to the Assembly when they meet & in the Mean time things must lye

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

as they are only on your Vaiving that Nation, that you give Express Orders to the Traders to Comply with the Trading Act – The Assembly Stands prorogued til the 12th of October & as I dont see that you can be of any further Service amongst those Indians for the present so I think it Adviseable that you come down in Order to be in the house to press forward the regulations you propose – I beleive I shall prorogue the Assembly for five or Six days longer & by that time you may be down but if you return by way of Savanna Town I shan't Expect you so soon, I would have sent the boats &c you wrote for but have not time but they shall be sent up to the head men you Mention, Since you left us We have had here thirty Spaniards from St Augustine there Errand was about the ffort on Allatamaha River & to settle the two bounds of the Governmt. But as we have never recd any Orders from home abt it so they are returned as they came

[p.26] I did give Hatton & Sharp leave to Carry up their Indians fellows not Apprehending nor yet indeed that, that part of the Law was intended against any but those that went up to the Savanno and Allatamahaw Rivers, or Negros by Land and not agt Indian Slaves with their

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Masters, If it is otherwise it is my fault & not theirs & I must take the blame from them but I am well Assured I am in the right, Wee are very barren of News not having a Vessell from England since You left us but are in hourly Expectations of two or three from London We have had a fine Summer & now as fine harvest weather as ever was known & the Crops a getting in a pace, You will receive Letters from Mrs Chicken so I need not say any thing of your Family Mrs Middleton Joins with me in Our best respects and I am

Sir Your very humble Servt.

Ar. Middleton

P.S.

At the same time that I sent Chester up to you I dispatched Another up to the Creeks to Mr. Fitch but have not heard from thence Since—

Severl. Traders Arrive from Savanna Town

Came in this day from Savanna Town Capt. Wm. Hatton, Mr. Wm. Cooper David Doway Henry Gueston and one Daniel Kearl a Virginia Trader.

Thursday the 11th. day of October 1725

Warr hoop brougt. in wth. an Accot. of Mischief done to the Chickasaws in their Camp.

About Twelve of the Clock at Night came in the Warr hoop giving an Accot. that Six of the Southward people had fallen on Camp of

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

the Chickesaws abt five Miles off who went out in the Catawba pathe the 13th Instant in Order to hunt & that they had killed a Chicksaw Man & wounded two Women of these people who were agoing with the said Chickesaws. Immediately the Town sent out a party of men After the Enemy and went to the Camp where the Chickesaws had taken up, & found one of them dead & two Women of their own people Wounded

The people of the Town Imediatly went out after the Enemy and returns.

The party that went out of the Town followed the Enemy all the Remaining part of the Night & some part of the day following but finding the Enemy were gone too farr to be Overtaken they Returned home

Information of Richd Hasford concerning the Enemy

Came in here from Toogelo parts Richd Hasford who gave us an Acct that there had been four of the Enemy who went in the dead of Night to the Out Fortification of Estotoe old Town (three of wch) fired against the sd Fortification and made of from the said Towns, Immediatly ye people of the Town went after the Enemy but could not come up with them so Returned home

Observation thereon

I must take Notice that these peoples have been very brisk agt their Enemy and have never failed of making all the discoveries they could by sending out Scouts.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Friday the 15th day of October 1725

Saterday the 16th day of October 1725

Sunday the 17th day of October 1725

Munday the 18th day of October 1725

Talk with ye King & head men at my departure

The King and head men of the Towns hearing of my Departure from their Nation this day mett together & after a Consultation among themselves they sent for me to meet them at a New House they had built and then they Appointed their head Warriour to Speak for them as ffollows

1st That they was very glad I was amongst them to do good for the whole Nation and that they'll always be good to the English, & that they should never find them rogues—

I Answered that I had found them good to the English since I had been amongst them & before and that they had Used me wth a great deal of Civillity & that what ever they had sayed to me, I had sent down to the English & had heard from them again & that I hoped they would mind what I had sayed to them, because it was for their good and to keep a good Understanding between them & the English who they might always depend would show themselvs as Brothers. [fo. 32] [p. 37.]

2d That they are very thankfull to the English

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Governour for sending up a Streight talk to them, & that they are well pleased with it & that they hoped there would be no Stories told the English for the future about them.

I Answer'd it was very well & that I should tell the English their Brothers how they had behaved themselv's since my Stay amongst them & that now I had given them the Streight talk from the English & that I did not doubt but that would be a good people for the future if they would but take Notice of what I had sayed to them for their good I likewise gave them in Charge that when any thing happened amongst them that the English should know of, that they would be first sure it was truth & then to send us word by two or three of their head men & by no other because they are the persons we take most Notice of.

I inform'd them that they might depend ye English would always take care to give them In:telligence of the design of their Enemies when ever they had any Notice of it, and that we should never take so much Care of any other Indians because We have not so much Vallue for them

3d. That I was not come amongst them to Trade but to give them the Streight talk in Order to

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

make them a good people & to have a good ffriendship between them & us, & that if ever they were Misused by any of the White Men amongst them that they must Complain to the Linguist that the English might hear of it & do them Justice -

I likewise told them that We Expected that whenever they had any thoughts of making a peace with their Enemies that the English should hear of it before they did any Such thing because they would undertake to bring it about the best way for them & most for their good, & that it was the Promise of all the head men that were down when the English Govert. first came in -

A. That if any Indians should come to them for a peace that they'll take care to let the English know it according to their Promise -

Tuesday the 19th. day of October 1726

gave the following Order to Joseph Cooper Linguister on Alexr. Parris Esqr Treasurer

Sir.

Please to pay to Joseph Cooper or Order on demand The Sum of Seventy ffive pounds being for his trouble as one of the Linguists to me in the Cherokee Nation & place it to

Order drawn for £25. for Jos: Cooper Linguist.

the Publicks Accot of moneys Recd by Virtue of the Indian Trading Act, as the said Act directs

I am, Sr Your Most humble Servt

To the Honble Alexr Parris
Esqr Publick Treasurer }

gave the following permission to Mr John Savey

To Mr John Savey

permission to John Savey to Trade for Mr White and Doway.

You are hereby permitted to trade on behalf of Mr David Doway & Mr Andrew White according to the Lycences and Instructions of the sd Doway & White & the Law now in being for the better regulation of the Indian Trade the said White having Entred into bond to take out a Lycence for you in June next Ensuing from the date hereof & also for your good behaviour.

Given under my hand & the Seal of the Office for the better regulation of the Indian Trade this 19th day of October 1725

[p. 38]

Sent the following Letter to Mr Eleazer Wigan Linguister on the other side the hills -

Letter to Eleazr Wigan Linguistr

Mr Wigan,

Since my last to you I have had Advices from the Settlemt and having finished all Matters in this Nation I intend to take my Departure on Sunday next - The reason of my sending this to you is to desire you'll Slip no Opportunity in

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Acquainting me with the Motions of the Indians in your parts & that you take great care that you do not Acquaint me with anything but what you are first Assured is truth You very well knowing how we have heretofore been Amused with fallcities & what Charge the Country hath been at to set those Stories in a true light

I would have you Consult the long Warriour in all Affairs wch. may relate to the Indians believing him to be a true ffriend to us for which reasons we cannot too much Esteem him- You may tell him of my hearing from the Governmt. and that I have nothing further to Offer to these people having Already said what was delivered to me from the Governmt. to them & what I have thougt. for their good to make them a People and I hope they'll mind and follow what Methods I have laid before them for that purposes- In my last to you I have given you an Accot. of some Affairs among the Creeks which I hope you have Interpreted to them, and told them that it is now with the Creeks & us as it was before, they having given us such Satisfaction as We are Satisfyed with at Present, as I told them it would be at the General Meeting- You may Inform the Long Warriour that the English would have sent

him a present but that they could not gett what they designed for him ready before the Indians came away & that altho he hath it not yet, I shall take care that it Shall be sent him when ever I get down & have an Opportunity -

I have had an Acct from Savanna Town that the Woman that came here along with the French Man was run away with by him She's a Chachama Woman and is a Slave to the Comander of the Garrison there, & I beleive She's some where in your parts so that you must Speak to the Warriours to have her Secured and I desire if they gett her that you'll send her down to Mr Dowey who has promised me to Convey her to the Owner by the first Opportunity - I cannot too much Caution yu of letting me know the truth of all Affairs among these peoples (You being on Oath) the Nature of which I hope you are not unacquainted with - I shall take care to represent to the Country your Trouble as Linguister to me and as I cannot but beleive you have been & may be of Service so you need not doubt but on a true representation of yr Care and Fidellity to them that they'll readily requite you -

I have nothing further to Offer only to desire that you'l take care that the people in Your parts do Nothing of Moment relating to sending to the

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Governmt. without first consulting these lower people & I have already given them the like Charge and I cannot but take Notice that We have been too much Imposed upon by their sending down those that are not leading men & who the people take very little Notice of, when We send up any business to the rest of the Nation, & when its delivered by them.

I wish you health and Success in all Affairs

And am Your Assured ffriend

Wednesday the 20th day of October 1725

set away from Keewohee

I set away from Keewohee having finished all Matters in the Upper and Lower Towns of the Cherokees and having crossed the | River the King drew up the Men in his Towns & then made them fire a Volley as did the Several White men in the Towns [p. 33] [p. 39]

Tuesday the 26th day of October 1725

Arrived at Fort Moore

We Arrived at Savanna Town after Seven daies travilling from the Cherokees.

Thursday the 28th day of October 1725

Orders to the Comanders to render an Accot. of Stores.

I proceeded to Supervise the Garrison & Accordingly gave Orders to the Comandr. to Render an Accot. of the Stores together with a Muster Roll of the Men under his Comand.

About Ten of the Clock this Morning We

had an Accot by the Chickesaws that one of their people was killed by four of the Creeks at the Dividing paths being about thirty Miles from Savanna Town

Accot given by a Chickesaw that one of their people was killed by ye Creeks

Friday the 29th day of October 1725

The Petition of John Hows to me directed praying to have Access to the Garrison he being of late debarred the same & that he may be Allowed some Provissions from the said Garrison he having Nothing to Subsist himself withall and being ready to Starve.- And having Considered the said Petition & the Circumstances of the said Hows & that he hath been a Man, who hath Appeared well in the World, tho' now rendered Uncapable of getting his bread, by reason of his Advanced Age & Sickness I thougt fitt to give the Comander of the sd Garrison the following Order on behalf of the Petitioner.-

Petition of John Hows Considered

By &ca

To Major David Durham Comander of Fort Moore

You are hereby Ordered to Supply Mr John Hows with the same Allowance of Provissions as the Several Men under your Comand have at this Present time & likewise to lett him have Access to your Garrison til such time you have Orders from the Governmt to the Contrary

Order to the Comander on the above Petition

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Given under my hand & Seal this
29th day of October Annoqȝ Domi. 1725.

The Comander renders an Accot of the Sevl Stores in the Garrison together with a Muster Roll of the Men under his Comands wch were both Signed by the said Comander.

The Comander renders an Accot of Stores &c.

Report on the Garrison

Report on the Garrison.

On Viewing the Garrison both within & without I find it to be in very good repair & that there is nothing wanting to be done thereto only Two Sheds to be repaired which are over two of the fflankers for wch they have provided Materialls in Order to repair them.

On Viewing the Several Stores in the Garrison I find that there's the Particulars as ℘ a List delivered to me by the Comander & that they are in the Condition and Order as is therein Mentioned.

The Comander Informs me that they have Corn Sufficient to Supply the Garrison for the Ensueing Year which is not yet gath'red

I must take Notice that by Articles of Agreemt between Alexr Parris Esqȝ and Capt Charlesworth Glover that the said Glover is Obliged to furnish the Garrison for one Year from the date of the said Articles and that the Comander can't refuse the whole Years provissions in Case its Tendered

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

by the said Glover to the Comander tho' at the same time the said Glover is not Obliged to Cure the sd. Provisions neither have they Salt at the Garrison to Cure it themselvs which is very much Wanted at this time being the Properest Season to kill meat for the Garrison—

[p. 40.] The Several men being under Arms I had them called Over by the Muster Roll & found there was the full Complimt. & that they were all Able men & fitt for Service & that there Armes were in good Order

By &ca.

Instructions to the Comander.

Additional Instructions to be Observed by the Comander of the Time being of Fort Moore—

First You are on Application made to you by any Principal Trader to Endorse on the back of their Lycences any one or more Pack horse Men Provided they make Oath that any person or persons who were Inserted or Indorsed in any of their Lycences at the time of their taking it out, have run away from them and that they cannot be without them or may be Sufferers by the Want of such men and provided also they give Security for the behaviour of such Packhorsemen during their Stay in the Indian Country and the Names of such Packhorse Men You are as soon as possible

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

to return to me or the Comiss^rs of the Indian Trade for the time being. And in Case any Trader should Apply to you for an Additional Packhorseman You are to insert one for such Trader Provided he hath not more then is Allowed by the Indian Trading Law and that he pay to you the Sum of ten pounds for the Use of the Country as the Law requires for the Endorsem^t of such Packhorsemen and Enter into Bond to his Majesty for his good behaviour.

Second You are from time to time as you shall see Occassion to repair your Garrison both within & without & as the Sev^l Punchins on the Outside decays You are to take care that there be New Ones to Supply those that are Decayed.

Third In Case any Trader should have the Misfortune of bad Weather Whereby their goods or Skines may be damaged in Crossing the River You are to give them all the Assistance you can for the better preservation of their goods or Skines as afores^d.

Given under my hand & Seal this 30th day of October 1725.

The foregoing Instructions were then Signed.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

& Delivered to the Comander together with a Copy of the Order in relation to Mr. Horns

I thougt fitt to send the following Letter to Capt. Fitch by the hands of Florence Mahoney Indian Trader.

Letter to Capt. Tobias Fitch.

Sr

On Thursday the 28th Instant We heard by the Chickesaws here that the Cowetaws have killed one of their people between the Deviding paths and Rosemary Branches & by what little discourse I have had with them concerning it I find that their Inclinations are to retalliate the Creeks for it, So that I hope you'l take care that none of the Southward people come this way without they are Resolved to Stand to the design of the Chickesaws & I hope you'll take care if there's any comes along with you to give them Notice of what I have writt You & to be very Cautious yourself, beleiving that if they have any Opportunity they'll treat You after the same Manner as the Southward people

I am heartily glad to hear of your Success in Your Negotiations & in a short time I dont doubt but to have the pleasure of seeing You in the Interim

I remain

Your very Humble Servant

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

The Spirit King with three head Warriours of the Chickesaws desiring to talk with me they accordingly came this Afternoon and then I proceeded to tell them as follows [fo. [illegible]] [p. 41.]

Elias Thomas Linguist.

talk with the King & some head men of the Chickesaws

That they knew I came here once a Year in Order to regulate the Affairs of the Indeains & that if they had any thing to say to me I was then ready to hear them. And then the King Spoak as follows.

That they have heard the Talk of the White people for this many Years & that they have been down to the English Sevl. times & heard the talk there and that they desire alwaye to be at peace with the White people and desires to have their own way and to take revenges of the red people and that it was their Young people that first broak out Warrs with the White peoples.

I desired to know of them what Young people it was that broak out the Warrs with the White people

They desired to know the reason of my Asking them a thing that past so long agoe.

I Answered them Angerly that it was a thing Still alwaye a passing among them.

They Answerd that there was Young men

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

among them that were always playing the Rogue & that they could not help it

And as to the Creeks they always thoug^t that they were their Youngest Brothers, & that now they are daily killing of them & that they intend to take their revenge & hope the White people will not take it at heart

I Answered that We beleive them to be Our ffriends but that I did not know how the Creeks or Cherokees could take them for theirs when some of them were fitting for the One & some for the other & have no Settlem^t. of themselv's nor will not Settle any where in a body Notwithstanding they had so often promised the English that they would (which if they did) they then might Expect protection from us & that While they are as they are we could take them to be no more then Wild Wolves in ye Woods Seeking their prey & that We could not mind them any longer then we were talking to them nor could not tell where to find them.

They Answered that for the future they'd mind what the White people says to them & that they'll look out for a good place to Settle all together & that there is three or four old men among them that would make the Young

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

men mind them for the future

I then desired to know of them whether they could not think of a place themselves to Settle on, on the other side the River and not to disturb our Stock as they daily did on this side the River and that we Expected when any Complts is made to any of their headmen by any white man of any Damage done to the English by any of their Young men that they should cause them that did the Mischief to make Satisfaction & to punish them in the presence of those that were damaged which would give us Assurances of their desire to be in ffriendship with the English, & that the Compl.t to be made to the Chief man of the White men that's in being & that if they are Nigh the Garrison that they bring the Offender to the Comander and that in Case any of the White men do them any damage that they Immediatly make Compl.t to the next White man they see, but if they are near the Garrison they are to Complain to the Comander & that they might Expect Justice done them in Order to keep a good Understanding between them & us & that we Expected the same from them -

That in case they go on this side the River [p.43] to hunt that they first come to the Comander to

ask liberty & that they Acquaint him how many they are in Number how long they intend to hunt and at what places & to come to him at their return & to let him know if they are all returned or not, & that He expected it from the head men of the Gang that were going to hunt and that the King be Answerable for them all if there's an Damage done by any of them.

A That they have heard what I had say'd to them & that when there people peoples meets together they'll tell it to them & that they are very willing to keep settled where they are, but that when they make any Corn the Pack horses get among it & eat it & that if all their people that are abroad would settle among them, that they would leave one half of their people at home to take care of their Women & Children and the other half might be out a hunting

I Answered. That if any of the Traders Packhorses gott among their Corn & Destroy it that they should Immediatly Complain to the Comander of the Garrison who on hearing the Compl.t & finding it to be true would Order Satisfaction to be made them by the White Man that owned the horses, and that if any of their people should

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

meet with any White Mans Horse in the Woods that they should not Meddle with them without Orders from the White man, & that in Case we found it Otherwise, that We should Expect Satisfaction from their King & that he'll take care to have the Offender punished & that in Case any of them Should take up Slaves that they are to bring them to the Commander of the Garrison and deliver them to him. And that they would be paid for so doing

That the Reason of my giving them such Cautions was because I was last Year an Eye Witness to some of the faults of their people, having found out One of them who Stole a horse and Saddle which I took from them at the Pallacholas on wch a White man went out upon, but was never since heard of & having had an Accot of some of them breaking open a White Mans Store at the Oconeys as also Sevl other Crimes done at other places which we were sure was done by their people.

A. That if their Young Men were drunk & Mad that they could not help it but that they'll take care for the future & keep them in Awe

Q What do you design to do with the Creeks if you meet them.

A That they have lost Seven Men since the last Corn was planted between the Savanna Town & the Oconeys, & that if they meet with any of the Creeks in the path & find them too Strong for them, that they'll be ffriends with them, but that if they meet any in the Woods & think they can Manage them that they will Serve them as they Served their People

I Answered. That as they pretend to be ffriends to the English, & say that where ever they found an Advantage they would kill the Creeks That we daily have & Should have White men coming down from the Creeks where there might be two or three or more of them along with the White Men that we Expected they would take care that none of their people Should Mollest any of the Indians that might at any time come down or go up with any of the White people.

A That they know the White people Carry hunters along with them to keep them from hunger & that they had as good kill the White People as their Hunters

I then told them that if they did we Should know it & that we should deem it as bad a Crime as that if they should kill any White People

A That if they found there was any hunters

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

along with the White People that they would not hurt them, but if they mett any of the Creeks in the Woods by themselves they knowed what to do with them.

Sunday the 31st day of October 1725 [fo 34] [p. 43]

set away from Savanna Town & Arrived at Goose Creek.

Wee set away from Savanna Town & on Wednesday the 3d day of Novr. We Arrived at Goose Creek.

Geo: Chicken.

Capt Fitch's Journall

to the Creeks—

May 1726.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[fo. 35]
[p. 1]

Tobias Fitch's Journal To the Creeks

After a hard and Tiresome Journey I Arived at the Oakefusky Town in the upper Tallapoop's being 17 days Being 17 days in my Journey there, I Arived Jully the 9th and was Received with a great many Serimoneys; The King of the said Town Takeing me by the hand Lead me To a house Where were Sitting all the head men of the Several Towns there about; And after passing Some Complements there was Some fowls Brought in and Set Before me; And Befor I was Suffered to Eat the King Made The Following Speach; I am Glad to see you here In my Town But I am Sory that I Cannot Entertain you With Such as I am Entertained When I go Down To your Great Town; But I hope you will Except of Such as I have and you are very Welcom to it;— My answer y^t That ordinary Fair from On Who is a Freind and has a Streight heart is more is more Welcome; To me then Greater Dainteys from On Who profest Freindship To my Face But in his heart was my Enemys On Sunday The 11 Jully the Sd King Summonds all his head men To Meet and made ye Following Speach

Here is a Beloved man Come from the great King of the English and must all provide for him

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

that he may not Want any thing that our Town Can Supplye him with For When I was in his Town they did not think anything Too good for me; I do not Know the Reason of Our Treating Whitemen as we do: ForMally When any Beloved Man | as [sic] we do; To us we [p.2] used to go with Wherever he went But now We sit like Women more then Head Men; Therefore I hope you wil Take Notice of What I have Said To you and Check This Slight that Two many of you Sho the White men; befor It becomes a Coustom to you.

On Munday the 12th I Tould the King To send for all the Kings and Principale Men belonging To the Abecas and Tallopoops To met me in Eight days at your house and then shall Deliver to them a great Talk that I have Brought up from my great King and Beloved Men Which was Imediatly dow

On Friday the Sixteenth I went To a Town Called the Oakechoys Where I was very well Re-ceived and after being Intertained With the Best that his Town afoard; He Told the Lingister he had Somthing To Say unto me I answered him I was Ready To here anything That he had To say; he then Brought a boundale of Dear Skins and throwed them befor me and gave The following Talk

I am a True Freind to the English and

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

always have Behaved my Self as such and I Find that When any of our People goes To your Great King That they Receive presents; I have not such Presents to give as we Receive from you But hope you wil except of Such as I have and through I never was Down to see your great King Yet I am as Streight hearted as the Best of them that has been Down; for I do not find that the Talk your great King gives y'm Lastes any Longer than the present he makes them As soon as the Present is wore out the Talk is forgotten

Answer I am Sent here from my great King To know how among you is his Freind and how is not; You Say that you are a Freind, I hope I will find you So; But as To your present I must Tell you That my Great King did not Send me here to get presents neithere do I vont them I ame Come To see my Kings Freinds and To know

[fo.36] [p.3] | Who they be for as you say that your People minds my Kings Talk no longer then the presents last I Belive its very True and its for that Reason that I am Sent among You; For When your People are with my King they Tell Him that they are his Good Freinds as you Tell me now You are But When they Come here the Never Mind What

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

They promise To my King When they are with him_

On Tuesday the 20th According to appointment there Met at the Oakefuskey Town 60 head men Representing Twenty Towns of the Abecas and upper Tallapoop's.

Answer We are all met according to your orders and are now Ready to here What you have to say to us; we have Bin a long Time Threatned with a Talk to be sent among us But its not Comeing after so many promisses we had Now given over Expecting any; But we heartely Glad to see you on our Land and very Thankfull to your Great King for Takeing Such Care of us, as to send one of his Beloved men To see us you being the first White man That We have Seen Sent among us Since the peace was Made Through we have Been often Threatned

Answer I am very Glad to See you met according to appointment In order to here the great the great Talk That my Great King has sent To you by me I then proceeded with the part |Of [p.8] my Instructions Where I was Directed To Demand Satisfaction for the Roberry Don Mr Sharp at the Cherokey's & with the Following addition

Pointing To Gogell Ey's Told him you pretend To Excuse yt Rogus Action of yours that you

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

was guilty off at the Cherokeys By Saying it was Don Rashly by the young people But that Excuse will not do With our King for you are a man in Years and ought To know better and Since you was the head of them People you Should have prevented thir Roguish proceedings But you are So farr from Doeing that; That you Imbrace every oppertunity you have of doing us all the prejudice you Can and I Look upon you to be Such a Freind To the English That you had ane Opportunity you would now Serve me as you did the White man at the Cherokeys; But had that White man adyed with the Wound that you gave him I do assure you That my King Would Requir no less Satisfaction Then Your Life and the Lives of all the head Men that was With; and if your people should have Denied to Deliver you up Then my King Would have took Satis-faction with the Mussells of their Guns But Since the man That you wounded is like to do well my King is so good as To you as to be Content With your makeing Satisfaction for the Goods Taken away & your Sincear promisses Never to be guilty of the Like again if we Should Met any of your People from thir Towns Plun-

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

-der Them of there Skins Kill or Wound your People; Could you yn Think us To be your Freinds I Belive not yet this your People have don to us and at the Same Time Call themselves Freinds But my King do not understand Such Freindship as yt

Gogell Eys Answer

I was at the first makeing a Peace with the English and have always Behaved my Self Like a freind. I Went Down To Warr against the Yeamases in Behalf of the English and I have Now Been at warr against the Cherokeys and What you have Sd against The White man is very True I was not with my people | when [fo. 37.] [p. 8.] they Begun to Plunder the White man through I was thire head and When I found What they had Don I Thought that as there was a Breach made it Could not be Recalled and I did take Some of the Remains of The Goods For Which I am heartily Sory and will willingly Pay you for the Same and I do promise before you & The head Men that are here Present That I never Will be guilty of the Like Action While I Live there is now in Our Possession The Woman and her Children That We took from the White man Which you may

have and his Best Case of Pistools But as for the Rest Off the Goods they are Cut and Distributed that we Can not Return you any othere ways then by paying For you in Skins -

Then Spoke the Oakechoye Capt. by order of the Whole Body

Since he that was at the head of yt Mischieff that Happen'd at the Cherokeys has made so frank a Confession and has promised a Better Behaviour for the Time to Come We will all Contribute To paying of the White man for his Goods But yt this is not a Time of year To pay Debts in For there is not Skins in the Whole Nation To pay Half the Debt But by the Nixt Spring every on of them Shall be paid Into any hands You will order us

Since it is so with you I will Stay Till
[p.6] the Time you propose / You Delivering me now the Slaves and Pistols But you You must Rember that if you are not Punctual To the Promise you make me How that then all this Talk is To No Purpose and I am of oppinnion That our King will look On you as Enemies and Treat you as such whereever He Metts You

Hopeya-ha-chey Being appointed To Receive the Skins Declairs that When the Time Drawes

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

near if you do not make Preparation, To pay in the Skins you now promise That I wil then goe Down to the English and let him know it And he may do with you as he thinks fit

I then Proceeded To that part my Instructions Relateing To a Peace With the Cherokeys &c

Hobyhawchey. The Reason that I did not Send Down To your great King According to my Promise to him When I was Down To sue For a Peace with the Cherokeys
Was that at my Return home I Summon'd my People Together And thought To have Consulted them According to your Kings Orders, but Before I Could get them To meet The News Came in of what was Don to the White man at the Cherokeys, I then Thought Needless To Send Down to your King for I Expected Nothing Less then a Warr
But as for a Peace With the Chericeys at this Time we have no thought, They haveing Latly Killed Several of the Leading Men of Our Nation; and till we have had Satisfaction | We will heare of no peace; [fo. 32] [p. 7.]
But as soon as our Corn is hard We Designe to be with them and after our Return if your King Will undertake To make a peace for

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

us We will Readylie Except of it

I then Proceeded to that part of Instruction Relateing To the amunition That Lies at Savana Town and Designd For the Tallapoops That went against that Went against Them Yamasses

Tickhoneby Answers we never heared of any amunition For us only once Acteedentaly and then we answered Colb Heastins and he Told us there was Non for us; Since That we never thought no more of it, had we knowen of any Amunition Being there We should Brought it Long agoe

Ane Addition To Instructions

I must Tell your Young Men that if it had not Been for us, you would not have knowen how to Warr Nor yet Have any thing To Warr with You have had nothing But Boes and Arrow's To kile Dear; You had no hoes or Axes then What you made of Stone You wore nothing But Skins; But now you have Learn'd the use of Firearm's As well to Kill Dear and other Provissions as To War agst. Your Enemies; And yet You Set no greater Value on us Who have Been such good Freinds unto you, Then on y^{r} Greatest Enemies this All You that are old [p.8.] men knowes to be True | And I would have

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

you make your young men Sensable of it

I Then proceeded to the Lower people and Summons'd ym To meet me On Munday the Second of August and accordingly the Met There being present old Brunnis & 46 head Men Who were all the principale head men of the Lower Creekes; I then Delivered The Talk in Relation to ther head Men Not paying their Respect To this Government of their Being De-sireous of other Trade Then what they had from this Government and all Maters Else Contained in my Instructions &ca Only Omiting that part Where the Tallapoopes did not agree to a Peace With the Cherekeys but I Tould ym how far The upper people had Concurr'd with it

Oald Brimins (sic) answers the Tallapoops and Abecas may do As they please But we have Nothing of Makeing a peace with The Cherokeys, For them (sic) men that was killed by the Cherokeys of Mine When the White people were ype is not over wh. Me as yet, nor never shall be While there is a Cowwataid Liveing

Ane Addition to my Instructions

I am Informed that Some of you have Threatned Tickhonebys Life for goeing to warr against

the Yamasses and there Killing On of your Freinds. I must tell you that Tickhonebey was Sent There by our King To Warr against his Enemies and if your Your Freinds will keep Company with our Enemies I know not how our King Can do to have Yamasees Killed for

[fo. 39] [p. 9] as Shure as we Kill | A Yamasee, he has a Relation or freind amonge amonge The Creeks; Therefore Tickhonebe has Dun very will in Following Our kings orders and if you want Satisfaction It's of Our king that must Seek it, and Since I am here I am Ready To answer every thing That my King has ordered Tickoneby to do or any person alse and I desire The man that Vants Satisfaction for the Death of a Yamasee Would now Speak and then I am Shure to know my Freind That Loves the Yamasees so wel; dont you know very well that our King has offered them Yamasees To make a peace with them and they would not; But why was it Because the knew they had you to uphold them But I do assure you that our King is a weary of this unserton peace; I therefore must know how amongst you is our Freinds and Who is not; There Belowed Freinds of Yours the Yamasees you will find befor I goe from hence it Will appear they are the

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

peo'ples that have Latly Killed ye very Good Freinds as well as ours and so have Lead it on ye Horadays; I shal not say much To you about them lest You Should Think that I do it to sett you against them Through I have had heared a great Deal of that affair Since I have Been here But I leave that To your own Selves To find out Being Well asshured you will soon do it

Oald Brimins answer

There is a great many Storys Come into this Nation but from Whence they Come I Can not Tell Som times I here y^t /Your King is Joyning [p. 10] the Te   and Coming To Cut us of We that are head men give no Credit to these Story^s But The Young Men may belive them for What I know & Likewise add to them; But I do now assure you in behalf of these head men that I have nothing of Leaving your Trade for We Desire there may be a Containuance of the Peace that is made I must Confess we have not obayed orders as we Ought To have Don; But for the Time To Come When your King will order us We shal be Ready. and as For the Yamasees they shal soon know our hearts is With as my Son hollala is Dead There is not Left of my Family But Sepey Coffee Who is fit To take

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

upon him The Charge that I have, which is Two great a Charge for a man of my age Tho I must Confess that Sepey Coffee has not been your Freind a great while but Rather a Freind To the French and Spaniards But he has had so much Said To him that he Will now prove as True to you as ever he did To them, and I hope your king will let him Suc-ceed his Broy^r Since its the General oppinion of my People That he Should

Sepe Coffees Speach

Tis True I have Been in the French and Spainish Interest A Great While and the first begining of it was When the warr was Brock out with you the heads of the Whole Nation Sent me to the French and Spanards To make a peace wt them and I did and after That
[fo. 40.] [p. 11.] it Created a farther Acquaintance / and I assured them of my Freindship in Particullar and have Containu'd to be their Frend according To my Promise; But Since I find that I disoblidge my Fayr and all other Freinds by it I have now Left thir Intrest and have not Been anie any of them for some Time I am Now Designed To Warr: my Father has oblidged me To go out with him against some of his enemies where it

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

is Cant Tell But if Live to Return will, If I Can be admit'd goe Down and See your great King. The Old King Confirm'd his Sons Speach

August the 7th Arived at the Pallachocola Town Two Spaniard on Negro and four Commantle Indians where I met them in order to know there Bussi-ness The Spanyard was Shye of Comeing unto the Square for Some Time but The Negro Sat in the Square in a Bould Maner. at Length The Spanyard Came also into the Square I Received them as Freind knowing that they were Designed To the Cowweetaws where I thought my Best Freinds to be Sepe Coffee Seemed To Show The Spanyard great Favour Which he did to prevent There haveing a mistrust of his Freindship and Discover It is Designes against the Yamasees as he Informed me afterward; August the 8th The said Spanyard arived at the Cowweetaws and Brought with them Two Caggs of Spainish Brandy Which Soon put the Town in a Confusion I went over To Cusseetaw Town and the nixt day Sumonsed the heads of sd Town To meet according they did I then gave them the Following Talk

There is Arived at the Cowweetawes Two Spanyards On Negro and four Tommantle Indians, I do not know what yre Businnes is | But the [p. 12]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Negro that they have Brought with them I know to be a Slave Belonging To our Country and yrefore Designe This day To goe over and Take him I do not know whither The Cowweetaw's will like my Takeing the Negro; I therefore Expect That you that are head men will goe over with me and Carry Som of your Warriours with you that if in Case ye Cowweetaws should opose me you may be ready to Stand by me. I hope none of you will Refuse this Since you say you are Freinds To my great King, and by this you will in a great Measure prove your Freindship

Answer from the head men

What you have Said is Good and are Ready to goe with you Not only To the Cowweetaws But where Else where you will order us

I then went over the River with 100 Cusseetaws and 10 White men heading them with my Flag fly-ing, which put the Cowweetawes in Such a Freight that there was not on head Man to be Seen when I Came to the Square I imediatly Put Two Sen-tinalls at the Door where the Spanyards and Negro quartered When the Cowweetawes saw yt they found my Designes was against the Spanyards; and then on of the head Men Came to the Square Who I Sent To Old Brimins Sepe Coffee Chigley and as

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

many more of head men as was in the Town.
To Come to the Square accordingly they Imediatly
Came and I gave them the Talk as Followes

Here is Two Spaniard Come To your Town and has Brought With them a Negro Beloning To my King who I am now Designed To Take into my Possession and Send Down into my Said King the Reason that I Call you Together is /That [fo.41.] [p.12] as the Negro is now under your Jurisdictione I am not Willing to Take him Till Inform you of the Same And if there is any among you That has any thing To say against it I Desire to know What it is and Who they be That makes and objections against it The Negro is a Slave and tho he has Been Taken by the Yamasees and Lived among The Spanyards yet that dis not make him free the Reason That I Brought These Cusseetaws is because our King has allways had a Better Charrecter of them then You But I hope that You Will Con-vince me of that and Show me by your Be-haviour That you are as good Freinds To my King as the Cusseetaws are

Old Brinimis answers we have Nothing To say or doe In this affair as you Say the Negro is a Slave you must Take him an Do with him what you please for althought he is in my

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Town I have Nothing to Do with him nor no Body Else that is here and as To the Cusseetaws being your Best Freinds I know the Reason of it But I should be Glad if you would Show me on Instance Where the Cusseetaws has Expressed their Freindships in Better Termes Then we have Don

I Then have Sent and had the Negro and had him brought Into the Square and the Span:yards there apeared in Behalfe of the Negro Assureing me that he was a Good Christian

A Talk To the Spaniards

I am Sent here by the Government of Caro:lina To See our Freinds The Creek Indeans and To Transact affairs here for Our Said Government
[p.14] and I am not To Suffer any white Man To Reside in this place without giveing me an account of his Bussines, I therefore Demand of you who Im:power'd You To Come into This nation and for what purpose are You Come

The Spanyards Answer

I have a Commission which I here Lay befor you To Impower me to Come here Though I should not have Come here had not old Brinimes Sent for me he did Send on of his men Down to my Master the Govern^r of Augustine Desireing him To Send a man To him That he wanted To here

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

a Talk and Likewise to Send a Talk To Agustin and that is my Arand here but I find that I have no Bussiness here and if I had Thought that I should have Been Received as I am I should not have Come they sent for a Talk and ye Mouth that I Brought to Talk with them they have Suffered you To take from me But since you say that he is a Slave its Right That every on ougat To have ye own But if you will Take Two Indian Slaves for him I have them Ready for you if not let me know his purchase and I will Redeem him to the Spanyard

Its need for you To Contest about the Negro for he is not To be purchased as To old Brmimis Sending for you its not So, For the old man himself Denies it But this is only ane Excuse of your Own makeing; I do not Doubt But you have Some Lying Stories To tell the Indians as is Customary for you To do and I should do you but Justice To Tie you and and Send where the Negro is agoeing but Since I find you have a writeing Which I Belive is from your Govern^r^ |I shal Excuse you at this Time [Ga. 40] [p. 15.]

He then asked live To go him in a very Submissive manner. I Told him he might goe

Where he pleas'd and So we parted-

On of the head men of Cawweetawes Takeing Notice of the Discourse Between us Came to me and asked What the Spanyard had Said

I Tould him that the Spanyard Declaired that Old Brmimis had Sent for him and that he was Come to here a Talk from Brinimis But hav Brought no Talk with him-

The head mans answer

The Spanards Lyes if you had not Been here we should have had Talk for Two or three days But Being hear he is afear'd you will Tie him as you have don the Negro. They are often Comeing here with Talk and we never find any of there Talks To be True and I no of no on here that wonts any of their Talk, and if you Think it good they Shal never find the way home To Fetch an oyr Talk.

Answer What you Say is True I Belive The Spanyards brings a great many Lies among You But they and us is now Freinds, and its not our way to profess Freind with our Mouths and in our hearts To be Enemies Altho I do not Doubt But if them Spanyards had Such ane offer against me they would Ready lie except of it; But Whenever We profess Frindship to any people we are allwise

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

True to Our Words

I then proceeded to give you the Following Talk there being The King of the Tommantles in the Square.

|I am very Glad That I happen'd to be here [p.16] at this Time To see your Kind Behaviour to the Yamasees who you Know to be our utter Enemies and all Dayly doing us all the Injury they Can; after all your promises to The Contrary; you Can not but think that I Take Notice of this since them very Yamasees That are now Sitting with you would Take my Scalp and all the rest of the White people that are here if they had ane oppertunity and its you that Protects them In such action for if you was not their Freinds they Would not Dare be our Enemies; and you can no longer Denie your Freindship to them Since I have now seen it with my own Eyes & must Tell you that I am oblidged To Take notice of this and Informe you my King of your Behaviour, and how he will Like it You may Judge after your Repeated Promisses to the Contrary

I had no answer made to this which I Found afterwards was for Fear of Discovering their Designe against the Yamasees

I was then Designed to set foreward To the Abecas but Soon the 11 august arived five Indeans from the Sinecaws Three of Which had Been Sent to the Sinecaws with a Talk and Been gone nine months which was three months longer Then there Time Limeted they Brought Two Sinecaws who Brought the Following Talk To the Cowweetawes and oyp of the Lower Towns

[p. 23.] [p. 17.] | In answer to your proposalls of a peace with the Cherokeys we Can by no means Consent To Neither do you upon any pretence Whatever Conclude a peace with the Cherokeys; Lest wee Deem you our Enemies as we do them; for we have no peoble To warr Against nor yet no Meat To Eat But the Cherokeys; But as You are part of Our Nation we Charge You To keep a peace With the English, you once had a warr with them and you gott Litle by it and had you Con-tained it Longer it would have Been the worse for you, But as you are now at peace with them we advise you to Continue so For the English are a people that we have had a long Experience of and have allwise found them to be True and Trusty Freinds and Faithfull To thir promise which you will Likewise find if you Behave your Selves as Freinds to them and Continue your Freindship

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

as we have Don

As to the Indians that Lives to the Southward of you make a peace With a many of them as you please But Take Care That you oblidge all Such as you make a peace with That they Imm.ediatly Remove and Setle naer you; by yt you will have all your Freinds Ready To oppose your Enemies That is the Methrod that We Take and we would have you do the Same But be sure to use the White people well That Comes among you and never Forget your freindship to ye English while you do that your Faer and ours is on we here Send you a Token of Freindship Which was Some painted garters

On August the 12th. I Sett away from the Cowwestawes and arived at the Sun. ham. ga Town in the Abecas 22d Instant which is 186 mili I was ye Received with a great many Serimonys and after Being hansomly Treated Hopea. hachey made ye Following Speach

We are the Uppermost People of this Nation and tho we ar at this Distance Yet our hearts is as naer to you as them that Leve naer then we do; for tho we Latly had a Difference yet it was never our seeking nor yet our Desire But we were Brought into it | By the Tallopoops Cowestawes and and oye [p. 18.]

of ye Lower people But as To the Robing of the White man at the Cherokeys we know nothing of it non of our People was there and though the Lower Creeks has once Brought us Into a snare I do assure you we shal take better Care then to be Droven into the Like By the Lower Creeks or any others; we are very glad to see you here and tho we have not Such Intertainment To give you as you give us when we Come to you yet such as we have we give you Freely and we are very glad to see that you Can eat such as we Live on when you are at home your Dyet is kept more under Command your Chatle are kept in large pens and Likewise your Sheep your Turkeys and Ducks are at your Doores Now with us its not so we are forced to hunt and Take a Great deale of pains To get our provissiones befor we eat it but we shall not think any Trouble Too much To get Intertainment for you while you Stay with us be it as long as it will you Being the first Beloved Man yt ever we Saw in our Town.

Just at this Time it happen'd that 300 of the Tallepoopes was marched To the Lower part of the Abecas on thire Jurney to the Cherekeys and Expected 200 of the Abecas To Joyne in warr against the Cherokeyes, I found that the Abecas was not designd. To send any but Young men I therefore gave ym ye

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Following. Talk.

I think that Since none of your head men De-signes to Lead your young Men to Ware your Best way will be to put a Stop to thire goeing out Least they should be Lead on by the Tallopoopes To be guilty of such actiones as themselves has been in plundering our White man at the Cherokeys.

This Talk put a Stop to ye Abecas goeing out & the Tallapoops armey was then Imediatly Reduced to 40 men Who proceeded to the Cherokeys.

During my Stay at the Abecas they were Dayly Terrified by the Cherokeys and Chickasaws who are in Conjnction with them; the Abecas lost five of thire people while I was in thire Towns.

On Septr the 14th I Received aditionale Instructions from the Honable Arthour Middleton Esq president pursuant to which I Sumons'd fall the head men of the Tallapoopes and Abecas accordingly They Mett I gave them Following Talk [fo.44] [p.19.]

My great King has Sent me a great Talk to give you which is the Reason that I sent for you; and I am glad to see yt you are so Mind-full of Our King as to Come and here his Talk. The talk I sent to my Great King in which you have promissed To make Satisfaction for the goods your people Took from our White man and the

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Cherokeys is well Liked only that my King and Beloved men Expects that you will pay me Some part of them now before I goe from hence Which Will Convince them that you Really Intend to pay the debt-

Answer- You know that we have not Skins among us But if that will Convince your King; we will gett what Skines is to be found among us and pay you before you leave us-

Ques. My Great King Expects likewise that Since he has offerred you to make a peace with the Cherokeys and that Refuse it, that you wil not Concern your Self any Further therein Till you apply to him for the Same

Answer We Cannot say any thing about that for our people is not all at home Some are gone to Warr but at the Nixt Meeting You Shal have a Talk Relating to the peace wt ye Cherokeys-

My Great King Desires to know what Assureance You Can give him yt ye young men do not Comitt the like Action againe-

Answer We belive that our Young people has and will Suffer So Severarly for this that they will take Care how the Bring themselves and Freinds in Trouble again; Beside we will Take Care yt non of Our people shal goe out to warr Without Sending

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Such Leading Men With them as we Can Trust and if any of Our Young Men Will be so head Strong as not to follow orders and will Committ any Hostilletys on your people at ye Cherokeys or Else Where We will then Deliver Such offenders to your King and he may do with them as he thinks fitt

Ques. My King likewise Demands Satisfaction for three of the Abecas yt was Taken by the Cherokeys Our King Saved their Lives/and gave his Cloath for [p. 20] them for which you have promised to pay him and never have don it, this and Some other things has made our King so Cross that he now Say's that he will not Suffer any more amunition to Come among you unless you will pay him what you owe him.

Answer. We must have Some time to Consider of what you have Said to us and if you will ap-point a Time to mett we will you give ane answer about the Slave Redeemed from the Cherokeys fore our King Hoby-o-haw-Chey not Being here we Can say nothing Concerning it but we hope that your King will not Stop the White mens bringing Goods among us for unless you Supply us with goods and Amunition we are no people Neither shal we be able to pay Debts unless we Can be Supply'd with Amunition from You.

Ques I do not see how you can Expect any

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Favour from my King Since your peoples behaviour is Such to him; That Action Don at the Cherokeys. you pretend to say it was Don by Rash Young men, I would not have you think that I am To be Imposed upon by Lying Stories for you yourself know the Sleyamasees cheys warr Talk every Night to His Wariours were that the White people gave the Cherokeys Notice of your designes against them and that if they mett with white men there goods should be Taken from them. now is this the Behaviour of a Freind I Leave you To Judge and what I say is True and that you know for what I say I have from on of the people that was yre —

So I hope That as there is Gogell eys and Several of his people is gone to warr against the Yamasees that you will be of Oppinion with me at there Return to take from them what Slaves they gett Towards makeing Satisfaction in Case they are not Willing To take them by Force for I did not Come here to ask them men for any thing that Realy Took the White mans Goods they Being a percell of

[fo.45.]
[p.21.] Inferriour Fellowes. / I am Come to Talk with you that are the head men and its of you that my King Expects to be paid Which Will and Nothing Else Can prevent my Kings makeing a Warr with you So I now give you fourty Days To make

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

answer to What I have Said To You at which Time I hope you will Bring what Skins you Can gett and Comply wt my Kings Demands in Every Respect That As we have Lived like Freinds So we may part In doeing of which you will Serve none more then yourselves

On Septr the 28th I Returned to the Cow-weetawes Expecting to mett Cherokeys. Leech-che; who I had Sent for to mett me with the White English Woman that he keeps as a Slave and Deliver her to me or I should find ways to oblidge him She was not Come but in Two dayes Time arived on of the Lower town's people who gave the Following Account

Cherokeyes Laceeh-che [Sic] was fully Designed to Come up and Bring with him all his Town and live amonge us, But when the Spanish Capt heard of it he Came to Cherokey Leech. Town and as-sured Where he was goeing

Cherokey-leech-che Answered there is a Be-loved man Come from the English to the Creeks and Sent for me to Come to him and I am agoeing to see what he wants wt me -

The Capt. But what are you prepareing those Counues and othere Nessesaries for as you had a mind to leave your Setlemt -

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Cherokeys leech: I designe to goe and here the Beloved English man Talk and if it's good I Shal Remove and live amonge The Creeks where I have a great many Relations

Capt. That is what we heard and therefore I am Sent to tell you from my King that the English man who is at the Creeks was Sent on purpose to ~~Justice~~ Intice You There and then by the assistance of the Tallapoops he is Tie you and Your Women and Childreen Carry you down and Send You over the great Water

[p 22] |This prevented Cherokey's Leech-ches Comeing to the Creeks as the Lower people affirm. I found that the army agst The Yamasees had Been march'd Eighteen days and that a Message was Sent by a Negro from the Governour of moveal Chargeing the Creeks not to goe Out To Warr against The Yamasees The Said Negro pursued the Army Two days and Turned Back 70 of the Warriour's that was Designed against the Vamasees.

The old King Brmins Told me He had a Talk left by his Son Sepe Coffee for me Which was as followes.

I am now goeing against the Yamasees and hope at my return To Show you that I am Realy your Freind and not the Spanyards nor French and

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

if your King Should Send a Comission for me and if you Cannot Stay till my Return leave it with my Famy But I should be very glad to See you at my Return.

Brmins Speach before his head men & Derected To me.

I have now Sent my people against the Yamasees and my order to them is to take Kill and Destroy all the Yamasees they meet with and in Case the Sparnyards Should assist the Yamasees then to the Spanyards as Yamasees but wethar thithere [sic] they will any Success I cannot tell for there is a Massage Sent Down to the Yamasees from the Lower Towns to give them an account of my peoples goeing out, this Should have Been Long agoe but your King never Sent a Talk to me before you Brought it, There has Been Several talkes here, But I would not have you Belive that I am to take a Talk from any man in this Nation for through I am Old yet I am the head of this Nation and my mouth is good: I do not know the meaning that your King has Left of his former Customs for thire was never a head man made here but such as I would Recomend to your King but now any young Fellow that gees Down and Tell a Find Story they a Commission and then they Come here and

[fo. 46] [p. 23] they are head Men and at the Same Time | No more for it then Doges, Where is all these men that has been Such good Freinds to you. how many of them is gone Warr against Your Enemies, I sent to the Capt.s and ordered them To gett ready and they would not on man goe out nay they would not give the Variours any thing to eat as they past The Town, and these are the people that wants the white peoples goods Cheeper then us because they are yr Best Freinds.

Answer I am glad to hire that your People is gone out with so good a Designe and hopes they may have as good Success, But as fore my King appointing unproper men to be head men I know not how you Can bleam him for these very Cussitawes when they are Down with Our King, They tell him they will goe to Warr With Our Enemies and if they will Talk Streight there and throw the Talk away When they Come here I know not how my King Can help that Neither do I know Who among you he Can Depend on for by What I Can see the mot of you are in one mind this day and another the nixt

Octr. the 26th I left the Cowweetaws and on november the 1st I Came to the Oakefuskey town in the upper Tallapoopes which was the

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Time and place appointed to make payment for
the Three Slaves Redeemed and likewise for Mr
Sharpes Goods I Came here at 9. a Clock at Night
and 150. head men and Wariours mett Expecting me
and after passing Some Complemts one Wm. Wood
who is a Tradeour in Said Town Desird to Speake
with me and Said — This Company that you see
hear has been met two days and have not Slept
any we that are White men have Been very
much Slighted by them and its my opinion that
if you Reherse the same talk that you gave
them last that we shal be all murdered. for
I heard a head man say Sitting In the Square
that the Beloved man Talked much of Warr In
his last Talk that the White people once had
a Warr and Why did they not keep it if they
liked it, But yt if the Beloved man | would have [p. 24.]
warr They would give him warr ane oyr Re-
-plyed Be easey let him Come We will here his
Talk again it may be Better if You have a mind
to be easey you must Tye the Wariours; for they
would not be quiet else, an oyr Reply'd Take Care
What you Say that White man understands you
I do not Care what he understands for if the
Beloved man was here himself I would Say as
much —

I then turned to the Square and asked the Oakchey Capt for Letter who I had seen to the Chocktaws on purpose to bring me ane account from them how the Tradesuers was Recd.

Capt. answer The White men are Well but they gave me no Letter here is two head men of the Chocktaws that has Brought you a token of peace and hope that your king will look on them as Freinds and when the Whitemen Comes Down Some of the Chocktaws kings Designes Down to your king to pay thir Respects to him -

Novembr. the 2d. The head men of Abecas and Tallapoospes mett Being in Number, 150, men I went to the Square and sd as followes.

I am very Glad to see so many of you meet according to apointmt. But before We proceed to any talk I must Inquire who among you is Disturb'd at the last talk that I gave You - I am Informed by the White man that Trades in this Town that Some of you have Said I told you much of Warr in my Last talk to you and that if I wanted warr you would give it me - I should have took it well of you if you had told me then what part of my Talk you disliked, for I would then have Satisfied you, and you have had no need to have bore it in mind so long When my king sent

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

me here he thought he thought he had Sent me to talk with head men and Warriours and therefore he did not send Talks to please Women and Children I dont Doubt but I had told you that you were the Best freinds to my King and that he Loved you very well but what this would a have pleased you but then this would not be the way /To make all Streight Between my king and you [fo. 47.] [p. 26.] For you yourselves know that have Been guilty of what you dare not Justifie, and if my king should pass this by and take no notice of it; I am Sure you Could not think that his heart was Streight with you but must think that would bear it in his mind, I do suppose your discourse before the white man has been to Deterr me from Insisting uppon your promises, Tis true you may Choo's whither you will pay me what you promised me or no; but unless you do I Can Assure you as I Told you before that my King will make a Warr with you Which I have in words from his own Mouth, and like it how you will I Can not help it for I came here to tell you the Truth and that I shal doe tis true you kill a few white men that is among you if you will, But I would not have think that I am affeard to Dye Since I am Sure my king will Revenge it

on you for if you was to do me any hurt I do assure you my king would never forgive you while on of you was Liveing.

The King of the Oakfuskys Answer

Tis true we Speaking pretty angre in the Square but it was about the Chickesaws and not about you, and the White man dis not understand our Talk I do asure you. We desire to have no Difference with you

I then Called for the White man and made him give in the Indean Tongue the same words that he heard spoke in the Square by the head men which by my Lingister agreed with what he Told me in English when the Indeans found That that he had Rehears'd it they Seem'd to under some concern but Still Denyed the words

I then proceed to Receive What Skins they had
[p. 26] Brought in part | for Mr Sharp then they Delivered 120 Skins telling me We are no the people that was Concerned in the Plundering the White Man nor yet had we any of his Cloths but to let your king see that we doe Designe to see him paid we brought you these the people that tooke the Cloths are all out either at warr or a hunting and as soon as they Come In if we find they are not Willing to pay as they have promised

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

then we will take from them Either Slaves or Skins and Send them to Savana Town this you may Tell your king he may depend on

And as to the three Slaves Redeemed from the Cherokeys the Skins The skins has been paid long since but we find the man in Whose hands ye Skins Wes lodged has Detained them but you may depend they shal be paid this Spring

To a Peace with the Cherokeys we now apply to your king for it we now find its the Chickesaws that Injurs us and not the Cherokeys so that if the Cherokeys will Send all the Chick-esaws home out of there nation and bring a white man from your King with them down ye Cossaw River we will Trust them and Receive ym in the Cossaw town but not without a White man being with them.

Answer You see that I write every thing down that you say therefore I shal not forget your prom-ises, and hope yt you will Remember as well to Comply with them, I shal likewise take Care To Informe my king of What you Say in Relation to the Cherokeys.

Just at this Time arived 40 Warriours from the Cherokeys and Came Directly to me, and Said as followes

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

I have Been to Warr agst the Cherokeys and Lay 15 days about there Towns waiteing an opertunity to gett a Scalp but to no Purpose for they ware in Forts as though they Expected our Comeing and you must Certainly have given your King account of Designes and he has sent it to your Beloved man that is at the Cherokeys.

[p. 42] [p. 27] | Now I think its Strenge Freindship that you pretend to us When every opertunity that you have of apprizing the Cherokeys of our Designes against them you make use of it to acquent the Cherokeys of the same but Since you Call yourselves our freinds why do not you give us any account of the Cherokeys Designe against us But that you never do

Answer You know that at the first talk I gave you I promised a peace with the Cherokeys In answer to what you Told me to send to my King and tell him that you Designed once more against the Cherokeys and then you would Except of a peace if any King Would make it for you

Tis true we did tell you to send to your King but then we thought we were sending to our ffreind and not to the Cherokeys

According to your request I sent to my King What you desired me but I would not have you think that my King ever sent that newes to the Cherokeys

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

or that he is so much more the Cherokeys freind then yours for the Custome with us is the Same as with you when there is any talk Sent down our King Calles the Beloved men Together and when they have seen the Talk and Considered it amonge themselves then they give it out to Every Body and there might have happen'd Some Cherokeys Tradours down and may Carry the Talk home to the Cherokeys; for you find the Traders here When they Come from our great Town if they here any thing of the Cherokeys they tell it you, and its as like the others may tell the Cherokeys. But I would not have you think its my Kings doeings for he is a greater freind to you then you think on

Novembr. the 3d. I came down to the lower Tallopoopes and there pursuant to my late Instructions did take a Negro Who as I Resited Turned Back 70 Warriours the sd Negro Being near the French Fort and amonge those Indians who have the French Commission Which are the very lower Tallopoopes and Mixt with the Stinging-lings Indians, I then Sumons'd the head men | To meet accordingly [p. 28] did it was a litle Surprizeing to them That I should Desire a meeting being one English man. They Readily meet and I gave them the following Talk.

I am very Glad to see that you are Come

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

to hear my Talk which Indeed I did not Expect Since you are Such Slaves to the French that you dare not Suffer our Traders to Come among you for fear of Offending our master the French Capt. Altho at the same time you Cannot get Cloth any other way then Comeing where Our Traders are and Buy of them for the French are not able to gett Cloath And that is the Reasone they order you not to Suffer our White people to Come among you, now its not soe with us These people that we Call our Freind as here is two with me ask them if I ever Told them not to let the French Come among them I do not Endeavour to keep my Freinds like Slaves as the French do you But I am willing they should be like free men as they be and if the French Can sell as Good Cloths as we do and as Cheep let them buy of the French But my Bussiness with you is to tell you that I here Taken a Negro who is a Slave blonging to my great King and has Been Run from us a great while and lived with the French now I Expect that the ffrench will Endeavour to persuad you to take this negro from me if they Can But I do now Tell you that this is afair that lives between the French Capt and my Self and is dis not Concerne you I shall Expect that you will not medle Eithere on way nor

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

other if the French Capt. thinks he has a better right to the negro let him Come and Take him since he has Seventy men in the Fort and I have but Ten here But I doe Believe that if I should goe away now with the negro the Capt. would Come and tell you that I Stole him & was Run away with him and yt I had Stayed Longer he would Come and take hime from me - Now to Show that my Right to the Negro is good you goe and tell the Capt. | That I Shal Stay in this [fo. 49.] [p. 39.]
Town four days to see if he has any to say to me

Answer from the head man

Your Talk is very Good and as to the Negro since you say its your Slave you ought to have him and we have nothing to Say to him but we will Send the Capt. word of what you Say and if he thinks its good he may Come and Talk wt You about him for our part we are Indeans and will Differ with no White people

Accordingly they Sent to the Capt of the al. baw. man fort

November the 4th Capt. Sent the ffollowing Massage by on of his Subjects

I am Come from the King of the Al. bawma fort to you To know by what Authority you have taken a Subject Belonging to the Crown of France

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

and ane Inhabiter of ye Governmt. of Moveall and on whome the Governour of Moveall has ane Intire Value for and in case your Right to him is good to know what is the purchase of him.

You may goe back and tell your king as you Call him yt I think his assistance is great to question my authority by which I proceed here is very good and that he shall know if he Dispute it and that I hope to give an account of my proceedings to the Governmt. of South Carolina that Sent me here and not To your king and as to the purchase of the Negro its Two great to the Governmt. of Moveall To obtain

November the 8th. I went Back to the Tallapoopes where I mett the Death hoop I Imediatly Enquired the Meaning of it and found that the Abecas and Tallapoopes had Declared Warr against the Chickesaws and had then Killed on Chickesaw [p. 30] |Who lived among the abecas and was designed to Kill all that was Liveing among the Creeks

Tickhonebey and Sixteen more Chickesaw aplyed themselves To me in this manner, here is the Oakechoye Capt. Come from ye Chocktawes and there has heard that the Chickesawes has latly Killed Some of the Creek people and Carried there Scalps to the Chickesaw Towns for which the Creeks

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

has Killed on of our people and Designes to Kill all of us that is here the Chocksaws are not Reconcilled to our nation neither Can they gett Satisfaction of us without the assistance of the Creeks So I hope as our Na^t^ne is at peace with you that you will save our lives for I ame a True ffreind to the English and So will Continue.

I then Imediatly Sent Runers to the Abecas to forbide their proceedings and likewise for the heads of the uper Tallopoopes To Come to me, Accordingly they did and on Novr the 10th I gave ym The following Talk in the Tallasee Towne in lower Tallapoopes

I understand that You have Declared a warr against the Chickesaws from only a Storey that the Oakechoye Capt have brought me from the Chicktaws we are but Just getting ane acquantance with the Chocktawes as yet we do not know them its very like that this may be don to set you against the Chickesawes that they may gett Revenge since they Cannot do it of themselves - What do you think the head men at the Chickesaws will think of me if I suffer you to kill there people that lives among you as Freinds Doubtles they will think that I am not yre Freind neither Can I Expect them to use Our White people yre as Freinds unless I show my ffreindship now to these people

that you are agoeing to kill Which I Charge you not to doe and I am not against your killing those that Live with the Cherokeys for I see they are Dayly killing of you and if you will goe to war against the Chickesawes I Cannot help it I have nothing to say to That But as the Dogg king is now at the Chocktaws I think you would do well to Stay till he Comes and here what he Says its like the Captain might mistake.

[fo. 50.]
[p. 31.]
Answer | We hear and your Talk is good we will take it and wait as you say till the dog king Comes and yu we shal know the Truth

November the 12th I Left the Tallopoopes and the 15 Instant Came to the Cowwestaws the day after my arival here there Came a Tommantle man from Cherokeys Leech's town and gave the Following Account

Your people that is gone to War against the Yamasees was disapointed finding the Yamasees all in Forted they Turned off and is gone to the Floradays there is likewise four ships from Carolina loaded with all Sorts of provissions and Tradeing goods on purpose To Suply the Yamasees and there is Two English men Sent to the Yamasees from the King of the English to make a Peace with the Yamasees Which is don; and there is now ten of the

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Yamases with ym Two english men waiting to Meet your people When they Return and make a Peace With them, The Method proposed is that the Yamases Shal Deliver to you as many men as You lost with holatta to be put to Death & ym to make a peace Then the English proposses to erect a Fort at the fork of Hallatomahaw River and there to Supply the Yamases with all with all Sorts of Goods and in order yrets they have already Brought Great Guns Some of which are Brass

It happen'd a little time before this I was telling Old Brinins of Mr Spotswoods Runing to Agustine With a parcell of Trading Goods Which proved of Service

Old Brunins answer to the Commantle man

I am Surprized at your newes I Cannot tell how to live you. | Since heres is a Beloved man Who [p. 32] has latly Reed Letters from his king and if this had Been so I Should had heard it from him but you are On of our own Collour and the best of you will Lie, I shal here soon from my people and then shal know more of the Matter

My Own answer to the Commantles Speach Derected Brunin's and his Beloved men

I am very Glad that it happen'd so as we talk of the man that I told you was Run to

Augustine before this Newes Came in, or you might have thought I told you a Lye For if there is any White English man with the Yamasees it's the same man that I told you of, and the Spanyards has Contrived this Storye to Save the Yamasees by puting this Englishman with them, but I Could wish your people knew my Mind them Englishmen Should be used as Yamasees that found with them And as to a peace with the Yamasees if my king had a mind to make any he Would not Send to Augustine for it but he would Send orders to me being a more ready way

The Gun's being Sent to the fork of halla to mahaw River is Like the rest of the Story and I find its Contrived by the Spanyards only to make ane Exchange for our Freind Hollatta and the rest of our Beloved men that was murdered with him by the Huspaw King and his Warriour's

Now I like the proposal they make of Exchanging and giveing you as many Yamasees as they have Killed of your people But we must know what men they will Deliver up whither they will Deliver the Huspaw King in Lew of Hollataw and as many Yamasees Warriours as we killed with him; but instead of that they will give you Slaves or Some oye Inferriour Sort of Fellows that they may Spare without being mist

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

but I hope you have more Value for your king though he is dead and Respect to his ffather then to Sweep him away as we doe horses for the Spaniards ym-selves would Laugh at you as well as the as the Yamasees for Such an actn

Old Brmins Your Talk is good But I do not know what [p. 51] [p. 23]
to think of these Two English men that is with the Yamasees, for I know that will Surprize my people and they will not know what to doe, but you have Told us how it is Lett them agree To what they will it shal be Spoilt at yre Return

I then proposed Runners to be Sent and apprise the army of this affaire But the Old King was of Oppinion it would be very Uncertaine where to Meet the Warrioures and the Runners very much Endangered, but while we were Considering of this affair there Came in two Runners from the Warriour's & gave the Following Account

The Pilot that we had Carried us to a Fort in a Town Where we thought the Yamasees were, and we fired at the Said Fort, which alarmed ten Men that was Placed To Discover us which we past when they were asleep our firing awaked ym and they Ran round us and gave Notice to the Yamasees who was Removed from this town Nigher the Sea and had there Build a new fort which we found and attacked but with litle Success through it happen'd

the Huspaw Kings Family was not all got in the fort and we took three of them and fired Several Shott at the Huspaw king and are in hopes have killed him there Came out a party of the Yamasees who fought us and we tok ye Capt We waited three days about there Fort Expecting to get ane oppertunity to take Some More but to no purpose we then Came away and the Yamasees pursued us we fought them and gained the Batle we drove the Yamasees unto a pond and was just Runing in after them where we should a had a great advantage of them but we discover'd about fourty Spanyards armed on horse Back Who made Toward us wt a White Cloth before them and as they advanced toward us They made Signes that we Should fforbear fireing; Some of our head men gave out orders not to fire But Steyamasiechie

[p.54] or Gogel Eys | Told them it was spoilt and to fire away according we did and ye Spanyards fled after that the Yamasees pursued us agave us ane oyr Batle in which they did us the most Damnadge We have killed Eight of the Yamasees on of which is the huspaw kings head Warriour and have Brought off all thir Scalps We have likewise Taken nine of them a Live Together with Several Guns Some Cloth and Some plunder Out of there Churches Which you will See When the Warriours Come in

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

We have Lost on our Side five men killed dead & 6 wounded When I found the Army so nigh there return I was willing to prepare for my Comeing away there being a Negro then in the Pallachochole town Belonging to Andrew Partson of Port Royal that I thought to have Brought down I sent five White men to take him and bring him to me they Accordingly Took the Negro and had him but the King of the Town Cutt the Rope and threw it into the fire and the King of sd Town Told the White men that they had as good Guns as they and Could make as good use of them upon which the white man Returned Into me

I then thought as the Warriours was not fare off to wait till they Came in, before I Said any more about Said Negro

November ye 30th Thomas Jones arived from the Chocktawes and gave Following Account

That after Being at the Chocktaws and purchast some Skines the hunters where he was, all went out a hunting in Number 700 Who was to bring in Skins Sufficient to purchase all his goods the sd Jones Left Thomas Wiggin and a Conciderall qaintity goods in order to Trade with sd Indeans at there Return and Jones Left the Nation On John Gallespy being Ready at the Same time to leave the Nation

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

with Jones would not but waited for the Coosaw King of the Chocktawes who had promised Gillespey to Come down to this governm[t] and s[d] Gillespey waited on purpose for him or might have Brought off his Leather & horses as Jones did, but the s[d] Gillespey

[f. 52] [p. 85] the 16th November Left the Chocktawes nation; | And the 17 Instant the Chocktaws as they belive did fall on said Wiggin who was left in the Nation and did plund & Take from him all the Said goods but with much to do did Escape The Indians did pursue the said Gillespey and Took from him Several horses loaded with Skins wounded Several of the White men and Killed One the said Gillespey Carnes foreward With what horses was left him and mett with the Coosaw King who had apointed to Come Down with him to the Coosaw King Seeing of him Bloody Inquired the meaning of it, Gillespey Related to him what had hapen'd Only omitting the death of the white man

The Coosaw King Replyed if you will goe Back with me Your goods and horses shal be Restored Back to you againe and you shal not loose on Skin by what has hapen'd

Then Gillespey told him that the worst of all they had killed a White man, This seem'd to Surprize the King and he Said. Now its all Spoilt; The horses and goods I Could have gott but the man Cannot

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

be Brought to Life I have Been Several years En=
=deavouring to open the path to the English and thought it was now don but find it as farr of as ever there is three men of Ours gon to the Creeks to see your Beloved man and then I give over to be dead

Gillespey told him that they should not be hurted for though there was a white man killed He did not belive it was done by the Consent of the Chiefest of the Nation accordingly Gillespey mett the Three Indians and sent them home wtout hurt.

The Dogg king of the Oakefuskey Came to me at the same time and said what the Chocktaws has Done is not good and I have heard that the Chocktawes makes as good slaves as Negros | if you think it will [p. 36.] be good I will soon have some of them here I have 100 men at my Command who are good Warriours and only wait for your orders.

What you Say is Good. but I dare not send you to Warr Till my great King has heard what has hapen'd.

December the 28th hearing that the Warriours was naer the Lower towns I thought to goe down and meet them I order'd my Lingister to make ready Which he Refused to do it hap'nd That On William Hoge just then was Come from the hovanys who was a Better Lingister then the former John Molton I took the said hodge as Lingester and vent down to the

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Lower Towns Sd hodge Being a Pack horse Driver to on John Cannaday Who Molton was no ways Concerned with Notwithstanding the Said Molton followed me to the Lower Town's and Just as I mett the head man that was Come from Warr and had Begun to Talk with them the sd Molton Came litle Better then Drunk and Interupted my Lingester telling me that William Hodge was his servant and that I had Stole him which he would make me know and then told the Indeans that I was A Thieff had Stole his servant and not to mind what I had Said To them for my Talk was not good; he then Turned to me and Told me that what Talks I had given while he was Lingester he would undoe for that the publick Intrest was not So advantageous to him as his Own - I then Charged him to behave himself with more Respect & not to think he was Speaking to a privat man for by the Trust Re-posed in me I Represent the Governmt. of Carolina - his Reply was Dame you and the Governmt. Both the Worst Yt Can be don is to prevent my Comeing here Which is more You they Can doe for I Will Come

[p. 53] [p. 47] Which he Bound by his Maker | I was oblidged to Conceal my Lingester from him and Could Not have any Discourse with the Indeans, the day after I Returned to the Cowweetawes where the Said Molton Endeavoured to perswad my Kings not to speak any

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

thing for Me. This he did When he was Sober and When he found he Could Not prevail with him, he then prevailed with Some of the head men as I Suppose not to Talk with me by the said Hodges Interpretation accordingly Some of the Indeans Told me they did not hear the said hodge & Desired they might have Molton to talk with them - I answered them I look upon Molton to be a Rogue and Not fitt to be Intrusted with any of my Talk, and if Cannot here this Man You must goe to my king and Talk wt him For I will Talk with You by noe othere then this - Sepe Coffee Hott and Chuggilley who Told me the said hodge Could Speak there Tongue neir as well as themselves asked those that objected against him what part of the Talk they misunderstood and so made them ashamed of there Objections and then They Could all here the sd Hodge

December the 15th I Sent for all the Lower Towns head men to meet at the Cowweetaw the Same day the Warriours arived at the Cowweetaws

Old Brmins Speech to his Warriours

You are Returned from Warr and Some of Your men You have Left, Such things as them must hapen or you would Be noo Warriours for if Men Should always goe out To Warr against Enemies and never loose any men then old Women would be good

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Warriours, But this is What makes you warriowres.
[p.38] | That you will goe into such Dangers where you sure some of you will Drop But I hope this is but a beginning as you have now made a war with the Yamasees I hope you will Continue it while there is a Yamasees Left on the land Since In that you gett revenge for your Selves and English Both who they have Caused to Shead many tears as well as my self

Sepe Coffee ancewers, we have had but poor Success but we hope The nixt Time to have Better But a Warr I do Designe To Continue against the Yamasees While I Can gett Bullets and Powder for Skins I Cannot say. I will kill them all Some may goe over the great Water But there Shal not One Stay on this Land

I am very glad to see you Return with no greater Loss ~~you~~ you have which Indeed I did not Expect Since the Yamases had Such Timely Notice of your Designes against them. Its a wounder to me they did not do you a greater deal more Damage But hope that you will Take some Course with those That Sends Such newes to the Yamases amonge us Such a man would be Tied to four mad horses and Drawen to pices. as Should give Our Enemies ane Account of Our Designes against

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

them & at the same Time pretend to be Our ffreind. My king has sent a Commission to King Sepe Coffee to be Comander in Chief of this Nation under his Father Emprour Ermin's Derections the meaning of which Comission is to Take all orders that shall Come from my king to hear no talk But What Comes from him, and to be Sure to put all his orders In Execution, and that all men in this Nation is to pay the said Sepe Coffee due obedience as there King dureing the Time that Sepe Coffee Containues to be True and Trusty to my King and no Longer and so Delivered his Comission and Likewise to one Capt. Hott which was Intirely to the Satisfa'ne of all the heads in Generall.

| Sepe Coffees Speech at Takeing his Comission [fo. 54.] [p. 39.]

I do now take this with a Streight heart and you may Tell your King that I shal not let it lie much in my house But that it shal be put in Execution that is goe to War against his Enemies and mine and you may tell him that my heart is now Streight with him and so shal Containue

On December the 2d I gave them the following talk being the day I Left the Natione there being 120 head men of the Lower Townes present

My king sent me into this Nation to see every Town & To know Who among You are his

Freinds and who are not Accordingly I have Been throughout your Whole Natione and I am now agoeing to my king and Shal let him know what I am now agoeing to tell You

The Negro Which I Took from the Spanyard in this Town did make his Escape from the White man that were Carring him Down and Returned to Sqquire Mickes who Imediatly assisted him with Cunnue and provissions sufficient to Carry him to Saint Mallagoes, now there Sitts the Sqquire Let him Denie it if he dares and then I will prove it to his Face There is likewise a White girl that Belonges to us whis detaind by the Dogg King of the Pallachochola Town and is kept over the River in a Remute pleace y^t no white man shal see her Then I Sent down to the Pallachocola Town and had a Negro Tied in order to Carry him to his master the King of s^d Town did Cut the Rope threw it in the fire and Told the whiteman That they had as good Guns as they had and Could make as Good use of them

Now do you think that these lookes like Freindly [p. 60] Actions / or do you think when I goe home and my king askes me if all the Creeks are his Freinds that I Can tell him they are Noe I do assure you I Cannot But I Shall tell him I look upon

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

all people Below Capt Hotts house to be Reather friends To the Yamases then to us, for is not plane that Squire Mickes Sent to the Yamases to let them know of Your Comeing as I Tould you beffore Such a man with us would be Tore to pices with mad horses Thereffore if these people has a mind to Show thir freindship to my king Let Squire Mickeo's Town pay for that Negro he assisted away let the dog king Deliver the White girl and let the pallachochola town pay for the Negro ye King untied; without which I do not see how you Can Call your selves freinds to my king tis True you may Call your-selves freinds as you, but my king wants no such freindship as is only Expresst with the Tongue and not by the Actions I Would not have you think that I am Beging your Freindship for my king has Freinds Sufficient w'out you I only want to know how among you will be his Enemies and who is Freinds so I shal Expect when Sepe Coffee Comes down that he will Bring Satisfaction for the two Negroes and the White Girl.

Sepe Coffee Speech to the head men and Wariours.

You here what the Beloved man says I do not find yt any of you Denies what he says thereffore I belive yt he says to be all True and his Demands is all Reasonable So I hope you that are

my Warriours will Stand be me and See that all his Demands are Comply'd with.

I then left the Nation Leaving 120 Dear Skins in Sepe Coffees possession and four Slaves Belonging to Mr Sharp which I Should have Brought with me but Receiving a Letter from the honable Coll George [p. 55.] [p. 61.] Chicken Esquire where he advised me of a Chickesaw being killed naer the Savana Town by the Creeks and that the Chickesaws was Resolved to Retalate it on the Creeks I inform The Creeks of the Same, which was the Reason that they did think it safe for the Burdeners To proceed with me But the said goods Should be Left and that Sepe Coffee Would bring them Down in the month of March when he Designes to be Down himself with five other head Men and fourty Warriours with him for a guard But he Desires that the guard may be Suffered to pass The Savana Garrisson and Came as Low as Edists River for he Lookes upon it as Dangerous between the Savana town and Edists any other part of the way

I Left the Cowweetaws December the 2d and Brought with me a Negro as I have herein Resited and being Within 20 miles of the Savana Town left the sd Negro In Charge of two white men well arm'd and the negro Prioned and notwithstanding

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

he got the white mens armes and Shot on John Sergant through the Brest & made his Escape

As soon the News Came to me at Savana Town I Dispaeth^d ane Express to Creeks and gave ane account of the Negros Escape and promised a peace of Strouds to any Indean that Should Bring the s^d Negros head To on Florance Makhone a Tradour at the Creeks or a hundered pounds to any White man that Should Take him Sepe Coffee promised he would do his Endeavour / To [p. 42] have him Taken and sent Runer To aprize The uper Creeks of the Same the foregoeing proceedings as a Just and True account

by Tobias Fitch

This is a true Copy from the Originall

Examined this 21st May 1726

Jo Hen Hargrave Dep^ty Sec^ty

To enquire forthwith into the State of the Actual Possessions of the Crown of Great Britain in North America at the time of the Treaty of Utrecht & whether all the Encroachments or most of them complained of to have been made by the French in North America, have been since the Conclusion of that Treaty, or contrary to the Conditions of the Cessions made thereby.

The Crown of Great Britain was at the time of the Treaty of Utrecht & before the Con=clusion of it in actual possession of the Fol=lowing Provinces & Colonies upon the Continent of North America, vizt. Acadia, New England (com=prehending the Four Provinces of New Hampshire, Massachusets Bay, Connecticut and Rhode Island) New Jersey, New York, Pensylvania, Maryland, Virginia, North & South Carolinas; the First of these Colonies had been for many Years alternately in possession of the Crowns of Great Britain & France, until it was ceded to France by the Treaty of Breda in 1667. with whom it remained until it was taken by General Nicholson in 1710. The Limits of this Province have been so often & so particularly described in the Grants which have been made of it at different times, Commissions of its Governors, & the Acts of Cession in 1667. that

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

there can be no Doubt about them; Mons.r Subercaise, who was Gov.r for the Crown of France at the time of it's being taken by General Nicholson; [7a] |stiles himself in the very Act of Surrender Gov-ernor of Acadie extending from Cape Rosiere to the River Kennebeck, & consequently by

He surrendered only Port Royal.

this Surrender we were in Actual Pos-session of Acadia, according to those Limits.

As to the other Colonies belonging to the Crown of Great Britain, they were established by Ancient Grants from the Crown of Great Britain to it's Subjects, by which Grants, the several Colonies are bounded on the East by the Atlantick Ocean, & on the West by the South Sea, & in Consequence of these Grants Actual Possession was taken & Actual Settlements made in these Several Colonies, so as to form a continued Claim of Possession along the Sea Coast from Alitamaha River on the South to the Southern Boundary of Acadia on the North. It does not however appear that at the Treaty of Utrecht we had any Actual Settlements further to the Westward than the Heads of several of the most considerable Rivers, which empty themselves thro' these Colonies into the Atlantick Ocean; We had however a friendly Commerce and Intercourse with the several Nations

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

of Indians residing on the back of Our Colonies; Treaties, by which they acknowledged the Soveriegnty of the Crown of Great Britain, over their Territory, were frequently made with them, particularly with the Five Nations, who by a Deed regularly executed & Authenticated, Surrendered to the / Crown of Great [73] Britain in the Year 1701. a large part of the Territory, of which they were in Actual possession, lying round the great Lakes of Ontario, Erie, & the Hurons, and extending Westward from the said Lakes Four Hundred Miles.

The Principal Encroachments made by the Crown of France upon the British Territories before the Treaty of Utrecht were those which they made within the Country possess'd by the Five Nations, where they had at different times erected the Following Forts vizt Cadaraqui at the East End of Lake Ontario, & le Detroit at the West End of Lake Erie, besides some other smaller ones, the Names of which are not known. They had indeed employed Persons to make Discoveries of the Mississipi & of the Adjacent Territories, & several Fruitless Attempts were made to settle Colonies; but I know of no permanent Estab-lishment that was made anterior to the Treaty of Utrecht. They had indeed made some settle-

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

-ments in that part of Acadia, which lies upon the Gulph & River of St Laurence; but these Settlements were at that time but very inconsider-able. Besides these Encroachments the French were at the Conclusion of the Treaty of Utrecht in pos-session of Newfoundland & Hudson's Bay in right of Conquest during the War.

This is in general the State of Our [74] Actual Possessions, and of / the Encroachments & Con-quest of the French at the Conclusion of the Treaty of Utrecht, by which it is Stipulated, and declared, first, "That all Nova Scotia or Acadie with its "Ancient Boundaries as also the City of Port "Royal, now called Annapolis Royal & all other "things in those Parts on the said Lands & Islands, "together with the Dominion, Propriety & Possession "of the said Islands Lands & Places: and all right "whatsoever by Treaties, or by any other way "obtained, which the most Christian King, the "Crown of France, or any the Subjects thereof have "hitherto had to the said Islands, Lands & Places "& the Inhabitants of the same are yielded and "made over to the Queen of Great Britain & to her "Crown for ever" Secondly, that, "the Island called "Newfoundland with the Adjacent Islands, shall "from this time forward belong of right wholly

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

"to Great Britain, & to that End, the Town & Fortress "of Placentia, & whatever other Places in the said "Island are in possession of the French, shall be "Yielded & given up within Seven Months from "the Exchange of the Ratifications of this Treaty, "or sooner if possible by the Most Christian King "to those who have a Commission from The Queen "of Great Britain for that purpose."

Thirdly, That "the Five Nations or Cantons of "Indians were Subjects to the Dominion of Great "Britain.

|Fourthly, "That the Most Christian King shall [75] "restore to the Kingdom & Queen of Great Britain, "to be possessed in full right for ever, the Bay "& Straits of Hudson, together with all Lands, Seas, Sea-"Coasts, Rivers & Places situate in the said Bay & "Straits, & which belong thereunto, no Tracts of Land "or of Sea being excepted which are at present pos-"sessed by the Subjects of France."

Since the Conclusion of the Treaty of Utrecht, the French have made the following Encroachments in open Violation of it and in prejudice of His Majesty's Rights, Vizt

They have erected the Following Forts within the Territory indisputably belonging to the Five Nations, Vizt

Two Forts at Niagara, one above, the other below
the Falls, erected in the Year 1720. – One at Toronto,
on the North-West Side of Lake Ontario, the time
when built not known. Three upon the South
Side of Lake Erie, Vizt One at Sandoski in 1749.
or 1750 one at presqu' Isle, and one at the Head
of Riviere aux Boeufs in 1752. and have forcibly
taken from His Majesty's Subjects a Fort built
by His Majesty's Orders, at the Forks of the Ohio.
All which Forts are within the Limits of the
Territory of the Five Nations, & in that part of
it which was yielded to the Crown of Great
Britain by them in the Year 1701. – They have
erected several Forts & made Settlements upon the
[74] Rivers Mississippi | and Moville, although these
Rivers and the Lands, where the Forts are built
& Settlements made, are within the Limits of
some one or other of His Majesty's Colonies ac-
-cording to their Original Charters, and were
discovered by His Majesty's Subjects long before the
French had any Knowledge of them. They have
erected a Fort at the River St John's within the
Province of Acadia, – another at Beaubassin upon
the Istmus of the Peninsula, and a third at
Bay Verte; All which have been erected Since
the Treaty of Aix la Chapelle; & besides these,

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

they did in the Year 1726. erect a Fort upon Lake Champlain within the Province of New York & upon Lands in Actual Possession of His Majesty's Subjects by Virtue of Grants from the Governor of that Province.

Endorsed State of the Actual | Possessions of the Crown | of Great Britain in | North America, at | the Treaty of Utrecht. | N°. 2.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Instances of Encroachments made by the French upon the Rights of the Crown of Great Britain in America.

In or about the Year 1731. the Governor of Canada, by express orders from old France, directed a Fort to be built at Crown Point upon the Lake Champlain, which is not only within the Province of New York, according to the Limits described in the original Grant to the Duke of York, but is also undeniably within the Territory of the Five Nations, who by the 15th article of the Treaty of Utrecht, are acknowledged by France to be Subject to the Domini:on of Great Britain. This Fort was built in Time of profound Peace between the two Nations, and altho' by the 9th Article of the Treaty of Aix la Chapelle, it is stipulated "that all Things shall "be reestablished on the Foot that they were, <u>or ought</u> "<u>to have been</u> before the late War," yet France remains still in Possession of this important Post, and supports and maintains it by a regular mili:tary Garrison.

Soon after the Treaty of Aix la Chapelle, an Agreement was entered into by the Crowns of Great Britain and France for the mutual Evacuation of the Islands of St. Lucia, St. Vincents, Dominico & Tobago, untill the Right could be settled by Com-

-missaries; And positive orders were sent by each Crown to the Governors of Barbadoes and Martinico for the effectual Execution of this agreement. In Consequence of these Orders a provisional Treaty was entered into by the said Governors, and the military Establishments, which the French had in these Islands, were accordingly withdrawn, but the French Settlers still remain in Possession of their Lands contrary to the Letter and Intention of the agreement, upon the Pretence of the Govr. of Martin-ique, that he has no Power to oblige them to quit the Islands.

[78] Soon after the Settlement which was made by His Matys Orders at Halifax in Nova Scotia, the French took Possession of, & built Forts at Beausejour upon the Isthmus of Chignecto and at Baye Verte, and have established a military Force at the River St. John's, which Places are within the Heart of the said Province, expressly contrary to the 12th. Article of the Treaty of Utrecht, by which Nova Scotia or all Acadie is yielded to the Crown of Great Britain, & the Indians of St. John's and those which inhabit the Peninsula have under their Influence committed Hostilities upon, & been supported in a War against His Majesty's Subjects.

It must be further observed, that the

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

French of Canada have since the Treaty of Utrecht, as well in Times of Peace as in War, used their utmost Endeavours to withdraw not only the five Nations, but also all other Nations of Indians in Amity with the Crown of Great Britain, from the British Interest.

It appears by a leaden Plate found by the Indians upon the River Ohio, in the Year 1749, that the Crown of France assumes a Right to all the Territories lying upon that River, which is Part of the Colony of Virginia, and in actual Possession of His Majesty's Subjects.

It likewise appears by Letters received from the Govr. of New York, that the Govr. of Canada pub-lished an Ordinance among the Indians upon the said River, forbidding the Indians to trade there, & actually seized and imprisoned Six of His Maty's Subjects who were trading amongst the said Indians: And that the French were building Forts upon the Borders of the Lake Cadaraqui & on the River Oniagara × between that Lake Erie in the Territories of the five Nations.

These Proceedings it is apprehended are [79] Contraventions of the Treaty of Utrecht, by which it is declared "That the Subjects of France inhabiting "Canada & others shall hereafter give no Hindrance

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

"or Molestation to the five Nations or Cantons of "Indians subject to the Dominion of Great Britain, "nor to the other Natives of America who are "Friends to the same. In like Manner the Subjects "of Great Britain shall behave themselves peaceably "towards the Americans who are Subjects or Friends "to France; & on both Sides they shall enjoy full "Liberty of going and coming on Account of Trade: "As also the Natives of those Countries shall with "the same Liberty resort, as they please, to the "British & French Colonies for promoting Trade on "one Side & the other, without any Molestation or "Hindrance either on the Part of the British Subjects "or of the French."

Endorsed Instances | of Encroachments made | by the French upon the | Rights of the Crown of | Great Britain in America.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

My Lord

I herewith humbly Lay before yr. Lordship my thoughts of the best ways and means for Se-curing His Majesty's Dominions on this Continent in Case of a Suddain Breach with ffrance and before the Troops proposed to be Established for its Safety Can be got over It will be absolutely Necessary that something be done and very Expeditiously least the Country should be over Run before we are in a Condition to bring our Enemies to a Stand As for the Expence thereof it may be Answered out of the Revenue and as to the manner of Detaching the men for the several Governmts. In Case Volunteers Enough Cant be had If I have the Honour to be placed at the head of those Affairs I humbly Desire it may be left to me taking the advice of those Gentlemen which are Nominated to Assist me in this and Neighbouring provinces. -

Endorsed Acct of ye. Ply Expence in | fortifying His Majty's | Dominions on ye. Continent of | North America.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

The Present State of His Majesty's Dominions on this Continent of America from Piscataway to Carolina in respect of its' fortifications and places of Defence shewing the weak Naked and Miserable Condition thereof not only as to the Towns & ports on the Sea Coast but on the frontiers in the woods to-wards the ffrench Settlements and Line of Garrisons from Cape Britton to the mouth of the Great River of Mississippi on which they are now busie.

Piscataway.

There is at this place a ffort Containing 32 Guns but the Walls thereof are very Low and in such Miserable Order that tis not Capable of making Defence any better than an Open Battery.

Boston.

They have at this place a very good Castle near the Entrance of the Harbour which is kept well and in good repaire but the City (tho Capable of being made Exceeding Strong) is Naked and Defenceless.

Rhode Island.

Upon an Island near the Town of New Port they have a small Garrison Containing 20 Guns but tis in Miserable Order the Walls being very much out of Repaire and few of the Guns fitt for use.

New London in Connecticutt

This being the Chief Port belonging to this

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Colony they had formerly a Small ffort belonging to itt of 10 Guns but the Walls thereof are all tumbled Down and the Guns Lye Buryed in the Rubbage.

New York

They have at this City a ffort of Thirty two Guns but being Erected by the Dutch at the first Settlement of these Countrys and Chiefly Designed as a Defence against the Indians 'tis placed so high in respect of the Water That 'tis of very litle use for Defending the Harbour. This Town was hastily fortifyed when My Lord Cornbury was Governour with Stockadoes Wooden Block houses and Breast Works but they are all tumbled Down Decayed and gone and the Town Intirely Naked & open to an Enemy on every side.

East and West Jersey & Pensilvania

There are not any fforts or Garrisons in any of the Ports & Towns of these Colonys except an Old and very Indifferent ffortification at New Castle not Capable of making any Defence nor have they any kind of fforts in their ffrontiers towards the ffrench Settlement in the Woods.

Mary Land Virginia and North Carolina.

Having been no further Southward than Pen-silvania I Dare not Certifie any thing from my own knowledge and view but I Can't Learn that they have

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

any fforts in these Governments Sea Ward to Defend their ports & Harbours and are Intirely Naked as to any ffortificacons Capable of Defending their ffrontiers towards the ffrench Settlements on their Line of Garrison in the Woods.

South Carolina

I am told they have some Slender ffortifications at Charles Town which is their Chief Sea Port and some poor Stockado fforts in the Woods which were hastily Erected in the Late Warr with the Indians but not Capable of making any Considerable Defence.

By the Accounts above His Majesty will be made very Sensible of the Miserable Naked and Defenceless State of these parts of His Empire towards the Sea nor are we in a much better Condition as to our ffrontiers in the Woods next the ffrench for altho that Nation hath for many years past been fortifying and Strengthning themselves with their utmost Dilligence as may more plainly appear by a Mapp herewith sent and are Still pursueing their Designes with great Vigor and a steady Aplication not only for their own Safety and preservation but in order to Ruin the Brittish plantations and in time to Destroy or Drive us all into the Sea They have now altogether or very near finished a Range of Garrisons

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

from Canada to Mississippi and altho this work has been a very long time in hand and Done in our own View yet we have all the while remained in our Lethargie and as unconcerned Spectators and that without doing of any thing for our Safety preservation or Defence or in order to Sap those Mines and our Condition in that respect is so very Miserable and our Circumstances so unhappy that we have not at this time in all our ffrontiers towards the Woods from Piscataway to Carolina one ffort or Garrison Capable of making any Tollerable Defence and should a Breach happen with that Nation before some Speedy and Effectual Measures are taken for our Preservation and ffrance become our Enemy (unless God by a Miracle prevent itt) they will be able by the help of those Vast numbers of Indians they have undoubtedly (by being permitted quietly to Establish their Line of Garrison thro the Woods firmly Engaged and Secured to their Interest) before we Can put our Selves into a Posture of Defence or are able to bring them to a Stand lay a great part thereof if not all these Countrys into Blood and Ashes These are Calamities of which I had a very early View and many years ago acquainted some of the Ministry with those then Distant and approaching Mischiefs but the great

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

hurry of Affairs at that time would not allow them to be taken into Consideration But now every Body's Eyes are open and we all See the great Danger that we are Exposed to and upon how weak and slender a foundation the Intire Brittish Interest on this whole Continent Depends So that our fears are become General and those who live on our frontiers towards the Woods both in this and the Neighbouring Colonys Live under mighty Terrors and sit Trembling at the Sad Appre-hensions of it and not Daring (as I am Credibly In-formed) in some parts of the frontiers in Connecticutt Colony (our next Neighbouring Government to go out to their Labour in the Woods but as they go Armed in Considerable Bodys and to make the Designes of the ffrench in thus Strengthning themselves and still every Day Approaching nearer upon us by their settlement is Evident beyond any Contradiction Your Lordship will be fully Convinced hereof if you pleas to have Recourse to the ffrench Mapps of this Country published by Authority and Compare those printed in the year 1708 with those in the year 1718.

Endorsed State of His Ma^{tys} |Dominions on the| Continent of America

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

To ye Right Honble James Stanhope Esqr.
One of his Maties Princip^l Secr^ies of State &c^a.

It is humbly Proposed, that ye following Clause be Inserted in the Bill now Depending for the better Regulating of ye Charter and Propriatory Governments in America &c. Viz^t.

Be it further Enacted &c.

That all ye Right, Title, Interest, Property & Possession of all That Part of ye Main Land of New-England, and all the Islands, & every part and parcell thereof, Scituate, lying & being between ye Province of Maine on the South-West, the River St Croix on the North-East, ye Atlantick or Western Ocean on the South-East, and ye River Canada on the North-West; Together with all the Lands, Islands, Soyls, Rivers, Harbours Bays, Mines, Mineralls, Quarries, Woods, Marshes, Waters, Lakes, ffishings, Hawking, Hunting & ffowling, and all other Royalties, Profits, Commodities & hereditaments to the said Several Islands, Lands & premises belonging and appertaining, with their & every of their appurtenances, be entirely vested in the Crown. And that no person or persons whatsoever y^t were not actually possessed of, inhabiting and occupying the same, or some part of the said Land and Islands, by themselves or Servants within the space of ffourteen Years next before his Present Majestys happy Accession to

the Throne, shall have or enjoy any Right, Title, Claim or Possession whatsoever within the Limits aforesaid, by virtue of any Grant, Charter, Pur:chase, or any other pretence, which are hereby declared to be utterly Null & Void. And that His Majesty and his Successours shall have for the future the Sole power to give or grant the said Land & premises or any part or parcell thereof by Charter or otherwise, as in his or their Royal Wisdom shall seem meet, to any person or persons being Protestants, that shall settle themselves or others on the same, or on any part thereof to begin a New Plantation for the Raising of Navall Stores for ye Use of this Kingdom

Reasons humbly Offered for inserting ye abovesaid Clause.

The Land afore-mentioned is above One hundred Miles Square, in ye best part of North-America; happily Scituated, & very apt for Navall Stores, for the ffishery, and for Trade, with many ffine Islands before it near the Sea Shore, the Whole lying Waste and Un-inhabited; there being many Titles & Pretences to great part of the said Land, ariseing from trivial & fraudulent purchases of Great Tracts of it for very Small Considerations of some persons that had no just pretence to Sell; and others

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

ye pretended Orders from the Duke of York (after-wards King James the Second) But Abused those Orders by Selling for trivial & invaluable Considera-tions very large quantities of the said Land to those persons that never designed to be at any Cost or Care to have any Inhabitants Settled thereon.

Many of these Purchases are dispersed up & down through the most valuable parts of the Whole Tract, many of them Granted over & over, most of them Uncertain, Parcells of Ten and ffifteen Miles Square bought for (next) Nothing, & Claimed by persons at great distance from it, that are neither Able nor Willing to make any Improvements upon it. The Destruction, Ruine & Confusion that must needs arise from so many Pretences, has for many Years past hindered ye Settlement of that Fine Country, and will always continue so to do, unless an Act of Parliament cut off their Un-reasonable Pretences; without which none will care to settle themselves there for fear of Endless Law-Suits. Neither is this Clause Unjust, because the Land now is of no value, nor ever will be whilst their pretences are maintain'd, for they neither do Good with it themselves, nor will they suffer others to do any.

The Well Settling the said Land upon a

good foot, will make it the most usefull Plantation of any to this Kingdom, and be a Means of Strength'ning his Majesty's Empire in America; Augment the Trade of the Nation, Increase his Majesty's Customes as well as ye Navigation & Fishery of This Kingdom, and be a Lasting Security to the Neighbouring Plantations in New-England and Nova Scotia against the growing French and the ffrenchified Indians near those Parts, and would Open a Near way to Quebeck if ever future Attempts should be made against it, and would also create a New Nursery for Seamen by continually bringing to this Kingdom (in Exchange for great quantities of our Woollen & other Manufactures a Constant Supply of Naval Stores &ca from thence, which hitherto have been bought at Arbitrary Rates from fforreigners, with our Ready Money.

Many More Reasons for Inserting this Clause, could be offered, but I fear to be Tedious.

Thomas Coram

Endorsed A Clause for ye Bill for ye better | Regulating of the Charter and | Proprietory Governments in | America &ca | wth Reasons for ye Same. | James Lee | No 2 | No 57

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p. 239]

South Carolina February ye 3d 1747/8

My Lord

Some time ago the People of this Pro-vince were annualy alarm'd with Accounts of Invasions and even in Time of Profound peace they were made to believe that the Spaniards had prepared Embarkations for that purpose at St. Augustine and the Havanna or that the French were marching by Land from Louisiana with more men than ever were in that Coun-try to Drive us into the Sea, sometimes the Negroes were to rise and Cut our Throats, at other times the Indians were Confederating to Destroy us, these Reports were Probably hatch'd and propogated to Serve the Priv. Views of Artfull Designing men, but they had very per-nisious Effects with regard to this Province, Drawing away some of our People Detering others from Coming and making those that remaind very uneasy I have therefore made it my Business to Trace these Stories to the fountain head and to Detect the falsity of them, but it was the Interest of some people to pro-pogate them, and others Seem'd unwilling to be diabusd It was an old Saying, (Si populus Vult Decipi Decipiatur) however I have Persu-

DISCLAIMER NOTICE

THIS DOCUMENT IS BEST QUALITY PRACTICABLE. THE COPY FURNISHED TO UPA CONTAINED A SIGNIFICANT NUMBER OF PAGES WHICH DO NOT REPRODUCE LEGIBLY.

the Different Maxims and as often as At-
-tempts have been made to give rise to such
Reports, tho I have been Circumspect as if they
had been True, yet I have knock'd them on
the head; had I permitted them to Live long
enough to reach England it must have put
the Governm.t there to the Expence of fourscore
or a hund.d thous.d pounds Sterl.g for they had
many times Such an air of Truth, and were
so artfully Dressed up that it was Difficult even
here to Discover the Imposture, at home it would
have been Impossible. We have had few At-
-tempts of that sort lately, nor indeed will it
be easy for the future to frighten us for the
Constant Intelligence that his Majesty has of the
motions of the french Fleets in Europe and the
Powerfull and Successfull Squadron with which he
covers the Seas Secure us from old france or
Spain and gives great Quiet to the minds of his
Subjects in these Distant parts of his Dominions
nor I think there is little Danger to be appre-
hended from either of these Crowns in these parts
of the world. Whether the French have had any
eye or Intention upon this Province lately I Dare
not Determine but I have Clearly Traced their
footsteps and Discovered there Intreagues amongst

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

all the Indian Nations round us and sure I am that Shoud they Succeed in fixing them in their Interest their Success in any Attempt upon this Country would be easy and Certain for which Reason I have for Some years past given very particular Attention to Indian Af=fairs (when I Consider what a Connection there is between this Country and the Indian Na=tions, what a valuable branch of our Trade Depends upon their Friendship, that the Safety of our own Settlem^ts can no Longer Subsist then we preserve peace with them, I am Surprised that we Should have been so Ignorant of their Affairs that we Shoud have been so Indolent as to Suffer them to be guided by blind Chance or which is worse by Lowe Indian Traders and Pack=horse men who have frequently Imposed upon this Governm^t by lying letters and false Reports, tho the Authors Name was enough to brand them and it was no difficult matter to Detect the Pre=judice or Interest that Dictated them

I have Sent Agents into some of their Nations & along with them I have sent skilfull Survey^rs who have made Maps of their Country with the exact Situation of their Towns the num=ber of gunmen in each town and who are the

Principal or head men of it and which of them lean to the french Interest, who are the Traders in each Town and what Quantity of Deer Skins they Trade for yearly —

These Accots I from time to time Correct according as things alter or as I have better Information and I find them of great Service to me for as I am frequently visited by them, I am by these helps enabled to remove the french Influence and fix them in his Majesty's Interest and your Grace may be ashured that they never were more so than at Present, tho' as I have formerly observ'd we Still hold them by a very precarious Tenour, more especialy as the french have forts in Some of their Nations which overawe them and as they are making very tempting offers to others for Permission to build Forts amongst them —

The Catawbas are our nearest Neigbours and very much Attach'd to us and are the Bravest fellows on the Continent of America but they do not much exceed three hundd fighting men and are Daily thinn'd by the Inroads and Incursions of the french Indians —

The Cherokees lye farther from us but even they are not above ninety miles from Some

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY

Principal or head men of it and which of them Lean to the french Interest, who are the Traders in each Town and what Quantity of Deer Skins they Trade for yearly —

These Acco.ts I from time to time Correct according as things alter or as I have better Information and I find them of great Service to me for as I am frequently visited by them, I am by these helps enabled to remove the french Influence and fix them in his Majesty's Interest and your Grace may be ashured that they never were more so than at Present, tho' as I have formerly observd we Still hold them by a very precarious Tenour, more especialy as the french have forts in Some of their Nations which overawe them and as they are making very tempting offers to others for Permission to have Forts amongst them —

The Catawbas are our nearest Neigbours and very much Attach'd to us and are the Bravest fellows on the Continent of America but they do not much exceed three hund.d fighting men and are Daily thinn'd by the Inroads and Incursions of the french Indians —

The Cherokees lye farther from us but even they are not above ninety miles from Some

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

of our out Settlem^ts they were formerly a very Numerous Nation but by their Continual wars with the french Indians and by the Small Pox which a few years ago Swept of Numbers of their People they do not at present much exceed three thous^d fighting men — The Creeks lye a little farther off nor are they Quite So numerous Scarce exceeding two thous^d five hund^d gunmen, The french Fort call'd the Albamas which I have so frequently mentiond to your Grace as an Eye-sore to this Province is Scituate in a remote part of their Nation —

The Chickesaws who have bravely Stood their ground against the [p. 240] Repeated Attempts of the French are Reduced to two or three hund^d men.

The Chacktaws are recon'd by the French the greatest Nation in America and are Certainly more Numerous than all the other Indians in Amity with this Governm^t put togather, they have been intirely in the french Interest but are almost unanimously come over to us, Some months ago one of their Kings and Brother to the Chief King was Sent down with Nineteen or Twenty of the head men to Conclude a Treaty of Peace and Commerce with this Government, having before they left their own Country Declared War against the French, and

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

had put Several of them to Death, this Step so much alarmd Mounsieur de Vodruille the Governour of Louisana and many Indians were Bribed to take of the Chief King which at Length was Accomplished, he being murderd before the Return of his Brother from this Country but it had Quite a Differt. effect from what the french Proposed by it for no Sooner was his Brother Returnd and had given an Acct. of the kind reception and Sevil usage here then Runners were sent all round the Nation to Summons the head men who unanimously elected him Chief King in his Brothers Place, they have Since killd Several of the french and made Some Attempts on their Forts with great Bodys of men tho' hitherto un-successfull, I had a Second Visit from the Chacktaw King about three weeks ago; and this Governmt. has been at a very large Expence in Sending Guns Powder and Bullets to his Nation as well as to the Chickesaws and Creeks to Induce them to Join the Chactaws and Distroy the french –

This Revolution among the Chacktaws has been in Agitation above two Years ago and I have been greatly assisted by two Indian Traders of the Name of Campbell and Adaire Masters of that Language and very enterprising I have promis'd

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

that they Shou'd be rewarded for their Service and hope your Grace will not think a hund.d Guin=
=eas to each of them too much –

Thus my Lord I have given your Grace a rude Sketch of our Indians and I hope you will Consider it only as an out Line not finished as every thing ought that is Presented to your grace and as a Master of so great a moment Deserves, but as Col.l Vonder Dussen's Departure is more Sudden than I expected and as he is Pretty well acquaint=
=ed with these Affairs I beg Leave to Referr your Grace to that Gentleman

I have in a former Letter taken the Liberty to mention to your Grace what in my opinion wou'd Secure the Friendship of ye Indians and my Zeal for his Majestys Service and the Wellfare of this Province will not Permitt me to omitt it now, I am Perswaded that what follows would effectualy Do it – [p. 202] /A Fort in the Chachtaw Nation near the Confines of the Creeks and Cheekesaws to be Garrison'd with a Hund.d men.

A Fort in the upper Cherokee Nation in their over Hill Town which Lies nearest the French to be Garrisond with fifty men

A small Fort in the Cheekesaw Nation be=
=twixt ye Creeks & them Another small fort in ye

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

C.O. 5, 13

Catawbaw Nation betwixt the Cherokees & them these to be Garrisond with twenty five men each and if his Majesty woud be graciously Pleased to order a Thous.d Pounds annualy to be Laid out in England for Purchasing goods to be given them During the war, I will answer keeping them in the British Interest at the Perril of my Life, There never Can be so fair an op=portunity for doing this as at present they are not only Content to Permitt the Building of these Forts, a liberty that formerly this Province woud have purchased at any Price but they Pray and Importune me for them they offer the Land all round about for nothing and to asist with any number of their People in making of them so that the Expence would be very Inconsider=able and Capt.n Campbell who is on the Es=tablishm.t as Engineer in this Province might Direct the works —

By this Conveyance I send your Grace an exact Plan of Chas. Town as it is at pres=ent fortified and tho it cannot be Said to be very Strong yet it cannot be Insulted by a Small Force and our Scituation is of great Security to us; the Several works are Particularly Discribed and I have added Proffolls of most of

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

them, there are upwards of one hund.^d pieces of Cannon mounted on our Works exclusive of Fort Johnson all of them Nine Twelve and eighteen Pounders — I have sent your Grace also a Plan of our Powder Magazine in which there is generaly Belonging to y^e Publick and to Priv.^t Persons near fifty thous.^d weight of Powder, we have a very good Armoury in which there are up=wards of two thous.^d Spare arms all kept in ex=cellent order — —

I have added a Plan of Fort Johnson a little below the Town, in its Lower Battery there are thirteen eighteen Pounders and Six twelve Pounders and in all about thirty Pieces of Cannon the Pow=der Magazine and Barracks for the Soldiers —

Upon the same Paper I represent to Your Grace an exact Draught of our Harbour for some leagues Shewing the Depth of Water and Channels &c: The Several works about Chas. Town have been a great expence to the Province and woud soon go to Ruin unless Sentries are properly Placed which cannot possibly be done with less than two hund.^d Soldiers I have therefore Stationd [p.248] two of the Inde=pend.^t Companys in Town where there are very good Brick barracks for their Accommodation the other Company is at Port Royal —

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

I have thus given your Grace a full and Particular History of our Indian Affairs and have presumed to point out what in my oppin=ion woud for ever Secure these people in our In=terest and having very particularly Described to you the State and Condition of Charles Town, I ought in the next place to lay before your Grace such Information of the Spaniards in Flor=ida, and the French in Louisiana as I think may be rely'd on. but I shall take the Liberty to make this the Subject of my next Letter--

I am Certain there is not above Six hund.d Soldiers in St Augustine and very few more in Louisiana and those Spread over a very wide extended Country Thinly Inhabited, there is five Comp.ys at New Orleans which is an open Vil=lage without the least fortifycation, One Comp.y at the Bellize, a Fort at the Emboucheur of ye Mississipi River Two at Moville, one at the Albama Fort, one at the Fort in the Chactaw Nation Call'd Chactaw hatchtakee, one at the Notchee Fort on the Mississipi River, One at Nathi=tosh, & two amongst the Ilenois, some of these are Swiss and looking upon themselves as for ever Banished, they woud be ready to Join any Invader, the Complim.t of these Comp.ys is but fifty

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

men and they are not near Compleat some time ago there was a Passage for Large Ships, Dis=covered in the Mississipi River, some leagues Dis=tant from the Bellize so that they coud meet with no Interruption, the Master of a Dutch Ship which Came from there lately and put in here in Distress, Passed that way, and I have had the same Acco.t from others —

The Acco.t of these forces have been Con=firm'd to me by so many Different persons of Viracity that I have no reason to Doubt the truth of it, tho' some Say they have lately been Augmented from old France

If his Majesty will give orders to Adm.l Knowles to take on board three hund.d men, from Gen.l Dalzels Regim.t in the Leward Islands three hund.d from Gen.l Terawleys Regim.t Gen.l Oglethorpes Regim.t and the three Independ.t Comp.s here, with what men might be raisd in this Province I am perswaded that Augustine might be soon Reduced, and all that Louisana might with great ease be added to his Majesty's Dominions, I am with y.e greatest Respect

My Lord

Your Graces

Most Obed.t &

Most Humb: Serv.t

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p.224]

Duplicate / So. Carolina April 1748

My Lord.

I have so frequently and so fully laid before your Grace the State of our Indian Affairs that I apprehend it would be unnecessary to repeat any thing to shew either how beneficial the Commerce with them is to Great Britain, or how dangerous and destructive a a Rupture with them would be to this Province and in my last Letters by Col. Vander Dussen (copys of which I have enclos'd) I have mentioned their Numbers and what, in my opinion would keep them in our Interest confining myself to such Nations only as are strictly in Treaty with this Government and have no dependance upon or connection with, any other Person, Province, or Power whatever. This I have done without taking notice of the Indians in Treaty with them, or of the several Tribes that live amongst our Settlements By which your Grace will see how much more numerous our Indians are than all the other Indians in the British Interest, in all parts of America put together. For tho in former times, these Countries swarmed with Inhabitants, it is far otherwise at this Day. The Indians that live near St. Augustine are a notable instance how they diminish, who some Years ago were reckoned

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

C.O. 13

to be fifteen hundred fighting men, tho now they are reduced to twenty five Men, and all other Nations have thinned, and shared the same fate, tho not in the same proportion. This may probably be attributed to their continual Wars, and the use of fire Arms, or to the use of Spirituous Liquors, or it may be owing to the havock that the Small-pox and other diseases imported from Europe make among them for which they have no Cure. However, My Lord, tho the Indians may be few now to what they formerly were, yet it is too certain, that if these alone that are in the interest of Carolina were to unite against it, a point that has been of late greatly laboured by the French, they would be an overmatch for twice the number of Inhabitants that are in this Province, even in a fair ffield, far more if their superiour knowledge in the Woods and Swamps, and their indefatiguableness is considered.

For these reasons I strictly watch the smallest Motions amongst them, and I shall think it my duty to communicate to your Grace occurrences that from any other part, and under any other circumstances, might appear trifling and of no moment tho what follows is not of that sort but is a matter of the greatest consequence.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

I have formerly acquainted Your Grace that [p-250] the Cattabaws tho' not very numerous, are a very brave and Warlike people and firmly attached to the English, and for that reason they had for two or three Years past been harrassed by the French Indians, who finding that they met with no check, at least from us, and that they killed and carried off our Friends with impunity, have within these three weeks ventured within a few Miles of the Congarees of Saxegotha, one of our New Townships and have carried into Slavery some of our Inhabitants particularly one Mr. Haig a Justice of Peace and Capt of the Militia a most useful person in these parts, and one Mr. Brown, and some others. Mr. Haig's Servant they sent down with a Tomahawk, being one of their old warlike Instruments, which they still carry to War with them. It is generally made of Wood, tho' to the Northward it is called the Hatchet. It is always looked upon as a declaration of War.

I immediately called the General Assembly and they readily came to a resolution of providing for two small Troops of Horse in the pay of the Province, and have recommended to me to raise them without loss of time, they have also prayed me to give directions for building a Fort at the Congarees, and to send some-

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

of the Independant Companies thither, and they have also desired that I may send an express to the Cherrochee Nation, to demand satisfaction for an Eng=lishman that was lately shot there by an Indian promising if they put him to death, that then this Province will build a Fort in their Country as they have often prayed for to prevent the French from com=ing amongst them; and that if the Traders per=ceive them ill inclined to us, to withdraw them=selves and effects as soon as possible.

I have already sent to all our out settlements and New Townships to acquaint them of the steps that are taking for their security and I intend in a little time to go up my self to confirm them, for I am sensible that if they begin to move, the French Indians will be tempt=ed to come in the Fall in far greater numbers.

These Measures I am hopeful may prevent any more mischief from them if we continue to keep our Interest amongst the Cherrochees which it is scarcely possible for us to do without a Fort.

I am with the greatest respect

My Lord | Your Graces

Most Obedient and | most humble Servant

James Glen

His Grace the Duke of Bedford | His Majesty's principal Secretary of State.

[p.252]

Endorsed So. Carolina April 1748 | Govr. Glen | Ry. 18. Octr. | Dup.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p.261]

Boston May 10th 1749.

My Lord Duke,

Mr. Mascarene having transmitted to me a Copy of the French Governour of Canada's letter to him, dated the 15th January, with a Copy of his own Answer to it; wherein he referrs him to me for an Answer to his fourth Demand, I thought it my Duty not only to Answer that part of the letter, but to remark upon the other parts of it; which I apprehended Mr. Mascarene had too slightly touch'd upon in his Answer; and I now inclose your Grace a copy of my Answer: but as Mr. Mascarene informs me in his letter to me, that he has sent your Grace a Copy of Mr. la Galissoniere's letter, and his Answer, I thought it needless for me to transmit Your Grace copies of them, and beg leave to referr Your Grace to those already sent by Mr. Mascarene.

It is necessary for me to Observe to Your Grace, that this is the first Instance of a French Governour's openly avowing the part of any Indian Tribe, at War with us; and declaring that he will support 'em in Acts of Hostility against us; and whether Mr. la Galissoniere would now venture to do it, without Particular

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Instructions from his master to keep the Indians at War with us, I will not take upon me to Say; and it is proper farther to Observe, that upon the Conclusion of a French Warr we have never look'd upon the Indians engaged in it against us, to be included in the general Treaty made in Europe, between the two Crowns; But the King's Governours have ever made particular Treaties with 'em.

As to Mr. la Gallissoniere's letter, I think, [p.262] I need not trouble / Your Grace with any comment upon it here, farther than to observe that it seems to shew the necessity of having the boundaries between the limits of Canada and those of his Majesty's Territories in North America bordering upon it settled; that it plainly appears the French are determin'd to obstruct his majesty's Settlement of Nova Scotia as much as possible, especially in Minas and Schiegnecto, which are Districts absolutely necessary to be secur'd; and that the making English Settlements there will be no slight work, nor be held when effected, without a regular Fort strongly Garrisson'd upon the Isthmus between Bay Verte and Beau-bassin; and that I can't but look upon the Point now coming on in Dispute, as what must finally determine the

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Mastery of this Continent between his Majesty and the French King.

If I had reciev'd his Majesty's leave of absence from my Government, I should have taken the first Opportunity of coming to England, as I apprehend my being there for a short time, might be of some Service upon this Occasion.

I have the honour to be with the most Dutiful Regard

My Lord Duke,

Your Grace's most Devoted
and most Obedient Servant
W Shirley. [illegible]

[in Shirley's hand]

P. S. Bolton June. 3. 1749

Not knowing whether Mr. Mascarene has trans-mitted Duplicates of Mr. La Galissoniere's Letter, and his answer to your Grace, I thought it proper to inclose 'em.

Your Grace's most Devoted Servant
W Shirley

His Grace the Duke of Bedford

Endorsed Boston. May 10: & June 3:/1749/ Govr Shirley [p.264]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p.265]

A Quebec ce 15me Janvier 1749

Monsieur

Sitot que j'ay eu connoissance de la Suspension d'Armes, concluë le 30me Avril derniere - j'ay fait cesser les hostilitez dans toute l'étendue de mon Gouvernement j'ay rappellé les Detachments que j'avois envoyé a la Guerre quoique j'eusse pû faire Rester a Beaubassin, et a la Baye Verte, celui qui y etoient, jusqu'a ce que je fusse informé des conditions de la Paix, que je ne sçeusse point encor Le Sieur Marin qui commandoit ce detachment, a Remis en Liberté, les Prisonniers qu'il avoit fait a Louisbourg Enfin la tranquillité a eté retablie de ma part, comme s'il n-y-avoit pas eu de Guerre, ce n'a pas été sans difficulté du coté des Sauvages, qui m'ont Objecté, avec assez de Raison, que, je les exposois beaucoup, en les empéchant d'agir hostilement contre vous - pendant que je ne les pouvois leur Repondre, que vous Observeriez la Suspension d'armes a leur Egard -

Aprés toutes ces attentions, que vous n'avez pû ignorer, j'ay lieu, ce me semble, d'etre etonné, & de me plaindre de plusieurs entreprises, que vous avez fait cette Automne —— La premiere, est d'avoir Chassé dès Mines, le Missionair, qui y etoit, cette violence me paroit tout a fait deplaçée,

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

il ne falloit, peutetre, attendre que peu des Mois, pour sçavoir si vous resteriez en possesion des Mines Et suppose que ce Canton vous restat, vous auriez eté alors, a tems de demander que ce Missionair fut Changé, selon l'usage de la Paix preçedente, il n'est pas non plus, fort de-cent, d'avoir brulé les Maisons d'Amand Bugeaude, et de la Maigre, aux Mines — Car si le nouveau Traité, nous Restituoit les Mines, vous seriez ob-[p. 266] ligez de Retablir ces /Maisons; cette Exçecution ayant eté fait aprés la Suspension d'Armes étoit publiée ————

La Seconde Entreprise, est d'Avoir exigé des Nou-velles soumissions des habitants de Beaubassin, et de la Baye Verte ce que me paroit egale-ment premature, et inutile, jusqu'a ce que nous sçachions, vous et moi, ce qu'aura eté Reglé par le nouveau Traité ————

Mais le Troisieme exploit du Sieur Gorham, est encor plus extraordinair que les autres, C'est d'avoir voulu Exigé des Soumissions, des habitants de la Riviere St Jean — Riviere située dans le continent de Canada, et beaucoup en deça du Quenibec, ou ont eté placéz les bornes de la Nouvelle Angleterre, d'un comun Accord —— Ce que c'est passé au bas de cette Riviere de

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

St Jean, entre le Sieur Gorham et les Abenaquis, n'est pas plus regulier, et n'est guere prudent, de sa part, Le St. Gorham leur ayant fait dire, que s'ils vouloient etre compris dans la Paix, il faloit vous faire leur Soumission au Port Royal — ce que les a si fort Choqués, et avec Raison, que toute la Nation me solicite de lui permettre de Recommençer la Guerre — Le Sieur Gorham leur en a donné un nouveau Sujet, en retenant deux de ces Sauvages, qui etoient allez a son bord, chercher leur Mission=air, ce qui est si Manifestement contre le droit des Gens, que je ne doute pas, que vous ne les Ayez rénvoyéz sur le Champ ——— Il est fort douteux, selon ce qu'on m'a rapporté, que les Anglois du batiment du Sieur Gorham, qui ont eté tuez, l'ayent eté par des Abenaquis mais, quand cela seroit, il n'en seroit pas moin çertain, que ceux, qui ont eté chercher abord leur Missionair, & qui n'y ont eté que sur la Foye publique, donnée par le Sieur Gorham — n'ont pas pû étre Arretez ———

[p. 260]

Je vous demande donc Monsieur —

Premierem.t De faire relacher les deux Sauvages —

2.de ...... De vouloir bien, ne rien changer a l'Etat de la Religion et de ses Ministres a

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

L'Accadie ———

3 . . . . De defendre au Sieur Gorham, et a tous autres, de Soliciter, ni menager les habit=ants de la Riviere de St Jean, ni aucune autre dependange du Gouvernement de Canada pour les Engager a des Soumissions qui sont contraires, a la Fidelite qu'ils doivent au Roi de France, qui est leur Maitre, ainsi que le mien, et n'a cedé ce terrain par aucun Traité ———

4 . . . Je vous prie de vouloir bien me mander, si vous entendez comprendre les Abenaquis dans la Paix, et en ce cas je vous prie encore, de Vouloir bien engager Monsr. Shirley, a les laisser se Retablir dans leur Village — Et a y laisser leurs Missionairs tranquils comme ils etoitnt avant la Guerre Ils n'y ont entréz, que comme nos Alliez, et ell doit etre finie pour eux, comme pour nous — & si on pensoit autrement dans la Nouvelle Angleterre, je ne pouvois m'empecher de les Secourir, n'étant pas juste, qu'ayant eté trés content de leur Service, je les laissasse ex=posézy a votre Vengeance

Vous devez connoitre aussi, les Sauvages pour Sentir qu'il est important pour la Seurté, & la tranquilité des frontiers de la Province de Massachusetts, que j'ay une Reponse prompte et

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

positive, car ils me Solicitent, continuellement de leur laisser continuer la Guerre — Je le regarde comme une bonheure assez rare, que j'ay pû les Retenir jusqu'a present, sur tout depuis qu'ils ont eu connoissance des Entreprisez, et des Menaces du Sieur Gorham, Et quelque peine que j'ay prise pour les tranquiliter, je ne serois point surprisé, qu'ils se portassent a quelque Violence —— [p. 209] Il vous seroit aisé, a ce que je crois, de me fair passer votre Reponçe par les Missionairs qui sont a la Riviere de St Jean, ou aux environs — C'est aussi par eux, que je vous addresse cette Lettre, que j'envoye doublée ———

Il est a propos aussi, que les Missionairs soient informéz de partie que vous aurez prise — cela leur facilétera le moyen de contenir les Sauvages ——

J'ay L'honneur d'etre avec un parfait Consideration

Monsieur

Votre trés Humble et

trés Obeissant Serviteur

Lagalissoniere

True Copy,

P. Mascarene

Copy

W. Shirley.

Endorsed

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Annapolis Royal 25th April 1749. [p. 269]

Sir,

I have reciev'd on the 18th instant April the honour of your letter dated at Quebec the 15th January last new stile in which you first acquaint me that as soon as you heard of the suspension of Arms, you had recall'd the Party's you had sent to war, as all the Troops wch have been under my Com=mand during the course of the war have only acted within his Majesty's Territories to Defend them from Invasion, I had not the same reason to re=call them but ordered them not to act Offensively unless provokt and Oblig'd to it by any violence offer'd to them. Your Parties had left this Province long before the Preliminary Articles were signed, and I dont know they had any right to enter it after the Suspension of Arms by virtue of those Articles took place, as did Mr Morin who tho he had the suspension of Arms signify'd to him by the Governour of   yet carried away from thence several Officers & men he had surpriz'd, and landed them in this Province whom however he thought fit to release after=wards, tho he carried with him several soldiers who had deserted from this Garrison.

As I have reckoned this Province & all the Inhabitants seated in it as belonging to the Crown

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

of Great Britain, notwithstanding your Troops have had sometimes a footing therein, I have never Re=
=frain'd from making his Majestys Authority to be acknowledg'd & due regard paid to it whenever it has been in my Power, It is in consequence of it that I sent to Manis & Chignecto & other parts to establish good order, & call to an ac=
=count those who had acted contrary to the Fi=
=delity they owed to the King of Great Britain their Sovereign.

The Missionary's who have been allow'd from this place to reside in this Province have by an order of this Government been obliged to come to this place & obtain permission of their so doing & to remain to the place allotted to them and when they have been found to labour to alienate the Peoples affection from his Majesty & their Fidelity & Duty from the Government or otherwise misbehav'd they have been ordered out of his Majestys Terri=
=tories and those who have avoided those faults have been suffered to remain & have not been any way molested

Those of the Inhabitants who have suffered in their Persons or their Estates have undergone those
[p. 270] Penalties for having acted in treasonable and Re=
=bellious practices contrary to their Oath of Fidelity

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

& as Subjects by wch they are bound to the Crown of Great Britain what you are pleas'd to name the new Submissions required of his Majesty's French Subjects were to give them an opportunity of clearing themselves from having been concern'd in such Rebellious Practices that they might still con=tinue in the favour & protection of his Majesty's Governmt.

It is many Years ago that the French Families seated on the River St Johns came to take the Oaths of Fidelity to the Crown of Great Britain & have been reckoned as all the rest of the French Inhabitants to be his Majesty's Sub=jects & under his Protection and have been as=sisted and dealt with as such when Mr Gor=ham went there in the same manner as he had been in other places of this Province he had orders not to commit any Hostility except Pro=vokt or Obliged to it by any violence offered to him or othose who were under his Command, his Boats & some men who were a shore were fired upon tho those who had Committed this outrage were called upon by our people in a friendly manner and at the time that Mr Gorham had sent up the River to speak with the French Inhabitants. His taking two of the Indians with

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

him was to bring the Indians to clear themselves of having had a share in that outrage & to bring to light the Offenders, these two Indians were treated here with all humanity & so little guarded that they got away one of them got home, and the other being recovered went to Boston where as I have heard he is not kept like a Prisoner but with all the good treatment he can desire.

As for the Indians of St Johns River being told that if they would have peace with us they must come to this Place to make their proposals, I think Sir, there is nothing contrary to what has been practiced heretofore by these people the last Peace with them was made in Territories of N Engld and at this place, I have the original of the Articles by me, those very Indians sent a Deputation to me about five Years ago to desire to live in Peace with the Subjects of Great Britain tho the two Crowns should be at War wch I assur'd them they might if they would & sent them honourably back again but they soon alter'd their opinion tho no Reason was given on our side for it.

The first of your Demands is answered, Sir, already by my telling you that neither of the two Indians you mentioned are in my Possession.

As for the second in Regard to the Religion

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

of the French Inhabitants of this Province I have & shall continue to follow the [p. 270] Treaty of Utrecht & what commands I shall recieve from the King my Master, if there is to be any Alteration.

The third relating to the French Inhabitants of the River St. Johns I have reckoned them as Subjects of Great Britain & seated in Territories belonging to that Crown, & cannot alter my opinion 'till by the Boundaries being settled between the Governmts of Nova Scotia & Canada, or by orders from the Courts of Great Britain, I am obliged to think otherwise.

I shall comply with your fourth demand by sending your Letter to Governour Shirley with whom I am obliged to consult in what relates to the British Interest in those parts of the world & I can do it with the more speed as I am to Dispatch a vessell to Boston within three or four days.

After having answer'd the material points of the letter you have done me the honour to write to me, I am to acquaint you, Sir, that by a Vessel arriv'd Yesterday from Boston we have the confirmation of the signing the Definitive Treaty of Peace between all the Powers at war on the 7/18 October last the Ratification whereof have been since exchang'd with wch the King of Great Britain has

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

acquainted his Parliament in his Speech, and the addresses of both Houses of Parliament thereupon with his Majesty's Speech are come to my hands wch I take the freedom to inclose to you. I expect every Day the articles of Peace wch have been already printed & orders to proclaim the Peace in this Province. This Great work is happily compleated & it doth not seem proper for us in these parts of the world to trouble the friend wch is Reestablished betwixt our two nations by Starting difficulties wch are already or will soon be decided at home for our future Direction, It shall be my care to give no Occasion for any Breach of the good understanding wch is to be the Fruits of Peace, thô it is not my intention whilst I have the Honour to command over the Province of Nova Scotia to relinquish any of the Rights I am perswaded the King my Master has till I have his Majesty's order for it, I have the honour to be with all Possible Regard

Sir

Your most Obedient & most
humble Servant
P Mascarene

Monsier de la Gallissoniere Governour of Canada

True Copy / P. Mascarene

Copy / W Shirley

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p. 275]

Boston May 9. 1749.

Sir,

Two days ago I receiv'd from Mr. Mascarene a Copy of your Letter to him, dated at Quebec 15th January; wherein (among other Demands) you call upon him to acquaint you, whether he intends to comprehend the Abenaqui Indians in the Peace, without requiring any kind of Submission from 'em; and desire that in such case he would engage me to let 'em resettle in their Village, and their Missionaries remain there with 'em unmolested, as they did before the War; observing to him that those Indians enter'd into the War, only as your Allies, and therefore, when the War was finished with you, it ought to be so with regard to them: and You Proceed to say, Sir, that if they thought otherwise in New England, You shall be Obliged to Assist those Indians, intimating that it is of importance to the safety, and Tranquillity of the Frontiers of the Massachusetts Bay, that you should have a speedy and Positive Answer, & that you shall not be surpriz'd, if the Indians should proceed to Acts of Violence.

To this, Sir, which is the fourth Demand in your letter, Mr. Mascarene having referr'd you

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

to me upon it, I shall comply with your request in giving as speedy and Positive an Answer, as may be.

The Village of the Abenaqui Indians, by which I at present understand only those, who are seated on St Johns River has been ever deem'd by the English to be situated within the heart of Nova Scotia and consequently that Tribe of Indians, together with the French Inhabitants upon the same River to be Resident within his Majesty's Territories; and accordingly, Sir, the latter have acknow=ledged themselves, ever since the Treaty of Utrecht, [p.244] to be Subjects of /the Crown of Great Britain, by taking the Oaths of Fidelity and Allegiance to it; and have had the protection of his Majesty's Gov=ernment in common with his other Subjects in that Province: This being the case; these Indians, when the advice of a Rupture between his Ma=jesty, and the King your master was hourly ex=pected, under the pretext of sending a Deputation to Mr Mascarene to desire that they might re=main in Peace & Amity with the English, not=withstanding War should happen between the two Crowns, gain'd Admission into Annapolis Royal for some of their Tribe, who were in reality (as it afterwards prov'd) Spies; and having obtain'd Mr.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Mascarene's agreement to what they pretended to propose in behalf of their Tribe, and being honourably treated and dismiss'd by him, return'd in three Weeks after, among others of their Tribe with their Missionary De Loutre at their head, Surpriz'd and killed as many of the English at Annapolis Royal, as they caught without the fort; destroyed their cattle, burn'd their houses, and continued their Acts of Hostility against the Garrison, 'till the arrival of two of the four first Companies, I sent from New England, for the Reinforcement of it; such was the entrance of these Indians, Sir, into the War with us, and their Alliance with you.

For this Perfidious behaviour I caus'd War to be Declar'd in his Majestys name against these Indians at Boston in November 1744, and, so far as it depends on me, they shall not be admitted, Sir, to Terms of Peace till they have made a proper Submission for their Treachery; unless they should be already comprehended in the Definitive Treaty of Peace and Friendship, lately concluded at Aix la Chapelle, which I shall on my part strictly observe in every Point.

As to what you have thought fit, Sir,

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p.278]

to declare in / Your letter concerning your in=
=tentions to support the Indians in Acts of Hos=
=tility against us, unless we give 'em Peace up=
=on the Terms there prescribed by you, and the
Danger, the Frontiers of the Massachusetts bay
in particular may be in; unless you have a
speedy and positive answer upon this head: What
I have to say in Answer is, that I shall be sorry
for a new Rupture between us, and am very de=
=sirous to have perfect tranquillity restored to
the province under my Government; but if the
latter is not to be the case, and you think
fit to make yourself a party in an Indian
War against us; I doubt not, but his Majestys
Subjects upon this Continent will be able to make
just Reprizals upon Canada, when it shall be
his Majesty's Pleasure to have 'em do it.

I can't avoid now, Sir, expressing great
Surprize at the other parts of your letter, where=
=by you take upon you to call Mr. Mascarene
to account for expelling the Missionary from
Minas, for being guilty of such treasonable Prac=
=tices within his Majestys Government, as merited
a much severer punishment, than that of Expul=
=sion from the Province.

The Right you claim, Sir, of sending missonaries

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

from France to reside among his majesty's Sub=
=jects of Nova Scotia as their Priests, and, in
consequence of that, your forbidding his majesty's
Governour to make any Alteration in the State
of Religion and its ministers there is still more
extraordinary; and I must not omit upon this
Occasion to remark to you, that I think the
letter, which the Bishop of Quebec lately wrote
to Mr. Mascarene concerning his intended Visi=
=tation of his majestys Subjects in that Govern=
=ment, in such Terms, as shew'd, he looks upon
'em as part of his cure of Souls, and within
his jurisdiction, was likewise an extraordinary At=
=tempt, and can't be admitted.

[p.246] Your interfering, Sir, in his majesty's puni=
=ishment of his Subjects in Nova Scotia inflicted
for Rebellious and Treasonable Practices against
his crown, and his requiring others of them to
Renew their Oaths of Fidelity; and, in one word,
your treating the Subjects of the crown of Great
Britain in that Province, as if you look'd upon
'em as Subjects of his most christian majesty, and
being under his Allegiance, is, if Possible, still
more surprizing; and as these Attempts are mani=
=fest Invasions of the undoubted Right, which every
Prince has over his Subjects; I can't but look upon

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

'em as Insults upon his Majestys Government,
which require no further Answer.

After these Attempts, Sir, upon his ma=
=jestys Right of Government over his Subjects in
Nova Scotia, I am less surpriz'd at Your En=
=croachments upon the limits of his Province, which
you are pleas'd to call in your letter Depen=
=dencies of the Government of Canada.

As to your Demand for the Release of
the two Indians carry'd off by Capt. Gorham, I
cant allow Sir, that you have a right to in=
=terpose in that Affair; and Mr. Gorham has
satisfy'd me that he committed no breach of Pub=
=lick faith in doing it.

I can't conclude without making use of this
Opportunity to acquaint you, Sir, that we look
upon Fort St. Frederic at Crown Point as an En=
=croachment upon his Majestys Territories; and in
case you proceed to settle the Country round it,
shall Esteem those settlements so too, unless that
Tract has been ceded to you by the late Defini=
=tive Treaty at Aix la Chapelle.

I am sorry, Sir, that the first fruits of
ye Peace on your part have so unpromising an As=
[p.274] =pect; and beg you will be persuaded that no=
=thing shall be wanting in me to preserve that

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

right understanding, which subsisted between us during the War, having the honour to be with the most perfect regard,

Sir,

Your most humble, and
most Obedient Servant.
W Shirley.

Marquis la Galissoniere

Endorsed Govr. Shirley's letter to the/Marquis la Galissoniere/Governour of Canada dated/May 9th 1749./in Govr. Shirley's of May 10: & June 3:/1749. [p. 250]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p.295]

Duplicate

My Lord

Duplicate of my last to your Grace of the 23^d of July is inclosed. I had another Ship ready to Sail as soon as Colonel Hopson should arrive, but we found it absolutely necessary to keep them all 'till the French Ships could be discharg-ed, and 'till such time as I could get Store Houses Built to receive the Immense quantity of Stores brought from Louisburg – Had we had Store-Houses ready to put them in; These Stores would have been extremely welcome, but in our present Situation they have been a great Hindrance to our main Work – Besides Regimental Stores there is a vast Quantity of Provisions remaining of M^r. Bakers Contract, and Endless Ship Loads of Ord-nance Stores – Your Grace will imagine how all this must embarrass us.

However my Lord I have the pleasure to inform Your Grace, That the Town is laid out and every Man knows where to build his House.

I could have wished that the Settlers would have work'd for a few days to throw up a Line of/Defence round the Town, but there was no [p.296] perswading them to do it. I have endeavoured to dispose the Troops in the most Proper manner

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

to guard against any attempts of the Indians, shou'd they begin to be troublesome — The Plan of the Town by Mr Brewse one of the Engineers is inclos'd N.2: by which Your Grace will see the manner the Settlers drew their Lots, the Extent of the Town and the disposition of the Troops in order to secure the Settlement for the present.

I need not trouble Your Grace with a detail of Particulars as Colonel Hopson will give you an Exact Account of every thing.

French Deputy's from all the districts arrived on the day appointed, They gave me a Letter which they said contain'd the Sentiments of all the Inhabitants — In this Letter they desire the free and public exercise of their Religion, with Missionarys as usual, and an entire exemption from Arms — They pretend they are obliged to insist upon this last because it wou'd be impossible for them to live in this Province if they took the Oaths without that reserve — That the Indians wou'd Massacre them all — Were this really the Case, It wou'd be the strongest reason in the World for persisting that all His Majesty's Subjects in this Province be upon the same footing, and under the same obligations to defend one another when Attacked for at present above Ten Thousand People

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

are awed by two hundred Savages, so that no assistance could be | Expected from them in the [p.257] greatest difficultys - Copy of the declaration I gave them in answer to their Letter is Inclosed No. 3. -

Colonel Mascarene has been detained here longer than I Expected - It is impossible to send Troops to Minas before he get to Annapolis - I believe he will Sail tomorrow.

Mr Howe who went in the Albany to be assisting to Capt. Rous returned Saturday last having come over Land, and brought with him thirteen Indians, Three Deputys from The Tribes at St Johns, The Chief of the Chinecto Indians, and nine of their Tribes. They came with Instructions from their Nations to renew their Submission, and Articles of Agreement according to the last Treaty made in the Year 1726 - I have met them several times before the Council, they have renewed the Treaty in behalf of their Tribes, and this afternoon they return by Sea to St Johns with Capt. How who carrys presents for the Chiefs and the whole Tribes, and is to bring back the Treaty ratifyed.

Your Grace will desire to know what happen'd at St Johns River They found noBody at the Old Forts, and for some time saw no Inhabitants

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

at all French or Indian - At last a French Schooner arrived with Provisions, - Capt. Rous took the Schooner and agreed to release her, provided the Master would go up the River and bring down the French Officers - Accordingly the Mas-ter went up in His Canoe and next day a French Officer with thirty men, and 150 St Johns Indians,

[p.288] French Colours flying came | directly opposite to the Albany, and planted their Colours upon the shore within Musket Shot - Capt. Rouse sent Mr How to order them to strike their Colours - the Officer made great difficultys and many Apologys, Capt. Howe answer'd he did not come to reason the matter but to order it to be done, that he could not answer for the Consequence if it was not done immediately - The Officer beg'd him to pro-pose to Captain Rous to allow him to March back with the Colours Flying and he would return next day without them - Mr Howe carried the message to Capt. Rous, - Captain Rous repeated the order that the Colours should be struck that Instant which was accordingly done, - The Officers were Invited on Board and my Letter deliver'd them - To justify themselves they shew'd their In-structions from the Governour of Canada - these were two Letters from M. de la Gallisonniere, in the

first he order'd them to begin a Settlement, in the Second he Countermands this 'till further orders but requires them to prevent the English from settling there – Copy of the Officers Letter to me is inclos'd No. 4 – Then Capt How proposed to the Indian Chiefs to send Deputys to wait upon the New Governour of the Province and renew their Submission to His Brittannick Majesty which after several Consultations was unanimously agreed to, and these 13 Indians I mention'd before were order'd to attend Captain How to Chebucto, without Arms or even Hatchet in token of Amity and Confidence

[p. 289]

A French Merchant has been here and proposed to bring some protestant familys from Martinico with their Effects if I would give them encouragment protection and Land – He has given me a List of their Names, with what each of them are worth – he makes their fortunes amount to above £50000 Stl. I have promised all kind of protection and he is gone to get a pass port at Louisbourg, from thence he goes to Martinico and thinks they shall be Able to get here before winter –

No. 5 is a List of the Civil Officers I have Appointed.

I am / Your Graces

Most Obedient / and devoted Servant

Ed: Cornwallis

Chibucto August ye 20th 1749

His Grace the Duke of Bedford

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p.221]

My Lord

My last of August the 20th would be delivered by Colonel Hopson who would give Your Grace a particular Account of our Proceedings to that time.

Since he sailed The Troops have been constantly employed in carrying on the Line of Palissades round the Town, — One of the square Forts, that upon the Hill is finished — They likewise clear a space 30 feet wide without the Line, and throw up the Trees by way of Barricade — When this work is finish'd I shall reckon the Town secure against all Attempts the Indians can make — I have intelligence from all parts of this Province, and from C: Breton, that the Indians of Accadie and St Johns Island headed by Leutre design to molest us this Winter — The French do every thing in their Power to excite them to it — The Settlers dont seem at all alarmed — All precautions that can be thought of are taken for their Security — Those that Build their Houses without the Town have Arms given them, and their Houses are mostly Loghouses, musquet proof.

I have likewise Arm'd such of the Settlers as I can trust with Arms, within the Town — Lamps are order'd from Boston to light the Streets the Winter nights-

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Capt Gorham is gone with his Company to [p. 332] the head of the Bay, to remain there all Winter — He carried with him materials of all kinds for Barracks I have order'd one of the Armed Sloops to assist him — There he will Command the whole Bay and secure the Communication with Minas — The Detachment order'd from Annapolis is not yet arriv'd there, tho Colonel Mascarene got to Annapolis the 24th August —

My Lord These Companys are as unprepar'd for Service as a Regiment rais'd Yesterday — The whole management in this Province both with regard to the Inhabitants and these Companys has been such that 'tis scandalous The Crown shou'd be so serv'd — It has been called an English Province these thirty four Years, and I dont believe That the King had one true Subject without the Fort of Annapolis — I cannot trace the least Glimpse of an English Government — I cannot help saying that General Phillips deserv'd the Highest punishment for what he did here — his allowing a reserve to the Oath of allegiance, his receiving money for Publick Works without disbursing one penny, particularly for Canso where private Men at their own Charges were oblig'd to provide Magazines for the stores, his never allowing the Regiment half their Clothing —

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

I am told not one of them ever had a Knap=
=sack or Haversack –

I will not tire Your Grace with further
particulars but will Endeavour to rectify past
Errors – | The Lieutenant Colonel was in fault to suf= [p.333]
=fer so many abuses that he himself complains
of, but is worn out and has been himself abus=
=ed by every Officer in the Fort from the Cap=
=tain to the Ensign – I have order'd a Com=
=pany to come over Land to Chebucto, and were
it not for the Difficulty of getting them under Cover
before Winter I wou'd send for one or two more –
I reckon 200 Men sufficient for that Fort at present –
Allow me to tell Your Grace that in my opinion,
the only way to make this Colony sure & Stable
is to send more Force both by Sea and Land –
It is such an Eye sore to the French that Your
Grace may be assured They will use all En=
=deavours to prevent it.

The French Deputys have been here a
third time – A Council was call'd to receive their
Final answer and Resolution – They deliverd me a
Letter sign'd by One Thousand Inhabitants Copy of
which Your Grace will receive inclos'd, with the
Answer I made them in Council – I saw them
afterwards by myself and talked much to them

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

to convince them it was their Interest to be en-tirely English, They went away promising great things. If they keep their words I shall have the pleasure of informing Your Grace by the next Ship. In case they shoud continue obstinate I shall de-sire to have further instructions how to behave

[f. 338] towards them /August 19^{d} The Indians took twenty English Men Prisoners at Canso - five of which were settlers - that went there for Hay - the rest belong'd to Vessells from Boston - one of the Vessells they took likewise, - Asoon as I heard of it I sent two armed Vessels with Soldiers on board to go and try to recover them - one of the Vessels is to proceed thro the Gut of Canso and make what discoverys he can of the Designs of the French and Indians in those parts - I gave the Officer particular Instructions to avoid quarrelling with the Indians if possible -

Monsieur Desherbiers sent the Englishmen to me in a Vessel arrived here 'tother day

A General Court was held the 31st of August in one of the StoreHouses, for the Tryal of one Peter Carcel. for Murther.. The Saturday before he had stabb'd the Boatswains mate of the Beaufort, who Dyed upon the spot, and wounded two Men that endeavour'd to seize him - I inclose an Account of

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

the Trial, having endeavour'd to keep as near to the English custom as possible — The Ship from Liverpoole arrived the 30th August after a passage of nine Weeks with 116 Settlers — There was not one Person sick on board. Two Streets were immediately added for them.

Of Late the Settlers in General behave very well. The Justices and Overseers do their duty, and I hear of no Complaints of Riots, Mutinys, or Disobedience.

| I am my Lord [p.336]

Your Graces &ca.

E. Cornwallis

To His Grace the Duke of Bedford

Endorsed Duplicate / Governor Cornwallis's Letter to / [p.338]
His Grace the Duke of Bedford / 11th September 1749

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY [illegible]

Duplicate Hallifax 17th October 1749

My Lord

The French have begun their usual game - the Missionary to the Indians, De Loutre, the same that led them before Annapolis Royal, has once more persuaded them to begin Hostilitys - In my last I had inform'd your Grace, that they had taken 20 English Men Prisoners at Canso - September 8th at Chiconecto they attempted to Seize two Sloops, haveing gone on Board with Furs, as if to Traffick as usual, and pretending Peace and great Friendship with the English - September 30th they kill'd four Men that were Cutting Wood near Major Gilmans Saw Mill, and carry'd off one - I summon'd the Council next day, who came unanimously to the following resolutions.

"That in their opinion to declare War against them, would be to own them a free and Independent People, whereas they ought to be treated as so many Banditti, Ruffians or Rebells to His Majestys Government

"That in order to secure the Province from further Attempts from the Indians, some effectual methods should be taken to pursue them to their Haunts, and shew them that after such actions, they shall not be secure within the Province

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

"That a Company of Voluntiers not Exceed-ing fifty Men be immediately raised in the Settle-ment to scour the Woods all round the Town.

"That a Company of men be raised in New England of one Hundred Men to joyn with Gorhams during the Winter, and go over the whole Province.

[p.340] "That a further present of one Thousand Bushells of Corn be sent to the St Johns Indians to Confirm them in their good dispositions towards the English.

"That a reward of Ten Guineas be granted for every Indian taken or kill'd.

In consequence of these resolutions, instead of a Declaration of War the inclosed Proclamation was published here, at Annapolis and Minas.

Captain Clapham raised in three days Seventy Voluntiers, out of whom he has chose 50 and has begun to scour the Woods about the Town, while Gor-ham sends out detachments all round the Bay.

Major Gilman is gone to Piscataqua to raise a Company of 100 Men and has engaged to return before December. I have ordered the Corn to be bought at Minas, Mr How is to carry it to St Johns and has instructions to try to bring over some of the Tribes to go against ye Micmacks.

These my Lord are the steps taken for the

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

security of the Province at present, I have wrote my Sentiments fully to the Lords of Trade with regard to the further settlement of this Province, and it's future defence, which as it will naturally come be=fore Your Grace I shall not trouble you with a repetition

I must mention one thing to your Grace & desire your Instructions about it Captain Gorham has brought two Schooners here, hired by Govern=our Shirley during the War to be under the di=rection of the Man of War station'd upon the Coast and in their absence of the Commander in Chief of the Province

They are at a most Extravagant Hire, the [p. 241] one being 94 lb the other 91 lb P Month besides 90 lb a Year for Whale Boats – I am told that the Bills for the Payment of these Schooners have been Protest=ed – As soon as I knew upon what footing they were, I told Capt. Gorham I would not meddle with them, upon any Account – I beg leave to refer Your Grace for further particulars to Governor Shirley –

Inclosed are Copies of my Letter to Mr Desher=bier with regard to the English Sloop Carried in=to Cape Breton, and De Leutres being in this Pro=vince without Permission and Copy of a Letter from the Micmacks of Cape Breton, probably dictated by their Missionary.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

As to the Settlement every thing goes on well about three Hundred Houses are cover'd, two of the Forts are finish'd, and the Barricade carry'd all round the Town - The Posts at the head of the Bay and Minas are made secure, I have order'd a Detachment of Genl. Phillips's to remain in the former that Gorham and his Company may Scour the Country.

About thirty of the French Inhabitants have been Employed in the Works here for Weeks, some of them have likewise Cut a Road from the Head of the Bay to the Town

I am

My Lord

Your Graces

Most Obedient

Humble Servant

Ed: Cornwallis

To the Duke of Bedford

[f.346]

Endorsed Halifax Octr. 17: 1749./ Govr. Cornwallis./ Duplicates

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p.351]

Duplicate Halifax 10th December 1749

My Lord,

Having had no news from Minas for a Fortnight I sent Capt Gorham and his Company, to open the Communication, as I took it for granted there were Indians on the Road, this Evening a Courier arrived from Capt Handfield - the Micmacks joyned by the St Johns Indians in all about 300 surprized a Detachment from his Fort 27th November and took them all Prisoners, my Letters do not mention the Number of Men, but the Courier says 24. Lieut. Hamilton and a Son of Capt Handfields were with them - The Indians retired towards Chiconecto the 4 Instant with their Prisoners, after several attempts on the Fort.

The Charlton being detained by a Contrary Wind I have the opportunity of acquainting Your Grace with this News, it convinces me more and more of the necessity of sending more Forces, I hope Your Grace will excuse my insisting so much upon a thing I think of the utmost consequence to the Service I am sent upon

I am

My Lord / Your Graces

most obedient / Humble Servant

Sd: Cornwallis

His Grace the Duke of Bedford

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p.265]

Duplicate Halifax 18th March 1749/50

My Lord,

Since my last Letters by the Charlton and the Betsey Schooner I am honoured with two from Your Grace of the 26th September and 6th of November - It gives me the greatest pleasure to know from Your Grace that my Conduct in this Province has the approbation of my Royal Master.

I shall always act in such a manner as never to occasion any reasonable ground of Complaint at the Court of France of our pursu=ing unjustificable measures - I heartily wish the French Governor's had the same Instructions from their Court. - We my Lord have reason to com=plain of their pursuing the most unwarrantable measures - their Conduct in this Province since the Peace has been one continued Series of designs and Enterprizes inconsistent with all Publick Faith, truth & Honor.

From the sequel of this Letter your Grace will find that their Plan of this Winters trans=actions was formed immediately upon the Conclus=ion of the Peace, or while the Negotiations were on foot at Aix la Chapelle - that it has been carry'd on by Acts of open violence - Troops being sent to take possession of several Posts, and by the most

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p.364] infamous of all means, Priests to excite the Sav-
-ages and His Majesty's French | Subjects to Hostil-
-itys and Rebellion.

As I apprehended, Captain Gorham was too late the Savages were gone off different ways with their Prisoners — tho' they Continued Firing at the Fort for seven days without Intermission — they did not do the least damage, nor have I heard that any Indians were Kill'd tho' the Fort fired 2000 Shot besides Swivels & Cohorns.

Soon after Gorhams return I heard that several of the Inhabitants of Piziquid had been in Arms wt the Indians, I sent him back to bring them Prisoners they all Escaped him, except three Young Lads whom I keeped in the Forts, 'till the other day that I released them at the Earnest re-quest of the Deputys of the Minas districts, — had he caught any of the old ones I shou'd certain-ly have made an example of them, but as the Fathers of these Boys were at work here when the affair happen'd, — I thought it wou'd not be right to make them the first instance of Severity — I had from them the declaration of the Indians inclosed which begins De par le Roi notre Allié.

The first thing set about after the Chariton sailed was to Establish Courts of Judicature — the.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

forms to be observed in them — In this we followed nearly the Courts of Virginia, the Resolutions of the Council upon this head Your Grace will have at Large [p. 260] in the Minutes of the Council — Copys of which goe by this or the next Conveyance —

Our principal Employment all Winter has been to secure the Settlement from any attempts of the Indians and Canadians; for the same reports contained in my Last to Your Grace were repeated and Confirm'd in every letter from Boston and by all the Intelligence we cou'd have in this Province — the French Inhabitants looked upon their March from Chiconecto in the End of January as certain reports encreased their Numbers to thousands.

The Settlers were Armed and formed into a Militia Consisting of Ten Companys of Seventy men Each besides the Artificers — Labourers were constantly employed to Raise the Barricade — continue it to the Water side — Block Houses were Erected between the Forts.

The Communication being stopt with Chiconecto and even Cobequid no certain Intelligence cou'd be had of their Numbers and Designs.

Nobody that went from Annapolis or Minas

to Chieonecto returned.

I had resolved upon no Account to weaken the Settlement or to give the Savages an occasion to gain Advantages by our sending out small partys to any distance.

[p.300] I had often thought that something good might be done by sending a Vessel to Chieonecto and fall upon them scatter'd and unguarded — as soon as I found the thing was practicable, I resolved to try it, I had reason to hope that at least Loutre would be taken and if the Indians should have marched, their Wives and Children might be brought off and the Deputys of Chieonecto.

I found one Cobb a Settler who is thoroughly acquainted with every Harbor and Creek in the Bay and knows every House in Chieonecto a Man fit for such an Enterprize — I took his Sloop into the Service and sent him to Boston with Letters to Mr Phips desiring him to assist Cobb to arm and Man his Sloop with all possible dispatch, this I chose because it could be done there without suspicion. — By the first Vessel from Boston after Cobbs arrival I heard that the Council had been assembled — Apthorpe and Hancock called before them and the whole affair known all over Boston — my first Letter from Mr Phips covered the most Extraordinary

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Advertisement ever was Published.

The Affair being managed in this man=
=ner and known here and in new England
must of Course reach the French and Indians,
so I judged it prudent to order Cobb not to pro=
=ceed, I inclose you my Instructions — my Letter to Mr [p.367]
Phips — his answer to me with the Advertisement
for your Graces Perusal.

The French Inhabitants who returned here
to work about the middle of February told me that
there had been all Winter a Party of Indians at
Cobequid, I had sent a Courier there a Month
before with a Letter to the Priest one Gerrard who
had not returned — I sent a Detachment under Cap=
=tain Bartelo's Command to try to surprise those
Indians, and to bring Gerrard and those Deputys
to answer for their Conduct — Gorham had de=
=clared it was impracticable to March there in
Winter, Gorham is no Officer at all — Captain
Bartelo I can confide in as a good Officer and
an Honest Man, he returned Saturday last, they
found no Indians but brought the Priest & Deputys.

On Monday they were Examined before the
Council, and the Priests papers read over — what
appears material from these Examinations and Pa=
=pers is as follows

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

C.O. 13

1st.... That ever since the suspension of Arms M: la Galassioniere had resolved, whether of him=self or by orders does not appear, to secure the possession of Chiconecto or Beaubassin at all events.

That the Detachment of St Johns River last Summer was sent there in order to be ready to March to Beaubassin when required _ & that the Governor of [p. 168] Louisburgh had orders / to send Ammu=nition and Provisions to Beaubassin Im=mediatly upon his arrival.

2d. That the Mic-macks go every Year to Canada to be Cloathed at the Expence of the French King.

3d. That Monsieur La Corne has made the Inhabitants of Chiconecto take the Oath of Allegi=ance to the French King.

This the Priest told me he had from Loutre.

4th That Loutre was three or four days at Cobequid in January last where he was paying the damages done the Inhabitants by the Savages _ That some Savages along with him at the Church door in the Presence of both the Priests forbid the Inhabitants to pass the River Chibenacadie up=on pain of Death.

5th That the Courier I sent to the Priest was carried away by some of the Rebell French to Chiconecto.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

I have likewise intelligence that may be de=
=pended on, that the French have actually raised
some kind of Fort at Chiconecto upon the River
Tantamar

Your Grace will be more and more Con=
=vinced of the necessity of securing that Isthmus
by a Fortress and a strong Garrison _ It wou'd
have been happy for this Province If it had been
done last Summer —

I shall follow His Majesty's Instructions
with regard to the Inhabitants takeing the Oath
of Allegiance but I propose to defer pressing them [p.269]
upon that head 'till we see what can be done
at Chiconecto and what Settlers come from England,
by that time I hope to have a good Block House
at Piziquid _ then I will demand a peremptory answer.

If the French Inhabitants remain in this
Province I shall desire above all things that some
method may be found of supplying them with
Priests from Germany or Italy. the French Mission=
=arys paid by France will do every thing in their
power to alienate the minds of the People.

The Winter has not been so bad as what
was Expected on the Contrary there have been more
good days and fewer bad ones than I ever saw
in Winter _ The Navigation is never stop'd, nor

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

260

the Harbor shut up with Ice - Capt. Rouse will write fully to the Admiralty on that head - The Fleet of England may Winter here in Safety.

The Artificers are now Employed in preparing Store Houses - the Transports begin to unload, they shall be Discharged as soon as Possible

I am

My Lord

Your Graces

most obedient

humble Servant

Ed: Cornwallis.

Duke of Bedford

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[Extract]

"Extract of a Letter from Abbé Maillard to [p. 370]
Gerrard dated at Beaubissin 3^d May 1749.

"On juge a propos de prendre des pre-
"-cautions pour se maintenir en possession de Beau-
"-bassin Messieurs de Galassioniere & Bigot ont En-
"-voiyé a cet Effet un detachement des Francois
" & des Sauvages hyverner das la Riviere S^t. Jean
" pour Etre aportée de se rendre en temo & Lieu a
" Beaubassin – Ce Detachment est Commandé par
" Boisbert – Les ci dessus nommés ecrivent au Command-
"-ant Futur de Louisburg pour Envoyer aussitot que
" faire se pourra Munitions Provisions & Hommes –

Endorsed Halifax 18th March 1749/50 | Govr. Cornwallis | [p. 374]
R^y 12 June. | Dup

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p. 349]

Duplicate Halifax 24th March 1749/50

My Lord

I sent Gorham with his Company to Pizi=quid Munday last with orders to Post himself in the most convenient place and Build a Block House.

He arrived at the first House on Wed=nesday at Noon and found them Deserted - his advanced Party going to Cross the River saw an Indian Canoe and soon after observed a Body of Indians lying on the other side of the River amongst the Bushes; the Party advanced to the River side and gave them full Fire - The Indians ran up the River side, to prevent their getting to some Houses, but came opposite to Gorham who gave them an=other Fire - my Accounts are yet very undistinct. It seems that Gorham took possession of a saw Mill and two Houses on this side the River, and there remains upon the defensive - Himself is wounded in the Thigh, Two men more are wounded - not one Kill'd - Yesterday at Noon they remained in sight of one another - They do not say what Number of Indians there were - I have sent the Company of Rangers Raised here and Captn St Loe with his Com=pany, with orders to Cross the River and Attach them.

[p. 350]

Gorham had advantages in this Engagement seldom found in Engagements with the Indians, the

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Attack was begun at Noon and begun by him. — I am in great hopes that the Affair will turn out well, — If Handfield hear of it and sent a Party to fall on them from behind — there may be a total Rout — The first Messenger sent by Gorham reached the head of the Bay in Eight Hours.

I should not have troubled Your Grace with this News, but that I know the Settlers will write it to their Friends — Skirmishes of this sort will be frequent on that side of the Province for some time; they do not in the least Effect their Settlement

I am

My Lord / Your Grace's

most obedient

& Devoted humble Servt.

Ed: Cornwallis.

His Grace the Duke of Bedford —

[p.376]

Endorsed Halifax 24. March 1749/50 Govr. Cornwallis / Ry 12 June / Dup.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Duplicate Halifax 1st May 1750 [p.391]

My Lord

Since the Fair Lady sailed, the state of affairs in this Province is greatly Changed, things of such Consequence have occurr'd, that I think it of the utmost importance to His Majesty's Service, to make them known to Your Grace as soon as possible — I have dispatched the New Casco Sloop Jo: Taggart who was ready to sail for Bay Verte, to England with orders to put into the first Port and send my Letters to Your Grace.

My Lord

The French have taken possession of all that part of Nova Scotia that lies on the other side of the Bay of Fundy from Chiconecto River to the River St Johns — Chiconecto River they make the Boundaries of His Majesty's Province, they have burned to Ashes Beaubassin and Carried all the Inhabitants and their Effects beyond the River — These Inhabitants they have armed and form'd into Companys — so that La Corn has there of Regulars, Canadeans Rebells & Savages [p.392] no less then 2500 Men — Numberless messages and threats have been sent by La Corne and Loutre to all the Inhabitants of this Province, to prevail upon them to Evacuate, they have prevailed upon them so far that the

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

272

Inhabitants unanimously resolved so to do, and sent their deputys to me to ask leave to retire with their Effects, not one of them would Sow the Land, they make no Scruple to declare that this proceeding is entirely against their Inclination, but that La Lorne and Loutre threaten them with a general Massacre by the Savages if they remain in ye Province

Such My Lord is the present state of things in this Province and such is the manner that the French keep their Faith, In Europe they may observe the Treaty and be at peace, but here the War is continued, and carried on by all open and secret means of Violence and Treason — They openly support and protect the Savages our declared Enemys, they Fight under the French Standard, they keep the Kings Subjects, His Officers and Soldiers their Prisoners, — they Spirit up His Majestys French Subjects to Rebellion, and threaten those that remain [p.398] faithfull with / distruction, they send their Slaves the Savages through the whole Province to perpetrate every Villainy — They set Fire to a Town, themselves allow to be the Kings. Tis my unhappiness to be obliged to see these monstrous proceedings and not have it in my Power to redress or revenge them.

If Vigorous measures are not taken at home and sufficient strength sent to drive both the French

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

and Indians out of the Province, we must rest Contented to Possess and defend the spot of Ground Halifax stands upon – no other Settlement can be made – the Province will be for ever a Seat of perpetual War, the Scene of Indian and French Treachery and Villainy.

I have repeated to Your Grace, that in my opinion there is an absolute necessity of having a considerable Force at Chiconecto, 'tis the only possible way to secure the Tranquility of this Province – The French have been beforehand with us – by being Masters of the Isthmus they Command the whole Province Except the Forts and the Bay of Chebucto.

As I never could get any Intelligence of the Numbers or designs of the French at Chiconecto – I had thoughts of sending a good |Officer with a [p. 290] small party in an Armed Sloop to Reconnoitre and bring me intelligence, but Considering that the loss of time might be of the utmost consequence – that the French could not have made any works of Strength in Winter, but that now they might Fortify themselves so as to make it very difficult to dislodge them, that it was not Certain more Force would be sent, or if it was, when it might arrive – Finding likewise the Inhabitants wavering and staggard, by constant Messages & positive orders from

la Corn and Loutre and the whole province mo=
=lested by Incursions of the Indians, I resolved to
begin a fair attempt to do something at Chicnecto

I made up a Detachment of 400 Men of
which 165 were Regulars, the rest Rangers, I gave the Com=
=mand of this Detachment to Major Lawrence un=
=der him Capt. Bartelo was to Command the Rang=
=ers, this was all the Force that could possibly
be spared consistent with the Security of the Settle=
=ment and the posts already secured, too im=
=portant to be given up, almost all the Officers on
half Pay here went Voluntiers.

My Instructions to Majr. Lawrence are in=
[p.295] =closed_ The Detachment Rendezvoused at Minas_
Capt. Rouse sailed from this Harbor three days after
the affair was resolved, for Minas Bason in His
Majesty's Sloop Albany, with two Armed Sloops and
a Schooner _ another Sloop went from Annapolis _
These were to Transport the Troops and had on
Board Provisions and stores necessary, one of them
had Timber for a small Block House. Captn. Rouse
did not arrive 'till the 18th. They arrived at Chi=
=conecto the 20th _ there my Lord they saw Chiconecto
reduced to Ashes _ and La Corn at the head of
a Body composed of some Companys of French Troops,
Canadeans, Rebell Inhabitants and the Savages _

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

The French Colours planted on the Dykes - La Corne bid us defiance and declared he woud keep that Ground as the King of Frances to the Last Ex=tremity - the particulars of this affair and what pass'd in an interview between Major Lawrence and La Corne Your Grace will find in the Journal inclosed which I received this Morning from the Major

With regard to the French Inhabitants I prevailed on a great many of them to Sow the best part of their Lands, and had the Expedi=tion to Chiconecto succeeded, they in General woud have remained, Now I shall not be sur=prised to hear that they follow the Example of those at Chiconecto [p. 296] By this days Couriers they still Continue resolved to retire - Every Man that goes will be an Inveterate and dangerous En=emy, and if the French Settle them all on what they Call Impudently their Territorie, the North side of the Bay of Fundy which I believe is their design, it will be no Easy matter to oblige them to remove.

It is my duty My Lord to represent these faithless proceedings of the French and their ambitious designs and the dangerous State of the Province to Your Graces serious consideration.

Upon the resolutions that shall be taken

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

at home upon this occasion seems to me to depend the fate of Nova Scotia and all the Northern Colonys

If it is determined to send the necessary Forces, let me desire in the most Earnest manner that they may be sent as early as Possible.

I am

My Lord

Your Grace's

most obedient

humble Servant

Ed: Cornwallis.

His Grace the Duke of Bedford

[f. 398]

Endorsed Halifax 1. May 1750. / Gov.r Cornwallis / Dup. / Rd 1. Sept. by Lt. Hussey.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Duplicate Halifax 17th. July 1750 [p. 411]

My Lord

I have the honour of Your Graces Letter the 2d of April I am extremely sensible of this fresh Instance of His Majesties Goodness to me in appointing me to succeed General Philips & return Your Grace my most hearty thanks for your Congratulations.—

By my last Letter to Your Grace by Mr. Tagart, it will appear that it was not without the greatest reason, that I have all along Complained of the proceedings of the French Governors of Canada as the most violent & unjustifiable and Your Grace will see that it was only Necessity made one insist so much on an additional Force.—

The Pretensions contained in the French Letters sent me by your Grace, (which shall go no further than I am directed) agree with those in [p. 412] Jonquiers Letter Copy of which with my answer I sent Your Grace by the Beaufort Transport.—

When I acquainted the Governments of the Provinces of New England with the designs & pretensions of the French I had some hopes they would take such methods as might enable me to secure the Isthmus & oblige the French Troops to retire, but the circumstances of these Provinces are such that no assistance whatsoever can be expected from them.—

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

I have made use of the power The King has intrusted me with of recalling part of my own Regiment from New-found Land & ordered two Companys from St Johns When I know the nature of the Service there I shall take the best method of doing the Duty there either by detachment or otherwise–

When the Regiment from Ireland, these two Companys & the two Sloops of War arrive no time shall be lost to endeavour to carry into execution the Plan approved by His Majesty of erecting a Fort & making a Settlement at the Isthmus of Chinecto

[p 418] /As to the driving Indians thence & erecting a Fort I make no doubt of being able to Effect it; but I foresee no small difficulty in makeing a Settlement there so late in the Year during an Indian War–

I should hope that orders will be sent from the French Court for M. Jonquiers detachment to retire, otherwise their remaining there & continuing to act as they did with Major Laurence may have Consequences that must appear very extraordinary during a profound peace The prisoners taken at Minis in winter those taken at the Saw-mill, five lately taken near the Harbour– all these are given up by the Indians to the French, & kept by them at Tintamar River under pretence that the Indians

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

will not give them up 'till a Papoose taken in the War be returned & that Loutre paid so much for their Ransom & detains them 'till the Mony is re=paid & such like pretexts, the true reason is to encourage the Indians with prospects of great Ran=soms & to prevent our having Inteligence of their faithless proceedings —

The Master of one of the Province Sloops lately arrived from Boston spoke with a Brig=antine off Lehave that had he says about 100 french Soldiers on board who were drawn up up=on Deck & fired a Volley of small Arms [p. 118] as he parted from them — Captain Rous who came in yesterday has ordered Capt Dove the Command=er of the Pound Sloop expected every day at Minis to go & examine the mouth of St Johns River —

I beg leave to acquaint your Grace with another difficultie I shall be subject to in carry=ing into Execution the plans proposed for this Summer —

Notwithstanding the Parliament has voted the exceedings of the last year & £40,000 for the present Year, yet upon comparing the Bills I have drawn many of which had not appeared at the time the exceedings were charged & the Bills drawn since that time & likewise an Accompt not yet settled with the Merchants in Boston of above £9,000.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

I say My Lord upon comparing the amounts of those with the Sum allowed in the Estimate for Charges Incurred within the province I find that a very small share remains for me to draw for —

The Expedition to Chinecto the raising a Fort there & providing for the Security & protection of the Settlers cannot fail of being attended with very Considerable Charge — The Expences incurring here every Day cannot be Lessened without re-linquishing very necessary Works I have wrote fully on this head to the Lords of Trade

[p. 216] I flatter myself that when the Accompts of the Expenditure of the Mony is laid early in the Season before Parliament they will make no difficulty to defray charges absolutely necessary. Especially if it shall appear to them that all the Mony taken by me was procured in the most saveing Way. That it has been laid out to the best advantage for the Service, & that neither I nor any person employed under me have had the smallest gain by transacting it —

The Minutes of the proceedings of the Council from my arrival to the 19th of April are sent your Grace by this Conveyance —

Before I was honoured with your Graces Letter Mr Fox had sent me His Majesties Commands

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

with with regard to the disposal of Commissions I have reason to be entirely satisfied with the power to fill up Lieutenancys & Ensigns and to recommend to Companys

I am Your Graces Most
Obedient & Most humble
Servant
Ed: Cornwallis.

His Grace The Duke of Bedford

Endorsed Halifax 17 July 1750. | Govr. Cornwallis | [p.419]
Rd 18 Novr. | Dup

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Copy

[p. 427]

Duplicate

My Lord

I take the earliest Opportunity to send your Grace a Copy of a Letter I received from the Governor of Canada together with my Answer, you will see he still continues his exorbitant Demands and insolent Style.

We have no extraordinary Occurrences since my last, only so open a Winter, that we have heard frequently from Chignecto, by which Means I have the Pleasure to inform your Grace that all was well in that Quarter the 21st of January

I am / My Lord
Your Graces
Most Obedient
Humble Servant
Ed: Cornwallis.

Halifax
8 Febry 1750/51

His Grace the Duke of Bedford

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p. 430]

Endorsed Halifax 8 Febry 1751. Govr. Cornwallis / Rd 31 July / Duplicate.

[p. 431]

Duplicate

From the Governor of Canada

A Quebec le 25e de Novembre 1750

Monsieur

Je n'ai pas crû devoir faire parvenir jusqu'à Votre Excellence Le resentiment que Je ne puis qu'avoir de l'insulte que vous Avez fait faire cette année, en differentes Occasions, au Pavillon du Roy mon Maitre, parceque j'ai dabord pensè Que Vous n'y aviez aucune part, et que du moment que vous En seriez informè, vous vous empresseriez, non seule=
=ment de Me renvoyer le Batteau le London avec les gens de Son Equipage, de meme que les six Matelots du Brigantin le St Jean Baptiste, mais encore de m'offrir telle Satisfaction Que J'exigerois pour un pareil acte d'hostilité, et pour tous Les Autres que Vous avez fait commetre, Cependant je vois que Non content de rester dans un profond Silence, a cet egard, Vous avez eu la Temeritè de faire combattre le Brigantin De sa Majestè tres chrettienne le St François commandè Par le Sieur de Vergor Capitaine des Troupes detachées De la Marine, de la faire prendre et de la detenir Prizonnier pres de Vous avec son Equipage, sans m'en Donner le moindre avis. et comme votre pro=
=cedè est a tous Egards contraire, et aux Traitès de

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Paix, et a la bonne Intelligence qui doit regner parmi les Sujets de nos Gouvernements, Je vous Somme de me declarer pourquoi, Comment et en vertu de quoi, Vous avez fait prendre le dit Bat=teau le London, et le dit Brigantin le St François. A l'egard du dit Sieur de Vergor, des dits Bati=ments, et De leurs Equipages, Je n'ai aucune de=mande a vous faire, Et il me suffira d'en ren=dre compte au Roi mon Maitre. Votre Excellence doit Sçavoir ce qu'elle à afaire pour Reparer une pareille Entreprise, et prevenir les Suites Auxquelles [p.432] elle pourroit donner lieu. |Vous aurez vû, Monsieur, par toutes les lettres que j'ai eu L'honneur de vous ecrire que je n'ai mis des Troupes sur Les Terres du Roi mon Maitre, que pour m'y maintenir, Et nous sommes en quelque façon convenûs que les choses De part et d'autre resteroient dans leurs premier etat Jusqu'a la decision des Commissaires nommés par les deux Courronnes pour regler nos limittes; mais bien loin d'attendre Cette decision, Vous avez etabli et fortifié Beaubassin, Vous y avez mis un detachment des Troupes, et placé plus=ieurs Pieces de Canons, vous n'avez pas meme dis=simulé que vous Avez premedité des nouvelles Entre=prises sur les terres du Roy de France, c'est pourquoi Je vous Somme aussi de me Declarer quelles sont

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

vos vuës a cet Egard.

Au Surplus il m'est revenû, Monsieur, que Vous menacez de faire razer tous les Vil=lages ou sont les Pavillons françaio, et que vous voulez faire des etablisements Sur les terres du Roy mon Maitre ce qui m'oblige de vous Sommer egalement de me declarer si vous avez des Ordres A ce Sujet.

Je fais ces trois Sommations a Votre Ex=cellence Au nom du Roy mon Maitre; Je suis fondé a vous les Faire par les traités de paix faits entre leurs Majestés Les Rois de France et d'Angleterre, et vous ne pouvez vous Dispenser de me declarer nettement si vous avez des Des Ordres Expres du Roy votre Maitre pour enfreindre Et meme aneantir ces Traités, et pour que J'en Soit Bientot informe, Je me hatte décrire a Votre Excellence

Je vous prie, Monsieur, de vouloir Bien m'honorer d'une reponse positive, pour que / Je Sçache a quoi m'en [p.403] tenir, et dans le cas que vous Ne me fassiez point la dite reponse, Je vous signifie Que Votre Silence joint a tous vos Actes d'hostilité, Me mettront dans la dure Neçessité d'user des Reprisailles Sans aucun management.

Signed / La Jonquiere

This letter was directed A Son Excellence Monsieur de Cornwallis Gouverneur a Chiboucton

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p.434]

Endorsed The Governor of Canada's | Letter to Governor Cornwallis | 25 November 1750-1 | in Govr. Cornwallis's | Duplicate of the 8 Febry | 1750/1

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[f.435]

Duplicate

To the Governor of Canada

A Halifax le 1er de Fevrier 1750/51

Monsieur

J'ai reçu la lettre de Votre Excellence du 25e de Novembre. Comme bien loin d'en etre l'au=
=teur, Je n'ai jamais meme Entendu parler, des in=
=sultes que vous me reprochez avoir Fait faire au Pavillon François, Je passerois a vous Expliquer la cause de mon silence dont vous plaignez: Dans mes lettres precedentes, je vous ai sommè au nom Du Roi mon Maitre, de me declarer pourquoi L'Officier, Que vous avez envoyè a Beausejour a osè bruler une Ville Qu'il avoua lui meme etre sur les Territoires Anglaises; Au lieu de me donner au=
=cune Satisfaction sur cette demande, Vous avez pris le parti de me traiter en enfant, et de vous Servir d'un Stile qui m'annonçoit que c'etoit tems de met=
=tre Fin a une commerce si peu menagée et si in=
=digne des Personnes de notre Rang.

A votre premiere demande a l'egard du Bat=
=teau le London Et le Brigantin le St François, Je repond qu'ils etoient Prises par les Vaisseaux de Guerre de Sa Majestè, et Condamnès dans la Cour d'Ad=
=mirautè, selon les Loix D'Angleterre, le premier ven=
=ant de decharger des armes et Munitions de Guerre, pour

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

CO 5, 13

les Sujets revoltés de Sa Majesté Brittanique, dans un de ses Ports, le Second Ajoutant, a une entreprise a peu pres pareille contre les Traités et la bonne in=telligence qui doit regner entre Nous. L'hardiesse d'at=taquer un des dit Vaisseaux, dans Un tems de paix profonde et Sur nos Cotes; La Violence De cette ac=tion me faisoit balancer, si je ne devois pas Regard=er Monsr de Vergor et L'Equipage comme des Cor=saires, mais Vous voyez cependant Monsieur Que voul=ant eviter tout Occasion de dispute autant qu'il
[f. 436] |M'est possible, Je leurs ai envoyés a Louisbourg, ecrivant En meme tems a Monsr Desherbier, dont sans doute il vous A rendu compte: c'etoit le seul moyen que j'avois pour Vous le faire sçavoir, car en tout tems que j'ai envoyé Des Couriers, vos Officiers les ont arrettés sans jamais les Permettre de re=venir; une affaire qui merite un peu Votre Attention.

Vous m'accusez d'avoir fait prisonniers Monsr. De Vergor et l'Equipage du Brigantin, Je vous assure, tant qu'ils le meritoient, ils ne l'etoient Jamais, au Contraire ils furent bien traités et renvoyés au plu=tot au Depens du Roy. Pour les Six Matelots, vous avez sans doute Entendu que le Capitaine qui les ont pris, ne l'a point Fait, qu'apres que les Français ont tire sur lui et Emprisonné sa personne, non seulement contre les Traités mais contre toutes loix d'humanité.

Vous me demandez secondement quelles sont mes Vuës a l'egard des Territoires Françaises, Je vous repond, Monsieur, que Je n'ai d'autres Vuës que de bien etablir la Province que J'ai l'honneur de com=
=mander et de la Defendre contre les insultes et les usurpations aussi Bien des Ennemis ouverts que des Amis pretendus; C'est pour cet Effet que Je fis fortifier Beaubassin que Je crois n'a jamais etè re=
=gardè comme un des lieux Disputables, C'est n'est pas en tems de paise que nous Cherchons des Conquetes. A l'egard des Terres que vous Appellez du Roi votre Maitre, et que votre Cour meme Ne pretend qu'etre disputables, Vous scavez que Je les Ai toujours niè etre a lui; Mais pour les Troupes que Vous y avez mises, et que Je vous ai Sommè dans une Lettre precedente de rappeller, Si leurs or=
=dres etoient Seulement de les maintenir, ils les ont beaucoup excedès; Quoi qu'il n'y a que trop d'ex=
=amples il me suffit de Vous Citer un des plus noires que l'histoire nous a jamais [p. 409] Fournit, C'est le Meurtre de Monsieur How, a Beaubassin, en Parle=
=mentaire; Vous avez sans doute Reçu le detail de cette affaire des mains de Vos Officiers, Il reste avec moi seulement de Vous remarquer que ces Sont la des vrais Insultes au Pavillon Français, quoique Bien loin de vous accuser d'avoir eu part, Je ne le croi Pas

possible pour un honnete homme d'en penser seule=
=ment sans fremir.

Pour la troisieme Article qui est au Sujet de mes Ordres Quoique Je ne reconnois aucun Obligation de vous en faire part, Je vous declare nettement, que le Roi Mon Maitre n'a jamais donné Ordre ni a moi, ni Je puis dire a aucun autre d'en=
=freindre et Aneantir les Traités, au contraire de les Observer Exactement et de ne point ecarter de la bonne Foy Que notre Nation a toujours tenu.

Je crois a present avoir donné a Votre Ex=
=cellence la Reponse positive que vous me Demandez, non pour eviter ces Reprisailles que Vous me menacez, mais pour vous faire voir Comme bien Je Souhait cette bonne intelligence, dont Vous faites mention au Com=
=mencement de Votre Lettre.

Il me reste encore de vous marquer une Chose, au Sujet de votre lettre, qui me paroit un peu extra=
=ordinaire; C'est la datte qui est du 25^{e} de Novembre, et il ne m'est Point venu aux mains que le 30me de Janvier Notre Stile.

Sign'd / Ed: Cornwallis

[p.430]

Endorsed Governor Cornwallis letter / To the Governor of Canada 1st Feb^{ry} 1750-1 / in Govr. Cornwallis's Du=
=plicate / of the 8 Febry 1750 /

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p. 527]

Duplicate

My Lord.

I am Honoured With your Grace's Letters of the 1st of February & 21st of March notifying The Melancholy account of the Death of the Prince Of Wales, & have Paid due Regard to it, as likewise The Peace With Spain, Which I Have Published.

I shall not detain your Grace, With Repetitions of the Violent and unwarrantable Proceedings of the Governor of Canada, as I too Often before have Had Occasion to Trouble you. But two things have lately happen'd Which I think it my duty to lay before your Grace.

The Governor of Canada sent an Order to the Governor of Louisbourg to seize four Sloops by Way of Reprisal for the Brigantine and Sloop, taken last Year, upon this Coast, In illicit Trade and Carrying Arms and Ammunition To the Indians, in Open Violation of Treaties; these Sloops belong to Boston.

Captain Gorham who I sent Into the [p. 528] Bay of Fundy informs me, the French Are Building A Fort at St. John's River. I have Sent Captain Rous there in the Albany but Doubt he Will

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

not be able to Prevent it. Colonel Lawrence Acquaints me he is apprehensive they Are Going to build a Fort at Beausejour, as they Call it, just Opposite to His Fort, Having observed Lately many People at Work in Bringing Materials there; I have Sent Him Orders to Prevent it if Possible, but fear they are too Strong for Him.

It is Reported likewise that They are Building a Fort at Tetamagouche on The Bay Verte Side, Captain Le Cras is gone there, I need not Comment on these Proceedings, Had I Sufficient Force, your Grace Would not Hear Of them from me.

One thing more I beg leave to Take Notice of, Which is, the Answer the French Give always When Taxed with setting on The Indians, they are a People we Cannot Manage, they are Not their Subjects, but Allies, if it [p.529] Can be Proved, that the Governor Of Canada thro His Emissary Le Loutre gives A Premium to the Indians for every Prisoner Head, or Scalp of an Englishman, What answer Will then be given, and that this is fact. My Lord I aver.

I am likewise to Acquaint your Grace, that I have Received intelligence from Lieutenant

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Governor Phipps at Boston, that a French Ship of War, of Thirty Six Guns & Three Hundred Men, is gone to the Bay of Fundy; I Could Wish I Had Sufficient Force to Frustrate her Attempts, which I fear Captain Rous in the Albany, Will Not be able to do.

I am

My Lord

Your Graces

Most Obedient

Humble Servant

Ed: Cornwallis

Halifax 26th June
1751 –

[p. 530]

Endorsed Halifax 26th June 1751. | Govr. Cornwallis | Duplicate | Ry. 9. Sepr. By Capt. Gorham

[p.203]

My Lord

Having, as your Grace desired, Perused the Memorial of James Crokatt, Agent to the Province of South Carolina, with an Abstract of a Report of a Committee of both Houses of the Assembly of that Province, together with Several other papers hereunto annexed, I beg leave First, to Insert from the said Memorial the following Paragraph.

"That the Method observed by the Province "of South Carolina, with the Indians, has been to "send for, and give Presents to the Indians only "upon extraordinary Occasions, or when the Indians "desired they might have liberty to come and renew "their Treaties of Friendship &c So that One or Two Na= "=tions comes at one Season, others at another, and "in course, there are Several heads of Nations come "every Year, tho' there never was any fixt or Stated "time for any Nation to come Annually, nor was "there ever such a Custom known as to send for "them on purpose to make a distribution of Presents, "which, should it be once introduced, may be at= "=tended with fatal Consequences, and do more preju= "=dice than Service, for should it be known, Presents "were to be annually given, every Nation would ex= "=pect a share and of course the Chief Men of the "different Nations, would repeat their Visits so often to

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

receive their proportions, that the Expence of entertaining them, while in Town, of Interpreters, Provisions Horses &c. would Exceed the value of the European Presents. Of consequence the Province would be at a greater expence than formerly, exclusive of the Presents now so graciously given by his Majesty, and yet not be able to content such a Number of People."

In the next place, a Paragraph from the aforesaid Report of a Committee of the Assembly of South Carolina.

"Your Committee have also Perused Instructions of the Trustees of Georgia dated the first day of July last sent to William Stephens Esqr. as the person appointed by them to act in Conjunction with the Person to be appointed by this Province in the distribution of these Presents. By the first of which Instructions, it is directed That a Store is to be kept at Charles Town in South Carolina, and another at Savanna in Georgia, for the reception of the Presents sent from England, by Consignments of One Moiety in equal Quantities of each Species of Presents to each Store; that for Savanna to be under his care, and that for Charles Town, under the Care of the Person who is to be appointed to act with him on behalf of South Carolina. And by another Instruction the said Mr. Stephens is directed to give the person

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

"appointed to act for the Province of South Carolina
"previous Notice to attend the Distribution of Presents
"which are to be given to the Indians in the Pro=
"=vince of Georgia, and upon Notice being given to
"him by the Agent of South Carolina, he is to at=
"=tend the distribution of the Presents, and seperate
"Distributions of them pointed out by the Trustees for
"Georgia will be attended unavoidably with very bad
"Consequences, For by that means the very same In=
"=dians as we very well know their strong propen=
"=sity to go from one place to another will have
"presents in two Places, without its answering more
"than one and the same End and purpose. And
"the people of Georgia having little or no connection
"at present with any other Indians but the Creek
"Nation, almost the full Moiety of all these presents
"would probably fall to the Share of that Nation on= [p.205]
"=ly, which must evidently tend to dissatisfy the
"other Nations of numerous Indians that this Pro=
"=vince hath Commerce and Intercourse with, The
"Trustees have by another of the Instructions directed
"the said Mr Stephens, to acquaint the Indians, that these
"Presents are sent from His Majesty as proofs of his
"Fatherly Affection to them, and are intended to be
"renewed annually to them (that is to the Indians in
"Georgia) under the directions of the Trustees, and

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

"that to prevent an unnecessary trouble in coming, Notice shall be sent to them, when presents for them are ready to be distributed; This Instruction if put in Execution will, Your Committee apprehends, be attended with the utmost ill consequences, not to be retrived. For (besides the many Inconveniencies that will flow from this Method of sending for them every year on purpose to receive presents) the Indians having been once told that His Majesty will renew these Presents every year, there will be no unsaying that, or preventing the ill effects of it's not being punctually complied with; It being well known that such is the nature of the Indians, they look upon Promises of that kind, as their absolute Right and Property, therefore never forget them, nor fail to demand the Performance: And if His Majesty should hereafter think fit to discontinue these Presents, or if they should be lost in the Passage, No reasons whatever will satisfy the Indians, and the consequence of that, will tend actually to Involve Us in a War with them; Your Committee are therefore clearly of Opinion that the said Instructions ought not to be pursued, being prejudicial to His Majesty's Service."

And lastly, the Fourth Article of the Instructions of / [p.406] the said Two Houses to the person appointed

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

by them to attend the delivery of the Presents grant=
=ed by His Majesty to the Indians.

"That in order to efface the Impressions the "Indians may have already received, and to pre= "=vent an Expectation of the same being Annually "done hereafter, His Excellency be pleased, In regard "to His Majesty's Service, and the future welfare "of both Colonies, to Inform the Indians, That these "Presents are sent to them by His Majesty (now that "all his Enemies have made Peace with Him) as "a token of his Affection towards them, and of the "Notice He hath taken of their good behaviour dur= "=ing the War, towards His Subjects in South Caro= "=lina and Georgia, desiring that they may stil "live together always like Brethern."

I do not trouble Your Grace with any Ex= =tracts of the other Papers annexed, they appearing to me to be Personalitities or not material to the present purpose.

I shall now Subjoin my Opinion, That for the Reasons given in the aforementioned Quotations, Presents ought <u>not</u> to be annually sent for the In= =dians, and that the £3000. last granted for de= =fraying the Expence of Presents to be distributed by the Province of South Carolina, and the Trustees of Georgia, be called for, and taken out of the Hands

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

of Messrs Verelst and Wright. And the Inhabitants of South Carolina being greatly Interested in the proper application of this Money, as their Lives and Properties depend upon the Friendship of the Indians, whereas the Province of Georgia is said to be now
[p 407] in a manner desolate, I am / further of Opinion, that the said Sum, when received, be delivered according to the Opinion of the aforesaid Committee to the Agent for South Carolina in England, or to whom else your Grace shall think proper, to be laid out and distributed to the different Indians contiguous to, and in alliance with the Provinces of South Carolina and Georgia, pursuant to the directions of the Governour Council and Assembly of South Carolina, and Methods observed in that Province on like occasions.

I am, with the greatest Respect.

My Lord Yr Lordships

Most Obedient
and
Most Humble / Servant

H Fox

War Office / 13th Novr 1750.

His Grace the Duke of Bedford

[illegible]

I agree entirely in opinion, with Mr Secretary at War, in relation to the future appropriation of the money granted by H. Majty for defraying

the annual expence of Presents to be distributed
to the several Indian Nations contiguous to, and
in alliance with the Provinces of South Carolina
and Georgia; and I am farther of opinion, that
the Sum of £3000 now in the hands of Messrs
Wright and Verelst, should be immediately, re-
-paid back by them into the hands of such Per-
-son, as shall be appointed by H. Majty to cor-
-respond with the Government of South Carolina
for the future disposal of the money so granted.

Bedford

Bedford house. Nov: 19th 1750.

Endorsed Nov: 13th 1750. / Mr Fox.

[f 410]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p.339 p.1 of orig.]

Duplicate   So Carolina July .. 1750

My Lord

In a former Letter I acquainted your Grace with the great pains I had taken in reconciling the differences that had so long subsisted betwixt the two Nations of Creeks and Cherokees, and that I had at length happily extinguished the flame of War which had raged with such Violence, but tho the French could not with all their intrigues prevent my success, they have since endeavoured to defeat the good ends that I proposed by a Peace, and have Rekindled the War, so that I have the mortification, not only to see my Labour lost, but our friends destroying one another, by their Artifices. The Creeks have lately burnt to the Ground two Towns of the Cherokees, killed most of the People upon the spot, and carried the rest into Slavery, and after they had them in their own Country, they burnt nine of the Warriours, notwithstanding that our Traders offered to ransom them at any price; The other Cherokee Towns that were in the Neighbourhood of these two, have since [p.440 p.2] moved further North, and nearer the Center of their own Country, The Creeks have in other parts had a great many of their People killed by the Cherokees, so that both sides once more pretend to see through the designs of the French to weaken them, and earnestly

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

apply to me to be made friends solemnly promising a perfect Submission to my determination. The Creeks acknowledge themselves to be the Aggressors but say that the Cherokees harbour their Enemies, the North-ward and French Indians and permit them to come through their Country to make War upon them; The Catawbaws with whom these Northward Indians are also at War make the same complaints of the Cherokees, who alledge in their own Justification that they dare not refuse admission to them, as they are unable to withstand their force, but that if there was a Fort in their Over Hills Towns, none of these Forreign Indians would venture to come near their Country, besides they offer in that event to Join the Creeks and Catawbaws [and Catawbaws, and to carry the War into the Enemies Country I have often re-presented the Utillity of such a Fort, and your Grace will be convinced of the necessity of it when I in-form you that within these few Months no less than nine English Traders have been killed in that Coun-try and we are assured that the French give a considerable reward for their Scalps.

I sometime ago received instructions from their Excellencys, The Lords of the Regency to enter into a Treaty with the Cherokees, for such a quan-tity of Land as may be necessary for building

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

the said Fort and to transmit to your Grace and to the Commissioners for Trade & Plantations the terms of such agreement together with a Plan and Es=-timate of the expence; It was long after I re=-ceived these orders, that I could prevail with the Indians to come to Charles Town, and the Death of so many of the headmen which was the conse=-quence of their coming made me think it prudent to wait till I should see what turn things might take, however as the present seems to be a proper [p.442 p.4] time to begin it, I am to acquaint your Grace that I have purchased the Land from them, they were ex=-treamly unwilling to receive any Price for it, say=-ing that their whole Country was before me to do with it and them as I thought fit, but I am glad his Majesty did not approve of taking it without giving a Consideration for it, The Price was paid with a few of the Presents sent from England, and a promise of a few more when we begin to build, which I earnestly pray may be as soon as possible; Altho I have been instructed in Fortification by Mr. Mullar and some of the ablest Masters in Europe, yet I find it difficult to fix upon any particular Plan, or precisely to compute the Expence as those must be regulated in great measure, by the Situation, and also by the nature of the Soil, and therefore I

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

cannot determine whether it may be proper to build it, or to face it only with Stone or other Materials or to make it wholly of Earth sodded, but when I have received his Majestys orders, and have seen the Country, I shall give directions for building such [p.203 p.57] a Fort as may effectually answer the purposes for which it was intended, and at the least expence, only in general I may acquaint your Grace, that labour is extreamly dear in this part of the World, nobody can be expected to work at that Fort un=-der two Shillings or two and sixpence Sterling pr Day, and each person must be paid two Months extraordinary, as a months time will be lost in going thither, and another month in returning, Notwithstanding which as I am certain of Assist=-ance from the Indians, if his Majesty gives me leave to go to the expence of two thousand five hundred pounds, or at most three thousand pound Sterling, I promise it shall be done for that, and if any part should be saved it shall be strictly accounted for.

This Fort will be of great Service altho I cannot agree with the Indians that none of their or Our Enemies will ever after look near their Coun=-try, but I rather incline to the Opinion of the Traders in which they are unanimous, that a few Troopes of

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

horse Rangers are also absolutely necessary; I shall [p. 224 f. 6]
therefore endeavour to |satisfy your Grace of the Util=
=ity of such a body of Men and at the same
time shew the Fort may be Garrisoned, and these
Troopes raised and paid without creating any ad=
=ditional expence. There is in this Province a Regi=
=ment of horse Militia, consisting of three Troopes,
they are all regularly armed with Carabines, Pistols,
and broad swords, Uniformly cloathed in blue with
Buff shoulder belts &ca and mounted on bay horses,
they are always appointed to meet and escorte the
Indians coming to Charles Town, and as these are
ready for any service of that nature in the Set=
=tlements, If three Additional Troopes were raised,
and Incorporated in the Regiment to be upon an
Establishment of pay, and always kept in the In=
=dian Country, I know of nothing that could ever af=
=ter give any disturbance there, for upon the first
notice of any Foreign Indians being seen these Troopes
would be readily Joined by our own Indians to Tract [p. 225 f. 7]
them, and there can be |little doubt of their driving
them out of the Country, or destroying them; Thus
as the danger would be kept at a distance from
the settlements, fifty or sixty men or a greater num=
=ber might safely be spared from the three Independ=
=ent Companies here to Garrison the Fort in the Indian

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Country and our Traders who are at present fre=
=quently cut off and Robbed on the Path might be
convoyed safe by these three Troopes down to the
Settlements with their Skins and leather and Re=
conducted back with the Goods they carry from
hence. The Traders in that case offer to carry the
Annual presents to the Indians for nothing, and
they might be distributed amongst them near their
respective Countrys, as is Practiced in New York,
a method that would be attended with many hap=
=py consequences in this Province, particularly that
Governours would thereby have an Opportunity of
conversing with the old headmen, and confirming
them in his Majestys Interest, these have a con=
=siderable sway in their respective Towns and Vil=
=lages, but can never be prevailed upon to come
so far as Charles Town (a noted headman called
[f. 246 p. 9] Chigilli met me at Fort Moor who / had not been
in Carolina for twelve years before and never since)
besides a few presents given in this manner would be
more esteemed than three times as many given here, the
Indians would also thereby escape the sickness that they
are so much subject to in Charles Town, which proves
often very fatal to them, and the great expence of entertain=
=ing them here and on their way to and from Town
would be saved.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

This Fort in the Cherokee nation and these Troopes, who would soon become acquainted with every corner of those Countrys would not only prove a bridle in the mouths of our Indians but would really attach them more firmly to us and would soon attract all the Indians on this part of the Continent into our Alliance, and instead of finding them chargeable by presents they might easily in a little time be made Tributaries by Obliging each Town in every Nation to pay an Annual Acknowledgment of a few Skins for their protection. [page 97]

I would humbly propose that this Regiment may be paid after the following Establishment ℘ Annum,

The Colonel		£ 8 .. ..
The Lieutenant Colonel		8 .. ..
The Major		8 .. ..
Three Captains	at £8	24 .. ..
Three Lieutenants	at £8	24 .. ..
Three Cornets	at £8	24 .. ..
Three Quarter Masters	at £8	24 .. ..
Three Additional Captains	at £60	180 .. ..
Three Lieutenants	at £50	150 .. ..
Three Cornts,	at £40	120 .. ..
Three Quarter Masters	at £30	90 .. ..
Three additional Troopes 20 men in each, in all 60 at £20 Each		1200 .. ..
		£ 1860 .. ..

Both Officers and private men, receiving any part of the above pay should be Subject to
[p. 448 p. 10] the Articles /of War, and be liable to be tried by a Court Martial & punished for any of the Offences mentioned in the Act of Parliament, for punishing Mutiny and desertion, this will also have a good influence on the three Independent Companies, who will then know there will be Officers enough to form a General Court Marshal, and who may be con-veniently Summoned to attend the same. I have had his Majestys Order under his Royal Sign Manual ever since the Year 1745 for holding Courts Marshal and putting the sentence in execution, but for want of such a number of Officers, as is by the said Act of Parliament directed, it has hitherto been Impracticable to form one, so that some Offences which ought to have been punished have been passed over, this may look like a Relaxation from the Rules of Military dicipline and may in time be attended with ill consequences to his Majestys ser-
[p. 449 p. 11] -vice, and the safety of this Province /The Officers and men of the three Additional Troopes I propose should be levied, Armed, Cloathed and mounted at their own expence and in the same manner that the other three Troopes are at present, and not to be entituled to any pay till they are compleat and

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

ordered to the Indian Countries, and the Officers to be entituled to no half pay if Reduced The three Troopes may with ease be raised in this Pro-vince out of the three Independent Companies that were broke here or out of the Regiment broke in Georgia, the greatest part of which tho they received a considerable encouragement for staying in Georgia have since come to this Province, or if it is his Majestys pleasure I presume, one of the three Troopes might be raised in Georgia.

I shall in the next place endeavour to Shew your Grace, how these Troopes may be paid without Creating any new or Additional expence.

His Majesty has been Graciously pleased to Order the Sum of three thousand Sterling to be laid out Annually in London for purchasing presents to the Indians, contiguous to and in Alliance with [p. 480 p. 12] |this Province and Georgia, and I am clearly of Opinion that the above pay, may be safely spared out of that Sum, and a sufficiency left for the purposes it was intended for, The Indians have generally cost this Province near fifteen hundred pound Sterling a Year but in that sum has been included, the expence of Maintaining them while here and upon the Road, which Article alone this last Year amount-ed to a thousand pound Sterling, The expence also

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

C.O5 13

of Troopes of Rangers taken casually into pay has been very great, The expence of Garrisoning some Forts upon account of Indians was considerable The expence of Agents and of their attendants sent to these Countries and several other things were all Included in that Sum, but as every one of these Articles will be saved by this Plan, I may with great Certainty Assure your Grace, that the Ballance which is near twelve hundred pound sterling will sufficiently defray all the expence of Indian presents both here and in Georgia.

[p. 451] [p. 19] I have / the honour to be with the greatest respect

My Lord Your Grace's

Most Obedient and

most humble servant

James Glen

Septemr 1750

PS The Vessel which should have carried home this Letter unluckily left it behind, and no other has Sailed from this Province since, I humbly pray I may know his Majestys pleasure with regard to the Fort soon, because it will be necessary to satisfy the Indians about it, who are at present extremely desirous to have it done.

James Glen

[p. 452] Endorsed South Carolina July--1750 / Govr. Glen / R 1. March / Dup.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p.459]

Whitehall Nov: 30th. 1750

Mr Secretary at War, proposes to His Grace The Duke of Bedford, whether it would not be proper to Summon Messrs Crochat, Verelst, & Wright to His Grace's Office, to be acquainted by Mr Aldworthy, from His Grace, with His Grace's & Mr Fox's Joint Opinion in Relation, to the Indian Presents. As like=wise to be inform'd that in Case Messrs Wright & Verelst, Should refuse to give Mr Crochat an Invoice of the Goods they Say they have bought for that Pur=pose, or to let him inspect those Goods, or to de=liver Him Such Part of them as He Shall approve of with the Remainder of the Money issued to them for this Service, The Treasury will be immediately ap=plied to to direct the proper Steps to be taken for the Recovery of the Money.

I do entirely approve
this Proposal.

B.

[Duke of Bedford]

[p.458]

Endorsed Proposal of Mr Secry at /War, in Re=lation to Messrs Crochat, Wright, / & Verelst.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p. 509]

To his Grace the Duke of Bedford one of his Majestys Principal Secretaries of State

The Memorial of James Crokatt of London Merchant Agent for the Province of South Carolina.

Humbly Sheweth

That the Province of South Carolina with the utmost Gratitude acknowledge his Majestys Gracious Assistance to them in granting three thousand pound per Annum for defraying the Annual Expence of Presents to be distributed by them & the Trustees of Georgia to the different Indians contiguous to and in Alliance with that Province & Georgia the half being under the Direction of each Province, they are also extreamly sensible of and thankfull for the great Trouble your Grace was so good to take in promoting that Allowance and regulating the Distribution of the same in such manner as it was presumed would prevent any ffrauds &c which Sum they are sensible if entirely and properly applied for the good purposes intended woud be the Means of enabling those Provinces to support their Interest and cultivate a lasting friendship with all the Indians in those parts.

But your Memorialist is sorry to Inform your Grace that what was given for such good purpose has been applied in such a Manner as in no

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Respect to afford that Relief or answer the Ends thereby intended owing as your Memorialist apprehends to the Method of applying the whole Money for the Purchase of Goods here, and the Directions sent for distributing the same in South Carolina & Georgia — The Inconvenience that arises on this head to the Province of South Carolina your Memorialist is now Instructed & desired to represent to your Grace and at the same time to pray that whatever part of the Sum is thought proper to be allowed for South Carolina hereafter may be intirely separated from that allowed to Georgia for several Reasons obvious to any who have resided in those Provinces and is acquainted with the manner of transacting any Affairs with the Indians

Your Memorialist therefore begs leave to inform your Grace that the Method observed by the Province of South Carolina with the Indians has been to send for and give presents to the Indians only upon Extraordinary Occasions, or when the Indians desired they might have Liberty to come and renew their treaties of Friendship &c so that one or more Nations comes at one Season others at another and in Course there are several heads of Nations come every year tho' there never was any fixed or stated time for any Nation to come annually, nor was there ever such a Custom known as to send for them on purpose to

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

make a Distribution of Presents which shoud it be once introduced may be attended with fatal Consequence and do more prejudice than Service for shoud it be known presents were to be annually given every Nation woud expect a Share and of Course the Chief Men of the different Nations woud repeat their Visits so often to receive their Proportions that the Expence of entertaining them while in Town, of Interpreters, provisions Horses &c woud exceed the Value of the European Presents Of Consequence the province woud be at a greater Expence than formerly exclusive of the Presents now so graciously given by his Majesty and yet not be able to Content such a Number of People

[p. 60]

The Directions sent for the Distribution of these presents are contained in a Letter from your Grace to the Governor of South Carolina 28 May 1748 in these words viz – "It is his Majestys Intention "that the Distribution of these Presents shoud be made "by a Person to be appointed by the Governor Council "and Assembly of South Carolina and by such other "Person as shall be appointed by the Trustees of Georgia "who are to act jointly for that purpose – Under these "Directions"; Some Doubts arose whether his Majestys Intention was, that all the Annual Presents shoud be distributed at one time or if they shoud be distributed

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

from time to time as Occasion required in the usual and only Method formerly observed in South Carolina.

The first manner woud prove very Incon=venient as it woud thereby prevent their being able to make Presents to the Indians as usual upon Special Occasions (which frequently happens with little or no previous Notice) without being at the same Expence for them as they have hitherto been. And in the latter Case it is almost impracticable (unless the Per=son appointed by the Trustees constantly resided at Charles Town) to carry the same into Execution ac=cording to the present Directions without hazarding very great Evils - foreseeing there two persons are to join in the Distribution of the Presents whenever any Indians come there upon Special Occasions, however pressing they may be to be gone again, they must be detained till Notice is sent so far as Georgia to the Person appointed by the Trustees to come to South Carolina and join in the Distribution. In the mean time the Indians (who we know are very observant of time) not being able to comprehend the Reason of such Delay may grow Impatient and go away disgusted - Another Doubt arises from the Nature of the Orders how far the Persons to be appointed for distributing the Pres=sents may when they are once appointed think them=selves controulable in the Distribution of them by the

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

very Power that did appoint them which is a Mat=
=ter wherein the Wellfare of Carolina as well as
Georgia is very nearly concerned and again it is
evident that unless both agree properly the Agent
for one Colony will have it in his power to ob=
=struct the Agent of the other whenever it pleases
which how hard it may prove upon one side will
readily appear when it is considered that the Proper
Inhabitants of Georgia have little or no Commerce
with the Indians

When It is considered how much the In=
=habitants of South Carolina are interested in the
proper Application of this Money, as their Lives and
Properties in a great Measure depends upon the
friendship of the Indians contiguous to them there
is no reason to doubt of their taking the most
proper and effectual Care to have it applied in
the most prudent Manner for the intended pur=
=poses or as they have been annually subject to so great
NB – an Expence for many years which was entirely paid
out of their own Revenues so the Method formerly ob=
=served by them seems best Calculated to answer the
purposes in a natural easy manner at the
same time prevents any frauds whatsoever and is
humbly submitted to your Graces Consideration vizt
On the Arrival of any Indian Chiefs and Attendants

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

"the Commissary by Order of the Governor of the
"Province takes proper Care for their Reception and
"Maintenance and then gives in a List to the Gov-
"-ernor and Members of the Council present of the
"Number of Indians come down, distinguishing their
"Rank also a Scheme of presents usually given on
"the like Occasion: this is considered of by the Gov-
"-ernor and Council and an Order signed by the
"Governor is delivered to the Commissary directing
"him to provide what is necessary who gives Receipts
"for the different Species and the Amount _ the Cloths
"when made and the other presents are are all dis-
"-tributed at once to the Indians in the Presence of the
"Governor and Council then in Town, and the money
NB "for defraying the Expences paid by the Publick Treas-
"-urer of the Province; These Accounts are examined
"and compared with the Governors Orders by a Com-
"-mittee of Assembly" _ By this method the Commis-
-sary and Treasurer are not only Checks on each
other but the Governor Council and Assembly are
all parties in the proper Application of whatever
Expences concern the Indians.

[p.46] |Your Memorialist therefore on Behalfe of the
Province of South Carolina humbly proposes that the
same Method may be hereafter observed in the Dis-
-tribution of such part of the three thousand pound

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

as may be allotted that Province and it is pre=
=sumed they are the most competent Judges what
Goods are most proper to be given the Indians as
well as of the Proportions so to be applied since
a considerable part of the Expence relating to
them consists in other Articles besides Merchan=
=dize from Europe, They humbly propose that some
proper person in London may be intrusted with
their part of the three thousand Pound upon whom
they may draw as Occasion requires and by whom
they may be supplied with the proper Assortments
of Goods necessary all which is humbly submitted
to your Graces further Consideration

This being what offers as a regulation
in Time to come, Your Memorialist shall not
take upon him to mention any thing concerning
the Application of the three thousand pound al=
=lowed last year the rather as he hath the same
transmitted him in a Report of a Committee of
both Houses of Assembly of South Carolina appoint=
=ed last May to take into Consideration the Dis=
=tribution of the Presents granted by his Majesty to
the Indians which being full on this head your
Memorialists take the Liberty to annex or Abstract
therefrom, whereby this Affair will appear to your
Grace in its true Light and will your Memorialist

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

humbly hopes Induce your Grace to think that as the Province of South Carolina has an Intercourse with many Nations of Indians more than Georgia ever had or are likely to have That therefore a larger part of the Presents than One half shoud come under this Distribution

Your Memorialist will be always ready to explain to your Grace any thing in this Me=-morial or the Report annexed which he is the more capable of doing having resided many years in South Carolina had the Honour to be one of his Majestys Council there and been present at the Distribution of many large and Valuable presents to the Indians.

All which your Memorialist humbly submitts to your Graces Consideration

[p.468]

Endorsed Mr. Crokett's Memorial A. | To wait upon the | Duke of Bedford with | this on Tuesday | morning next. |

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p. 268]

Extract from the Report of the Committee of both Houses of the Assembly of South Carolina appointed to take into Consideration the Distribution of the Presents granted by his Majesty to the Indians

Your Committee have perused two Invoices of Goods shipt the fourth of January last for presents to the Indians, one of Mr. Jermyn Wright and the other of Mr. Harman Verelst and both said to be consigned to the Governor Council and Assembly for the Use of the two persons who are to distribute them, which Goods are now in Store here. Mr. Verelst (Accountant to the Trustees) informs the Governor by his Letter 'That the Lords Justices by their Warrant dated the twenty fifth day of August had appointed them to purchase the same; and permitted the presents to be in seperate purchases, tho' for the same Use' As those Invoices contain different Assortments of Goods, and are both Blank with Respect to their Value or Cost Your Committee have made an Inspection and Valuation of them.
NB [in a different hand] And find that upon making a full Estimate (all Charges included except Insurance) that the Value of the Goods Shipt by Mr. Wright amounted to about twelve hundred & Sixty pounds Ster and of

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

those Shipt by Mr. Verelst to Eleven hundred and twenty pounds Sterling at the highest Valuation, and part of the Goods of each Invoice are im=proper being bad in kind and unfit for Indians

X Your Committee have also perused In=structions of the Trustees for Georgia dated the first day of July last, sent to William Stephens Esq. as the person appointed by them to Act in Conjunc=tion with the Person to be appointed by this Pro=vince in the Distribution of these presents By the first of which Instructions it is directed That a 'Store is to be kept at Charles Town in South Caro='lina & another at Savanna in Georgia for the 'Reception of the Presents sent from England by Con='signments of one Moiety in equal Quantities of 'each Species of presents to each Store, that for 'Savanna to be under his Care and that for 'Charlestown under the Care of the Person who is 'to be appointed to act with him on behalf of South 'Carolina' And by another Instruction the said Mr. Stephens is directed 'to give the Person appointed to 'act for the province of South Carolina previous No='tice to attend the Distribution of Presents which 'are to be given to the Indians in the Province 'of Georgia and upon Notice being given to him 'by the Agent of South Carolina he is to attend

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

'the Distribution of the Presents_ and Seperate Dis-
-tributions of them pointed out by the Trustees for
Georgia will be attended unavoidably with very bad
Consequences For by that means the very same In-
-dians as we very well know their Strong propen-
-sity to goe from one place to another' will have
presents in two places without its answering more
than One and the same End and purpose, And
the People of Georgia having little or no Connec-
-tion at present with any other Indians but the
Creek Nation, almost the full Moiety of all these
presents would probably fall to the Share of that Na-
-tion only; which must evidently tend to dissatisfy the
NB: other Nations of Numerous Indians that this Province
hath Commerce and Intercourse with the Trustees
have by another of the Instructions directed the
said Mr. Stephens "To acquaint the Indians that
'these presents are sent from his Majesty as Proofs
'of his Fatherly Affection to them; and are intend-
'-ed to be renewed annully to them (that is to
'the Indians in Georgia) under the Directions of
'the Trustees and that to prevent unnecessary Trouble
'in Coming Notices shall be sent to them when pres-
'-ents for them are ready to be distributed" This
Instruction if put in Execution, will you Committee
apprehend be attended wt. the utmost ill Consequence,

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

not to be retrived, For (besides the many Incon=
=veniencies that will flow from this Method of
sending for them every year on purpose to receive
presents) the Indians having been once told that
his Majesty will renew these presents every year
there will be no unsaying that or preventing th
ill Effects of its not being punctually complyed
with, It being well known that such is the Na
=ture of Indians, they look upon Promises of tha
kind as their absolute Right or property therefore nev
forget them nor fail to demand the Performance
[p. 464] And if his Majesty / Should hereafter think fit to dis
=continue these Presents or if they should be lost i
the passage, No Reasons whatever will satisfy the
Indians, and the Consequence of that will tend
naturally to involve us in a Warr with them,
Your Committee are therefore clearly of Opinion, tha
the said Instructions ought not to be pursued bein
prejudicial to his Majestys Service.—

Your Committee have also considered a
Letter of the said Mr. Stephens to his Excellency dat=
=ed the fifth day of this Month whereby he acquaint
him "That Mr. Patrick Graham (who as it appears from
"their Instructions is appointed by the Trustees to act
"for him) comes hither from Georgia hopeing to have
"a Short Conference about the Distribution of the presents

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

"and to be well advised in their future Course of
"proceedings thereon; And desires His Excellency to
"impart his Sentiments to that Gentl.^m presuming
"that on his Return to Savannah the Method will
"be found easy and fit to be entred upon in the
"Conjunction intended of the two Persons for dis-
"-tributing the said Presents The said Mr. Graham
attended and informed your Committee" That con-
"-formable to directions received from the Trustees for
"Georgia above six Months agoe Notice had been
"already sent to the Creek Indians of the Presents
"intended for them

Your Committee with much concern Con-
-sidering the Intelligence that some of the Indians
have now got their presents which must soon spread
thro' all the Nations and the Ill Effects of not
making an immediate Distribution and at the
same time duely reflecting how positive his Majestys
Orders are to distribute those presents, Your Com-
-mittee therefore can think of no Other Method to
obviate the Ill Effects (which are very Allarming)
and at the same time to put in Execution the
present Orders signified by his Grace the Duke of
Bedford (so far as they may conveniently be exe-
-cuted with Respect to the Quality or fitness of some
of the Presents for the Indians) as well as to Cooperate

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

with the Instructions sent by the Trustees for Georgia to their Agent (so far as they Correspond with those Orders and are Consistent with his Majestys Service) then the following Method (to Wit)

That as it appears by the Instructions sent by the Trustees to Mr. Stephens, that it was their Sense that the whole of the said presents were to be divided on their Arrival in Carolina into equal Moietys, one half whereof they expected should be lodged in Georgia to be distributed from thence and the other half to remain in Charles Town to be distributed from hence It is the Opinion of the House that for this time and to prevent any Censure upon the Government and any ill Con-sequences that may attend the coming down of the Indians to Savannah in Expectation of Presents from the people of Georgia, That a Moiety of every Species of the said Goods be delivered to Mr. Graham to be carried to Savannah in Georgia there to be kept, & from thence such of them as are fit for Indians to be distributed to the sevl. Nations of Indians contiguous to and in Alliance with his Majestys Subjects of these two Colonys in pres-ence of the person to be appointed by the Governor Council and Assembly under such Rules Restrictions and Limitations as the said person shall be laid

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

under by the Written Instructions to be given him by his Excellency and the two Houses for that purpose, and particularly that they be given un=
=der Express Declaration to the Indians that his Majesty &c as in the 4th Article

2d. That an Invitation be sent in his Majestys Name from hence to every Nation of In=
=dians contiguous to and in Alliance with this Province and the Colony of Georgia, for the Head=
=men out of every Town in each Nation to come down and meet at a time to be agreed on in Order to receive those Presents

3d That the Commissary General for this Pro=
=vince who is the proper Officer of this Govern=
=ment for delivering presents to Indians and en=
=tertaining them &c do distribute these presents to be given in this province And that the Agent for the Trustees for Georgia have Notice to attend also at the same time and at all other times in Or=
=der to Act in Conjunction with him in distributing the Presents conformable to his Majestys Directions, and that Mr Abraham [p. 65] Bosomworth who is recommend=
=ed by his Grace the Duke of Bedford be appoint=
=ed on behalf of this Province to see the Distribu=
=tion of the Presents to be given in Georgia

+4 That an Order to efface the Impressions

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

the Indians may have already received and to pre-vent an Expectation of the same being Annually done hereafter his Excellency be pleased In regard to his Majestys Service and the future Wellfare of both Colonys to inform the Indians That these presents are sent to them by his Majesty (now that all his Enemies have made Peace with him) as a token of his Af-fection towards them, and of the Notice he hath taken of their good behaviour during the Warr to-wards his Subjects in South Carolina and Georgia desiring they may still live together allways like Brethren-

5. That agreable to his Majestys Directions such part of the presents be given to Mr. Bosom-worth as those two persons that are to Distribute them shall think proper out of the Moiety of the Presents to be given in Georgia conformable to their respective Instructions

Lastly That this Report be Communicated Immediately to Mr. Stephens by Mr. Graham

This is the Method which your Committee recommend to be taken in Regard to the presents now here And further that an humble Representation hereof be made to his Majesty praying that his Ma-jesty may be graciously pleased to give Directions that for the future the Sum Allowed to this Province for defraying the Charge of Treatys Presents, and keeping

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

them in his Majestys Service be paid by the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury into the hands of our Agent in England or to such other person as shall from time to time be authorized by the Governor Council and Assembly to receive the same to the intent that such part thereof as shall be by them Judged proper may be laid out in the purchase of presents Pursuant to the Direction from hence And that the Remainder of the Money may lye in such Persons hands to Answer the Draughts of the Treasurer of this Province to defray the other Contingent Indian Charges.

Endorsed Report of the Committee B [p. 466]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p.467]

An Extract of a Report of a Committee of the Assembly of South Carolina about the Indian Presents sent in the Year 1748 by Wright & Verelst having been annexed to a Memorial from the Agent of that Province, on a Proposal of his, for altering the Method established for sending and distributing the Indian Presents.

Verelst thinks it his Duty to observe, on what relates to the Invoices being sent without Values, and the unjust Valuations made of them at Charles Town: vizt. the one at £1260 & the other at £1120 when both were sent as near as could be at an equal Value of about 1200^{lb}. each; The Particulars whereof appear by Mr. Verelst's Account and Vouchers of the part he sent, delivered into the Offices of His Grace The Duke of Bedford and Mr. Auditor Benson: But as to any of the Goods being improper and bad, If so, The Particulars should be set forth Verelst acknowledges that he advised not to send the Values of the Goods bought, to the Persons to whom they were consigned; by reason of the Money ordered to be paid here to Mr. Bosomworth out of the 3000^{lb}. And that these Goods were not sent for Traffick, but for a conjunctive Distribution to the Indians.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

He also observes, That it may be for His Majesty's Service to wait the Return of the Accounts from the Agents abroad of the Distributions made of the Goods sent in the year 1748, before any new Method is thought on: As that Return will ascer=tain the Nations & Numbers of Indians receiving the said Presents, and the Places wherein they were distributed; As also the Charges attending the Dis=tributions, if defrayed by Sale of part of the Goods sent; Which if necessary to be defrayed by the Government (as in the case of Georgia it certainly is) there cannot be a better Fund for that Service; And is much more Eligible than having open Accounts in England for answering uncertain Expences which may Increase Demands from abroad. And as to the Possibility of the Agents abroad proving refractory & not being conjunctive, It is certainly their Interest to behave otherwise; But the Governor Council & Assembly of South Carolina have the Power of dis=placing & appointing another for that Province; as well as the President & Assistants in Georgia may have the same Power for Georgia: And when Indians come to either Province on special Occas=ions which may require the Delivery of Presents; Persons resident in each Province may be recipro=cally appointed by each Agent abroad, to Act in

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Conjunction for him on such speciall Occasions.

These Observations certainly will answer the present Plan, which was so seriously Concerted for the mutual Benefit of both Provinces.

Note- Mr. Dart the Commissary in South Carolina for the Affairs of the Indians is the Person who before Used to supply that Province with Indian Goods; And it is not his Interest to have Goods sent from England in any other manner, that may prevent his Supplying this Service at his own Prices.

Endorsed Mr. Verelst. C [p.470]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p. 47]

A Scheme for the Disposal of his Majesty's grac-ious Bounty granted to the Province of South Carolina for defraying the Expence of Presents to the Indians Contiguous to that Province Sup-posing Two Thousand Pounds ℘ annum and in proportion as the Sum may be more or less Humbly proposed by James Crokatt of London Merchant

That Three Supplys of Goods proper for Presents to Indians, Each amounting to the Value of Five hundred Pounds Sterling be Sent the first Year to South Carolina in Three different Ships, particulars whereof are ready to be offer'd. the remaining Five hundred Pounds to be reserved in order to answer such Bills as may be drawn by the Publick Treas-urer of South Carolina on the Agent or Merchant who may be entrusted with Transacting this af-fair in London for defraying the Expence of Horses, Provisions, Interpreters and other Charges attending the Distribution of these Presents in South Carolina.

That the Same Value be Sent in Goods, and the like Sum be reserved in London for de-fraying the necessary Expences in South Carolina the Second Year

That the Money for these Purposes be issued from the Treasury once a Year for the first Two Years

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

to such Merchant or Agent as may be appointed, on his giving the usual Security in such Cases for his rendering faithful Accounts or producing proper Vouchers for the application of the Money so intrusted to him.

That the Goods bought in England by the Merchant shall be Shipped and Consigned to the Publick Treasurer of South Carolina, who is to deliver them occasionally to the Commissary General of the Provinces, on his producing to the Treasurer an order Signed by the Governor, Lieut Governor or President of the Council for the Time being, Specifying to what Nation and how many Indians the Presents are intended for, also the Quantity as well as Species of Goods so to be delivered. The Commissary to keep a regular account of the Distribution, and to pass receipts to the Treasurer for what is deliver'd him.

That the Council and Assembly of the Provinces do appoint a Comittee of themselves or of any Number of Merchants in Charles Town of which Five to be a Quorum to Inspect and Sign the Commissarys or Treasurers Vouchers & Accounts once in every Year or oftner, and an Abstract of these Accounts sign'd by at least Five of the Comittee & also by the Governor Lieut Governor or President of the Council for the Time being shall be forwarded by the Treasurer to the Agent or Merchant in London, the

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Treasurer at the Same Time drawing Bills on the Agent for the Money paid by him in Consequence of distributing these Presents.

[f.47a] That upon the Agents delivering these Accounts of one Year, and the Bills drawn by the Publick Treasurer on him as also Bills of Loading & Invoices of the Goods Shipp'd by him to South Carolina for that Year into the hands of the proper Officer at the Treasury he shall then have an order for an other years Allowance & be acquitted for so much money

That no Money should be Issued for the Third Years Service untill the accounts and Vouchers are produced for what was expended the first Year, and the Same Rule to be observed at all Times hereafter

NB By an abstract of the Accounts mentiond above I mean to have only the Name of the Indian Nations, and the Number of People belonging to each who have Presents given them at any one Time, as there seems no Necessity to enlarge the Accounts by Sending Lists of all their Names, or the particulars given to each Person.

London Aprill 1748.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[f. 474]

Endorsed Scheme for Distribution of the | Indian Presents in So Carolina | p° J. Crokatt April 1748 | D

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Sir [p. 478]

It is with Concern I take this Liberty of troubling you again about the Indian Presents for Carolina & Georgia, knowing you are at present tak=en up with Affairs of vastly greater Importance but tho this is a trifle to great Britain it is of the greatest Concern to So. Carolina, which I hope will plead for my Excuse.

What happned in So. Carolina 1715. what Since happned to New England tho so full of People, What has lately been done at Nova Scotia & what at pres=ent even the French Settlements at Mississippi feel from the Indians, are Sufficient to show the Im=portance of a Friendship with those People called In=dians, & I believe all the Gentlemen conversant in American affairs will own that 500. Such Enemies are more terrible in those Parts than 5000. of the best re=gular Forces, for Reasons that Can Soon be explain=ed but I have too often Troubled you on that Subject already.

As Messrs. Verelst & Wright have in their Me=morials made no Scruple to assert many things in which they not only betray their own Ignorance, but their small regard to matters of Fact without even offering Proof to Support their Allegations, I am under a Necessity in order to vindicate my own Char=acter, as also to put this affair in a true Light to

Send you herewith Three Papers on the Subject, vizt.

No. 1. General remarks on Verelst or Wrights appli=
=cations & Objections to my Proposalls or Memorial

No. 2. Observations on Mr. Wrights remarks in which
every Paragraph regards his of the same numbers.

No. 3. Answer to Mr. Vereist Memorial Paragraph by
Paragraph

No. 4. Extracts of Letters from Sundry in South
Carolina on this Subject referred to in the
above Papers

No. 5. The Consequence of St. Augustine Considered
with regard to its belonging to the English or French.

I can hardly expect tho' I wish you would
take the Trouble to read all these Papers, as they
will better Illustrate the Consequence of my Appli=
=cation in behalf of ye Industrious People of So. Carolina
who have been long burthened with a vast Expence
owing to their Scituation, & even during the late
Warr have expended above £60,000: Sterling of Ex=
=pences in his Majestys Service assisting his Forces in
Expeditions, in Defence of Georgia, in maintaining Pris=
=oners of Warr & exchanging them for British Subjects,
for all Such Services other Colonies Claimed & have
been paid their demands. but none have been allow=
=ed to So. Carolina, altho' their annual Tax is in
proportion equal to Ten Millions ℘ Annum in Great

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Britain, & the Provincial Debt equal to Eighty Mil-
-lions in Great Britain, Permit me to mention Some
few heads of what offers on this Subject more than [p. 147(6)]
was in the Memorial or former Letter I troubled you with, vizt

All Presents to Indians are given by the Comander in Chief of the Militia & Forces, there is now no Such Person in Georgia, the Governor of So Carolina has the Comand of the whole of both Provinces & in that Respect Charles Town is the present Seat of Government

On receiving any Indians, our Horse & Foot Militia are in Arms, & the greatest Show of Strength & Splendor made by our Forts & Shipping Firing Gunns &c. to implant in these Savages a proper Idea of our Strength, what must they think Should they now go to Savannah in Georgia to See a Place that in 1738 they alledged had 1000 Militia at a Muster, now in Ruins & in a Manner desolate not capable to muster Eighty Men, what can be the Consequences but that which happen'd at the distribution of the last Presents Sent out vizt to be insulted in their Capitall by the most despisable Sett of Indians of any in those Parts to whom I am told they were glad to give any Share they insisted upon, Surely this dont answer his Majesty's Intention of Sending Presents.

In the proper Method of Sending any of these

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Presents up to the Indians, there must be Agents & his Attendants, Interpreters, Messengers & many other Expences, wch would be doubled if Sent by both Provinces & Should the Indians Come down for them great part of the Same Charge is not only Sustained but what is worse the Same People will come to Georgia & Carolina which encreases their Expence of Maintenance Loss of Time to the Inhabitants &ca.

I observe the French are Sending Forces to Mississippi, if it is worth your hearing I know the private Reason thereof which may prove of Con-cern to our Colonys in those Parts.

I have employed a great part of my Spare Time with a hearty desire to make our Colonys usefull to great Britain & put my Thoughts on Several Subjects in writing among others during the war I wrote Some Hints about St Augustine, but as the Cessation took place ere I had Com-unicated the Same to any Person, they have lain dormant ever Since, tho as I presume our Treaty with Spain is not concluded I take the Liberty to Send my Thoughts on that Subject, were that Port & Country ours there would be Smal use for either Regiments, Irregulars, or Indian Presents, as they could get none from Spaniards, our Negroes would have no

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Temptation to run away, nor an Asylum to go to for in Time of Peace St. Augustine receives all that Comes with open Arms but refuses to return them under the Pretext they are become Christians.

I am with the utmost Respect

Sir

Your most obedient and
most humble Servant

[sic]

Colledge Hill the 31st. Jany. 1749. [illegible 174[illegible]]

The Rt. Honble. Henry Fox Esqr.

Endorsed Mr. Crockatts Letter/of 31 Janry [p.478]
1749./E

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p. 279]

Some Remarks on the Scheme proposed by Mr Crokatt for altering the method of applying the money granted for Purchasing of Presents for the Indians, Humbly submitted to the consideration of His Grace the Duke of Bedford, and His Majestys Secretary at War, by Jermyn Wright, who is now employed in that service, for what regards the Province of South Carolina

First That by Mr. Crokatts Scheme a very considerable share of the money intended by His Majesty for securing the Friendship of those Indians, by Presents, would (was the Scheme to take place) be converted to other uses, vizt: that of maintaining Indians who go frequently to Charles Town, on other occasions, besides that of receiving presents, and as His Majesty has been pleased to grant this money for the particular purpose of Presents it may with great reason be expected, that the Province of South Carolina, now relieved from so considerable an expence, may take upon themselves, that of delivering their own share of the Presents

2nd: That the Expence of maintaining Indians, is a very extensive and indefinite article, and for which Mr. Crokatt by his Scheme, purposes that the sume of Five Hundred Pounds shall always

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

remain with the Person who receives this money to be drawn for by the Province, in order to an=
=swer those expences, which on such occasions, are provided by their Provincial Commissary, and that the whole money intended for Presents shall be un=
=der the direction of the Province to be applyed in the purchases, to be made, as to the quantity, and quality of Goods, as they shall think proper, and that the money annually granted, shall not be accounted for, but once in Three years, The Present Method by Invoices, and Bills of Par=
=cels, prove the purchases, and the Prices paid here, whereas was it to be alter'd to the directions of the Province, and the Power of drawing Bills, no Checque cou'd be from the Province, satisfactory to shew, his Majestys Intentions really pursued

3rd: That Mr. Crohatts Scheme, however well [p. 490] it may be Calculated to answer private purposes, It is apprehended, that no better method can be followed, for a right application of the Presents, than that which is already establish'd, with the ap=
=probation of His Majestys Secretary of State, His Majestys Secretary at War, and the Lords Com=
=missioners of His Majestys Treasury

4th: That the Persons who are now Intrusted, have adhered to the [sic] directions prescribed by His

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Majestys warrant, and as Indians from time, to time, alter their fashions of goods, which always vary, according to the several different nations, and Tribes, _ In order Therefore to rectify any mistakes, as to particular assortment they desired to be made acquainted if any there were, that they might be amended in the next

How Partially this Caution, and intention of the Persons now employed in this service, has been treated by a Committee of the Lower House of Assembly in South Carolina, where their Provincial Commissary has much weight, and whose interest it may be to have an alteration made in the Management of the money, appears by an Extract from their Journals, hereunto annexed, when at the same time, Wrights correspondent informs him from thence, that no fault had been found, except in the most minute trifles, such as fish Hooks, and a few carved guns, of very little value

It is Humbly submitted, whether or no Mr. Crokatts Scheme does not seem to carry with it, an intention to superceede the Persons which His Majesty has been pleased to intrust with, and are accountable to him, and not to the Province, for the application of this money, agreable to His warrant for that purpose, But likewise it seems

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

to dictate a method, by which, His Majestys Royal intention may be totally frustated

It is Therefore Humbly hoped, that not only the Persons already appointed, but also the manner of applying, and accounting for this money, may remain, as already Establish'd

[In]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

In the Commons House of Assembly [p.401]
Thursday the 1st day of June 1749. A.M.

A Petition of Charles Wright and John Hume of Charles Town in the Province of South Carolina Merchants, in behalf of themselves and Jermyn Wright of the City of London Merchant, their Co-partner, was presented to the House, and the same was received and read, setting forth, That the said Jermyn Wright was by warrant from His Majesty appointed to purchase and send out the Indian Presents for this Province, which he had accordingly done

That the Petitioners were well informed that a Comee of the House, was appointed to inspect, value, and appraise, the said Goods so purchased and sent out by the said Jermyn Wright, and also other Goods purchased and sent out by Mr. Herman Verelst as Presents to the Indians in the Colony of Georgia, which Comee the Petitioners were also well informed had made a report to the said House thereon, in which it was declared that the value of the goods ship'd by the said Jermyn Wright amounted to One Thousand, Two Hundred and sixty pounds sterling, and those ship'd by the said Herman Verelst, to one Thousand one Hundred and Twenty

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Pounds, and that part of the goods of each Invoice were improper, being bad in kind, and unfit for Indians – Therefore the Petitioners beg'd leave to re=present, that neither they, or the said Jermyn Wright their Copartner, had any concern, or connexion, with the said Herman Verelst And that by the said re=port, as it then stood, they Humbly conceived, the Transactions of the said Jermyn Wright, and the sd. Herman Verelst were blended together, and that no certain judgment cou'd be formed from the said Report, how many, and what part, or particu=lar kind of goods, so ship'd, by the said Jermyn Wright, were bad in kind, and unfit for Indians, Inasmuch as the said Report seem'd to carry in it, a Blemish on the Conduct of the said Jermyn Wright, in this particular, and might be preju=dicial to him, and they the Petitioners, if trans=mitted Home, as it then stood, And therefore Hum=bly praying, that the House will be pleased to re=consider the matter of the said report, and to or=der a more particular and distinct survey, and Examination of the goods shipp'd by the said Jermyn Wright and that ~~particular~~ it might be clearly ex=press'd, which of the said goods, and how many, and to what amount, or Value, were bad in kind, and unfit for Indians, And that the particulars of,

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p. 102]

and in what the badness, and unfitness con=
=sists, might also be express^d: which the Petition=
=ers humbly hoped their Honors would grant them
as agreable to reason, and Justice

Ordered

That the said Petition do lie upon the Table

P: M:

Ordered

That the matter of the Petition of Charles
Wright and John Hume &ca which was this morn=
=ing ordered to lie upon the Table, be now taken
into Consideration

And the said Petition was read a second time

Then a Motion was made, and the Ques=
=tion being put that the prayer of the Petition
be granted, by directing the Committee to whom
the several Letters from His Grace the Duke of
Bedford one of His Majestys Principal Secretarys of
State, to the Governour, and the other Papers,
communicated by his Excellency to this House, in
relation to distributing the Presents, granted by His
Majesty to the Indians, contiguous to, and in
alliance with this Province, and the Colony of
Georgia, were refer'd, to survey the goods men=
=tioned in the Petition, and to distinguish what
Part, or particular kind of them, are bad

in kind, and unfit for Indians, and to what amount, or value

It Pass'd. in the Negative

A true Copy from the Journal of the Assembly Examined & attested this 9th June 1749

by | Childermas Croft C: D: C:

Copy

[2 blank pages [illegible]]

[p.496]

Endorsed [to include pp 490-492] Mr Wrights Remarks on | Mr Crohatts Scheme | E

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p.409]

Honourable Sir

Altho it is much against my Inclin=ation to intrude on your Time, yet I find my Self under a necessity to beg your Indulgence and Permission to rectify a Mistake I humbly apprehend you are under, by the Conversation you was pleased to honour me with last Wed=nesday, wherein you observed that in the Papers presented by me respecting Indian Presents I had Several Times intimated as much as if the Inhabitants of South Carolina intended to be exempt from any further Expence about Indians, and Confine the Same to the Sum allowed by his Majesty.

As this is Contrary to my real Senti=ments on the Subject So I have again perused a Copy of the Memorial wherein I find Words to this Purpose. That the Province of South Caro=lina would be put to greater Expences than form=erly by the present Method of distributing these Presents & yet unable to Content these People, & again that the former Expences being entirely paid out of their own Revenues would naturally influence their prudent Disposal of these Presents &c.ª

I therefore apprehend your Sentiments on this head arose from Some Words in the Scheme I had

the Honor to deliver you at the same Time with the Memorial on which I beg Leave to observe.

That this Scheme is dated Aprill 1748: & was at that Time together with a List of Goods proper for Indian Presents actually prepared by me at the request of a Person (not material now to name:) who assured me they were for the Inspection of his Grace the Duke of Bedford; this induced me to take that Trouble, tho I have since Reason to suspect they never were deliver'd his Grace, but made use of by said Person in other respects so far as served his Purpose.

At the Time I wrote the above mention'd Scheme I knew large Sums were annually allowed to be expended in Georgia on Account of the Indians, the Regiment & in course the Military direction was also there under which Branch I know (:to my Loss:) there is Still a large Sum of Money claimed for Expence about Indians, this Scheme was therefore formed upon a Supposition that Two Thousand Pounds was to be allowed to South Carolina for their Expence about Indians over and above what the Trustees of Georgia & the Government did annually expend on that account, in which Case I thought that Sum properly applied would defray a great part of the Expence South

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION,

Carolina was then Subject too on that head, as most of the Charges about Indians ever Since 1733. have been paid by the Colony of Georgia. my reason for not Sending the whole Value in Goods the first and Second Year & reserving Some part of the money was to answer any disappointment of the Goods Sent being lost by Fire Water or Enemys which would be no Ex=cuse to an Indian used to receive Presents, al=so to answer for extraordinary Expences in any one Year as well as to pay Some part of the great Charge that is unavoidable | [p.408] in the dis=posal of these Presents by the Method observed in South Carolina where the Indians at all Times meet with a Hospitable reception as well as Presents.

I need not mention what a Turn this af=fair has taken Since the Rangers Scouts Boats &c. of which a few are absolutely needfull & which Cost the Government above Nineteen Thousand Pounds ℘ annum are not only entirely reduced but also the Regiment, the other Claims or Funds for In=dian Presents which were above Three Thousand Pounds ℘ annum are also Stopt, So that the whole Expence now allowed to both Georgia & South Carolina (: who in this Light are as one Colony:) is reduced to Three Thousand Pounds ℘ annum.

What Consequence this great & Sudden Re-
-duction in that Expence may have I can't foresee,
yet am Certain the Province of South Carolina must
in all Events be Subject to much larger Expence
than formerly, & So far from Saving any part of
what they used to pay for that Service be under
a necessity to raise a great deal more; for Sup-
-posing his Majesty's Bounty of Three Thousand Pounds
℘ annum Should be Sufficient to give in Euro-
-pian Goods as Presents to all Indians contiguous
to both Provinces, yet the other Annual & unavoid-
-able Expence of Interpreters, Horses, Provisions, mak-
-ing Cloaths &c. &c. is often equal to the Presents
given & on Some occasions more. As the People
of Georgia raise no Taxes, I apprehend they will be
necessitated to Sell a part of any Presents sent
them, in order to defray the other Charges, & in
Course when their Stocks of Goods is exhausted to
a few Indians, all the others will be a Load to
South Carolina whose wide extended Setlements make
them so deeply interested with respect to the Indians
in case any Variance Should happen by Ill Con-
-duct in Georgia. that they must Support their
Friendship at any Rate, tho' in Competition with the
Crowns of France & Spain who now give much better
Presents than was ever known among the Indians 16.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Years ago, & as this maxim has also been observed too much in Georgia it is to be feared the In=dians will pay no regard to any Arguments can be urged for lessening them now.

I hope I may without offence further observe that as the large Sums of Money granted these Six=teen Year past for the Support of Georgia (:however faith=fully apply'd:) has not answer'd the good Purposes in=tended So it is more than possible they may be equally unfortunate in the application of these Presents which I presume is feared by the People of South Carolina & is the Reason why they do not incline (: if to be avoid=ed:) to have any Connection with the Trustees Officers in the management of this affair, but I ask Pardon for this degression & shall only further beg Leave to add that if you Judge me Capable of rendering any Ser=vice on this occasion I shall at all Times receive your Comands with Pleasure, as I am with the utmost Respect

Honble Sir

Your most obedient
Humble Servant
James Crokatt

Colledge hill near
Queen Streett / 2d Novr. 1749

The Right Honble
Henry Fox Esqr Secretary at War

No. 1.

Mr. Crokatts remarks on the Objections given by Mr. Wright & Verelst concerning the buying & distributing of Indian Presents at Georgia & South Carolina Jany. 1749

Mr. Crokatts Memorial & the report from So. Carolina as well as Scheme for the distribution of Indian Presents being objected to by both Mr. Wright & Verelst – he thinks him Self obliged to Set this Matter in a Clear Light, & the rather as Mr. Wright has accused him of Calculating the Scheme to answer <u>Private Purposes</u> & both of them have asserted a Fact about the Comissary of South Carolina the contrary whereof will plainly appear.

These Remarks being detached from each other Mr. Crokatt begs Leave to answer them separately in Papers hereto annexed & referred, but here to Clear up his own Conduct, Mr. Crokatt Says that his Scheme was drawn up so long ago as aprill 1748. being Three Months before the first Warrant was made out for these Presents & now almost Two Years ago, for the Truth hereof he appeals to James West Esqr. Secretary of the Treasury to whom he wrote on that Subject, Copy or heads of which Letter he has ready to produce.

As the report of the Comittee of Assembly

recomends Something of the Same kind with Crokatt's Scheme & therefore least it Should be insinuated he influenced that report it is proper to observe that when the Same was made Peregrine Furye Esqr. was Agent, nor did ever Mr. Crokatt apply to any Person to be appointed the Agent, on the contrary he did for many Years refuse the Entreaty of his Friends to accept of that Office, & when Chosen it was uncertain if he would act, as will appear by the first Letter from the Comittee to him, when these Two Points are Considered there Seems no reason to Suspect that Crokatt had a private View in offering the Same Scheme now that he did so long ago, indeed had he deviated from it Since, there might be Cause for Suspicion

It is observable that tho' Wright & Verelst both pretend to have great knowledge in purchasing Presents, yet their Talents in that respect does not appear by those Sent, had it proved So in the opinion of the Comittee & Several others who saw & examined the Goods no Complaints would come, how many of the particulars are improper Crokatt cant say further than by Letters from Severals in Carolina & the report of Gentlemen now in London who were then in Carolina, they mention large Iron Potts, heavy Guns, Bird Shott, Nails Old & improper

cloaths &c^a. M^r. Wright mentions only Fish hooks, now that all these are Articles never given as Presents to Indians, Crokatt is Certain & can prove, but as he does not desire his word only to be taken he has Several Letters from Some of the most eminent Merchants in Carolina, & there are Gentlemen now in London ready to Support the Fact alledged Viz^t. that <u>a great part of the Goods Sent were neither proper for the purpose nor good in kind, & that One Thousand Pounds Sterling properly laid out would</u> have <u>been of more Service than all the Goods Come over for Carolina & Georgia both</u>

If M^r. Verelst had acquired So much know-ledge about Indian Goods it is a pitty he did not then apply it with the help of his Friend Bosom-worth in the purchasing those Sent to Carolina last year; As for M^r. Hume & M^r. Wright's Allegations in the [p. 491] Representation given to his Majesty to Show their knowledge of Such Goods, it will not be easy for them to Support the Facts alledged, First of M^r. Hume's being <u>a Merchant in London</u>, which Crokatt is posi-tive he never was, next to their <u>Trading with In-dians Contigous to Carolina</u>, this must Certainly be a mistake, for as no Indians are allowed to come into the Setlements, nor any Person Suffered to Trade with them without giving Security to observe the

Regulations fixed by Law & taking out a Special Licence for that Purpose from the Comissary for Indian affairs, who by the way is not Dart as said by Verelst, So I am Certain Mr. Wright will not even pretend that Mr. Hume or him Self ever did so Qualify them Selves for that Purpose & in Consequence never Could Trade with Indians in the manner they Set forth in their Petition.

Should this Money by these Gentlemens Death or any other accident be Lost or decreased after Issued for this Service it would as Crokatt presumes be a Certain Loss to the Province of South Carolina of all Such deficiency, Crokatt mentions this for Several Reasons needless now to Name which he is ready when desired to make appear, one is that he observes by his Majesty's Warrant they Seem to be both Suspicious of Some Such accident, & therefore have taken particular Care to be in no respect bound for or concerned in accounting for the Money received by the other Party why this Caution of both, Can be easily unfolded, but as Crokatt is not Conversant in the Methods of Issuing Publick Money, So he presumes there is undoubted good Security given by both Wright & Verelst for the Money intrusted to them for this Purpose which would give Crokatt Pleasure to hear,

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

the rather as he can give good reasons why it is needfull in this Case.

Mr. Verelst & Wright are both Clear for Sending all the Value in Goods for an obvious reason but yet they differ in their Opinion as to the application of them, Wright is for giving the whole in Goods to the Indians, Verelst owns fairly that part of them must be Sold at Georgia to defray other Expences, & what Price can be obtained if Sold in a Place where the Inhabitants except those paid and mantained by the Trustees are chiefly a few Beggars or Bankrupts, Crokatt leaves any impartial Person to Judge.

As Mr. Crokatt is not only Agent for the Colony but perhaps the largest Trader to So. Carolina of any in Great Britain, & as a great part of his Fortune is at Stake & involved with the Prosperity of that Province (: in which Case he deems Georgia as a part:) & as it depends So largely on the Friendship of the Indians he hopes this will plead an Excuse for his Warmth & Prolixness on this Subject so Interesting to him Self as well as the Inhabitants of that Colony, & he declares his Intentions by this application are Confined entirely.

1st To do his Duty as Agent for the Service of the Province of So. Carolina in which he cant avoid likewise wishing for the Pros=perity of Georgia

2dly To endeavour that the whole £3000: allow=ed by his Majesty may be frugally, pru=dently & effectualy applyid to the good pur=poses intended that is for Securing the Friendship of the Indians contigous to So. Caro=lina & Georgia & to no other Use or Pur=poses whatever.

3dly To prevent so far as he can the Money from being otherwise applyed, Lost or Wasted by the Ignorance, Ill Conduct or designed Fraud or Job of any Person whatever, & even to guard against the Failure or Death of the Person intrusted with it.

[p. 403] |On the whole Mr. Crokatt humbly hopes that the Method used last year of applying & ac=counting for the Money of which Complaints have come both from Carolina & Georgia may not be Continued & that his Scheme or Something of that Kind may be approved, but as to the Person proper to execute the Trust here he does not pre=tend to recomend him Self or any other (: which Mr. Wright & Verelst does not forget to do:) tho'

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

if he Should be thought qualify'd he is will-ing to give real Security on Land, Personal Security of Eminent Merchants or by Bank or other Stocks for his true Performance of what he may be intrusted with, which he hopes who-ever is now employed or has the Money at present will also agree to do before they act further

vide No. 2. for a Particular answer to Mr. Wrights Remarks
vide No. 3 for a particular answer to Mr. Verelsts Remarks

[p.494]

Endorsed No. 1/ Mr. Crohatts remarks on the Objections / given by Mr. Wright & Verelst con-cerning / the buying & distributing of Indian Presents / at Georgia & So. Carolina Jan. 11. 1749.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p.295]

Mr Crohatts Observations on Mr. Wrights Re=-marks on his Scheme proposed to his Grace the Duke of Bedford & his Majestys Secretary at War

Janry. 1749

First The Money given by his Majesty is Said there to be for Securing the Friendship of the Indians by Presents, & as that is the avow=-ed Intention, if the purpose is answered than it is not considered what or where the Presents are got providing the Intention is executed in the best & most effectual Manner, for if in order to obtain these Peoples Friendship it is absolutely necessary to expend £6000: in other Articles every Time that £3000 value is given in European Presents, than the whole £9000: must be expended in order to obtain the Purpose intended, which if a fact, brings the Indian Presents to be a Charge of £9000: ℘ annum on So. Carolina wch they are by no means able to Support.

If Mr. Wright knows any thing of the Regulations in Carolina concerning Indians, he ought to know that none are allowed to pass our Frontier being Fort Moor or Savanah River till the Reason of their Coming is known & the Consent of the Governor & Councill is obtained for

them to come to Charles Town, nor is any Person allowed to trade with them on any account while in our Settlements, & their Maintenance from their arrival at Fort Moor being about 150 Miles from Charles Town the Capital of the Province till their return is defray'd by the Province, this fact I can prove by many Witnesses now in London & Acts of Assembly of South Carolina, & as I assert it for a fact I should be glad to know from Mr Wright of any Instance where Indians are allowed to come down without receiving Presents, I never heard of one & being pretty conversant in such affairs also some Time the Honour of being one of his Majesty's Councill while in So Carolina, I should know as much as him in such Transactions.

If the Province of So Carolina are now obliged to defray the unavoidable Expence of Rangers, Scout Boats, Presents & all Expences as to Indians &c wch have been for these 18 years past paid under the head of Georgia by the Government here at an Expence of above £20,000 ℘ annum & should they be allowed even to have the whole £3000: in lieu of that former Expence of Rangers &c not now provided for, I can't conceive how they are relieved from any much less

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

what he calls a Considerable Expence.

2.dly I agree with Mr. Wright the Expence concerning Indians is very Extensive & Indefinite for one Year it may be £4000: & the next year £8000: nor Can it ever be fixed till you bring the Humours & Passions of such People to be al-ways the Same, I can prove that what cost in London but 15/ will & in Some Cases does cost the Province of So. Carolina £5: Sterling more before it is delivered to the Indians & Should there hap-pen to be a Necessity to Send an agent with attendance among them which proves too often the Case, that is an Expence of above £500: Ster-ling more than usual besides all Presents given [p. 496] in their Country comes by the Cariage to it to be near double of its real Value, & Should there be a necessity for the Governor to give them a meeting out of the Setlements (: a Case that happens in other Provinces of America as well as So. Carolina:) the Expence besides Presents is often above £1000: Sterling, which when consider'd to-gether with the uncertainty of the Indians Com-ing down more or less any one Year than an other Justifies Mr. Crokatts Scheme for reserving a Part of the Money & not Sending the whole at once in Goods as was done last year.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Mr. Wright mistakes when he says Mr. Crokatts Scheme was only to account for the Money once in Three Years, it is expressly said every year after the first two Issues which can be but Two years, he would be glad to know how it appears the Money granted in 1748 has been applied to the use intended when no ac=count is yet come of the Goods being given to Indians altho these Gentlemen have got the Money to buy what are as improper as last were, the Method he proposed for Checks on this Money he apprehends is much preferrable to the present, for Should John of Noaks or Thomas Stiles give a receipt for Money (: whether paid or not:) that passes for Presents given to Indians when the Goods may not be proper & if bought by People in bad Credit must Cost a great deal more than the real Value. Some further parti=culars on this head I leave Mr. Wright to ex=plain more fully & if he dont Chuse to do it Mr. Crokatt Can, in which he undertakes to prove that <u>the present Method of Bills of Parcells & Invoices does not prove the Prices paid here.</u>

3.dly Mr. Crokatt's Scheme being made out in Aprill 1748. four Months before his Majesty's War=rant which he can prove, & the Comittee of Assembly

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LI[BRARY OF C]ONGRESS

having proposed the Same Method when Mr. Kaye was Agent & before Mr. Crokatt was chose to Suc=
=ceed him, it Seems a little Severe that Mr. Wright Should alledge it is Calculated for Private Pur=
=poses had he Said in what Manner or whom it would Serve, a proper answer could be given were Mr. Crokatt to turn this argument on him Self with the Force he is Capable to do, it might look Ill natur'd tho' no more than what he de=
=serves, & on this head referrs to his general Answer to Verelst & Wright.

4thly If Mr. Wright knew the proper assort=
=ment of Goods he Should Send of different kinds to Suit each Nation or Tribe, but Mr. Crokatt Says that heavy Guns, Large Iron Potts & Some other articles Sent last year Suits no Nation or Tribe whatever, & as Mr. Wright Seems now will=
=ing to delay buying any Goods till further di=
=rections, it is to be hoped bothe he & Mr. Verelst will return the Money Issued to buy them with last October or November (:as Mr. Crokatt is informed:) or at least deposit the Same in the Bank of Eng=
=land as a Security in case of either of these Gentlemens death, which Should it happen Mr. Crokatt has great Reason to fear would prevent the Money from being applyd as intended, but if

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

the Money is imediately deposited no Such Risque can happen.

Mr. Wright accuses the assembly of So. Carolina of Partiality against him, by the Extract from their journalls, but the contrary appears, for tho' the Goods cost only £1200: yet [p. 497] they are valued at £1260: which is evidently in his favour, but he willfully avoids the Matter of Fact as to their not granting a resurvey which is & can be now proved vizt. That the Assembly on the same day his Petition was given in vizt. 1st of June last passed the Tax & Four other Publick Acts were that day prorogued to the 23d. day of November, besides had they really been Sitting it's a Question what Comittee would again in Such a Warm Season (sic) gone through the Fatigue of ReSurveying these Goods, it may here be asked why Mr. Wrights Friends who knew of this Survey did not petition before the last day of the Session & after each Species of Goods were divided half for Georgia & half for So. Carolina. As to the Comissary being a Gainer by no Presents being Sent out it is directly the contrary for it must free him of a good deal of Trouble he is now Subject to & by the Method of his buying Presents if Mr. Wright knew it, he

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

cant be a Gainer.

Mr. Crokatt's Scheme being proposed be-
-fore Wright was even appointed the Intention
Could not be to Supercede him nor does he pre-
-tend to Dictate any Method, much less such as
would tend to frustrate his Majestys Royal In-
-tentions, he Submits what he prepared near Two
Years ago & what is Confirmed by the Opinion
of better Judges than him Self, to be determined
by his Grace the Duke of Bedford & by his
Majesty's Secretary at War, & altho' as a private
Merchant of London he refused to accept of this
Trust he believes before Mr. Wright even apply'd
for it, yet as he has now the Honour of being
Agent for the Province he humbly Submits if it
does not concern the Colony that those who buy
Presents should be Qualify'd not only to know & buy
what is most proper & on the best Terms but al-
-so to give undoubted Security that the Money
intrusted to them may be faithfully applyed for
the Use intended.

[p.490]

Endorsed Mr. Crokatts observations on Mr./Wrights
Remarks on his Scheme/proposed to his Grace the Duke of/
Bedford & his Majesty's Secretary/at Warr (sic) Janry 1749.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

N°. 3

[p.503]

Mr. Crokatts answer to Mr. Verelst's Memorial Concerning Indian Presents

Jan. 7. 1749

First in order to prove the Goods were unjustly valued at Charles Town he says each party Sent as near as Could be £1200, Value - but he must know that one Man used to Such Busness & in full Credit can buy as much Goods for £100, as another unskilled in Such Affairs or in bad Credit can for £150: the difference of the Men bought from & also of the Man who buys are both essential, & the knowledge of Such People as well as the Buyers having a full Credit in the Opinion of the Seller, are needfull Qualitys in a Mercantile way which perhaps Mr. Verelst is a Stranger to, if so the difference may be easily accounted for, & would as Mr. Crokatt apprehends plainly appear, were an Enquiry made here even Concerning the Purchase of those very Goods.

That Mr. Verelst does not know of any improper Goods being Sent by him Mr. Crokatt readily acknowledges, because he dont imagine that Mr. Verelst knows what are proper it being foreign to his Profession.

Mr. Verelst knows best the reasons for Concealing the value of the Goods Sent from those

who were to receive them, which to Mr. Crokatt Seems obvious Vizt. to prevent any Complaint but altho not Sent for Traffick yet any Man in Trade Can See that had they been damaged on the Voyage it would not been easy without an In=voyce to recover the Value of the Ship or Send proper Proofs to claim it of the Insurers: he al=so knows best why the £217:- allowed to Bosom=worth was not to be known in Carolina, but as it appears £1200: Value was only Shipp'd by each Party, there Seems Still a large Sum not accounted for, indeed it looks odd that of £3000: Issued to purchase Goods only £2400: is Said to be bought, & yet they say the whole Money is accounted for.

If Mr. Verelst thinks it so much for his Majesty's Service to wait for the return of Ac=counts from Agents, why did he apply for a New Warrant last Septemr. & one was actually past the 7th Octr. he proposes to delay this affair till Accounts of last distribution Comes from Georgia, which according to the usual Method observed of that Colony may be Several Years hence - he knows the Presents were delivered in Georgia by Letters Come to the Trustees, & can if pleases tell Some notable Adventures that hapned at the giving of them,

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

which hope he will explain as it would more fully Support the Method of distribution propos=-ed by Crokatt

How farr Such a delay of Sending the Pres=-ents will answer his Majestys Service Mr. Crokatt Submits, but is Certain if Mr. Verelst & Mr. Wright have received the Money, which he is told was paid to Verelst in October or November last, it will most effectually answer their own Service.

Why it is necessary that the Government Should pay every Expence for Georgia as Mr. Verelst alledges, & after £450,000 has been expended for it the Inhabitants Cant pay or raise any Tax Mr. Crokatt can't find a Reason unless it is true as is asserted that the Place is almost totally deserted only a few People mantained at the Ex-[p.202]-pence of the Government & Some Bankrupts from Carolina, but it Seems an odd Scheme to Send out Goods to Georgia & be Sold there in order to raise Money for other Purposes, Could not Verelst recomended his old Method of Sola Bills of Ex=-change as preferrable, but that would not answer one Purpose So well, which is obvious.

As to keeping open Accounts which may increase demands from abroad, Crokatt knows to his Cost, it is too much the Practice of those who

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

manage Publick Money in Georgia, Crokatt's Scheme would effectually prevent any Such, as he pro-posed that after the first every one Years account Should be Setled before another £3000: was Issued. Verelst (Crokatt presumes) Judges of others by the Comon Increase of Demands on account of Georgia (:of which he has had long Experience:) else he would not have mentioned Demands from a Broad, Crokatt apprehends none can be in this Case & may add the People of Carolina are almost the only Colony in America that made no demands for above £50,000: Sterling they expended in his Majestys Service & the defence of Georgia dur-ing the late War.

The Governor Councill & Assembly of Caro-lina or the Officers in Georgia had no Power by their Instructions to do more than Chuse Agents to distribute these Presents but could not displace them when once Chosen, the remainder of his remarks about Indians Seems exactly the Same & agrees to what Crokatt proposed in the Memorial.

As to what he alledges about Mr. Dart the Comissary of So. Carolina, he is absolutely wrong in the Fact, which Crokatt can in the most au-thentick Manner prove beyond any Contradiction—

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

from this Mr. Verelst Should learn to have a lit=tle Modesty & not impose upon those of the high=est Rank, first by a false Assertion & than draw=ing a wrong Conclusion.

[p. 506]

Endorsed No. 3. | Mr. Crockatt's answer to Mr. Verelst| Memorial concerning Indian Presents | Janry. 1749.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Extract from a Letter from W.W to J. C. [p. 507]
dated Sᵗ Car.ᵃ Charles Town 22ᵈ May 1749.

Our Indian Presents have been viewed & a value put on them for no Invoice came with them, One thousand pound Sterling properly laid out would have been of more service than all came over for this & Georgia both, they have ran=sacked both Monmouth street & Rag fair to fur=nish their assortment, the best guns that are sent no Indian would take up, at least would not carry a mile, being so heavy. Amongst other things a parcell of Iron pots are sent the small=est not under 10 Gallons, large Quantitys of bird Shot and a good assortment of Nails. B. Smith & G. Austin with some others have put a Value to each article but can't bring it to above 2/3 of what was allowed, if his Majestys money be all laid out like this no wonder the National debts increase fast.

Extract from a Letter from dᵒ to dᵒ dated dᵒ 5ᵗʰ June 1749.

The breaking the Regiment at Georgia will prove of very ill consequence to this pro=vince, the Spaniards will be making continual

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Incursions on the out plantations and a fine Tract of Land from Frederica to Fort William about 60 Miles in front will be Lost.

Extract from a Letter from G. A. to J. C. d.d 3d June 1749

We have been sadly Embarrassed to fall upon a Method how to dispose of those Indian presents arrived, to act consistant to his Grace of Bedfords orders which I hope will be put Immediatly on a different Footing that is the sum to be placed in our Agents hands to be applyed as shall be directed from hence at the discretion of our Governour Council & assembly.

d.o from D.o to D.o dated d.o —

As the Gentleman who shipt the Indian presents did not vouchafe to give us an estimate of the Cost a Comm.e of our House you'll observe was ordered to value them & report to the house the amount of each Invoice which sums will appear in our report but please to permitt me to observe one part of our Report is too general viz.t that part of the Goods in each Invoice are Improper being bad in kind and unfitt for Indians now strictly speaking the assertion is true but the Improper

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

goods in M.r Wrights part are not a quarter part so many as in the other Invoice, that in Justice to that Gentlemans Character I could have been glad to have seen the several Articles dis=tinguished, an application was made to the house for it but coming just before the Adjourn=ment we had not time to resume the Matter [p.508] I wish we may not have done too much as'tis, but mentioning y.t his Grace of Bedford was de=sirous it should not be made a Jobb of we thought ourselves authorised in the Scrutany we made which I hope will turn out right.

d.o from B.S to I.A dated d.o 10.th June 1749

I promised to give you an Acco.t of what we had been doing the last meeting of the Gen=eral Assembly — I assure you we stuck close to business the Indian presents which instead of be=ing any ease to the province (if distributed ac=cording to the Duke of Bedfords Letter) will bring a much greater charge than ever it was at for Indians, these presents occasioned M.r Austin & my=self meeting several mornings at 6 oClock in or=der to open & aprize them & I think I do none any Injustice if I call this Method of Sending us Indian presents a most Intolerable Jobb, but as

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

the Committee of Correspondence will write Mr. Crokatt by this or next oppurtunity & send him the report of the Committee of Conference with regard to these Indian presents so I shall say no more of them as you'll read the sense of both houses as agreed to in that report, this took up a good deal of our time especially when I tell you that the House required our attendance at 8 o'Clock in the morning & sometimes sat till after Candle Light — Mr MacNeir presented his petition & Journal to the Chactaws setting forth that he had been obliged to give in presents to those Indians a Considerable Value, his demand for presents amounted to £11,000, he set forth in his journal that what he did he had authority from the Governour for.

[Extract]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION

[p. 509]

Extract from a Letter of the Comm^tee of Corres^ce South Carolina to Ja^s Crokatt 17th June 1749.—

The Subscribers are a Committee of the Lower House of Assembly who have it in charge to Notify to you that by an ordinance passed Last sitting of the General Assembly, you are appointed Agent of this Province to take place when Mr Fury's Agency expires which will be on the 25th day of September next. A Copy of the Ordinance is herewith Inclosed. The long Experience this Province has had of your Ability and Address in Business as well as particular Affection & Attachment to its Interest encourage us to hope you will accept this Trust reposed in you, & we shall have no doubt of your faithfull discharge of it when so Accepted.

The Ordinance of the General Assembly which passed two years ago appointing Mr Fury Agent, appointed also a Standing Comm^tee to Correspond with him, that Committee we apprehend now Transmitt to him the Report of a Committee of both Houses concerning his Majestys Bounty for Indian Presents, in order to be laid by him before his Grace the Duke of Bedford, but as Mr Fury's Agency will expire so soon and that Affair

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

being of very Important Consequence to the Pro=
=vince we flatter ourselves you will excuse this premature Liberty we take in sending the same report to you and requesting your particular at=
=tention to waite on and represent to his Grace, the Purport of it and explain the Inconveniency of sending out the Value of his Majestys Bounty in Goods as it will occasion such a numerous Train of Indians to come to Charles Town to re=
=ceive them, that the Expence of maintaining them here & to and fro' will far exceed the Value of the Presents, so that his Majestys bounty instead of administring the Relief intended will prove an in=
=crease of our Burthen.

[p. 510]

Endorsed [to include pp. 507–509]: Extracts of Letters from sundrie / in Soth Car^{a} ab^{t} Indian Presents / R^{a} to J. C: May & June 1749 / N°. 4.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p. 499]

The Consequence of the Harbour & Fort of St. Augustine, & the large Tract of Land in America called Florida, being in the Possession of the English or the French consider'd London Aprill 1748.

Whoever is of Opinion that the British Collonies in America are an Advantage to Great Britain & at the Same Time knows the Scituation of St. Augustine & Florida must Imediately observe.

1st. That it is not nor Scarse ever will be of any Value to the Spaniards nor is it worth their keeping Same, & of Course there is the greatest Danger to fear they may in Time give it up in Favour of our Enemies in Trade I mean the French.

2dly. That it would be attended with the worst Consequences if the French Should once gett Possession of it, & would in Time ruin our Settlements of South & North Carolina as well as prevent Georgia from ever beeing Settled, even Should it be as free as any other Settlement which in Time I presume it will.

3dly. The Conquest of that Place & its beeing ever after in Possession of Great Britain must Contribute very much to the Safety & Advantage

of the other Colonies & our Trade with them, as well as be the means of Introducing Some New Articles in our Comerce.

In order to Explain these Three Points, I must observe that this Part of America is a kind of Peninsula having the Gulph or Bay of Mexico to the West, & South of it, & the greatest Western Ocean to the East, So that it Joins the main Land of North America on=ly on the North Side, which is now mostly possessed by the English in Carolina & Georgia & many different Nations of Indians, Some in Allyance with the English others with the French & a few with the Spaniards. That all the European Settlements to the North of it are English, nor is there any other Settlements on that Continent or Seas but the French on the Mississippi River who are at present at the Distance of at least 600. Miles West from it, altho' by building Forts more Eastwards they are Yearly Coming nearer to that Settlement.

That the Spaniards have no other Set=tlements but this Fort & a few Miles round it in those Parts, as their nearest by Land is Mexico above 1200 Miles West from thence to which they have no Comunication by Land, for there

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

is French Settlements between them, besides vast Rivers Mountains &ca.

By this Scituation its observable the Spaniards can't reap any advantage in keep-ing this Settlement having allready many Places of vastly more Concern not yet Peopled that are adjoyning to their other Colonies, the only Reas-on I could ever hear assigned for their keep-ing this Place was, its beeing the first Dis-covery they made in those Parts & that a Re-venue is allowed by the Pope for paying the Garrison, also that it keeps them a Claim & Possession of a Convenient & fine Tract of Ground that in Time may be of Consequence, for its most Certain there is no Profitt or advantage to them arises by it at present, on the Contrary a very considerable Expence.

[p.300] Now as the keeping of this Fort & ad-jacent Land is of Smal Concern to the Span-iards, So there is the greater Reason to believe they may be easily persuaded to quit ye Same by Treaty to some other Power if not taken from them, & Should this ever happen, I Shall now name Some of the bad Consequences would at-tend it belonging to France.

The French Settlements at Moville North

Orleans &c.a on the Missisippi River have for these 30. Years past Increased so much that they are daily Incroaching to the Eatward & have Forts amongst Several Indians who were formerly in Allyance with the English but now with the French. Chiefly owing to the Presents given them at the Expence of the Crown of France, & Should they ever be possessed of St Augustine, they would Soon Influence all the Indians in these Parts So as to disturb our Colonies of Georgia South & North Carolina & Virginia, besides ingrossing all the Indian Trade for Skins Furrs &ca.

The French have not now any Port on the East Side of America, by which Means their Navigation is longer to & from Missisippi & France or their Sugar Colonies than it would be had they Possession of Florida, from whence their Sugar Islands could be Supplied with Horses Pro=visions & Lumber, & France with Naval Stores as Pitch Tarr & Turpentine, that at present they are under many Difficulties & great Expence to get.

As they have allready advanced from Missisippi So far East as to have a Fort (: vizt the Albamus:) within 300. Miles of the Settlements in Carolina, So We might Soon See a Strong Fort at St Augustine if they had the Same.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Altho' the Spaniards have neglected this fine Settlement capable with the least Industry to produce Indico Silk Cochineal Oyl Provisions &c.ª by having many others of more Consequence to take Care of, yet as the French have not, there is no Doubt they would make a proper Use of Same, by which their Sugar Colonies would have Suplys of Lumber, Horses, Provisions &c.ª many Articles be from thence transported to Europe, & Carolina, Virginia & Georgia Soon find the many Inconveniencies must Naturally arise from So dangerous a Rival & Neighbour, for as they are now to the West & I may Say to the North of us in America & of Course behind all our Colonies, So they would then also be on the South Side of them.

Lastly by their possessing that Settlement We must for ever be deprived of any Prospect of Enjoying the many advantages would arise Should it ever be Setled by the English.

Some Part of these Advantages are as follows, viz.ᵗ

There would be no Danger from Privateers that are now fitted out from thence who take many Vessells at present to & from the Sugar Islands to North America.

We Should have no European Settlement

but British on all the East Side of North Amer-
-ica, & of Course all the South Parts, as Georgia
Carolina & Virginia, be free from any Attack,
but what must Come by Sea or a vast Way
by Land over large Rivers high Mountains &
almost unpassable Roads for an Army but In-
-dians, who in this Case we are Certain would
be in our Interest, for by having no Europeans
[p.501] adjoyning, our Indians / will not be Encouraged
or bribed by any others to attack & disturb
our Settlements, & we Saved from any Danger
of that kind as well as a great Expence of
Presents annually given them, which is now done
by us for no other Reason than that its also
done by the Spaniards, & we Should than have
the only Trade with a vast Tract of Land &
Body of near 100,000 Indians free of any Danger
or Competitors which ere now would hapned, were
this Peace in any others Possession but the Spaniards.
Our Negroes of which there is above 40,000 in
Carolina would have no Temptation to run from
their Masters as they would than be deprived
of their only Asylum both in Peace & Warr, as
those of St. Augustine gives them their Freedom
at Coming to them for Some Time to blind others
& than Sends them to the Havanah &c.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

On the Conquest of that Place, our Neigh-bouring Indians must have a much greater Opin-ion of our Strength & Conduct than they have at present, which would Contribute to a Peace beeing kept with them, & their Assistance to dis-tress the French behind us.

From the River St. Juan the North Bound-ary of Florida to the Point or Cape of Florida South is near 6. Degrees vizt. from 31. to 25. Degrees of Latitude & includes the most Temperate Part of North America beeing free from any Frost in Win-ter & refreshed by Sea Breases in Summer, & as of Course it is a Healthy Settlement, So it may be proper for raising Sugar Coffee Cotton Indico & most other Articles that are now raised in our Sugar Islands. It has Some good Navigable Rivers, & is equally as good a Soil as our Sug-ar Islands or Carolina.

By the Scituation of Florida of which the only Settlement now made by any Europian Nation is St. Augustine — You have Sea on Three Sides of it by which you have a free Navi-gation to Europe from the East Side, to the Gulph of Mexico by the West Side, & the South Point is directly opposite to the Havanah at about 40. Leagues distance, & as there is many good

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LI[BRARY OF CONGR]ESS

Harbours & some Navigable Rivers in these Parts the Possession of them in Time of Warr would greatly annoy the Spanish & French Trade, as in Time of Peace it would increase our own.

As the Spaniards of St. Augustine are mostly Military or Religious & few of that Nation remarkable for Industry or beeing good Planters, & as their only Settlement is at a Place where they have no Harbour for Shipping, so the Value of that Settlement is unknown to them, & at present it is only an Incumbrance & great Expence, as it produces nothing for Sale, nor even sufficient Provision for their own Subsistence, which in Time of Peace they have mostly from New York Carolina &c.a & therefore it is of the less Consequence for the Spaniards to keep, having no other Settlement by Land not at even 1200. Miles distance; nay even that Comunication Stopt by the French on the Missisippi as well as by many Nations of Indians.

On the Contrary the Advantages are many that would arise to the French by allready having Settlements to the West of it by having Ports on the East side of America which at present they have not, by being from thence able to supply Martinico Hispaniola &c.a with Lumber Horses & Provisions,

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

by raising many Articles there & distressing our Settlements (as well as Stirring up our Indians [p. 502] to Warr.

If anything herein mention'd may want further Explanation, the Author is ready & willing to give any Assistance in his Power, having a hearty Inclination to Improve the Advantage Great Britain receives by her Colonies & at same Time without any private View or Desire of any Reward or Gratification in any Respect whatever more than as [a] Member of the Community he with others will receive by this valuable Acqui=sition & Increase of our Settlements in America as well as Security of the whole which must be in Eminent Danger Should ever Florida be=long to the French.

Arguments used against Taking St. Augustine.

1st That the English have already rather too much Territory in America.

Answer. Allowing the Objection to be true (: which by the way I can't allow unless you could p[re] [Torn in] =vent others from Setling in such Places as are most proper for New Setlements by which Means We lost St. Lucia & St. Vincent now possessed by the French:) yet there is Some particular Parts

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

that by their Scituation tho' of Smal Extent, are of vastly more Consequence than others much larger, which is the Case of Cape Breton to the Northward & St. Augustine to the Southward of North America, both being natural Boundaries to our Plantations in those Parts.

2dly That the keeping Possession of St. Augustine would increase the National Expence by having a New Garrisson there, keeping up Forts &ca.

Answer. It would have a contrary Effect, for St. Augustine being to the Southward of & adjoyning to Georgia, & also belonging to an Enemy is the only Reason there is occasion for any Extraordinary Garrisson or Forts at Georgia more than in any other Part on the Continent of America only Cape Breton & Anapolis which are the Northern as this is the Southern Boundaries of our Settlements on the main Land of North America, & includes a Length of near One Thousand Six Hundred Miles. Now Should the Spanish Settlement be removed from thence, there is no great Occasion for any Forces either at St. Augustine or at Georgia as We Should have no Europian Enemy by Land nearer than Mobille or Fort Lewis above 600 Miles from thence Westwards,

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

only the Smal Garrisson of the French at Al=
-bamas Fort.

But as this would be the proper Part to guard all our Setlements from any At=
-tempt from the Havanah &c. So its only moving the Garrisson from Georgia to St Augustine or rather to a good Navigable River that I am told is to the Southward of St Augustine, by which Georgia will much better be protected than it is now as they Could not so easy desert, be free of any Neighbour=
-ing Enemies & without any Additional Expence of Garrisson.

3dly That the taking of this Place must be attended with great Expence, & the Attempt may prove unsuccesfull as it did in the Year 1741. & that if it Should be taken its of no Consequence to Great Britain, beeing a Bad Harbour & a barren Soil.

Answer As they have a Smal Garrisson & at all Times Ill provided, & as the Place can be ap=
-proached by Land & may be deprived of all Re=
-lief by Sea, So there is no Reason to doubt the Success, providing the Affair is under the Con=
-duct of one General Officer of Capacity Experience & Integrity for there beeing Two or Three different & Independent Comanders was alledged to be the only Reason the last Attempt did not Succeed.

As Smal Resistance Could be made

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

So the Expence must be much less then may be Imagined, & a meer Trifle in the Article of the yearly Expence of this Nation - A great Part of the Charges of last Attack was bore by the Poor Inhabitants of So. Carolina who in ye whole don't make much above 3000. fighting Men.

As to the many good Consequences would attend the adding of that Settlement to the British Plantations & our Trade to America, its Soil Harbours &ca. I refer to what I have all-ready said on that Subject.

Jas. Crokatt

Endorsed The Consequence & Importance of / the English Taking St. Augustine.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p.529]

Duplicate

My Lord

I have the honour to acquaint Your Lordship that I arrived here the 26th July, landed the 27th & took on me the Government the 3d of August.

Since which I have had some Correspondence with the Governor of Louisbourg, but as it was on a Subject that requires no Secrecy, I have According to my Instructions transmitted a Copy of it, to the Board of Trade.—

I send your Lordship enclosed a Copy of an Agreement I have made in Council, with a Chief of the Mickmack Indians, who came here as he said for that purpose, and Called himself Baptiste Jean Major Cope.— These Tribes are so treacherous that there is very little dependance to be had on them, but I hope [p.530] this will have a good Effect, at least I thought it my duty to try any thing that was the most likely to promote what would be of so much advantage to the Province & would tend to lessen the Expence.

I send Your Lordship likewise a Copy of a Circular letter that was sent among the French Inhabitants of this Province to entice them away. Paul Doiron who is the Person that

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Signed it, I am informed is an Inhabitant of
the Island St John but I make no doubt it
was done by order of some person of more
Consequence: I have talked to some of the
Inhabitants upon it & they seem all inclin-
-able to stay with us.–

They write from Chignecto that the French
are hard at work at their Fort at Beausejour
but they are at present Quiet.–

All things are in much the same Situ-
[p. 541] -ation as when Col^o. / Cornwallis wrote to Your Lord-
-ship last, If there should be any Alteration I shall
give Your Lordship the Speediest Intelligence in my power.–

I shall allways be proud to receive Your
Lordships Commands, which I shall with the Strict-
-est Attention put in Execution to the utmost of
my Abilitys.–

I am
My Lord / Your Lordships
Most Obedient
and most Able Servt
[PS] P. T. Hopson

Halifax 17th. October / 1752

[p. 542]
Endorsed Halifax 17. Octr. 1752 / Govr. Hopson /
R^d 11. Feb^ry / Duplicate

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p.549]

Copy of a Letter from an Inhabitant of the Island of St. John to the French Inhabitants of Nova Scotia, inclosed to Governor Hopson by a person Supposed to be a freind to the Government. —

Monsieur,

Je vous ecris ces lignes pour vous assurer de mes tres humble respects, et pour vous dire que Monsr. le Comte de Raymond notre Gouverneur etant venu a l'Isle St. Jean nous a decouvert nettement la dicision de la Cour. Il m'a commis pour ecrire par toute L'Acadie l'avis qu'il a à vous donner touchant votre destinée; Il vous conseille de prendre votre parti pour vous refugier sur le Terrein Français, il vous promets tous les secours necessaires pour vous faire transporter là ou il vous plaira, sur L'Isle Royale, l'Isle St. Jean, sur quelle partie vous Souhaiteres le plus convenables; Il vous Offres pour ce Sujet, Batiments, vivres tous les Secours Spirituelles dont vous pourez avoir besoin pour evacuer ce païs.

Il vous fait Scavoir que tous les pretendus Arrangements pour L'Acadie sont enfin finis, et que vous ne devez rien attendre dans

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

ce païs que d'être trompé par les Anglais.

Le propre de ce Grand Homme de bien c'est d'enfaire à tous les peuples par ses beaux exemples, mais principalement son grand amour pour l'accroissement du bien Spirituel, en four=nisant des prêtres dans tous les lieux là ou il commande.

[p.344] Il vous fait marquer le tres grand re=gret qu'il ressent du parti qu'il vous voit prendre en vous affermissant dans un païs qu'il re=garde deja comme perdu.

Enfin il vous fait sçavoir que vous ne devez plus vous fonder sur l'esperance d'avoir des Prêtres dans ce païs, parceque notre bon Roi par son Ministere defend même a Mon=seigneur l'Eveque de Quebec d'en accorder à L'Accadie.

Enfin ne vous appuyez point sur cet Article que comme sur une Chose fort incer=taine, mais soyes content que ce Seigneur aussi puissant que liberal vous tende la main.

J'attens de vous une reponse promte à L'Isle St Jean afin que je puisse me rendre à ses Ordres avec votre humble representation à la fin du mois de Septembre a Louisbourg, pour qu'il Marque à la Cour votre depart ou votre refus.

Il ne force personne par ces presentes, il

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

attend que ce doit etre d'un Coeur Franc, comme comme je lui ai fait connoitre que pouvoit etre le votre, et celui de plusieurs autres à qui j'ai ecrit. Je vous laisse avec votre prudence ordinaire a mediter l'avis de Monsr. Le Comte De Raymond Mareshal de Camp Lieutenant des armées du Roy, chef d'escadre, Gouverneur de L'Isle Royale, Isle St Jean et Dependences.

Je suis avec Estime

Monsr.

Votre tres humble Serviteur

(Signé) paul Doiron

de L'Isle St Jean
le 23e. Aoust 1752

[p. 546]

Endorsed Copy | Letter from an Inhabitant of | the Isle St John to the French | Inhabitants of Nova Scotia | Inclosed to Governor Hopson | by a person supposed to be a freind to the Government | dated 23d. August 1752. | in Govr. Hopson's of the 17. Octr. 1752. | Dup

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p.591]

Duplicate — Halifax 6th Decr 1752

My Lord —

I herewith enclose your Lordship a Duplicate of my last, since which the Articles of Argreement I before transmitted are now Rati=fyed and Confirmed by a Treaty of Peace with that Tribe of Indians, a Copy of which Treaty I have also enclosed to your Lordship. I wish it may have the Effect of bringing over the other Tribes as they Promise; but as that matter seems to depend so much on the Governor of Canada, it is by no means to be trusted to.— I have lately had a Letter from him, a Copy of which with my answer is enclosed — your Lordship will perceive he is very Civil & promises fairly, which if we may judge from the Conduct of his predecessors, is very little to be Attended to. His proposal of a Cartel, what=ever benefit may arise to the [p.592] French from it, is certainly of such great and apparent Ad=vantage to the Service here, that I could not but readily assent thereto. Your Lordship has a printed Copy of the Cartel enclosed, which I hope will meet with His Majestys Approbation.—

As the present Situation of our Affairs seems to promise us more tranquility for the

ensuing Year than any we have hitherto had, I shall endeavour to employ it, in taking the most Vigorous measures to make the Pro=-vince both strong & flourishing by Settling out a number of Inhabitants and giving great en=-couragement to Agriculture; If I should be so happy as to succeed, I make no doubt but our Colony will soon become both populous & able to furnish a Sufficient quantity of Pro=-visions to Supply its Inhabitants, & of Course be in a better Condition to frustrate any evil designs the French may have against us.—

[f.59b] And here I must beg your Lordships per=-mission to mention a Conjecture of my own, which their behaviour greatly Confirms me in; it is that their being so quiet of late, is with a view of Strengthening their own Settlements, and thereby put=-ing themselves in a Condition to give more disturbance the first Opportunity I humbly submit this Conjecture to Your Lordships superior Judgement & knowledge in these affairs, at the same time as=-suring Your Lordship that if I am suf=-ficiently enabled from home, nothing shall be wanting on my part to put his Majestys

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Interest here on so firm a footing, that I hope they will not be able to hurt it.

I am

My Lord

Your Lordships

Most Obedient

and most Hble Servt

P T Hopson [PH]

The R^t Honble the Earl of Holdernesse

[p.992]

Endorsed Halifax 6. Decr 1752 | Govr Hopson. | Dup^d. | R^y 16. May

[p.598]

S° Carolina June 25th: 1753.

My Lord

A few days agoe I received a letter from Mr Dinwiddie Governour of Virginia and several papers enclosed, which contained matters of such a Nature and importance, as made me think it my duty to transmit Copies of them to Your Lordship, least he should have had no opportunity of doing it from Virginia, they are numbered 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. I have also tak-en the liberty to enclose a copy of my answer to Mr Dinwiddies letter No 7, and I hope Your Lordship will permit me to lay before you some further Remarks and observations upon his letter and the other Papers, altho the matter is so nice and delicate as hardly to admit of be-ing touched by such an unskilful hand, and is of so high a nature as to be al-most out of the reach of an American Governor.

The purport of his letter and the other papers is to acquaint me that an Army of regular Troopes is marched from Canada, joined with a great number of French Indians, to dispossess the English lately settled upon the Ohio River by the Government of Virginia, and to take possession of these lands themselves, and

[illegible]PRODUCED FROM [illegible] MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LI[illegible]

[Ep. 396 p. 2 of orig.]

to build Forts on that River, and further to acquaint me [that it is his opinion, and the opinion of the Council of Virginia that each of His Majestys Colonys upon this Continent, should raise a number of men to prevent the French from settling there, and to dislodge and dispossess them if they have settled, and desiring to know the number of men that may be supplyed by this Government, he further acquaints me that the number of the French Troopes is said to be Six thousand, but that he cannot think they can exceed 1000 or 1200 Regular Forces, besides their Indians,

In the first place I must pray Your Lordship to observe that the only foundation upon which these accounts is built is reports of Indians and upon such Subjects it will not be safe to lay much stress upon their intelligence. Mr Johnsons letter to Governor Clinton No 2 says that some of the People belonging to the Five Nations had seen a great number of French and Indians March well equiped for War, and they dispatched two of the number with the news to Onondago, and that Nation had forwarded it to Mr Johnson by a fresh Post in 48 hours, and in the Postscript it is said that they judge the number to be about 1200 and that there are

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

a great many Officers and young Gentlemen [p. 297] by their appearance. [This letter is dated April the 20th, consequently the news must have been dis-patched from Onondago about the 18th, but by Mr Mountours Declaration No 4. it appears that he was upon the very spot (Onondago) at the time this news is said to have been brought thither, and it is impossible that he who is perfectly acquainted with their language, whom they call their Son, and who is one of their Council, should not have heard this news, if he did, it is strange he should suppress it, for he neither mentions it in that Declaration, nor in his more Circumstantial account to Mr West No 5.

As to the numbers said to be seen by these Indians, it is well known that all In-dian accounts gather strength as they go, and this News has travelled a great way through their Country, I have known a small Party swelled by them to a considerable Army, their Fears often multiply the numbers.

Mr Wests Letter to Governor Hamilton No 5 also terminates in Indian intiligence, what he says, is that Mr Mountour acquainted him that whilst he was at Onondago, a message was

C O 5, 13

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

brought by 7 French Indians from the Governor of Canada, to inform the Five Nations that he [p.308 p.2] intended / to send an Army of 6000 Troopes, be-=sides Indians, to the Ohio to remove the English, and to settle these Lands with French, and build Forts, but those Indians may have greatly mag-=nified the Force, or Mr Mountour may have forgot the numbers, for I perceive that he can-=not write. Mr Dinwiddie gives little Credit to that account of the numbers, for he says he cant think they can exceed 1000 or. 1200 re-=gular Forces, but I must observe that he had no other Foundation for building this belief up-=on, than the above Reports, which appear to me to be very Vague, and I think could not Justify my taking any Steps, but what I have recommended in my answer to his Letter.

I shall now take the liberty to examine what Mr Dinwiddie says, and I shall recite his own words "By the within paper you will ob-=serve that the French from Canada have march-=ed a large Force of regular Troopes and Indians not only to prevent our Settlement, but to take possession of these lands &ca that we have an undoubted right to, not only as a back of this Dominion, but also by a Concession of the native

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Proprietors, nay I may say, by a fair purchase, as their agreeing to our Settlement was in con=sequence of the Present given them (from His Majesty) I am affraid that /the expression [p. 579 p. 6] _The back of our Dominion_ would not be thought by the French to be so clear and accurate as such a subject requires, they might perhaps interpret it to mean _at_ the back of that Do=minion, more especially as Mr Dinwiddie says in his second Paragraph, that it is to the West of that Dominion, and in a subse=quent Paragraph, that the Lands on the Ohio are near their back Settlements, and in another part, that if the French are allowed to Set=tle there, they will Continually harrass their Back Settlements.

He alledges it is ours by Concession of the Native Proprietors, but there are few or none of the Indians there who can properly be called Natives, Aborigines, for the present In=habitants or Occupiers of those parts consist of small Tribes of different Nations Senneca̋s, Scha=wanoes, Delawares, but the Property, the Domin=ium, belongs to other Indian Nations who say they conquered that Country, and will therefore Claim it as being won by their Bow, and

bought with their blood, and I perceive that the Indians of the Five Nations assert their Title to it, but had the absolute Right been in the present Inhabitants, I cannot gather from Mr Din=widdies letter that they have aliened these [p.600 p.6] Lands or that any/thing they did can be in=terpreted to be a Cession of them, He says, that the Sachems and Chiefs then present agreed to our Settling the Lands, and that they further gave leave to build two Forts on the Ohio River, but I can hardly think that a verbal per=mission from some of the Headmen to settle there, or in other words to live among them and Trade with them &c.^a or even giving leave to build to build two Forts can be deemed a Cession of their Right to these Lands, such a permission neither conveys the Dominion nor pos=session of the Country, on the contrary our desiring their permission, may be said to be a tacit acquiessence and acknowledgment that they retain both.

As to the last Claim, that of being a Fair Purchase, for (the reason assigned is) their agree=ing to our Settlement was in consequence of the Presents given them, I am affraid that will be reckoned a bad Title, a Purchase is a contract

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION,

-or Convention betwixt one Party and another, the intention of both Parties ought to be made known, expressed and understood by each other, the thing to be sold should be described and there should be a certain, that is, a precise Price agreed up-on and paid, and there can be no purchase [illegible] without this, For it is a known rule in Law, Nulla Emptio, Sine Pretio, esse potest, but a Pres-ent from the King can, with no Propriety be called a Price, tho I heartily wish that a fair purchase had been made, for such Trans-actions, not only quiet the Indians, but make them readily Joyn in defending any right said to be derived from them, and I humbly sub-mit it to Your Lordship if it might not still be advisable to make such a Purchase from the Indians, even tho the French may have possessd themselves of those Lands, for it can never be said that they conquered them, they are Intruders, and violent Possessors, and the Right remains. When Hanibal had overrun a great part of Italy, and was set down wth A powerful Army at the Gates of Rome the particular Lands upon which his Army Encamp-ed were that very day sold publickly in the City at as high a price as if there had been

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

no Enemy in Italy.

A few years agoe the Transactions between Governor Thomas, and some Indian Nations to the Northward, were printed under the Title of the Treaty of Lancaster, Commissioners from Virginia were sent to that meeting, and were Partys to that Treaty, they put the Indians in mind that [p.603 p.9] many years | before they had given (put) them=selves and their Lands under the King of Eng=lands protection, and insinuated that they could not therefore call them their own, but perhaps it may be doubted whether this made them Sub=jects and Vassals, or whether it gave away the absolute Property of their Lands, it may be said, that they came in Patrocinio, in Fide et Clientela Regis sed non in ejus Ditione; and in all cases of settling new Lands altho within His Majestys Charter, I hope Your Lordship will think it advisable for us to make fair Purchases from the Indians, and by some Papers that I have transmitted by this conveyance to the Lords of Trade, the necessity appears and may require the immediate notice of the Government.

I shall now proceed to lay before Your Lordship a few clear and undoubted Facts. It cannot be controverted that the English took public

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, L...

-possession of Virginia by virtue of a Public Chart-
-er from the Crown of England, that they were
in possession above fourscore years before Mon-
-sieur Lasalle or any other Frenchman had ever
seen the Mississippi, and that they have [p. 603 p. 41] contin-
-ued in the undisturbed possession of it ever
since, and that by the Charter, the West Boun-
-darie of Virginia is the South Sea, that all
this is at least a good Bar against all other
European Princes, but that France in particular,
is barred by express Treatyp, subsisting between them
and us.

Your Lordship will please to observe that
Governor Hamilton in his Letter No. 6 calls this step
of the French, a proceeding in direct Violation of
Treaties Subsisting between the Crowns of England
and France, by which a mutual Right to a free
& open Trade is firmly and clearly stipulated,
I am at a loss to know what Treaty he means,
and I presume he is under some mistake.

The Treaties which I humbly conceive ab-
-solutely exclude France from any part of Virginia
are the Treaty of Breda concluded betwixt Great
Britain and France in 1667, and the Treaty of
Peace and good Correspondence in America con-
-cluded betwixt the said Two Crowns in 1686.

By the first it is Stipulated betwixt the King of Great Britain and the Most Christian King That they should forbear to wrong or injure one [p. 604 p. 113] another, no more are / they to molest or incom=mode one another in any manner whatsoever, either by Sea or Land or on Rivers <u>In any part of the world whatsoever</u> That America was included in these last words I think there can be no doubt, for there are several Stipu=lations in the said Treaty with regard to St Christophers Antigua Montserrat and Acadia and least there should be any doubt that the words In any part of the World whatsoever, referred to America, by the 19th Article of the Treaty in 1686 A Treaty calculated for America, the aforesaid Treaty of 1667 was to remain in force and be observed, which I think would not have been done had it not referred to America, and by the 11th Article of this last Treaty, it is agreed that the Governors, Officers and Subjects of either King shall not anyways molest or dis=turb the Subjects of the other in Settling their respective Colonies, and by the 1st Article of the said Treaty, it is agreed that there should be a firm Peace Unity Amity and good Correspond=ence as well by Land as by Sea, between the

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

British & French Nations in America, and within the Colonies and Governments belonging to the King of Great Britain, and the Most Christian King [f. 605 p. 11] or which are under the Government of either of them respectively.

That the Country of Virginia, Bounded as in the aforesaid Public Charter, by the At=lantic Ocean on the East, and the South Sea on the West, was at that time, and had been for above 100 years before, a Colony and Government under the Jurisdiction of the King of Great Britain, needs no proof, and France neither had, nor pretended to have, the least right or Claim to any Lands or Territories with=in these limits

Monsieur Lasalle pretended to have dis=covered the mouth of the Mississippi in the year 1686, he was murthered by some of his People in 1687 and the rest returned to Quebeck in 1688, and in September 1712 Lewis the 14th is said to have granted a great part of the Country about the mouth of the Mississippi River, under the name of Louisiana to Monsieur Crozat.

It is clear therefore that we were in possession of Virginia long before either of these [f. 606 p. 12] Treaties. Surely the French will not pretend that

it was necessary to assertain the limits Cir=
=cumeundo, Circumambulando, it is enough that
they are clearly discribed in the above Publie
Charter, and that we had taken possession of
some parts with an intention to possess the
whole, this is clear from the first § of the
third Law de adquir: vel amit. poss:

I thought it my duty to give Your
Lordships the earlyest notice of these News, I
have laid them before you purely as I re=
=ceived them, I have also represented them in
the light in which they appear to me, but
I have not presumed to express my Sentiments
of the dangers that would arise to all His
Majestys Dominions on the Continent should
the French continue there, because I am con=
=fident it will not be permitted.

I have clearly traced their Emissaries
in all our Indian Nations for many years past,
and tho they moved by slow and very secret
[p.607 p.18] steps, yet as their designs were not the less dan=
=gerous, for being covered, and concealed, I
made it my Study narrowly to watch them,
& they have gained no Ground in any part
near this Government, as may appear by the
letters I now transmit to the Lords of Trade,

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

and if they have made no greater advances elsewhere, they have been too hasty in throw=-ing off the Mask by this barefaced attempt upon His Majestys Dominions, for his Provinces to the Northward are full of hardy inhabi=-tants, and it is to be hoped their Neighbour=-ing Indians are in friendship with them, this Colony is but thinly Peopled but we are more powerful in Indian Allies than any other, the Cherokees make up near 3000 Gun men, the Creeks 2500, the Catawbaws about 400, and the Chicka=-saws rather more, none of these are under French influence and whenever His Majestys Service re=-quires it, I hope I shall be able to Shew that they are greatly under the Influence of this Government.

I have the honour to be with the greatest Respect My Lord

Your Lordships Most Obedient and most humble Servant

James Glen

Right Honble

The Earl of Holderness

Endorsed South Carolina 25th June 1753. / Ry 19th Augt. [p.610]

C.O. 5:13

[ends of lines torn away]

Williamsburg Virginia May 25th [ ] [p.611]

Sir

By this express I enclose your Excell-
-ency a Copy of [S] Papers sent me Express
from Philadelphia Mr Hamilton the [S Letter
to me, as also, a Copy of Andrew Montours
Decleration on [ ] a message from me, to
the Six united Nations of Indians, as the[ ]
Contain affairs of Great Importance to his Ma-
-jestys Colonies on [ ]-ent. I thought it ne-
-cessary to give you as early Inteligence th[
] possible.

I must observe to you, that Last year I
sent Commissio[ ] Six nations, and other
Indian Nations in Amity with us and them, to
the West of this Dominion, with a handsom Pres-
-ent to them from his Majesty; They according-
-ly met our Commissioners at Logs Town on the
Ohio, where after delivery of the Present the Sac-
-hems & Cheifs then present, Confirmed and Rati-
-fied the Treaty of Lancaster and all our former
Treaties with Them.

The Intention of this Treaty was to deliver
the Presents and to obtain their assent to Settle
the Lands on the Ohio, which were granted by
patent from his Majesty, to some Gentlemen in

London and in this Dominion; which the In=
=dian Chiefs then present imediately agreed to
and further gave Leave to build two forts on
the Ohio River agreeable thereto, there are one
hundred and fifty Families gone out to begin
the Settlement

By the within Papers you will observe
that, the French from Canada, have marched
a Large Force of Regular Troops & Indians not
only to prevent our Settlement but to take Pos=
=session of these Lands & to build Forts on that
River; a Step not Precidented in the time of Con=
=firmed Peace with Britain & France, to Invade the Brit=
=ish Territories & Lands. That we have an un=
=doubted Right to not only as the Back of this Do=
=minion but also by a Concession of the native Pro=
=prietors; nay I may say, by a Fair Purchase,
as their agreeing to our Settlement, was in
Consequence of the Present given them.

This affair I conceive of very great Con=
=sequence to all his Majesty's Collonies on this
Continent, I imediately called a Council, they
all agreed with me that, it was absolutely ne=
=cessary to Send an Express to you with a
Copy of the papers, as also to send to the
Catawbas Cherokees and the other Indians in Friend=

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

-ship with us to put them on their gaurd for fear of Surprize which I am preparing to do

We are further of opinion, that Each Colony Should Raise a number of men, which, with the assistance of the Indians in Friend-ship with us may be able to prevent The French Settling the Lands on the Ohio and if Settled to dispossess them, as this affair will require some time We Thought it proper to in-timate the Same to you, and the other Govern-ments to know your and their thoughts there-on, and if you are of opinion with us we shall be glad to know the number of men that may be Supplyed from your Government — [p.610]

For the French possesing the Lands of the Ohio which are so near our back Set-tlements: will in time Effect all our Colonies, and indeed they are very disagreeable Neighbours and no Doubt in time will multiply Fast.

We are also of opinion, that, it would be very agreeable, if you possibly could make Peace between the Creeks & Cherokees, for the as-sistance of the Indians will be of very essen-tial Service

You will further please observe, that its

of the Last Consequence Tacitly to allow The French a Settlement on the Ohio, as they will Continually harrass our back Settlements and also enhance all the Indian Trade, to the great Loss & prejudice of Great Brettain, it appears to me, to be an affair that Requires the Serious Con=sideration of all the Brittish Governments: on the Continent

I have wrote to the Governor of Pensyl=vania to desire Mr. Clinton Governor of New York to Send an Express to the governor of Canada to Know his Reasons for this Invasion, on his majesty of Great Brittains Territories, in the time of profound Peace between the two Crowns, and so Soon as I can hear proper account of their Transactions on the Ohio I shall transmit the same to the Ministry at Home. that if they see proper, they may apply to the Crown of France, but at the same time, I think we should do all in our power to prevent their Settlement

Last week I was Informed that the Em=peror of the Cherokees with his Empress. Son and some of his officers, who were here Last fall were intercepted in their Return to their own Country by some French Indians, They say that, they Scalped the Emperor and Carried the

C.O.5:13

C.O.5:13

others Prisoners to Canada, this wants Confirm=
=ation but Mr. Montour who I had sent to the
Six Nations, says he had heard the same at
Onondago

I shall be very glad by the return of
this Express that your Excellency will Please
to send me your opinion, on this Emergent
Occasion and what aid may be Expected from
your Government and if it should be thought
proper next fall, to endeavour to dislodge The
French from the Ohio,. if they should presume
to settle if you could not Engage some of
the Creeks and other Indian Nations Contiguous
to you, to assist in this attempt to Dis=
=appoint their Designs —

For I take it to be a great Insult
on Great Brittain at this time to make an
Invasion on our Lands The number of the
French Forces are uncertain, some say Six Thous=
=and but I cannot think they can exceed one
Thousand or twelve hundred Regular Forces, be=
=sides the Indians, but I expect soon to have
a more explicit account of their Numbers & Intentions —
[p.6ro] I have been Told that for many years they have
been Tampering, with many of the Nations of In=
=dians to the Westward of us. the Piets & Twightwees,

two powerfull nations near Lake Erie, Last fall sent me a message of their Strong Inclination to enter into a Strict Friendship with Britain I re-turned a Suitable answer and Desired them to send Some of their Chiefs to Winchester a Back Town in this Dominion above two hundred miles from this, when they Should Receive a handsom present of Small arms, ammunition &ca. to Con-firm them of our great desire to Cultivate a Strict Friendship with them, which Present is now Lying there for them, but I fear this attempt of the French will prevent their Coming, as they must Come by Logs Town on the Ohio however if they Can pass them, there is a Commissioner with the Present Ready to Receive them —

I could not well abreviate this Letter, as I Intended to give you as Clear a Detail of the Affairs as possible — Please give the Messenger all necessary Dispatch, with Sincere Regards

I remain in Great Truth

Your Excellencys | Most obedient Hum^e Servt

Robt. Dinwiddie.

[p. 644]

Endorsed No. 1. | Copy of Lt Govr. Dinwiddies | Lre to Govr Glen. 23. May 1753 | in Govr Glen's of the 25th. June | 1753.

C.O.5:13

[p.618]

May it please your Excellency

Last night I was alarmed about the twelve of the Clock by two Conajohazee Indians, accompanied by a great many Mawhaks, who came hooping and Hollowing in a frightful manner, with the enclosed String of Wampum to acquaint me (by order of the five nations from whence it came by fresh posts in less than forty Eight hours that some of their young men who were hunting near place Called Swegpachey below Cadaraghque having seen a great number of French & Indians march, well equipped for war to the Said Place, which it Seems is their Rendezvous, dispatched two Brisk young men with the news to Onandago, the rest remain to watch the French's motion, & to see if they pass the Roads Leading to their Castles, if so, then they are certain their design must be against the Ohio Indians Twightwees &ca and in order to prevent the said Indians, being Surprised by them, they beg your Excellency would as Soon as possible send them word of the French's being on the way thither and that by the way of Philadelphia, as it is by much the nearest, But on the other hand Should the said army turn towards the five nations. as they from their Fears seem to think they may, there will be an Express with a Large Belt of Wampum sent, to acquaint us of it and desire our assistance both of men and

amunition which they earnestly desired I would In=
=stantly inform y^r Excellency of Nay so Intent they
were on it, that they would not be Satisfied: until
I wrote this and dispatched it to Albany by one
of my own men on horse Back in their Presence
so that I hope y^r Excellency will excuse my Blund=
=ers I have made & Believe me with the greatest
Esteem imaginable.-

Your Excellencys
most obedient Servt.
William Johnson-

April 20th 1753

P.S. They judge their number about
Twelve hundred besides the Battoemen
and say that there are a great many
officers and young Gentlemen by their
appearance ---

New York april 30th 1753

[p. 612]

Endorsed N°. 2. | Copy of M^r. Johnsons Lre to L^t
Govr. | Dinwiddie. dated New York 30^t Ap^l. 1753 | in
Govr. Glen's of the 25th. June 1753

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Fort George New York 30th April 1753 [p. 619]

Sir

Last night I Recev'd Intelligence of an army of French and Indians discovered by some of our Indians Near a place called Swegaa-chey below Cadaraqui: I have but just time before the Post Leaves us to enclose you a Copy of the Letter from Coll.o Johnson, with this advice, and therefore beg you will be pleased to for-ward the Intelligence to the Governors of Mary-land Virginia and Carolina That the Indians in Friendship with us may be aprised of it as Early as possible and put upon their regard

I am with very great Truth

Sir

Your Honors Obedient

Humble Serv.t

G: Clinton

Endorsed No 3/ Copy of Gov.r Clinton's Lre to / Lt. Gov.r Dinwiddie. 30th April 1753 /in Gov.r Glen's of the 25th June 1753 [p. 620]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

C.O.5/13

Belvoir in Fairfax County 15 May 1753.

Then Mr Andrew Montour came and expressing his desire to have his Message to and from the Sachems or Chiefs of the Six united Nations of Indians Set down in paper to assist his memory and Prevent mistakes

Declared

That about the 15th: april Last being at Onondago a Council of the Six nations was Called and met: when the Said montour told the Council He came from the Governor of Virginia to acquaint them he had Kindled a Fire at the Town of Winchester in the County of Frederick. and a Plain and Good Road was made all the way to Onondago that nothing might obstruct their coming to Winchester to Receive any Presents intended from Virginia to their Comunity and thereupon gave them a Belt of Wampum

After Six Days deliberation Mr. Montour Recd the following answer

That they the Said Sachems and Chiefs earnestly desired the governor of Virginia to use his power and Influence to prevent War and Bloodshed, with the French and their Indians especially on the waters of the Allegany and Ohio It being their best Grounds of Hunting, in

Token whereof they gave a Belt of Wampum. They also desired the Governor of Virginia to believe that they the Six nations did very much dislike the unpeaceable Practices of the French and their Dependent Indians, and will do their ut=most Endeavours to prevent Such Irregularitys and Hostilities from Taking any ill Effects among their good friends and Bretheren the English

They Likewise desired that good Faith and Credit might be given to what their Son Andrew Montour, also one of their Council, Should say to the Governor of Virginia in their Names.

And further more that the two Belts might be returned to the Sachems or any of their Chiefs at a future meeting of Treaty or agreement

Andrew his + mark Montour

[p.602] Endorsed No. 4| Montour's Declaration. 15 May| 1753. | in Govr. Glen's of the 25th June| 1753

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION,

[p.623]

Susquehanah May 7th 1753

A Paragraph of a Letter wrote by William West to the Governor of Pensylvania.

Andrew Montour, Relates that some time after he had come to Onondago, there arrived there Seven French Indians with a Belt of (all) black Wampum Six feet Long and Twelve Granes of Wampum in Breadth, to Inform the Six Nations by order of the Governor of Canada that they Intended early this Summer to be at Ohio's River, with a Large Body of men two hundred and fifty of which were now (and has been upwards of two months) at a Carrying Place that leads from Niagra to the heads of the Ohio's building Cannoes and making other Preparations for the Reception of the Remainder of their army. That about the Last week in april, the said army to the number of Six Thousand French and a Large number of Indians, were to set off from Montreal to Join the aforesaid two hundered and fifty and from thence proceed Directly to the Ohios, that when they arrived at the Logs Town they Intended to build three Forts one at the Forks of moningacolah (about fourteen miles on this side of the Logs Town and on this side of the Ohio's) another

CO5, 13

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

below that and the other above it but so as not to be far asunder, that if the English Trad=ers would Imediately quit the River on their Commanding of them to go off, they would Let them go unmolested but if they or the Indians Should make any Resistance, they would take them all Prisoners and perhaps kill some of them, and that he (the Governor of Canada would not Suffer any further Trade to be Carried on by the English, on the waters of the Ohio's that Onondio had sent them the Six Nations This Belt of Whampum as well to Let them Know his Intentions of settling the Ohio as to desire they would (assemble a Body of their warriours) which he would Cause to be joined by a Large body of their Indians to go to fight the Catawbas, for that he (their Father) was Sorry to hear the Cataubaws had Killed so many of his Children (the Six Nations) and that he hoped by his assistance they would Cut them intirely off upon this Coswonthyony & assugerizeree two of the Chiefs of the six nations, Stood up and Told them they would send for some of their Chiefs not then present to whom they would Communicate this Speech and that in a few Days they would return them an answer

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Mr Montour (at the Request of the Onondago
Council was present at the Delivery of this
Speech and the following answer to it in three
days after they assembled a Council & Cosswon=
=thyony Standing up told the French Indians to
Tell Onondio. that he by order of the Six Na=
=tions would return the following answer to his
Speech To Witt That They the Six Nations had
made peace with the Catawbaws and that
they would not Break their Friendship with
them that they Looked upon it that Onondio
intended to Deceive them, for that when their
Warriors were gone to fight the Catawbas, they
imagined he Intended to take the opportuneity
to fall upon the Ohio Indians and Cut them
off upon which they returned them the Belt of
Wampum and further desired them to tell Onon=
=dio, that the Lands of Ohio was theirs and
that their Father/had no Right to it, and there= [p. 634]
=fore must not Breed any Disturbance with their
Brethren the English, nor attempt to build any
Forts, nor Spill any Blood on their Lands, and
that Neither the French nor English had any
Right to the Ohio Lands, for that them Lands
was the Cheif of their Hunting Ground and
that they would Keep it to themselves, for the[ ]
[illegible]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

young men to Carry on a Trade upon, that if Onondio had a mind to make War against the English, he must do it on the great waters, and to tell Onondio, that what the Six nations had said must stand Firm. to Confirm what they had said, they desired them to pre-sent Onondio with that Belt of Wampum, here they gave a Large Belt of White Wamp[um]

Endorsed No 5. | Paragraph of a Letter wrote by | the Govr of Pensylvania. 7 May | 1753. | in Govr Clinton's of the 25th June 1753

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION,

Philadelphia 6th May 1753 [p. 655]

Sr

Happening to be from home when your Letter of the 3d October came to hand I could not return you an answer by the Surveyor General as I certainly Shoud have done had I had the pleasure of Seeing him I concur with you in opinion that the Indian Traders are a very Licentious People and may have been Guilty of many Bad Practices nor is it to be much wondered at, Since altho' we have Laws in this Government directing them to give bond with Security for their good Behaviour yet they Constantly neglect to do it nor can the Grand Juries in those remote places be prevailed on to find Bills of Indictment against them tho the Facts be ever so clearly proved- as soon as I Recd your Letter I forthwith applyed myself to Enquire after the Persons concerned in the Facts mentioned in the affidavits therein enclosed but was informed they were gone to Alleghney particularly Taff & Callender and I believe they are not yet returned, but as they may be soon expected, I have sent Copies of the affidavits to the Prothonotary of Cumberland where they Reside with Directions to take

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

their Examinations and send them to me and they Shall be Transmitted to you by first Conveyance, after I shall have Rec'd them and I heartily offer you my assistance to bring them and all evil Doers to Justice Immediately on the Receipt of the enclosed Letter from Governor Clinton on the 4th Instant. I dispatched two messengers to Ohio to make known to our Traders and Indian Allies the Intelligence therein Contain'd one of them goes the Lower way Thro: your Government. the other, by way of Juncata by which means the Account will be the Sooner and more generally Spread: And I am in Hopes they will arrive Time enough to give the Traders an opportunity of Securing their Persons and Effects . . . I presume you must have Rec'd from Capt. Trent an Account that Hostilities have been already begun by some Parties of the Ottaway Indians at Alleganey, and that some of our Traders have been Taken and murdered, and others plundered of their Goods, & that a Large Body of French and their Indians was expected at Ohio with Intent, as it is Said, to take Possession of the Country, and Effect the Total Expulsion of the English. In which Case the Indians in our alliance

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LI[...]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

will be no longer able to maintain their Independency but all must fall into the hands of the French: nor can the Governors of Vir-ginia Maryland and Pensylvania expect Long to Preserve Peace in the parts bordering on these Indian Countries - a most unhappy Situation this! both for our Indian Allies and his Majestys Subjects and a Proceeding in Direct violation of Treaties Subsisting between the Crowns of England and France by which a mutual Right to a free and open Trade is firmly and clear-ly Stipulated. [p.646] |Our Assembly being to Sit on the twenty first of this month, will give me an oppertunity of communicating this In-telligence to them and of expressing my own Sentiments of the Necessity of Giving our Allies some imediate assistance and I doubt not you will think Something of the same kind ought to be done on the part of your Collony, in the mean time I think it necessary, as soon as we are able to establish clear Facts with regard to these proceedings that the same being duly proved and authenicated, Should be Trans-mitted to his majestys ministers, in order to enable them to form a true judgement of the Conduct of the French and of its Consequences

to the Independancy of the Six nations to the Right of a free and open Trade and to the Safety of the Lives and properties of his Majestys Subjects Residing in North America.

I should be well pleased to Know wether it be Intended by your Collony to Erect any kind of Fort on the Lands granted to the Ohio Company and my Reason for desiring this Information, is that, I have Received Directions from the Proprietors of Pensylvania, to enter into any Reasonable Measures to assist you in any Design of that Sort. Only taking your acknowledgement that this Settlement Shall not prejudice their Right to that Country; and further, That I may assure the Settlers, they Shall enjoy the Lands they bona fide Settle on the Common Quit Rent and in all things to Endeavour to maintain a friendly and open Correspondence with you, as being a gentleman they have a great Regard for. And I the more Readily obey their Commands in these Several Particulars, as they are Perfectly agreeable to my own Sentiments and Inclinations . . .

Being with all Imaginable Regard
Sir

Your most Obedient and most / Humble Servt

James Hamilton

... COLLECTIONS ... MANUSCRIPT DIVISION ...

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p.628]

Endorsed N° 6, | Copy of Mr. Hamilton's Lre | to Lt Govr. Dinwiddie, dated | Philadelphia. 6. May 1753. | in Govr. Glen's of the 25th June 1753.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

South Carolina June 21st 1753

Sir

On the 12th. of this Instant your Ex=
=press brought me your Letter dated the 23rd. of
May Last Inclosing the Copy of a Letter from
Governor Clinton, and another from Govr. Ham=
=ilton, with Several other Copys of Papers re=
=ferred to, and as they Contain matters of
great importance, I without Loss of time com=
=municated them to the Council, who consider=
=ed them with that attention that is due to
everything that so greatly concerns His Majesty's
service, and the British Interest, that may so
nearly affect the Present Peace of a neighbouring
Province, or by the Consequences may disturb
the Tranquility of all the Colonies upon the
Continent, in short that may Involve us trouble,
or have what the French call Des suites facheuse.

The Gentlemen of the Council were of
Opinion that it would not be adviseable for
me to promise any great assistance from this
Province in it's present situation, more Especially
as the very Person from whom you have the Ac=
=counts of the numbers of the French army,
gives you also information that a part of them
is designed for the Utter destruction of the Catawbaws,

and as the Sole dependance of that Little Na=
=tion is upon this Government, it is proper
we should endeavour to protect and defend
them, indeed it is our Interest and absolute=
=ly necessary for us to do so, for they form
a part of our Barrier, and if they are Cut
off a door will be left open to the French In=
=dians to harrass our New Settlements in these
out parts.

[p.630] /I am sensible how greatly it concerns
the peace of all His Majesty's Colonies upon this
Continent to keep the French at a distance, it
not only concerns the peace but the very being
of this Province, for Compared with Virginia
and some other Northern Governments, it is but
Thinly Peopled, our great Security is the Friend=
=ship of the Indian Nations, which I therefore
Study to Cultivate with the greatest care, and
as I find the ffrench spare no pains in Stir=
=ring up Strife, that by constant Wars they may weak=
=en one another, I endeavour to heal and re=
=concile all their differences.

I have for some time past taken a
good deal of pains to make a firm peace
between the Creeks and Cherokees, and am not
without a prospect of Success, I am Equally desirous

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, [illegible]

that there should be Peace between all our Indians and the Six Nations, and I sent proposals to the Northward some time ago to that purpose, I hope you and Gov.r Clinton will Strengthen my hands in this good work; if it could be brought about, I could venture to promise a considerable Number of Indians to be Employed in defeating any designs of the French for the Future; But in their present state they have either Succeeded or failed, if they have Succeeded and made a Settlement, with such an Army as you have Advice of, I cannot be of Opinion that it will be safe for me without special directions from His Majesty to take any Steps to dislodge them or in other words to destroy them. And therefore with great deference to you and the Council of Virginia I offer it as my Opinion that a full representation should be laid before His Majesty of the Several Steps [p.601] taken by you to settle that Country, and a particular detail of the measures the French are pursuing to dispossess you of it, and to settle it themselves, and that we should wait till His Majesty's pleasure is Signified, before we can Warrantably proceed any farther.

C.O.5, 13.

But I think you very justly doubt the Information you have received as to the Number of Men Indians never see & Seldom speak of thousands, so they may mistake, and from a long and pretty Intimate knowledge of them, I have Learn'd to mistrust their Accounts upon such Subjects, their Fears often Magnify appear=-ances, and they are not very Scrupulous or Exact in numbers.

I hope all His Majesty's Colonys upon the continent will make a common cause of it when any part of any of them is invaded, but in the Present case this province is very nearly concerned, proximus ardet, for which reason and from the Earnest desire that I know they have of Expressing their Zeal for His Majesty's Service, they will according to their small ability exert themselves like Loyal and grateful Subjects in Executing His Majesty's Commands.

I am with Sincerity and respect
Sr Your most Obedient Servt
James Glen

PS The Emperor of the Cherokees is very well but was barbarously beat by some Persons in your Province who tied him like a Slave, he afterwards

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION

out of revenge burnt the fine Cloaths and
other Presents that you had made him
I look for him every hour, and therefore
(Copy) I detained Your Express in hopes to have
given you full account of that Transac-
-tion that they might be punished

Endorsed No. 7 | Copy of Govr. Glen's Lre/to Lt. [p.630]
Govr. Dinwiddie. | June 21st. 1753. | in Govr. Glen's of
the 25th. June | 1753

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

New York 24th November 1753

My Lord

The Government of this Province having by the unhappy Death of his late Excellency Sir Danvers Osborn devolved on me as Lieutenant Governor I recieved the tenth instant your Lordships letter of the twenty Eighth of August last which I communicated immediately to the Council and by their Advice laid before the Assembly then sitting, upon which they came to the Resolution of which you have here a Copy inclosed. since which I have recieved a letter from the Commanding Officer at Oswego, a post upon the Lake Ontario, of the eighth instant, acquainting me that since his former the greatest part of the French Army that went up this Summer to Ohio had repassed Oswego, from whom two men deserted, the one an Englishman taken at Minas during the last War, the other a Frenchman; from these he learnt, that the French have not been able to accomplish thier designs on the Ohio, by reason of the Indians, but threaten a second Tryal the next year they also informed him that the French Army had been very sickly & great Numbers had died of the Scurvy thro the badness of thier Provisions & that the Indians to

the southward, had not only bid defiance to them but had forced from them both Provisions and Brandy several times: they farther inform=ed him that The French had taken two Eng=lish Prisoners whom they sent to Canada in Irons. I think it my duty to give your Lord=ship this piece of Intelligence as having a con=nection with the subject matter of your Lord=ships letter I am

My Lord

Your Lordships

most obedient & most

humble Servant

James DeLancey

The right Honorable

The Earl of Holderness

[p.652]

Endorsed New-York Novr. 24th. 1753./ Mr. De=lancey./ Ry Jan.y 14th.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS

[p.658]

Assembly Chamber the 15th November 1753

The House according to order proceeded to the Consideration of the Letter which his Honour the Lieutenant Governor was pleased to Communicate to the House Yesterday from the Earl of Holderness on_ of his Majesty's Secretarys of State and came to the Following Resolution Viz.

Resolved That the House will make a Suitable Provision for Assisting any of the Neighbouring Colonys to Repell Force by Force in case they be Invaded in a Hostile Manner by any Armed Force whatsoever

Ordered that Mr Verplanck & Mr Thomas wait on his Honour with the said Resolution

Abrm Lott Junr CA

[p.658]

Endorsed Copy of the Resolution / of the Assembly on the / letter from the Earl of / Holderness / in Mr. Delancey's / of Novr. 24th. 1753

Windsor Novr. 15th 1753 [a.1]

My Lords

I Received Your Lordships favour of the 28th of June Which I laid before the General Assembly at their Sessions in October last the Assembly Committed the Affair mentioned in Your Letter to Col. Williams who was Colonell of the Regiment Raised in Connecticut for the Intended Expedition by Whom I trust the Arms will be sent to Governor Shirley According to his Majestys Pleasure Signifyed in Your Letter

I am

Your Lordships Most Obedient
Very Humble Servt.
R. Wolcott

To the Right Honourable
the Earl of Holderness

Addressed To / the Right Honourable / the Earl of [a.2]
Holderness / London

Endorsed Windsor in Connecticut / Novr. 15: 1753. / Mr. Walcott

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Pennsylvania November 25.th 1753. [p. 5]

My Lord

I had very lately the honour to receive Your Lordships letter of the 28.th of August; imparting certain intelligence His Majesty had received, of the March of a considerable Number of Indians, not in alliance with the King, supported by some regular European Troops; intending as it was apprehended, to commit some hostilities on Parts of His Majesty's Dominions in America: And withal, signifying His Majesty's Commands and direction for my Conduct, in Case, the Subjects of any foreign Prince, or State should presume to make any encroachment on the limits of His Majesty's Dominions.

Your Lordship will please to be assured, I shall pay the most punctual Obedience to every particular of the Kings Commands, signified in Your Lordships letter so far as I am capable of Knowing them. But I must not omit to acquaint Your Lordship that in the present Case, it falls out most unfortunately, that, if the bounds of the British Empire on this Continent have ever been ascertained, the Particulars thereof, are what I am very much a Stranger to. after repeated enquiries upon that head. For which reason, I should have been extreamly glad of Your Lordships explanation upon a Point / that I am perswaded, is not well understood in this [p. 6]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Part of the World; Upon which, Nevertheless, the Settlement, and consequently the strength of His Majesty's Dominions in America does very much de-pend, and without the Knowledge Whereof, it seems impossible for the Governors of these Colonies to say, what are, or are not, the undoubted Limits of his Majesty's Dominions.

I have some reason to believe that, One, or more Forts, have been lately built by the French, within the extreme limits of this Province to the West-ward; But as the Western Bounds thereof, have never been actually run I cannot speak with certainty. — I shall, however, Use my utmost diligence to learn, how far, the information I have received touching such incroachments on His Majesty's Dominions may be de-pended on, of Which I shall do myself the honour to acquaint Your Lordship in a further Account, as well as of the other Particulars mentioned in Your Lordships letter, as soon as they shall be Known to me.

I am,

May it please Your Lordship.

Your Lordships Most Obedient and

most humble Servant.

James Hamilton

[p.6] Right Hon'ble the Earl of Holdernesse

Endorsed Pennsylvania 25th. Nov'r/1753. p Mr. Hamilton / R'd 18th. Jan'y 1754.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

C.05, 14

Williamsburg Virginia Novr. 17th. 1753 [n 7]

Right Honble:

Your several Letters dated in Aug^st. last. I re-
ceiv'd by His Majesty's Sloop Speedwell, Capt. Webb
Cōmander; with Instructions how to conduct myself
on this extraordinary Attempt of the French from
Canada, with the Indians in their Interest, in-
vading His Majesty's Lands in the Time of tran-
quil Peace between the two Crowns; To these Or-
ders, & Instructions, I shall give all due Obedience.

The Letters to His Majesty's different Go-
vernors on this Continent, I imediately forward-
ed by Expresses, who are not yet return'd.

As I have been inform'd from many dif-
ferent Persons, that the French have actualy built
one Fort on His Majesty's Lands on the Ohio, & that
they intend to build two more, & expect a Rein-
forcement of Forces from Mississippi.

I have Cōmission'd M^r. Washington, a Major,
& one of the Adjutants of the Militia of this Do-
minion, to proceed to the French Camp, & to de-
liver my Letter to the Cōmanding Officer; de-
siring to know his Reasons for invading in a
hostile Manner the King of Great Britons Ter-
ritories, in the Time of Pease subsisting be-
tween the two Crowns; & to know by what

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT

Authority he undertakes so unjustifiable an At=
=tempt; I detain the Ship of War 'till the Return
of the Messenger, when shall transmit Your Lord=
=ship an Account of his Transactions, the French
Behavour, & the Comander's Answer.

I had call'd the Assembly a little be=
=fore I receiv'd Your Express's, & in my Speech
(n.a) to/them, I strongly recomended their raising a pro=
=per Supply in Case the French should persist in
their Designs, & on the present Exigency of the Af=
=fairs of this Dominion: I shall by the King's
Ship, acquaint Yr. Lordship of their Determination on that Point.

And I beg Leave to assure You, while I have
the Honr. to preside as Governor of this Colony, shall
strictly adhere to any Orders, or Instructions I am, or may
be supply'd with, & shall transmit You an Acct. of what
may occur or be transacted here, in the present Juncture of
Affairs. And I remain with great Deference & due Respect —

Right Honble.

Yr. Lordships

most Obedt. hble Servt.

Robt. Dinwiddie

Right Honble. Earl of Holdernesse

(n.a) Endorsed Williamsburg in Virginia / 17. Novr. 1753. /
Lt. Govr. Dinwiddie / Rx. 24 Jany.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p 55]

My Lord

In the absence of Governor Hopson I had the honour to receive Your Lordship's letter of the 28 of August 1753

I shall take all opportunity of corresponding with his Majesty's Governors on this Continent in order to give or obtain such intelligence and to plan such measures as may be conducive to the Support of his Majesty's just Rights against any encroachments whatever.

I have already wrote to Governor Shirley to acquaint Him with / [p 56] my readiness to act in conjunction with Him whenever it shall be necessary as far as the circumstances of this Infant Settlement will permit

Your Lordship may be assured that whilst I have the honour to command here I shall take every Method in my Power to prevent any infringement of His Majesty's Rights in this Province, and that I shall most strictly and punctually govern myself by such orders as I shall have the Honour to receive from Your Lordship

I am / with the highest respect

My Lord

Your Lordships most obedient

and most humble

Servant

Chas. Lawrence

Halifax in Nova Scotia

Jany. 15. 1754

The Right Honble.

the Earl of Holdernesse

[p58] Endorsed Halifax 15th. Jany. 1754. / Lt. Govr. Law:-rence / Ry 22 Feby. / Nova Scotia

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

C.O5,14

My Lord [# 77]

I yesterday recieved the Honour of Your Lordships Letter of the 28.th of August last, and which was forwarded to me, by Express from the Governour of Virginia, Informing me that a Considerable Number of Indians, not in Alliance with the King, Supported by some Regular European Troops, intended (as its apprehended) to Commit some Hostilities on parts of His Majesty's Dominions in America: And this, My Lord, The King's Southern Governments of North America have been Alarm'd with, for near six months past, and that their Rout was towards a Branch of Mississippi River, and it is generally Suppos'd if this Armament shou'd bend its Course towards any of His Majesty's Provinces the Attackt wou'd be upon South Carolina, but there has been no late Account how they have proceeded.

I shall now in Duty to His Majesty, and from a just Regard to His People under my Care, be Learning what I can of this matter, and in Case of any Hostility committed upon this Province, or upon an Encroachment of any Foreign Prince on the Limits of this His Majesty's Province, I shall represent the Injustice of such proceedings and require them forthwith to desist from any

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

such Unlawfull Undertaking, but if notwithstand=
=ing my Requisition, they shou'd still persist, I
shall use all my best Endeavours, to Repel force by
force, at same time Carefully Observing, that it is
The King's Determination, not to be the Agressor, &
[p.80] not to make / Use of any Armed Force, excepting with=
=in the undoubted Limits of His Majesty's Dominions
—And for the better Safety and Protection of the
King's Provinces on this Continent. I shall keep up
an Exact Correspondence with all His Majesty's Go=
=vernours, and upon Information of any Hostile At=
=tempts, I shall Immediately call together the Gener=
=al Assembly of this Province, and lay before them, the
Necessity of a Mutual Assistance, and shall Endea=
=vour to Engage them, to Grant such Supplies as
the Exigency of Affairs may Require. —

I have the Honour to be with all possible
Regard & Deference

My Lord / Your Lordships
Most Faithfull / Most Obedient &
Most Humble Servant
J: Belcher

Elizabeth Town (NJ)
November 10: 1753

[p.82] Endorsed Elizabeth Town, New Jersey / Nov.r 10th: 1753. /
Gov.r Belcher. / Rd March 24th.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Cape Fear No. Carolina Nobr. ye 21st 1755 [p.157]

My Lord

I recd your Excellencys of ye 28th of Augt by way of Virginia, have since called the Council & made all ye inquirey possable about ye French and Indians in any Number, cuming on our fruntiers but cannot find any foundation for ye Information.

Last June three French & five Northward Indians cam down to kill some of the Catabahs but were met by thirteen of ye Catabah In=dians who killed two frensh & three of ye No=ward Indians ye other three made ye escape, ye five were killed dead so that no informa=tion could be had from them This Action was within less than two Miles of Rowan County Court House dureing ye siting of ye Court.

[p.158] /Last week ye High sheriff of Rowan which is ye most frunteere County came down here some of their Hunters were a great way back but saw nothing of any frensh or In=dians he returns tomorrow will give him derec=tions to make ye best inquirey he can, I will order ye Militia to be in redyness, our three fruntire Countys are Anson, Orange & Rowan; they are for the most part settled with Irish

Protistants, & Jermans a brave Industerous people their Militia amounts to upwards of three thousand Men and increasing fast.

Your Excellency may depend on it I will not suffer any insult or incroachment on his Majestys Dominions in This Province whilst the administration is in my hands and am

My Lord

Your Excellencys

Most obedt. Servt.

Matt: Rowan

[p.160] Addressed To his Excellency The / Earl of Holdernesse

Endorsed Cape Fear North Carolina / Novbr. 21st. 1753 / ['6] Mr. Rowan / Ry. March 20th. 1754.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p.461]

Penzance at Woolwich the 10th May 1754

Sir

I have receiv'd the Honour of your Letter of the 26th of March last, and shall take par=:ticular Care to comply with the 12th. Article of His Majesty's Instructions to me, when any thing of Importance happens in my Government, which may require His Majestys Directions; In which Case I shall address my Letters as desir=:ed. and I am with the greatest Respect.

Sir

Your most Obedient
and most Humble Servant.
H. Bonfoy

Endorsed – Woolwich – May 10th. 1754. / Capt. Bonfoy. [p.464]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Williamsburg in Virginia Decr. 29th: 1753 [p.11]

Right Honble:

Annexd is Copy of my last to Yr Lordship, The Messenger I sent to the Comanding Officer of the French Forces on the Ohio, is not yet returned, which gives me much Concern as he has been a long Time gone, but I detain His Majesty's Sloop of War a little Time longer in hopes of sending You an Account of his Transactions & Treatment from the French

My Lord, I am sorry to trouble You on an unhappy Difference, between our House of Burgesses & myself, in regard to a small Fee I receive for affixing the Seal & Signing Patents for the Crown Lands in this Domn:

When I came from London as Lieut: Govr. of this Colony, I brought with me a new Seal, & His Majesty's Warrant to keep it; on examining the Secretary's Office I found a large Quantity of His Majesty's Lands taken up, not Patented or brought on the Rent Roll, much to the Prejudice of His Majesty's Revenue. And on further Enquiry I found my Predecessors had no Fee for sealing & signing of Patents for Land; I thereupon, agreeable to my 51st: Instruction, advised with the Council if I shou'd not demand & take a Fee for Patents of

Land, agreeable to the Usage of all the Governors on this Continent; after three Months Considera-tion, at a full Council on the 22d of April 1752. they unanimously agreed that a Pistole for every Patent, for the Seal & Signing all Patents, was reasonable, & that I should demand & take the same; Copy of that Advice of the Council I send Yr Lordship, & consistent with the above Instruction, I sent a Copy of it to the Right Honble the Lords for Trade & Plantations, who [p.12] were pleased to approve thereof— / And I con-ceive this is all that was necessary for Estab-lishing this trifling Fee, as I presume the Le-gislature here has no Business with it; as its an Affair relating to His Majesty's Lands.

However the House of Burgesses have been extreamly warm on this Affair & at last re-solved to address His Majesty against me for arbitrary & illegal Transactions in taking this Fee, which from the Steps I took before I re-ceiv'd the Fee, will fully clear me from their unjust Imputation. — The Council on the great Heats of the House, endeavour'd to pacify them & as Part of the Legislature pass'd a Bill for the Lower House to agree to, which they rejected, Copy of the Bill I trouble Yr Lordship with.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

On this, the Council have address'd His Majesty to vindicate my Conduct in this Affair which I enclose to You humbly desir-ing the Hon.r of Your Presenting it to His Majesty after the Burgesses Address is present-ed. .. The Heats of the Burgesses were so very violent, that they agreed to four Resolves which I give you the Trouble of a Copy thereof; the last is of an unusual Style, & the means of sowing Sedition & Rebellion among the Peo-ple — I have been very ill treated by them, but as I think I am acting uprightly in support-ing the Prerogative of the Crown His Majesty's Revenue of Quit rents: I hope I shall be Coun-tenanc'd & Protected by the Ministry

And I therefore humbly pray Y.r Lord-ships Favour & Interest in defeating this liti-gious Complaint for such a Trifle justly due on affixing the Seal to Patents for Crown Lands, Your Goodness & Favour in this Affair will be gratefully acknowledged by

Right Hon.ble

Y.r Lordship's much Obliged
most Obed.t hble Serv.t
Rob.t Dinwiddie

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Whereas by his Majesty's royal Commission the Governor or Commander in Chief is appointed Keeper of the public Seal of this Colony and Disputes have lately arisen concerning a Fee demanded by his Honour the Go:vernor on Signing and Sealing of all Patents for Land for settling the same for the future Be it Enacted by the Lieutenant Governor Council and Burgesses of this present General Assembly and it is hereby Enacted by the Authority of the same that the Proprietors of all Lands granted by the Governor and Council or enter'd for with the Surveyors of the respective Counties of this Colony or which shall hereafter be granted or entered for in Manner afore=said shall over and above the Fees already estab:lished by Law to the Secretary of this Dominion pay to the Governor or Commander in Chief for the Time being One Pistole as a Fee for Signing and Sealing every Patent made out thereon and no other or greater Fee or Reward Provided neverthe=less that the Proprietors of all Lands who shall have lodged their Certificates in the Secretary's Office before the Twenty Second Day of April One Thousand Seven Hundred and Fifty Two shall be intituled to their Patents without the said Fee on paying to His Ma:jesty's Receiver General all the Quit-Rents that

would have been due had the same been then signed and sealed And to prevent any Differ-ences that may hereafter arise concerning Fees for affixing the Seal to other public Instruments Be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid that from and after the passing of this Act no Fee shall be demanded for the Use of the Seal except the abovementioned Fee on Patents and the usual and customary Fees heretofore paid

December 6th 1753. Read a third Time and passed the Council

N. Walthoe. C. G. A.

[p. 16] Endorsed An Act / For Settling certain Differences / therein mentioned / in Mr Dinwiddies of the / 29 Decr 1753.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[A.17]

At a Council held April 22d. 1752.

Present

The Governor

William Fairfax	Thomas Nelson
John Blair	Philip Grymes
William Nelson Esqrs.	Peter Randolph
William Dawson DD	Richard Corbin &
John Lewis	Philip Ludwell Esqrs.

The Governor desiring the Opinion and Advice of the Board relating to a Fee for the Seal of the Colony affixed to Patents for Land, which he thought he was justly intitled to, and might reasonably insist upon, agreeably to the Practice of all other Governments in America,

It is thereupon the Opinion of the Board, that the same is reasonable; and they do ad=vise his Honour to demand, and take One Pistole, as a Fee for the Seal to every Patent, be=fore signing of the same.

A true Copy

N. Walthoe Cl. Con.

Endorsed Copy of the Council's Opinion / in regard to the Pistole Fee / in Mr. Dinwiddies of / the 29th. Decr. 1753. [A.18]

C.O. 5:14

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p.19]

And You are with the Advice & Consent of Our Council, to take especial Care to regulate all Salaries & Fees belonging to Places, or paid upon Emergencies, that they be within the Bounds of Moderation, & that no Exaction be made on any Occasion whatsoever: As also that all Tables of all Fees be publickly hung up in all Places where such Fees are to be paid; & You are to transmit Copies of all such Tables of Fees to Us & to Our Comiss.rs for Trade & Plantations as aforesaid

Endorsed Copy of the Governors 51st / Instruction / in Mr Dinwiddies of / the 29th Decr 1753 [p.20]

C.O.5:14
REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Resolved_

That this House have proceeded in the most dutiful & justifiable Manner in laying before His Honour the Governor their Opinion of the Demand which is made of a Pistole as a Fee for affixing the Publick Seal to Patents for Land, And that His Honour's Answers to the Addresses of this House relating thereto are unsatisfactory, & a Means to create Fears and Uneasinesses in the Minds of His Majesty's faithful Subjects.

Resolved_

That the said Demand is illegal & arbitrary contrary to the Charters of this Colony, to His Majesty's, & His Royal Predecessors Instructions to the several Governor's & the express Order of His Majesty King William of Glorious Memory in his Privy Council, & manifestly tends to the Subverting the Laws & Constitution of this Government.

Resolved

That a most dutiful & loyal Address be presented to His Majesty humbly representing the Demand of a Pistole for affixing the Public Seal to Patents for Land as a great Grievance, a Discouragement to the Settling the Frontiers of this Colony & a Prejudice to His Majesty's

C O 5 . 1
REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Revenue of Quit-rents. And to beseech his Royal & Paternal Interposition that his faith=ful Subjects may be relieved from the Pay=ment of this illegal Demand.

Resolved

That whoever shall hereafter pay a Pistole as a Fee to the Governor for the Use of the Seal to Patents for Land, shall be deem=ed a Betrayer of the Rights & Privileges of the People.

The aboves Resolves were agreed to by the House of Burgesses the 4th of December, but not published 'til the 19th after the Governor's Speech of Proroguing the House, & ten Minutes after they were sent up to the Council Cham=ber ~ A most unprecedented Step.

[R22] Endorsed Copy of four Resolves of the / House of Burgesses / in Mr. Dinwiddies of / the 29th Decr. 1753.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

To the King's most Excellent Majesty, [p.23]

The humble Address of His Majesty's most du:tiful and loyal Subjects the Members of His Majesty's Council of Virginia —

Most Gracious Soverign

We Your Majesty's most duteful & loyal Subjects, the Council of Virginia, deeply concern:ed that an Administration so conformable to Your Majesty's gracious Example & Intentions for the Welfare of Your People, as is that of Your Majes:ty's present Lieutenant Governor of this Colony and Dominion, should without just & real Cause, be complained of as arbitrary and oppressive, & our Publick Repose thereby disturbed: And thinking Ourselves obliged to do Justice to the unblameable Conduct of our Governor, do most humbly beg leave to lay before Your Majesty the Truths which have induced Us on this Occasion to approach Your Sacred Throne.

We do accordingly represent to your Ma-jesty that upon the Arrival of Your Majesty's Go:vernor, he produced Your Majesty's royal Warrant for the keeping and affixing the Publick Seal of this Your Majesty's Colony and Dominion to all Patents for Land, & other Publick Instruments requiring the

same; and desired the Opinion of the Board, whether he might take a Fee for signing & sealing of Patents; the Matter being then put off for further Consideration, We Your Majesty's Council after mature Deliberation, conceiving it for Your Majesty's Service, did on the 22d of April 1752. advise & consent that the Governor should demand & take one Pistole, as a moderate & reasonable Fee for every Patent for Land by him signed & sealed; which Opinion being transmitted by Your Majesty's Governor to the Right Honourable the Lords Commissioners of the Board of Trade, they were pleased to confirm the same in these Words "We find that the Governors of His Majesty's Provinces do take a Fee on the like Occasions, and as a Pistole appears to Us to be a reasonable Charge, We have no Objection to Your taking that Fee according to the Advice of Your Council". The House of Burgesses being unhappily prevailed with to take this Affair into their Consideration, and to represent to Your Majesty as a public Grievance the Procedure of Your Majesty's Governor in demanding the said Fee, pursuant to the Advice of Your Majesty's Council, & the Approbation of the Lords of Trade; On this Complaint of the Burgesses. We being desirous of

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

preserving the publick Quiet, and only solicitous that Your Majesty's just Dues should be satisfied and paid, and the Governor being informed of their Dissatisfaction, and declaring in Council that he would not require any Fee for signing and affixing the Seal to any Patents for Land but such as were posterior to the 22^d of April 1752. (when the Order of Council was made publick,) provided a Law were enacted for the Payment of the Arrears of Quit rents from that Time; in Consequence thereof We Your Majesty's Council did in our Capacity as Part of the Legislature prepare & pass a Bill for the Purposes aforesaid; to which We desired the Concurrence of the House of Burgesses; but the Bill being by them rejected, and finding all the Methods of Accommodation We could propose, consistent with Our Duty, to avail nothing, We most humbly lay the same at Your Majesty's royal Feet, beseeching Your Majesty to be assured, that Our utmost Endeavours always have been, and ever shall be exerted to promote the Honour & Interest of Your Majesty, and the Welfare and Prosperity of this Your ancient Colony and Dominion —

In behalf of the Council
W: Fairfax

cil Chamber
h December 1753.

[n 28] Endorsed in Mr Dinwiddies ! of the 29th Decr 1753.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[N.25]

Boston New England Jan.ry 9. 1754

My Lord,

Upon my return to my Governm.t I found the Assembly so exasperated at the Gov.r of Canada's detaining, as Slaves, some English Children belonging to this Province, which had been carry'd off by French Indians, and sold, two of them, to Inhabitants of Montreal, that they sent me a Message upon the Affair, desiring me to demand Restitution of the Children of the French Governour in strong Terms.

I comply'd with their request and accordingly sent him a letter upon the Subject; and having receiv'd his Answer I now transmit to your Lordship, Copies of the Message, my letter, and M.r Duquesne's the French Governour's Answer to me, pursuant to the Tenour of his Maj.tys Additional Instruction to me upon that head.

Monsieur Duquesne in his packet inclosed a letter for Mons.r Mirepoix, the French Ambassador in England which he desir'd me, to forward to him, and which I thought, I could not do more properly, than thrô your Lordship's Office.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

I am with the Highest Respect,

My Lord,

Your Lordship's most Humble,

and most Obedient Servant

W Shirley

Rt. Honble. Earl of Holdernesse.

[n.28] Endorsed Boston 9th. Jany 1754. / Govr. Shirley /

R/ 21. Feby

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[n 29]

Extract of a Message from the House of Representatives of the Province of the Massachusets Bay to Governor Shirley

May it Please your Excellency

"It having been represented to the General "Court in a Memorial from Benjamin Mitchel and "Lazarus Noble that the said Memorialists had been "to Montreal in search after three Children of theirs "who were taken Captives by the Indians in Sep- "tember 1751 at Swan Island and elsewhere; and "that they were received by the Govern^r. there with "some shew of Friendship, who gave them his word "that their Children should be released to them the "next day: but instead of Conforming thereto, he sent "express orders early the next Morning that they "should depart for New England immediately, or "he would imprison them accordingly, intimida- "ted by that cruel Threat, they departed without "their Children, and are lately returned from thence.

"This Conduct of the French Governor is "not only against the Laws of Nature and Contrary "to the Treaties of Peace subsisting between the two "Nations, but a Contempt of this Government

"It is against the Laws of Nature, as he "forcibly detains the said Children from their Parents,

"regardless of the warm Affections which such a "Relation mutually inspires; And unreasonably de-"prives those of their Liberties who have by Nature "a right thereto

"It is contrary to the Treaties of Peace sub-"sisting between the two Nations, which provide "that all Prisoners shall be mutually restored: And

"It is a Contempt of this Government as the "said Memorialists went under the Patronage thereof, "and with Letters from our then Commander in Chief.

"Such Conduct, no People who have felt what [p. 80] "Liberty / and Freedom mean, and are capable of resent-"ing Injuries, can tamely submit to; and such this People, "under the Conduct of your Excellency, will never "submit to

"This House therefore requests of your Excel-"lency, that your Excellency would write to the aforesaid "French Governor on this head; and in such Terms as "your regard to the Libertys of Mankind, and abhor-"rence of all Infringements thereupon shall dictate

A true Copy Attest. J Willard Secry

[p. 82] Endorsed Extract of a Message from the Assembly / of the Massachusetts / Bay to Govr. Shirley / in Govr. Shirley's of the / 9th. Janry. 1754.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Boston October 22^{d}. 1753

Sir,

Upon my Return to my Government from England, I found that during my Absence M^{r}. Phipps the Lieut^{t}. Govr. & at that Time Commander in Cheif of this Province, had wrote a Letter to Your Exc^{ly} dated 14 of last June by one Benjamin Mitchell an Inhabitant of it, who a few Months before had the Misfortune to have two of his Children carry'd off by some of the Indians of the S^{t}. Francois Tribe; in Company with three more Children of one Lazarus Noble an Inhabitant of the same Place into Canada; & that M^{r}. Phipps in that Letter re=commended the Case of these unhappy Men to Your Exc$^{ly's}$ Consideration desiring on the part of this Go=vernm^{t}. that you would be pleased to favour them with Your Assistance in obtaining Restitution of their Children.

These two Men, Sir, being furnish'd with Passports from this Governm^{t}. set out, as they inform me, two days after the Date of M^{r}. Phipps's Letter for Quebec intending to wait upon You there, but hav=ing learned from the Commandant of the French fort at Crown-Point, that your Ex^{cy} was then at Montreal, & being provided by him with a Guard to conduct them thither, they arrived about the be=

-gining of July last together with their Interpreter Anthony Van Schaick at that City, where they in-form me, they delivered Mr. Phipps's Letter to your Exc'y. & obtain'd an Audience from you; In which they say, they acquainted You, that they had heard that two of their said Children, vizt. a Son of Benjamin Mitchells abt. 14 Years old, & a Daughter of the said Lazarus Noble's of about seven, were then at Montreal & dwelt there, the former of them with [p.38] Monsr. de Pain, & the latter with Monsr. St. Ange Charley & that the three other Children remain'd with the St. Francois Indians; also that they let your Exc'y. know they were willing upon the Restitution of the Two Children which were in the hands of M. de Pain, & Mr. St. Ange Charley to pay them what they might have given the Indians for the Purchase of them.

They further say that your Exc'y. thereupon received them at first with an Appearance of kind-ness, bidding them to make themselves easy, & to use all the Expedition they could, in finding out their Children, & getting them restored; That they accordingly went immediately in quest of them & found out the two before named Children at the Houses of the two before mention'd Gentlemen; but that at Six o'Clock the next Morning the Town

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Major came to their Lodgings, & declared to them, that he was sent by your Exc^t. to order them in your Name to depart forthwith out of Montreal & return to New England, & upon their attempting to wait on your Ex^cy at your House to know the Reasons of this sudden Alteration of your Treatment of them they were met at the foot of your Stairs by another Officer, who stopp'd them from proceeding further & threatned them in your Exc^ys Name with immediate Imprisonm^t; if they did not instantly repair to their Battoe, cross over the River & make what haste they could out of Canada: That being intimidated with these Proceedings they return'd without their Children, or being able to obtain from your Ex^cy any Answer to M^r. Phipps's Letter.

These Men have attested the Truth of their Declaration with their Oaths, & I think myself bound in Duty to the King my Master & in Justice to his Subjects under my Government, to observe to Your Excellency that your Treatm^t: of/ them & of His Majesties Governm^t: in this [A.35] Province, if justly represented to me, is a manifest Violation of the Amity w^ch: now Subsists between the two Nations, contrary to the Laws of Humanity practic'd between all civiliz'd Governm^ts: especialy

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

in Countrys professing Christianity & an Infring-
-ment of the natural Rights of Mankind.

Even during the Course of the late War, in the Correspondence, which I had the Honour to maintain with the Marquis de la Gallisioniere then your Excellencys Predecessor in the Govern-
-ment of Canda, it was agreed & practis'd be-
-tween us to ransome the Prisoners bound with-
-in our respective Governmts., wch. had been taken by Indians & mutually to restore them to the Govt. to which they belonged.

At the Conclusion of the late War Mr. Clinton His Majestys Governr. of New York purchas'd as many even of the Children of French Indians which had been taken Captive by those in the Alliance of the English, as he could obtain to be sent to their Parents; & the Instructions, which their Brittanick & most Christian Majestys gave to their respective Govrs. in North America extended likewise to the Restitution of such Prisoners, as should be found in the Possession of the Indians under the Protection of either Crown

Upon what Principles founded either in the Law of Nations, or Natural Justice it can be pretended that your Excellency hath a Right to hold in Servitude these Children thus Stolen

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

from their Parents in a Time of profound Peace between the two Princes & with the Loss of their Liberty to deprive them of the Exercise of the Religion in which they have been Edu-cated I am at a Loss to Comprehend.

I must remark likewise that the offer made by/ their Fathers to pay Mr. De Pain, & Mr. [p. 26] St. Ange the Price, wch the Indians should have sold the two Children for, tho: as they could acquire no property in them by such Sale (if they did purchase them,) it is evident they were not intitled to demand it; The severe Manner of driving these Men out of Canada, into which they enter'd under the Sanction of Credentials from this Governmt:, after the Expence & Pains they had been at in going so far in Search of their Children, & Your Excelly's disregard shewn to this Governmt: in not vouchsafing to return any Answer to Mr Phips's Letter, are Cir-cumstances which make the Detention of these Children still more grevious to the Parties who are the Sufferers by it, & more injurious to the Province

I now send Mr Nathaniel Wheelwright who will have the Honour to deliver this Let-ter to Your Excelly with a Commission to de-

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

-mand of you the Restitution of the two Chil-
-dren who were found in the Hands of Monsr. De Pain & Monsr. St Ange when their Fathers were at Montreal, as also of any other English Captives belonging to this Governmt. wch may be found in the Hands of the French in Canada; & to desire that your Excy would use your Influ-
-ence & Power over the Indians in whose Hands the other three beforementioned Childrens may now be found, for the immediate Delivery of them likewise, or of any other English of this Province whom they may have made Captive, to the said Mr. Nathaniel Wheelwright. And I can't but hope that your Excys Answer will be such as may promote that good Understand-
-ing & Harmony wch ought to be cultivated be-
-tween the Govts. of two Princes in Amity, for the mutual Welfare of the Subjects within their re-
-spective Governmts. I have the Honour to be with very great Regard. Sir

Your Excys. most humble & most obedient Servant

Wm Shirley

(p. 35) Endorsed Copy of Govr. Shirley's Letter to the / Governour of Canada dated / October 22d 1753 / in Govr. Shirley's of the 9th / Jany 1754.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Montreal pr. Xbre. 1753 [p.39]

Monsieur,

J'ay receu la Lettre, que votre Excellence m'a fait l'honneur de m'ecrire le 22: 8bre. dr., par la quelle j'ay vû avec Surprise les Preuves circonstanciées, que Mr. Phips m'a honnoré d'une de Ses Lettres à l'Occasion du Voyage, qu'ont fait icy les nommés Benjamin Michel et Lazare Noble pour reclamer leurs Enfants.

Quoyque je n'aye pas l'honneur d'etre connu de votre Excellence, j'ose me flater qu'elle croira sans Peine, qu'il faut que cette Lettre ne me Soit pas parvenu, puisqz je n'ay pas repondu a la Politesse de Mr. Phips, qui merite toute Consideration autant par luy même, que par la Place, qu'il occupoit; et ce Seroit une Im=politesse atroce, dont un homme en place ne [p.40] peut etre capable.

À l'Egard du mauvais Succés du Voyage des Habitants sus només votre Excellence me permettra de luy observer, qui si je les ay renvoyé plus vitê que je ne l'aurois voulû, ils ont dû S'en prendre seulement à l'Interprete, qu'ils avoient choisi, qui etoit un homme reconnu icy pour suspect en tout Point, et qui de plus commençoit à tenir de Propos si insolents, que

je me determinay à le faire partir sur le Champ plûtot que d'etre forcé a le faire emprisoner.

Mais pour prouver à votre Excellence, com:bien je compatis pour lors a la vive Douleur de ces Peres, qui retournoient chez eux, sans ramener leur Enfants, j'envoyay chercher celui qui est chez le nomé Despin, et en Presence de tous les Of:ficiers de ce Gouvernement, Je luy reprochay son mauvais Coeur de n'avoir pas voulu Suivre son pere; cet Enfant pour toute Reponse, pleur:
[14] ant à chaudes / Larmes, me dit quil ne vou:loit absolument pas quiter Son Maitre.

Comme il est prouvé que ce sont des Esclaves bien vendus, Je ne jugeay a propos d' obliger leur Maitres a les livrer. ce qui n' auroit pas souffert la moindre Difficulté S'ils avoient eté Prisonniers de Guerre.

Votre Excellence va Sentir, combien il importe beaucoup de faire Choix en pareil Cas d'un Negotiateur, tel que Mr. Nathaniel Wheelwright, puis quil aura l'honneur de vous informer qu'etant Porteur de la Lettre de votre Excellence, Je l'ay acceuilli tres convenablement, et que je luy ay promis de donner protection à tout ce qui seroit relatif a sa mission.

Je m' attends que votre Excellence sera

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

parfaitement convaincüe de mon empressement à concourir à entretenir l' Amitié, qui regne entre les deux Couronnes, lorsqu'elle sera in=formée qu' à / sa Requisition j'ay interposé [p.202] mon Autorité pour faire rendre les deux Enfants qui sont entre le Mains des François, et que j'ay donné un Interprete à Mr. Wheelwright pour signifier aux Abenakis de St. François et de Beçancour, qu'ils ne pourroient rien faire qui me fut tant agreable, que de luy remettre les trois autres Enfants qu'ils ont.

Votre Excellence aura la Bonté d' en=visager qu'en pareil Cas ce seroit inutile que d' ordonner aux Sauvages, et que c'est un fait de negotiation, qui ne se peut terminer, que par un Rachat qui puisse les Seduire; parce qu'ils Sont extremement attachés a leur Esclaves, ce que je laisse à la Prudence, dont je crois Mr. Wheelwright capable, et je luy donne bien Volontiers tous les Secours qui dependent de moi.

Jl S'en faut beaucoup que j'aye voulû pretendre priver les Enfants de la Nation de votre Excellence, qui ont eté pris dans le Tems d' une profonde / paix, de leur Liberté et de [p.203] leur Religion, quand ils Seront assez heureux d' avoir tombé entre les Mains des françois, sur

lesquels j'ay une Autorité absolüe, mais Je re=
=pete à vôtre Excellence, que Je ne Suis point
garant des Volontés des Sauvages en pareil cas,
parcequ'il n'y a rien de si difficile que de
leur arracher leurs Esclaves sur tout lorsqu=
=ils les ont distribués dans les Cabanes pour
remplacer des Morts.

Je me hate d'avoir l'honneur de vous
informer que votre Excellence doit etre assurée
que pour tout ce qui depend directement de
moy elle peut compter sur une entiere Satis=
=faction, Personne n'etant plus desireux, que
Je le Suis, de correspondre avec elle, aussi
frequemment que je le fais avec Mr. Hopson;
J'ose l'assurer que tout m'y engagera, Sa Re=
=putation qui m'est connüe, son merite dis=
=tingué à tous Egards, et l'Envie que j'ay
d'entretenir & augmenter la bonne Intelligence
[sic] et Harmonie, qui doit regner / entre les Gouverneurs
respectifs des deux Princes Amis, doivent luy etre un
Seür Garant que je reunirai tous ces Objets avec au=
=tant de Vivacité & d'empressement que j'ay desir de
luy prouver personellement le Respect infini, avec lequel
J'ay l'honneur d'etre, / Monsieur / de votre Excellence
le très humble et très / obeissant Serviteur
Du Quesne

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

/ J'ose prendre la Liberté de Suplier votre [p. 45]
Excellence de vouloir donner Protection au Pa:
quet que j'adresse à Mr. le Duc de Mirepoix
Ambassadeur auprès de Sa Majesté Britannique.

Endorsed Copy of Monsr. Du Quesne's the / Govr. [p. 46]
of Canada's Letter to Govr. / Shirley dated Montreal
Decr. 1st. 1753. / in Govr. Shirley's of the / 9th.
Jany. 1754.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p. 51]

Extract from Mr. Smith's Letter to Governor Shirley dated Decemr. 24th. 1753. from Cape-Cod in the Massachusetts Bay.

"September the 29th 1752 the Castor or Beaver "Company of Quebec petitiond the Governor and "Council of Canada to have a Fort erected on or near "a River call'd by the French la Riviere blanche "for the better Support and Strength of their In="dian Commerce, which they alledg'd was forth="with granted by the Governor and Council, and "an Army of Six Thousand Men to be forthwith "rais'd and ready to March by the 1st. of Janu="ary 1753; which Body was to consist of 5000 Mi="litia, 600 Indians, and 400 Regulars, and when "rais'd were thus to be dispos'd of: They were "to be divided into three Parties, and to March "as follows, vizt. the first party consisting of 2000 "Militia and 300 Indians on the 1st. of January "1753 under the Command of Capt. Murray; the "second Party consisting of the same Number to "be ready on the 1st. of March under the Com="mand of Monsr. Payconage; and the third Party "consisting of the Regular and the rest of the "Militia to be ready to embark at Quebec on board "of Boats, which were to be provided for them, by

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

"the 1st of May under the Command of Captain
"Lothbinere Engineer: upon the Declaration of this
"Grant, Measures were so expeditiously taken, that
"Arms, Ammunition and Provisions with necessary
"Apparrell were forthwith provided and dispos'd
"of in proper Magazines throughout the Coun-
"try for that Purpose by the beginning of De-
"cember; and according to the time limited by
"the Grant, the first Party began their March
"on New Year's day 1753, the second Party in March,
"and the Remainder I saw embark'd at Quebec
"on the 1st of May on board 100 flat bottom'd
"Boats built for the Expedition — We had every
"day News, before I left Canada of a great
[p.52] "Sickness raging among 'em, so that / The Hos-
"pitals at Montreal and Fort Frontenac, were en-
"tirely Crowded with their Sick, and several
"have deserted from them, and privately return'd
"home being terrified with the Thoughts of so
"long a March; all which greatly impairs their
"force. — This Party is to remain on the Command
"for three Years

"When I left Canada which was on the
"18th of August last the Country People and Popu-
"lace in general were greatly dissatisfy'd with this
"Government, on Account of their being so arbitrarily

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

"bereav'd of their Children, so that seditious Li:
":bels and satirical Sonnets were the continual
"Cry of their Streets, for the suppressing of which
"an Act was made that if any Person sung or
"spoke any disrespectfull Words against the Go:
":vernor, the Lord Intendant, or Council excit:
":ing to Mutiny or Sedition, should upon Con:
":viction be forthwith imprison'd for a Year,
"unless proper Security for their future good
"Behaviour should be produc'd; this at first
"the Populace look'd upon as only a Bug bear,
"till two or three were taken into Custody
"and proper Security oblig'd to be given; which
"Rigour pretty well silenc'd the Mob.— Their
"common Cry was that their Governour by his
"sending such a Body of Men so far from home,
"had an Intention to deliver the Country into the
"Hands of their Neighbours the New England
"men of whom the Canadeans in general are
"mighty jealous.— The Indian Traders, with whom
"I have convers'd, inform me that La Riviere
"Blanche is 500 leagues from Quebec and that
"it is in the British Territories; and further
"that upon the English receiving Intelligence of
"their Schemes and Proceedings they were affraid
"they would make head against them and drive 'em off."

N. B. The abovenam'd Mr. Smith was at [p.53] Canada about / Four Years, and I have sent for him to come to Boston at the Province's Expence to be further examin'd: In the mean time I would not loose this Opportunity of transmitting this Account home together with the Extract of the commanding Officer at Oswe=go's Letter mark'd No. 1. communicated to me, by Lieutenant Governor De Lancey from New York, which confirms this account in part: tho' I must Observe that the Number of Militia and Indians mention'd in it, to be employ'd in this Expedition, is large, according to our Computation of the whole Number of fighting French Men and Indians in Canada; the former of which is not reckon'd to be more than from 16000 to 20,000 at the utmost; and the latter not reckon'd to ex=ceed in the whole 900 ~~With this I have in=clos'd an Account I have received of the River Ohio mark'd No. 5 as not foreign to this Matter~~

[p.54] Endorsed Extract from Mr. Smith's Letter to / Govr. Shirley dated 24th. Decr. 1753. / No. 1. / in Govr. Shirley's of the 6th. / Janry. 1754.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Williamsburg Virginia Jan.ʸ 29th: 1754 (n.03)

Right Honble:

This is to acquaint You, that Mr Washing-ton, the Gentleman I sent to the Comandant of the French Forces on the River Ohio, return'd here the 16th: Curr.t:

I enclose Yr Lordship Copies of my Comission to him, his Instructions, a Letter of Protection for his safe passing & repassing to the French Camp, & my Letter to the French Comander. You also have enclos'd, Copy of Mr Washington's Journal, & the French Comander's Letter in answer to mine which You may observe is wrote in a very loose Style; he wou'd have been glad if this Messenger had been directed to proceed to Canada, which is a Journey of eight hundred Miles from the Fort they have erected on a Creek that runs into the Ohio, in order to prolong Time. —— He complains I did not write Particulars of the ill Treatment they had done to the British Subjects, contrary to Treaties subsisting between the Crowns of Britain & France; which I cou'd not properly do when Mr Washington left this, as it was only from Reports, but he had my Orders, on these Surmises, to ask the Comanding Officer.—

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

1st: —— His Reasons for taking the British Subjects that were trading with the Indians, & robbing them of their Goods & sending them Prisoners to Canada; which he justified by saying he had his General's Orders so to do; their Genl. who is Governor of Canada, he says, orders them, to take all the English they find on the Waters of Ohio River, Prisoners, & if Traders to seize on their Goods, for they wou'd allow them no Trade with the Indians.

2dly. —— His Reasons for taking the House belonging to one Mr. Frazer an English Subject; which was built by him, & that he had liv'd in it upwards of twelve Years, he said it was consistent with their Orders from their Genl. & if Frazer had not made his Escape, they wou'd have sent him Prisoner to Canada.

Mr Washington had my Orders to make what Observations he cou'd on his Journey, & to take a Plan of their Fort, which I now enclose You, & from these Directions his Journal becomes so large. — He assures me they had begun another Fort at the Mouth of the Creek, which he thinks will be finish'd by the Month of March; there were in the Fort where the Comander resided about 300 Regular Forces; &

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

nine hundred more were gone to/ Winter Quarters, (in order to save their Provisions) to some Forts on Lake Erie &c.ª but that they were to return by the Month of March; then they fully determin'd with all the Forces they cou'd collect, which he understood, wou'd be fifteen hundred Regulars, besides Indians to go down the River Ohio, & propos'd building many other Forts, & that their chief Residence wou'd be at the Logstown: & that they had near three hundred Canoes to transport their Soldiers, Provisions, & Ammunition &c.ª

They cannot offer any Reasons for this extraordinary Conduct but their General's Orders or can they set up any just Claim to these Lands but their determin'd Resolution to possess themselves of it by Force of Arms, & the ill treatment of the British Subjects in the Time of Peace, inconsistent with Treaties, &, I humbly think, contrary to the Law of Nations.

The just right His Majesty of Great Britain has to these Lands may be deduc'd from the Treaty of Lancaster in the Year 1744 with the Six Nations &c.ª settled on the Ohio Waters, which Treaty was Confirm'd in the Year 1752 at Logstown, when I sent Comissioners

to deliver the Indians a Present from His Majesty, when the Indians living on the Ohio confirm'd the Grant of these Lands to the Crown of Great Britain, with Liberty to build Strong Houses; & last Year sent me a Message to build some Forts on the Ohio, to protect their Women & Children when they went to War; & to support them in their Trade & Hunting; in consequence thereof there are now People out at the Ohio, in order to build a Fort.

My Lord, can there be a more equitable Right to the Lands on the Ohio, than by having it confirm'd to the British Crown, by the Original Proprietors of the Soil? nay I may say, by a fair Purchase; for at the Treaty of Lancaster, they complain'd that the Present was too small for so large a Grant the Comissioners then promis'd to represent the same to their Father the King of Great Britain: who was graciously pleas'd to order them £500 value of Goods, which I deliver'd them in the Year 1752 & now have a further Present of £1000 to give them in May next.

Under the certain right of the Crown of Great Brit.n His Majesty was pleas'd to grant to some of his Subjects, five hundred Thousand

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Acres of Land on the Waters of the Ohio, under the Name of the Ohio Company. – This Com-pany, & their Grant, is well known to the Governor of Canada, & that they have at great Expence begun their Settlement agreeable to their Grant, but some of their People are return'd, being seiz'd with a Panick on the Threats of the French; & their seizing all they can lay their Hands on belonging to the British Subjects; & it's further surmis'd that they spirit up the Indians in their Interest, to way lay them, & murder them – Some of our Subjects in the Frontiers of this Dominion, have lately been barbarously [p. 85] Mur-der'd & Scalp'd, & said to be done by the French Indians. –

After the return of Mr. Washington I call'd the Council & with their Advice I have order'd a Draught of two hundred of the Mi-litia, from two of the frontier Counties to march to the Ohio, to protect & assist those already there in building the Fort. –

His Majestys Comand for a mutual Supply, I laid before our House of Burgesses, at the last Siting, they did not give due Obedience to it, but I have now order'd them

to meet the 14th of next Month, when I hope they will come in better Temper, to enable me to raise four or five hundred Men more to go to Logs Town; & shall write to all the neighbouring Governments for their Aid & Assistance, which with our friendly Indians, (I hope will be able to defeat the Designs of the French,) if they will be active, & have them there early in the Spring. I am sorry to find that our Militia is in very bad order; I divided this Dominion a little after my Arrival into four Districts, & appointed an Adjutant to each, to bring them into a proper Knowledge of the Use of their Arms; but I dread if we get them together, they will make but a poor Figure against the French Regulars; I shall do all in my Power to encourage them; & it will give me much Pleasure if the Steps I have taken meets with Approbation at Home.—

The Guns, Powder, &ca. is arriv'd here from the Board of Ordnance, the Guns are much too large to be transported so great a Distance by Land, & in bad Roads: However I shall make a Tryal of Ten, if we can get them carried to the Fort they will be very serviceable; If possible could have twenty Guns something larger than Blunderbusses, fix'd in Tryangles, they would

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

C.O5, 14

be very portable, & of great Service in going with the Forces, to clear the Woods of small Parties that lurk among the Bushes to annoy the Enemy, if thought proper, I doubt not there is such Pieces in the Ordnance Stores, & will be of great Service —

I hope Yr. Lordship will excuse the length of this Letter, which I could not well abreviate, to give You a proper View of our present Situation, & the Designs of the French to invade His Majesty's Lands; & I desire to assure You that I remain with great Deference, & Dutiful Respect

Right Honle.

Your Lordship's much Oblig'd &
most Obedt. hble. Servt.
Robt. Dinwiddie

[N.B.]

P. S: The Comander of the Forces from this, shall have my Orders to be on the Defensive, & to desire the French to retire from His Britanick Majesty's Lands, which if they do not, to oppose their making any Settlements there —

Earl of Holdernesse

Endorsed Virginia Jan.ry 29th. 1754 / Govr. Dinwiddie / Rx March 24th. / Ohio.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Williamsburg Virginia Jany. 29th. 1754. [r.79]

Right Honble

The annex'd is Copy of my last, to which I beg to be referr'd, but in case of Mis=carriage I enclose You an atested Copy of the Council's Address to His Majesty to vindicate & clear my Character from the unjust Complaint of our House of Burgesses to his Majesty, against me; _ And Copy of four Resolves of that House, of an extraordinary Nature; as also Copy of a small Act propos'd & pass'd the Council, & sent to the lower House for their Concurrence (in order to pacify their unreasonable Heats) which they rejected with much ill manners, without giv=ing any Reasons _

This Trouble I presume to give You, flattering my Self with Your Countenance & In=terest, in defeating their illnatur'd & unjust Representations. _ They prevail'd with His Ma=jesty's Attorney General to proceed to London to be their Agent in conducting this Affair, I think without Precedent, that the King's Attorney shou'd appear in support of a Com=plaint, where His Majesty's Revenue of Quit=rents is so much Concern'd, & against the King's Governor. _

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

However I doubt not he will be made sensible at Home of his Folly, in acting so inconsistently with the Duty of his Appointment from the Crown.

By this Ship Yr Lordship will receive the Journal &ca of Majr Washington, the Gentleman I sent to the Comandant of the French Forces on the Ohio, to which I pray to be refer'd, & beg leave to assure You I am with great Deference & due Respects

Right Honble

Your Lordship's faithful &
Obedient Servt
Robt Dinwiddie

[f. 90] Endorsed Virginia ~~Decr 29th 1753~~; & Jany 29th 1754. / Govr Dinwiddie / Ry March 24th / [Pistole] [another hand]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

95 Whereas it has been thought requisite that the General Security of our Plantations upon the Continent of America be provided for by a Contribution in proportion to the respective Abilities of each Plantation; And whereas the northern Frontiers of the Province of New York being the most exposed to an Enemy, do require an extraordinary Charge for erecting and maintaining of Forts necessary for the Defence thereof, and whereas orders were given by King William the third for advancing of £500 sterling towards a Fort in the Onondaga Country and of £2000 sterling towards the rebuilding of the Forts at Albany, and Schenectady and likewise by Letters under his Royal Sign Manual, directed to the Governors of divers of the Plantations to recommend to the Council and General Assemblies of the said Plantations that they Respectively furnish a Proportionable sum towards the Fortifications on ye northern Frontiers of the said Province of New York. Viz

Rhode Island and Providence Plantation	£. 150 — —
Connecticut	. 450 — —
Pensylvania	. 350 — —
Maryland	. 650 — —
Virginia	. 900 — —
	2500 — —

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

And Whereas we have thought fit to direct that you also signify to our Province of Nova Cæsaria or New Jersey that the sums, which we have thought fit to be contributed by them, if not already done, in proportion to what has been directed to be supplied by our other Plantations as aforesaid are £. 250 - sterling for the Division of East New Jersey and £. 250 sterling for the Division of West New Jersey. You are therefore to inform yourself what has been done therein and what remains further to be done, and to send an Account thereof to our Commissioners for Trade and Plantations as aforesaid in order to be laid before Us: And you are [p.106] also in our Name instantly to / Recommend to our Council and the General Assembly of our said Province of New York that they exert the utmost of their Power in providing without delay what further shall be requisite for repairing erecting and maintaining of such Forts in all Parts of that Province as you and they shall agree upon.

96 And you are likewise to signify to our said Council and the said General Assembly for their further Encouragement that besides the Contributions to be made towards the raising and maintaining of Forts and Fortifications on that Frontier as above mentioned; It is our Will and

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Pleasure that in case the said Frontier be at any time in-vaded by an Enemy, the Neighbouring Colonies and Plantations upon that Continent shall make good in Men or Mony in lieu thereof their Quota of Assistance according to the following Repartitions viz.

	Men
The Massachusets Bay	350
New Hampshire	40
Rhode Island	48
Connecticut	120
New York	200
East New Jersey	60
West New Jersey	60
Pensylvania	80
Maryland	160
Virginia	240

Making together . . . . 1358 Men

Pursuant whereunto You are as Occasion requires to call for the same. And in Case of any Invasion upon the Neighbouring Plantations, You are upon the Application of the respective Governors thereof to be aiding and assisting to them in the best man-ner you can, and as the Condition and Safety of your Government will permitt. And you are withal to signify to our said Council and the General Assembly of New York that according to their Behaviour on this Occasion they will Recommend themselves to Our Royal Grace & Favour

C.O.5 : 14

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

C.O.5:14

Williamsburg Virginia Octr. 31st. 1753 [R 117]

Sir

The Lands upon the River Ohio in the Western Parts of the Colony of Virginia, are so notoriously known to be the Property of the Crown of Great Britain, that it is a Matter of equal Concern & Surprize to me, to hear that a Body of French Forces are erecting Fortresses, & making Settlements upon that River, within His Majesty's Dominions.

The many &, repeated Complaints I have receiv'd of these Acts of Hostilities, lay me under the Necessity of sending, in the Name of the King my Master, the Bearer hereof, George Washington Esqr. One of the Adjutants General of the Forces of this Dominion, to complain to You of the Encroachments thus made; & of the Injuries done to the Subjects of Great Britain; in open Violation of the Laws of Nations, & the Treaties now subsisting between the two Crowns.

If these Facts are true, & You still think fit to justify Your Proceedings; I must desire You to acquaint me by whose Authority, & Instructions; You have lately marcht from Canada with an arm'd Force, and invaded the King of Great Britain's Territories, in the Manner complain'd of: That according to the Purport and Resolution of

C.O.5:14

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Your Answer, I may act agreeable to the Comis=
=sion I am honour'd with from the King my
Master: However, Sir, In Obedience to my In=
=structions, it becomes my Duty to require Your
peacable Departure, & that You would forbear pro=
=secuting a Purpose so interruptive of the Har=
=mony & good Understanding which His Majes=
=ty is desirous to continue & cultivate with the
most Christian King.

[p.119] I perswade myself You will receive & en=
=tertain Major Washington with the Candour &
Politeness natural to Your Nation; And it will
give me the greatest Satisfaction if You return
Him with an Answer suitable to my Wishes
for a very long & lasting Peace between Us. —

I have the Honour to subscribe myself

Sir

Yr. most Obedient hble Servt.

Copy

[p.120] Endorsed Copy of the Governor's Letter to the / French
Comanding Officer / By Major Washington / No. 4
in Govr. Dinwiddie's Letter / of Jany. 29th. 1754

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Monsieur [R.121]

Comme j'ai l'honneur de commander icy en Chef, Monsieur Washington m'a remis la lettre que vous ecrivez au Commandant des trouppes françoises.

J'aurois eté charmé que vous luy eussiez donné ordre, ou qu'il eut eté disposé à se rendre en Canada pour voir Monsieur notre General au quel il appartient mieux qu'à moy de mettre au jour l'evidence, et la realité des Droits du Roy mon Maitre sur les terres sçituées le long de la belle Riviere, et de contester les pretentions du Roy de la grande Bretagne à cet egard.

Je vais adresser votre lettre à Monsieur Le Marquis Duquisne, sa reponse me servira de loy, et s'il m'ordonne de vous la communiquer, Monsieur, je puis vous assurer que je ne negligerai rien pour vous la faire tenir tres promptement.

Quant à la sommation que vous me faites de me retirer, je ne me crois pas dans l'obligation de m'y rendre; quelques que puissent être vos Instructions, je suis icy en Vertu des ordres de mon General, et je vous prie, Monsieur, de ne pas douter un instant que je suis dans / la [R.122] constante resolution de m'y conformer avec toute l'exactitude, et la fermeté que l'on peut attendre

du meilleur Officier.

J'ignore que dans le cours de cette Campagne il se soit rien passé qui puisse être reputé pour Acte d'hostilité, ny qui soit contraire aux traitez qui subsistent entre les deux Couronnes, dont la Continuation nous interesse, et nous flatte autant que Messieurs les Anglois. S'il vous eût eté agreable, Monsieur, d'en venir sur le point à un detail particulier des faits qui motivent vôtre plainte, j'aurois eu l'honneur de vous repondre de la façon la plus positive, et je suis persuadé que vous auriez eu lieu d'être satisfait.

Je me suis fait un devoir particulier de recevoir Monsieur Washington avec la distinction qui convient à vôtre dignité, à sa qualité, et à son grand merite; je puis me flatter qu'il me rendra cette justice auprès de vous, Monsieur, et qu'il vous fera connoitre ainsi que moy le respect profond avec lequel je suis,

Monsieur / Votre tres humble
et tres obeissant / Serviteur
Le gardeur De St Pierre

du fort de la riviere
au beuf le 15 xbre 1753

A true Copy / N Walthoe Cl. Con

[p. 124] Endorsed French Comander's Letter / Governor / N.º 5 / in Gov.r Dinwiddie's Letter / of Jan.y 29th. 1754.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

C. 85, 14

Robert Dinwiddie Esqr: His Majesty's Lieut: [p.117]
Governor Comander in Chief & Vice Admiral of
His Colony & Dominion of Virginia —
To William Trent Esqr.

Whereas certain Persons pretending to be Subjects of His most Christian Majesty the King of France, & that they act by His Comission have in an hostile Manner invaded the Territories of our Sovereign his Majesty King George the Second, King of Great Britain, France & Ireland, & have comitted divers Outrages & violences on the Persons & Goods of His Majesty's Subjects, in direct viola-tion & infraction of the Treaties at present sub-sisting between the two Crowns, & Whereas these Acts of hostility and depredations have been per-petrated in that Part of His Majesty's Dominions which are under my Government.

In order therefore to the Preservation of the Peace & good Understanding between the two Crowns, & the Preservation of our Sovereign's undoubted Rights & the Protection of His Subjects as much as in me lies: I have thought fit to appoint & by Virtue of the Power & Authority to me given, as Comander in Chief of this Colony, I do hereby constitute & appoint You the said William Trent Esqr. to be

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Comander of such & so many of His Majesty's Subjects, not exceeding One hundred Men as You can immediately raise &, inlist, &, with the said Company, & the Assistance of our good & faithful Friends & Allies the Indians of the Six Nations, & such others as are in Amity with them & Us, to keep Possession of His Majesty's Lands on the Ohio, & the Waters thereof, & to dislodge & drive away, & in case of Refusal and Resistance to Kill & destroy or take Prisoners all & every Person & Persons whatsoever, not Subjects of the King of Great Britain who now are or shall hereafter come to settle & take Possession of any Lands on the said River Ohio or on any of the Branches or Waters thereof — And I do hereby require the said Men who shall so enlist Themselves, & every of them to obey You as their Comander & Captain &c.a & You are to constitute & appoint such & so many Officers under You as the Service shall require not exceeding one Lieut. & one Ensign —

Given under my Hand & the Seal of the Colony & Williamsburg this 26th Day of January, in the 27th Year of His Majesty's Reign Anoque Dom. 1754 —

[p. 100] Endorsed Com.n to William Trent Comander of a Comp.a of Men intended to the Ohio / N.o 8/ in Gov.r Dinwiddie's Letter, of / Jan.ry 29th 1754.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

May it please your Excellency,

It is with great Gratitude, that we ac-
-knowledge the many Instances of his Majesty's
Paternal Care, for the Security of his good Sub-
-jects of this Province, more especially that of
late signified to your Excellency by a Letter
from the Earl of Holderness, one of his princi-
-pal Secretaries of State (a Copy of which your
Excellency hath been pleased to lay before us)
that you should be upon your Guard, &
put the Province under your Government in-
-to a Condition at all Events to resist any hos-
-tile Attempts which may be made upon it.

In Pursuance of this Letter your Ex-
-cellency having recommended to us the re-
-pairing & strengthning the several Forts &
Garrisons of this Province, & putting the whole
into a proper State of Defence, we have ac-
-cordingly made Provision for the doing it.

But upon this Occasion we beg leave
to represent to your Excellency, that his Majes-
-ty's Subjects of this Province, have at all
times exerted themselves, even beyond their
Abilities not only for the Defence & Security
of his Subjects & Territories within our Limits,
& the Preservation & Protection of other His

Majesty's Territories, but even in making valu=
=able Aquisitions to his Majesty's Crown, the
several Instances of which during the late
War we need not repeat to your Excellency,
they having been done upon your Recom=
=mendation, & under your Direction.

The Consequence of this we flatter'd
ourselves, would have been an effectual Se=
=curity against future Danger from any In=
=croachmts. or Invasions of our French Neigh=
=bours; But it is with great Concern that
we find the French have made such extra=
=ordinary Incroachments & taken such Measures,
since the Conclusion of the late War, as threat=
=en great Danger, & perhaps in time even the
entire Destruction of these Provinces (without
the Interposition of His Majesty) notwithstand=
[p.100] =ing any / Provision we can make to prevent it.

This Colony by the great Number of
Men it supplied & lost in the Reduction &
securing the Island & Forts of Cape Breton,
the Troops sent from hence by your Excel=
=lency from time to time for the Releif &
Protection of Annapolis Royal, without which
the whole Province of Accadie or Nova Scotia
must have fallen into the hands of the French;

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

the Expence occasioned to it by the late intend:ed Expedition against Canada, as also for an At:tempt against Crown Point, which was ren:dered fruitless by other Governments not joyn:ing with us; And by our great Expence both of Men & Money, during the Course of the late War, in providing for the Security & Protec:tion of our large extended Frontier, And other:wise it is so much reduced, as to be less able to defend it self against any Attacks that may be made upon it, in Case of a Rupture between the two Crowns; Whereas on the other hand the French are in a much better Situation to annoy it, than they were at the Commencem.t of the late War, For — They have since the Conclu:sion of the Peace erected a Fort on the Isthmus of the Peninsula near Bay Verte, by means of which they maintain a Communication by Sea with Canada, St. Johns Island & Lousbourg; & at about 13 Miles Distance from that Fort they have built a Blockhouse, & at 3 Miles from that another large strong Fort, situated within half a Mile of the Bason of Chegnecto in the Bay of Fundy, & thereby have secured a Commu:nication between that Fort & the River of St. Johns on the West Side of the said Bay.

Near the Mouth of St. John's River they
have possessed themselves of two Forts formerly
built by them, whilst they had a Right to hold
Accadie, the nearest of which to the Sea, they
have likewise (since the Conclusion of the Peace)
repaired, fortified with Cannon, garrisoned
with regular Troops, & have erected another
strong large Fort at 20 Leagues Distance up
the River. — They have (according to the best
Intelligence) made very considerable Settlements
upon it, & by these means they have secured
the Indians inhabiting that River computed
[p.101] /at between four & five hundred Families in
their Interest, & carry on an exclusive Furr Trade,
with the French at Louisbourg, thro' the Bay
of Fundy, where it is well known French Ships
of War have constantly entered since the Con-
-clusion of the Peace, & loaded with Furrs to a
great Value at the Mouth of that River, which
Trade the English were in Possession of un-
-till the late War.

Thus by their Incroachments since
the Conclusion of the Peace, the French have
possessed themselves not only of the Isthmus
of the Peninsula of Nova Scotia, with Bay Verte,
in the Gulf of St. Lawrence on the one Side,

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

but of the River of St. John's with the whole West Side of the Bay of Fundy on the other, where the Crown heretofore used to maintain Forts during their Possession of Accadie or Nova Scotia

How fatal the Consequence of these Incroachmts may be, if the French should continue in the Possession of them, 'till a Rupture happen between the two Crowns, not only to the Eastern Parts of his Majesty's Territories within this Province which border upon Nova Scotia, & in particular to his Majtys Woods, from whence the greatest Part of the Masts, Yards & Bowsprits with which his Royal Navy are supplied, and which would feel the immediate Effects of these Incroachmts but also in time to the whole of this Province & the Rest of His Majesty's Territories upon this Continent, your Excellency is so well apprized, that we need not set them forth here.

Whilst the French held Accadie under the Treaty of St. Germain, they so cut off the Trade of this Province, & gall'd the Inhabitants with Incursions into their Territories from their Forts at the River Pentagoet & St. Johns, that Oliver Cromwell then Protector found it

necessary for the Safety of New England in 1654, to make a Descent by Sea into the River of St Johns, & dispossess them of that & all their other Forts in Accadie: And after that Province was restored to the French in Consequence of the Treaty of Breda in 1667 by King Charles the 2d this Colony felt again the [p. 102] same mischievous Effects from their possessing it, insomuch that after forming several Expeditions against it, the Inhabitants were obliged in the latter End of the War in Queen Ann's Reign to represent to her Majesty how destructive the Bay of Fundy & Nova Scotia by the French, was to this Province & to the British Trade, whereupon the British Ministry thought it necessary to fit out a formal Expedition against that Province with English Troops & a considerable Armament of our own under General Nicholson in 1710, when it was again reduced to the Subjection of the Crown of Great Britain; but by the late Incroachmts of the French especially upon St Johns River & the West Side of the Bay of Fundy which borders on this Province, we are in Case of a Rupture liable to feel more mischievous Effects than we have ever yet

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

done, unless His Majesty shall be graciously pleased to cause them to be removed.

Besides these late Incroachments whereby we may be more immediately exposed on the Eastern Parts of the Province, there is another (tho' of a longer standing) from whence we have been greatly annoyed in the late War in the Western Parts of it, & from whence we shall always be exposed to the great Danger on that Side without some Further Check than there is at present; We mean the French at Crown Point.

This may it please your Excellency is the Rendezvous for all their Forces, the grand Magazine for their Stores of all Sorts, & the Place to retreat to on every Occasion, when they think proper to make any Incursions upon our Western Frontiers or any other of his Majesty's Provinces to the Westward; So that if the French are suffered to continue in the Possession of that Fort without another's being erected to curb it, it will (in our Apprehension) greatly endanger the Loss of the Indians of the six Nations to his Majesty, & thereby distress all the Provinces.

Being thus exposed on every Side, &

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p. 103] having a large / Frontier to defend, the doing of which hitherto, has been a great Expence of Blood & Treasure to us, we are very sensible of the Necessity of his Majesty's Colonies affording each other Mutual Assistance, And we make no doubt but this Province will at all times with great Chearfulness, furnish their just & reasonable Quota towards it.

All which we beg your Excellency would be pleas'd to represent to his Majesty in such manner as you shall think most proper.

A true Copy Attest. J Willard Secry.

[p. 106] Endorsed Copy of a Message from the Assembly / of the Massachusetts Bay to Govr. / Shirley. / No. 2 / in Govr. Shirley's of the / 6. Jany. 1754.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[A145]

Williamsburg Virginia Mar. 12: 1754

Right Honble:

My last to You was the 29th: Jany. by His Majesty's Sloop Speedwell Capt: Webb; I then transmitted Your Lordship Major Washington's Journal to the Commandant of the French Forces on the Ohio, & the other Papers relative thereto, to which I beg to be referr'd. I also acquainted You that I had call'd the Assembly to meet the 14th: of Feby. They met accordingly, with great Application, many Arguements & with much Difficulty, They were prevail'd on to vote Ten Thousand Pounds this Currency for supporting the Expedition I proposed to the River Ohio.

In Consequence thereof I appointed Officers to enlist 300 Men to be at the Town of Alexandria, the head of Potomack River, by the 20th: of this Month; from thence I order'd them to escorte the Cannon, Stores, & Provisions to the Ohio, which is about 150 Miles March by Land; I further directed a Fort to be immediately erected at the Forks of Monongehela, which commands that River, & Part of the River Ohio.

His Majesty was pleas'd to order me to raise the Militia on Occasion, to support His just Right to the Lands on the Ohio, but on consulting the Council, & other Persons of Weight in

C.O. 5: 13
REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

the Country; I found it wou'd be impossible to oblige them to march to the Ohio, as it remains uncertain whether these Lands are in this Dominion; or belonging to Pensylvania; I wish there were an order for running the Line between this Dominion & that of Pensylvania. However my Lord, I think, 300 Men rais'd voluntary, will do more Service, than 800 Men of the Militia forc'd on the Service

I imediately wrote to all our neighbouring Colonies for their Aid & Assistance, but the Express is not yet return'd, that I know not what Success my Application to them may meet with

My Orders to the Commanding Officer shall be, to take Possession of all the Lands the back of our frontier Settlements to the River Ohio, in the Name of His Majesty the King of Great Britain, & if any foreign Force shou'd appear to interrupt them, He must send to them to retire, but if they persist to prevent their building of Forts; he is in that Case to repell Force by Force.

The settling & securing the Lands in the interior Part of this large Continent, particularly them on the back of this Domn. has been much in my Thoughts ever since my Arrival at my Government, & be assur'd my Lord, every Thing in my Power, in supporting the present Expedition,

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

shall be done with Chearfulness

As we never had any Regular Troops, or Independent Companies establish'd here, makes me much in Want of proper Officers; but the Men this Dominion will raise, & those of our neighbouring Colonies, will be but few, Compar'd with what the / French threaten us with, of being on the [P.166] Ohio this Spring, which in some Measure intimi-dates our People, but I endeavour to raise a Spirit of Courage among them.

Some Months ago, the Cherokees, & Cataw-bas (two considerable Nations of Indians to the South-ward of this) offer'd me 1000 Men, in case the French shou'd presume to invade their hunting Grounds on the Ohio; I have sent an Express to them, to send what Warriors they can spare to the Ohio, the Be-ginning of April, & that they may expect a Regi-ment of our Forces to join them at that Time, which, with our friendly Indians on the Ohio, & the Twight-wees, on whom I have a great Dependence, when met in a Body, I hope they will make a good Appearance.

To encourage them, I have promis'd them a handsome Present from their Father the King of Great Britain; they appear & profess great Friendship to the British Subjects on this Continent yet they ex-pect to be paid as Auxiliaries. I have promis'd them,

C.O.5:14
REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

& hope Your Lordship will qualify me to perform.

It is my sincere Opinion, that a real Friendship, & true Understanding with the different Nations of Indians, is the most eligible Method, to secure & settle the interior Parts of this Continent, the back of the British Colonies; which large and extensive Country is, by all Persons that have been there, esteem'd the richest Soil of any on the Continent, & the Skin & Furr Trade is to be conducted there to great Advantage.

The French take another Method to secure these Lands; they are at an imence Expence in building a String of Forts from the River St. Laurance, with Intention to carry them to the River Mississippi, without any View of Settling the Lands; I hope we shall be able to stop their Carrier, but I suppose they intend these Forts as Marks of Possession, & to raise in the Indians a Regard to them, as much Superior to the British Subjects; who have so long, I think, shamefully neglected the Ascertaining His Majesty's Rights to these Lands, granted to him by the original & natural Proprietors of the Soil.

The Prize the French have in their View is certainly invaluable, after which, if they are allow'd to finish their Forts, no doubt their Subjects

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

will come from the barren Country of Canada, & make Settlements on the rich Soil, on the Banks of the Ohio, and endeavour to secure to themselves the valuable Trade of Skins & Furrs, which that Country affords in Plenty.

They have prosecuted their Scheme of building Forts to the Lake Erie, & last Sumer built one on a Creek that runs into the Ohio, & this Sumer they propose building many others on that River, & their chief Rendezvous to be at Logstown, imediately the back of this Dominion: which Lands were Ceded to His Majesty by the Six Nations at the Treaty of Lancaster in 1744 & since that Confirm'd by two subsequent Treaties with [A167] the Indians at Logstown, & last Year these Indians desir'd me to build two strong Houses or Forts on that River.

My Lord, I think from the above short & just Narrative, it is full Time to stop their Carrier, & to rouse from our Supineness by ascertaining His Majesty's just Rights to these Lands; for I cannot conceive the French can advance any right whatever, but what they assume by Conquest or Marks of Possession by building Forts.

The Funds of this Dominion are but small to answer the Expence (that with the greatest Frugality)

C.O. 5:14
REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

will attend this Expedition but as it is a na-
-tional Service, I am in Hopes of Assistance from
Brittain; however I shall look forward & hope
for Success.

If I had one Regiment of regular Forces,
I should not doubt of answering our Intention, of
building Forts, & prevent the French settling on the Ohio

My Lord. The Bounds of the Proprietary
Governments of Maryland & Pensylvania, are limit-
-ted to the Westward, -- That of Pensylvania, I
think, is five Degrees West of the Eastermost Part
of their present Settlements. -- Maryland is not
so extensive. The Lands to the West of these Boun-
daries, I conceive properly in his Majesty's Domi-
-nion of Virginia, which will make it very extensive.

After our Assembly were prevail'd on to
vote 10,000. I thought it necessary to give Encourage-
-ment to the People to enlist with Spirit to grant
them 200,000 Acres of His Majesty's Lands on the Ohio;
fifteen Years without paying Quit rents, Copy of
the Proclamation I enclose You. The Reasons I
went on, was to engage the People, that went on
the Expedition to remain there & make Settlements;
& think it better to give that Quantity to our Peo-
-ple, than to give a quiet Possession to the French
of as many Milions of Acres, & I therefore hope, it

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

will meet with His Majesty's Royal Approbation

If we succeed in building the Forts on Monogehela, I propose building two other Forts on the Ohio; one of which a good way down the River, to prevent any Communication from Mississippi to that River. ~ I have order'd Colo. Joshua Fry, who Commands in Chief on the Expedition; to lay off one Thousand Acres of Land, contiguous to the Fort, for the Use of the Officers & Soldiers that do Duty there, & to be call'd the Garrison Land; & as this is the Time to ascertain the British Right; I shall be as expeditious as possible in giving the necessary Orders.

When three or four Forts are properly finish'd, I think, fifty Soldiers in each will be sufficient, & that will greatly encourage our friendly Indians, to have a strong House to put their Women & Children in, when they go Hunting, or to War, & at same Time prevent Encroachments on His Majesty's Lands.

[p.168] / I am of Opinion that a greater Number of Regular Forces than Yr Lordship mentions, would be of much Service here for a few Years til we thorowly settle the Lands to the Westward of this Dominion, but this I submit to You.

My Lord Your two Letters of the 18th: Jany

C.O. 5.14

I rec.d the first of this Month. This Dominion have no regular Forces establish'd here, when there are any, I assure Your Lordship that I shall take the most effectual Measures, of keeping them Compleat, & that without Favour or Affection, but with the strictest regard to Truth.

Your Letter to Mr Delancy, Lieut. Governor of New York, I sent by Express the 2d. of this Month; & I desir'd that Gentleman to use all possible Expedition in transporting the two Companies of Soldiers His Majesty is pleas'd to put under my Comand; & shall provide proper Carriages for their Provision &c.a to be by them escorted to the Ohio; I wish I had many more, but I am very thankful for this seasonable & necessary Assistance.

Your Letter to Mr. Dobbs Governor of North Carolina, to supply one Company from thence, must be a Mistake of some of the Clerks in Your Lordship's Office, for there are no Independent Companies or any Regular Forces in that Province. — I presume the Letter was intended for Mr. Glen Gov.r of S.o Carolina, where there are two Independent Companies. I forwarded Your Letter to the President of N.o Carolina, (Mr. Dobbs not being arriv'd,) & desir'd him to send Your Letter, by my Express, to Mr. Glen of S.o

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Carolina, to whom I wrote; & enclos'd I trouble You with a Copy of my Letter to him; & no doubt he will observe the Mistake, & I expect he will send a Company by one of His Majesty's Ships, as the Time will not admit of any Delay; & I hope the Steps I have taken in this Affair, will meet with Your Lordships Aprobation.

I am sorry to lye under Your Lordships Censure for Neglect of not answering Yours by the Man of War dated in August. — I assure Your Lordship, I acknowledg'd the Receipt of the Letter by Capt. Teage, Dated 17th. of November, which I think was the first Ship for London. I beg to assure You, I shall on that head, or any other duely obey Your Commands. — I must observe these Indept. Companies must be sent to the Ohio, & I think it will be necessary to supply them with Provisions for some Time 'til they make a proper Settlemt. I should be enabled to draw Bills for their Pay & Provisions, which I hope You will Consider & give Directions therein.

In Discharge of my Duty, & any Comands I may have, I shall in everything endeavour to ap:prove myself with great Integrity and Truth

Right Honble:

Yr. Lordships most Obedt. & faithfull hble Servt.
Robt. Dinwiddie

C.O. 5/14

[N171]

Williamsburg Virginia Mar 5th. 1754

Sr.

I have just now recd. a Letter from my Lord Holdernesse, acquainting me with His Majesty's Orders to take under my Command two Independent Companies from New York, & as the Letter says, one from North Carolina.

This I look upon to be a Mistake of the Clerks of the Office, as there are no Companies there & that one of Your Independent Companies must be intended. However I have sent the Letter directed for Mr. Dobbs, to the President of North Carolina, & desired him to send it to your Excellency, that I might by all means prevent any ill Effects from the Mistake, which I hope will appear so to You at first Sight & that therefore You will notwithstanding, send me one compleat Company time enough to join the other two, which I expect here the Beginning of April, & as this is an Affair of great Urgency & Importance to His Majesty's Service, I think one of the King's Ships on Your Station should be directed to transport the Men hither.

As I think this Procedure so necessary to the Service, I very much wish to

C.O. 5: 14
REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

find Your Excellency in the same Sentiments with me as to the Letter, & I am entirely per-[p.173] -swaded, that Your sending / one of the Com-panies on this Occasion, will be very much approv'd of at Home, as the Affair will not ad-mit of any Delay.

I have wrote to my Lord Holdernesse the Steps I have taken to rectify this Mistake; & as I do not doubt of His Approbation, I shall earnestly expect Your Favour in complying with the Request from

S.

To James Glen Esqr.

[p.174] Endorsed Copy of a Letter from Lt. Govr. Dinwiddie to Govr. Glenn; / March 5th. 1754. / in Lt. Govr. Din-widdie's Letter / of March 12th. 1754

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

New York 22th April 1754. [p. 175]

My Lord

I have the honor of two of your Lordships letters, both of the 18 of January last, in one of which your Lordships signifys to me that his Majesty had been graciously pleased to approve the Resolution of the Assembly of this Province in consequence of your Lordships letter of the 28th of August, a Copy of which I laid before them & urged it in my Speech at the opening of this Sessions as a Motive to exert their greatest efforts to vindicate the Honor of his Majesty's Crown & justify his undoubted Rights against the Invaders of his Property.

Your Lordships other letter has signified his Majesty's Royal Pleasure that I should take the most effectual Measures to oblige the officers commanding the Independant Companies within my Government to compleat them without loss of time with good and able Soldiers (his Majesty having been informed that the several independant Companies are far from being complete tho by false Musters, the full complement appear under Arms at a Review, but are filled by persons who

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

only do occasional duty & not by such as are willing to act as Soldiers, when his Majesty's Service shall require it & that his Majesty being determined to put an end to such Scan=dalous Practices had expresly commanded me forthwith to transmit to your Lordship, for his Majesty's Information the real State in which I shall find those Companies, together with Names of the Officers Commanding them & that I should do this without favor or Af=fection and with the Strictest regard to the Real Truth.

[A174] /In Obedience to his Majesty's Commands & with the Strictest regard to Truth, I acquaint your Lordship that there are two Independant Companies of one hundred men each posted in Fort George in this City. One late the Governor's Company, Staats Long Morris Captain Lieu=tenant absent in England near eighteen Months by Governor Clinton's leave; Hitchen Holland Lieu=tenant on command at Oswego, Lewis Pavy Lieutenant present, the other, John Rutherford Esqr. Captain absent near three years by Governor Clintons leave. Walter Butler Lieutenant on com=mand at Fort William at the Mohawks, William × Ogilvie Lieutenant present and one Lieutenant in

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

only do occasional duty & not by such as are willing to act as Soldiers, when his Majesty's Service shall require it & that his Majesty being determined to put an end to such Scan=dalous Practices had expresly commanded me forthwith to transmit to your Lordship, for his Majesty's Information the real State in which I shall find those Companies, together with Names of the Officers Commanding them & that I should do this without favor or Af=fection and with the Strictest regard to the Real Truth.

[A176] In Obedience to his Majesty's Commands & with the Strictest regard to Truth, I acquaint your Lordship that there are two Independant Companies of one hundred men each posted in Fort George in this City. One late the Governor's Company, Staats Long Morris Captain Lieu=tenant absent in England near eighteen Months by Governor Clinton's leave; Hitchen Holland Lieu=tenant on command at Oswego, Lewis Pavy Lieutenant present, the other, John Rutherford Esq.r Captain absent near three years by Governor Clintons leave. Walter Butler Lieutenant on com=mand at Fort William at the Mohawks, William × Ogilvie Lieutenant present and one Lieutenant in

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

England Name unknown. I examined Lieuten=
=ants Pavy & Ogilvie. Mr Pavy says that after
the War Governor Clinton told him he might
save his Sash, for a Serjeant's Guard was suffi=
=cient, he says further that the Companies are
actually mustered but twice in a year to wit
in April & in August, when the men appear,
that at the other times of the year, the Rolls
are signed, but none appear but those on Duty,
these are called Private Musters that Both Sorts
are signed by Mr Kennedy of his Majesty's
Council, Mr Holland of his Majesty's Council &
Mayor of New York & Mr Johnson Recorder as
Muster Masters. That the whole Duty is done by
one Serjeant, one Corporal, one Drum & twelve pri=
=vate Centinels of each Company & that there are
five Centinels of the late Governors Company at
Oswego. Mr Ogilvie gives the same account for
the time he has been here of the publick & pri=
=vate Musters and by whom signed of the Num=
=ber of Men Doing duty in Fort George & says Cap=
=tain Rutherford has a Serjeant and five Centi=
=nels at Oswego. This is the whole of the Duty
done by the two Companies posted in the City
of New York. The two other Companies / are post= [p.77]
=ed at Albany. of the one Hubert Marshall Esq. is

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Captain. George Ingoldsby L^t infirm at New York
John Roosebоom Lieutenant at Albany. John
Mills L^t on command at Schenechtady by my
order, of the other James Clark Esqr is Captain,
William Spearing Lieutenant Simeon Soumain
Lieutenant Richard Miller Lieutenant all present.
I examined the Recorder of Albany, who is one
of the Muster Masters. he says the Companies are
really mustered but twice a year to wit in April
& october, the others being private without the mens appear-
-ing & that Mr Saunders Mayor of Albany, himself
& Jacob Teneych a Justice sign the Rolls, that
there is only a Serjeants Guard of each Company
does duty in Albany. The Detachments from
these two Companies to the Out Garrisons of
Oswego, Fort William & Schenechtady are equal.
Your Lordship will judge from Captain Clarke's
return to me what Captain Marshall furnishes.
You will be pleased to observe that where one
Captain sends a Serjeant to one post, the other
does it in another, and so of a Corporall &
Drum to make the duty equal: he says he has
at Oswego one Corporal one Drum & five Centinels
at Fort William one Corporal & thirteen Centinels
and at Schenechtady 1 Serjeant one Drum & eight
Centinels, So that upon the whole, it appears

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

the Governor's Company had on duty twenty men, Capt Marshall's fourty six & Capt Clarks fourty six, what Invalids they have I do not know. This, My Lord, is I believe a true state of the Companies, I am sure I have endeavored to come at the truth & have done it without favor or affection.

Immediately upon the Reciept of your Lordships letter I sent for Capt. Clark of one of the Companies/posted at Albany then in New York, Lieu- [N.Y. 8]
-tenant Pavy & Lieutenant Ogilvie & acquainted them with his Majestys Commands and in pursuance there-of sent my orders in writing to the Commander of each of the Companies within this Province to com-plete them without loss of time with good and able Soldiers & to see that the Officers & men were regu-larly trained & exercised & that the discipline of each Company be kept up strictly according to his Majesty's Articles of War & the Practice of the Army. [& I] also sent orders in writing to Captain Clark & Lieutenant Ogilvie commanding officer of Captain Rutherfords company in his absence to hold them-selves and the Companies under their command in readiness to proceed to the Province of Virginia upon the first order. The Reasons for my sending these two Companies, were that Captain Clark has been in Service has his Lieutenants Complete and

able to do Service, and Lieutenant Ogilvie is a good officer & Captain Rutherford and his Lieutenant were both expected from England, tho they are not as yet arrived. the Governors Company I thought it improper for me to send, and I did not think that Captain Marshalls Creditors would have let him go. I have spoke to Mr. Kennedy Commander of his Majesty's ship on this Station to take the Companies on board and transport them to Virginia: this I thought the best method to prevent desertions, and more expeditious than a long March of several hundred miles, in this Way they will go by water to within a hundred and fifty Miles of the place of their Destination, Governor Dinwiddie has also recommended it I am My Lord

Your Lordships

most obedient & most/humble Servant

James De Lancey

I inclose the deposition of Stephen Coffen, the Intelligence from Oswego my speech & the addresses.

Right Honorable / The Earl of Holdernesse

Endorsed New York April 22d. 1754. / Lt. Govr. De Lancey. / Rx June 2d

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Oswego March 27th. 1754. [p.195.]

Sir

Some days ago arrived here an Indian from Cataraque, who informed us, the day before he left that Place, arrived there four hundred French in their way to Ohio, and that he understood from them that a few days after two hundred more were to follow by Land, and as soon as the Ice wo'd permit a free Navigation, eight hundred more were to go up by water to that place: he said upon enquiring the reason of their going up, he was answered that they understood the English began to be a little too saucy and bold, and talked as if they had a mind to fight; and that they were going to Chastise them for their presumption, but desired no assistance from the Indians being Men Sufficient of themselves for that purpose.

Ten days ago arrived here five French soldiers who deserted from Niagara and confirm the above report, by saying the above party was dayly expected when they came away, and two Indians who past this yesterday, confirm their safe arrival at the ffort of Niagara.

Hitchen Holland

New York 20th. April 1754. A true Extract Exam'd By
Gw Banyar D sec'ry

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[K.98] Endorsed New York / Oswego 27 March 1754 / Extract of a Letter from the Commanding Officer, with / In:telligence of the Forces the / French propose sending to / the Ohio, this year. / in Lt. Govr. DeLancey's Letter / of April 22d. 1754.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p.203]

Boston New England April 19th: 1754.

My Lord,

Since I had the Honour of writing to your Lordship, I have received Intelligence, that in the Summer before last the French made a Settlement upon a Tract of Land, which lies wholly to the Westward of the River Kenne-beck & Separates a Branch of it from the Source of the River Chaudiere; being reckoned to be ten or twelve Miles over: the former of these Rivers after a Computed Course of about 150 Miles discharges itself into the Atlantic Ocean in the Latitude of about 44 Degrees North, and the latter after running about 70 Miles, falls into the River St. Lawrence in about 46 Degrees 50 min: of the same Latitude, about one french League & an half above the City of Quebec.

This is the principal Carrying-place made use of by the Indians in their Passage between this Province & Canada, & lies near the place of Rendezvous from whence the several Tribes at War with this Government in the Years 1723 & 1724 made their Incursions.

This Intelligence I have communicat-ed to the General Assembly at their late Session, & recommended to them upon the Motives set

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

forth in my inclosed Speech, to make Provi=
=sion for enabling me to Act with Regard to
the Supposed Settlement of the French, as the
present Emergency might require, & to build a
Fort higher up the River Kennebeck for Secur=
[p.204] =ing the / Possession of it against the French, &
curbing the Indians in any future hostile
Attempts.

Upon these Advices, my Lord, the Gener=
=al Assembly having experienced the great
Ravages, which were made in the Country
from the Neighbourhood of this Carrying place,
during the beforementioned Indian War (which
could not be extinguished without destroying
the Indian Settlements upon this River &
driving them off it.) are extremely Apprehen=
=sive of much more Mischievous Consequences
from that, which it is evident, the French
are now kindling between us and the In=
=dians; if the Indians shall be supported
by a French Settlement near the Head of
Kennebeck, as they will also be from Another
Settlement of the French made, as I under=
=stand, within the last thirty Years, upon the
River Chaudiere; neither of which was in be=
=ing, during the beforementioned War; and they

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

have upon this Occasion desired me in their Inclosed Message to remove the French from their Settlement at the Carrying-place.

It seems certain, My Lord, that if both these French Settlements are sufferid to remain, there may be Danger of their soon becoming Masters of the whole River Kennebeck, which Event would prove very destructive to his Majesty's Subjects within this Province, and greatly Affect the Security of his Territories within the other Colonies of New England: But as I am strictly enjoyned by your Lordship, in the / Letter, which I had the Honour to receive [p.205] from You, dated the 28th of August 1753, not to make use of the Armed Force under my Direction "excepting within the undoubted Limits of his Majesty's Dominions"; I have before I determined to use any Force to remove the French, examined his Majesty's Right to the Country in Question, as thoroughly as I am able, & beg leave to lay the Result of that Inquiry before your Lordship.

According to Letters patent under the Great Seal of England, from King James 1st in the eighteenth Year of his Reign, to the Council established at plimouth in the County of Devon, for

the planting, ruling, Ordering & Governing of New England; and to others from King Charles 2d bearing date in the Sixteenth Year of his Reign to the then Duke of York, his Brother; and to the Charter granted by King William & Queen Mary in the third Year of their Reign to this Province (Extracts from all which I have inclosed) both the River Kennebeck and Chaudiere with the Adjacent Country, from the Atlantic Sea to the River of St Lawrence, appear to be undoubtedly within the Limits of his Majesty's Dominions; And what seems greatly to confirm the Ancient Claim of the Crown to this Country is, that in the Year 1613. which is five Years prior to the date of the Eldest of these Patents, & but eight after the Epocha fixed by the French for their first Attempt to make Settlements in North America; Sir Samuel Argall, who then guarded the new
[p.206] England Coast by Sea, received Orders from England to displant them, & accordingly in that Year, upon receiving Intelligence of the Arrival of a Company of French under the Command of one Captain Saussaye at Pentagoet, destroyed the Fortification, they had begun there, with the Cross they had erected, setting up in its Place, the English Standard, and removed the French with

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

their Effects from thence; after which he pro-ceeded to the River St. Croix in the Bay of Funda; where he demolished the French Works, which the Sieur de Monts left standing, in the first Expedition of the French into North America; and then going to Port Royal (now Annapolis Royal) which he likewise found de-serted, demolished all the Buildings there, & reduced the place to a Solitude: and it doth not appear that the Court of France made any Complaints against Sr. Samuel Argall to the Government of England, for these proceedings which were made in a time of peace, between the two Crowns But thereupon confined their Settlements, upon this part of the Continent, to the North Side of the River St. Lawrence; which Acquiescence in their Expulsion out of that Coun-try, seems not to be accounted for otherwise, than that they were Satisfyed at that time, that their Attempts to make Settlemts. to the Southward of the River St. Lawrence were En-croachments upon the Right of the English; and and that they had no just Cause of Com-plaint, for Sir Samuel Argall's breaking up their Settlements there and driving the French out of that part / of the Country. [p.207]

I would further Observe to your Lord=
=ship that it appears from the Execution of the Treaty of Breda in 1667, by which Accadia was yielded to France, that at that time, it was determined between the two Crowns, after great Deliberation, that the Eastern Limits of New England extended to the River Pentagoet or Penob=
=scot, which lies about twenty Leagues to the East=
=ward of the River Kennebeck.

And though the French took all Op=
=portunities soon after to extend their Limits by Claim, as far as the River Kennebeck; yet it appears in every instance of their making that Claim, & particularly by their Declaration con=
=cerning the Ancient Limits of Accadia during the Negotiation of the Treaty of Utrecht; (as is plain by the Transactions of that Treaty) that it was wholly founded upon this pretence, vizt that the Country lying between Kennebeck and Pentagoet was part of Accadia; which, if it had been true, yet as the whole of that Province is in express terms ceded by that Treaty to the Crown of Great Britain, must, even by Virtue of that appertain to the English.

And as to the Northern and Eastern Limits of Accadia; that they were originally deemed

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LI[illegible]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

to extend as far as the Southern Bank of the River St. Lawrence, seems clear from the Testi:=mony of Monsieur Champlain, who in his de la Nouvelle France, upon the Authority of which the French / Commissaries greatly rely [p. 200] to prove what were the Ancient Limits of Ac:=cadia, speaking of that part of the Continent, thro' which the River Pentagoet runs, expressly says, that the River of St. Lawrence washes the Coast of Accadia in these Words "la Grande Ri:=viere St. Laurent costoye la Coste d' Acadie;" from whence it necessarily follows, that the Limits of Accadia must extend as far as the Southern Bank of the River.

To Show the Weight of this Authority, it is necessary to Observe, that the Sieur Cham:=plain was, as the French call him, "the Father and Founder of Quebec", & must consequently know in what Country the Southern Bank of the River St. Lawrence lay, better than any other French:=man whatever: & that the time, he speaks of in the Passage referr'd to, was about the Year 1604 & 1605, whilst he was with the Sieur De Monts upon the first Expedition of the French into North America.

And upon these Grounds, his Majesty's

Commissaries at Paris, according to the Instructions given them by the Rt. Honble: The Lords Commis-sioners for Trade & Plantations in their Memo-rial dated in January 1750/1, and by them de-livered to the French Commissaries claimed the Territory lying between the Rivers Kennebeck & Pentagoet bounded Northerly by the River St Lawrence, to belong to the Crown of Great Bri-tain, as well by original ancient Right, as by Virtue of the Treaty of Utrecht.

I shall now proceed to Observe to your [p. 209] Lordship, how the / Actual possession of the Rivers Kennebeck & Chaudiere hath gone, & what Set-tlements have been made upon them by the English or French.

It appears from Purchas's Pilgrim, to which the French Commissaries have in this Dispute Appealed, that the English had in the Year 1602 made Plantations in North America be-tween the 43d & 45th: Degrees of North Latitude, of which part of the Country, then called by the In-dians Mawooshen, he gives a particular Descrip-tion, and therein takes Notice of the Rivers Pema-quid & Sagadehock, and the Towns of Penobscot, Kennebeck & Narragooc; as lying within that part of the Country, which the English were then settling.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

And Monsieur S^t. Denis, one of the French Governors of part of Accadia, about the Year 1654, in his *Description Geographique et Historique des Costes de l' Amerique Septentrionale, which is frequently cited by the French Commissaries in their Memorial dated in October 1751 and de=livered by them to the English Commissaries, expressly says, that the River Pentagoet, which is before observed to lie about Leagues to the East=ward of Kennebeck River was the dividing Line between the English & French Limits, & that the English had many Settlements on the Western Side of it.

It appears further, that the American Colony of New plimouth did, soon after the Year by Virtue of a / patent from the before=[A.210] mentioned Council established by King James 1st. at plimouth in the County of Devon (whereby they granted the Colony a Tract of Land extend=ing fifteen Miles on each side the River Kennebeck together with the River itself,) built a Trading House, and made Settlements as high up the River, as a place called Cussenac above forty Miles from the Mouth of it, where they exercised like=

* Vide the passage among the inclos'd Citations.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

=wise a Government & Jurisdiction; and the English have many Years had Townships well Settled, & Forts built on that River and its principal Branches.

And that in the Year 1649. the Indians sold to the Colony their native Right to that River from Cushanac aforesaid to a Branch of the River called Wesserunkick, which is ninety Miles up it, & during the War in 1724. the English, by breaking up the Settlements of the Indians there, and driving them off the River, acquired a Right to the whole of it, against the Indians themselves by Conquest; and accordingly built Richmond Fort there, in that, or the Year following to preserve it.

As to the French; they, as hath been Observed, never extended their Claim as far as this River, untill after the Treaty of Breda, and then it was done in contravention to the Treaty; & only the *Eastern Bank of it was claimed, as being the Western limits of Accadia, leaving the Stream common to both Nations. But they never made nor Attempted to make any upon the Carrying Place, the whole of which lies to the

* Vide the Passage of Mr. Villebon's Letter among the Inclosed Citations. –

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

West^d. of it, untill the Summer before last.

/As to the River Chaudiere; I can't find [p.211] that the English ever had Settlements upon it; But I understand the French have made one on both Sides of it; beginning at thirty Miles distance from the River S^t. Lawrence, and extending about Twelve Miles; But that hath been made within the last thirty Years; and owes it's Rise & Growth to it's lying out of the Observation of the English.

Upon this State of the Evidence I should not hesitate to determine that both the Kennebeck and Chaudiere were within his Majesty's Territories; But as an Attempt to disturb the French upon the last mentioned River where they had settled before the late War; and extending his Majesty's Claim, at this Conjuncture, so near to Quebec itself, might give extreme Umbrage to them, and tend to beget a National Misunderstanding; I shall not do it, without receiving his Majesty's Commands for that Purpose.

As to their Supposed Settlement upon the Carrying-Place between the two Rivers; if if it is Advanced beyond the Middle of it, and so near to the Head of Kennebeck as to endanger the loss of that, and of the Adjacent Country,

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

to his Majesty's Subjects, within the Province under my Government, I purpose, if the French will not remove from it, after a requisition made by me in his Majesty's Name to the Commandant for that purpose; (pursuant to the Directions in your Lordship's Letter) to use my [P.212] best Endeavours to compel them / to quit it with the Arm'd Force of the Province.

It seems clear, my Lord, that the French must, at all Events, be deemed Aggressors in this Case, since if it could be Admitted to be doubtfull whether that half at least of the Carrying place, which lies next to the River Kennebeck, was within his Majesty's Territories, or the French King's, yet these Proceedings of the French are a plain Breach of the Agreement entered into between the two Crowns, some time before the Nomination of Commissaries on both Sides; whereby it was Stipulated that neither party should make Settlements upon any controverted Tract in America, untill it should be determined by the Commissaries, within the Dominions of which Prince the Tract lay: and consequently the English seem to have an undoubted Right to remove the Settlement in Question, by Virtue of that Agreement.

I shall strictly Observe this Agreement

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

on the part of his Majesty, & hope there can be no Colour for charging what is done in Opposition to any Breach of it committed by the French, (when necessary for the Protection of his Subjects) as any Violation of the Amity, which ought to Subsist between the two Nations.

I have further to Acquaint your Lordship, that pursuant to the Directions signified to me, by the Right Honble. the Lords Commissioners for Trade & the plantations / in their [P.213] Letter, dated Septr. 18th. 1753, I Recommended in my Speech to the general Assembly, (a Copy of which I Inclose) to make provision for Sending Commissioners from this Government to joyn with the Government of New York, & the Commissioners which should come from Virginia, Maryland, the New Jerseys and new Hampshire in the Interview to be held with the Indians of the five Nations at Albany in June next; and for making them Presents: And I took Occasion therein further to recommend to them, to Impower their Commissioners to concert Measures with those, who shall be sent from the other Governments concerned, for cementing a general League of Friendship between those Indians and the English: and to agree on the behalf of this

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Government, with the others, upon the reasonable Quota of Men & Money to be found by them for this Service; as also to lay a foundation at that Meeting, for a general Union between all his Majesty's Colonies upon this Continent for their mutual Defence and protection against an Enemy:

The Assembly, My Lord, have readily complyed with everything I have proposed to them upon this Occasion, and if the other Governments concerned in the Interview at Albany, shall be equally disposed to promote his Majesty's Service, & unite in the Support of the common Cause at that Meeting, there is reason to hope it [p. 210] may have a considerable / Effect towards beginning the general Union, which it is his Majesty's Pleasure that all his Colonies should Enter into.

I have the Honour to be with the highest Respect

My Lord,

your Lordship's most humble

and most Obedient Servant

W Shirley

P.S. I should have Observed to your Lordship, that the River Kennebeck remarkably abounds

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

with white Pine trees fit for the Service of the Royal Navy; and with fine large Oaks.

Colonel Westbroke, who for many Years furnished the Masts &c for Messrs Gulstons, Contractors with the Government for Supplying the Masts &c for the King's Yards, made an Observation upon this River, that it had a sufficient Quantity of white Pines to Supply the Royal Navy for more that fifty Years.

The Rt. Honble. Earl of Holdernesse.

Endorsed Boston April 19th. 1754. / Gov.r Shirley. / R/ June 10th.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[A 215]

Gentlemen of the Council & House of Representatives

Having received in the Recess of the Court some Dispatches which nearly concern the Welfare of the Province, I thought it necessary to require a general attendance of the Members of both Houses at this Meeting of the Assembly, that the matters contain'd in them may have as full and speedy a consideration as the importance of them seems to Demand.

By accounts sent from Richmond Fort, & Declarations made before me and his Majestys Council by two of the Setlers at Frankfort upon the River Kennebeck, I am informed that in the Summer before last a considerable Number of French settled themselves on a noted carrying place, made use of by the several Indian Tribes inhabiting that part of the Country in their Passage to & from Canada being about 10 or 12 miles wide which seperates the head of the aforesaid River from that of the River Chaudiere which last falls into the Great River St Lawrence at four miles & an half above the City of Quebec: and from a Canada Indian who quitted that City about three Years ago on acco^t. of his having incurr'd the Displeasure of the late Governour, & hath since resided in the Eastern

parts of this Province for Protection.

I have receivd further Intelligence that the French are settled very thick for 12 miles on each side of the said River Chaudiere at about 30 miles distance above the mouth of it, and in the mid-way between the River St Lawrence & the before mentioned Carrying place, and the Captain of Richmond fort in his Letter dated 23d. of last Jany informs me that the Norridgewalk Indians have declared to him "that they had given the new French "Setlers upon the Carrying place liberty to hunt "any where in that Country, as a Recompence "for the great service, they will be of to them "in a time of War with the English by sup-"plying them with Provisions & Military Stores."

The same Officer further acquaints me in another Letter dated Febry 11th. that several [p. 216] Indians of the Arrassagunticook/and some of the Penobscot Tribe amounting together with the Norridgwalk Indians to sixty effective men besides Boys, capable of using Arms, were then lately Arrived in the neighbourhood of the fort under his Command; and that tho' they as-sembled there on pretence of Writing a Joynt Letter to me as they have done, yet he had

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

reason to expect from their haughty insolent behaviour; the repeated open threats of some of them, and private Warning from others, that as soon as the Rivers should be free from Ice they would Commit Hostilities against the English upon that, and the neighbouring Rivers; in which they intimate they are to be Assisted by a number of French from Canada disguised like Indians; and in another Letter dated the 10th of March he acquaints me that the French Priest, missionary to the Indians of the River Kennebeck appeared to him to be continually using Artifices to excite the Indians to prevent our Settlements from being extended higher up it; to set them at Variance with the English, & dispose them to a War with them this Spring.

Most of these Accounts are Confirmed by the Declarations of the before mentioned Settlers at Frankfort with these Additional Circumstances, that the French Priest hath been very inquisitive after Roman Catholick Families in that Settlement, & used endeavours to draw off some of the Inhabitants into the service of the French, particularly for building a Chapel & a Dwelling house for himself

upon that River, about three or four miles above Cushana, & at the distance of 24 from Frankfort, and been very industrious to per=swade them that it was within the French Territories: and the Indians have further Declar=ed that they have been instigated by the Governour of Canada to hinder the English from settling upon any part of the River, which is Strongly confirmed by a Deposition of Capt. Lithgow made in August last.

Upon this occasion Gentlemen, I sent as soon as might be with the advice of his Majestys Council the necessary Reinforcements of Men &, Stores to all the Eastern Forts, issued [p.217] Commissions for / raising six Independent Com=panies in the Townships & Districts next ad=jacent to them, with Orders for the Officers & Soldiers to hold themselves in constant readi=ness to march upon any Alarm, to the Suc=cour of any neighbouring fort or Settlement which may be Attacked, to cutt off the Ene=my in their Retreat; & in case they shall find that the Norridgewalk Indians have Committed Hostilities, to break up their Vil=lages & Settlements upon Kennebeck, and to Kill or Captivate all they can meet with of

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

their Tribe; I likewise Ordered an Officer Commis-sioned by me for that purpose to proceed by the first opportunity to the suppos'd place of the new French Settlement, in order to discover the certainty & circumstances of it, and to re-quire the French Commandant to Retire & withdraw the People under his Command from that Spot, as being under his Majesty's Dominion, & within the Limits of this Government.

And I doubt not Gentlemen from Your distinguished Zeal for the Defence of his Majesty's Territories, & the protection of his Subjects with-in this Government upon all Occasions, but that upon a Refusal of the French to comply with that Requisition, You will make suf-ficient provision for enabling me to compel them with the Armd Force of the Province, to free it from their Incroachments.

The Concern Gentlemen, which You express-ed in Your Message to me at our Meeting in De-cember last, upon Your apprehensions of the im-minent Danger which the Province was in from the French's having fortifyed themselves upon the River of St. Johns close to our Borders, leave me no Room to doubt of your being sen-sible of the fatal consequences in general that

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

must Attend the Incroachments, which it seems plain, they are now pushing into the Heart of the Province (as the General Court in a Vote pass'd the 16th of Jany 1749 justly calls the River Kennebeck) unless they are timely removed.

But it may not be improper for me [p 218] to observe to You, in particular that it appears from an Extract which I have lately caused to be made of some Original Letters, taken among Father Ralle's Papers at breaking up the Indian Settlement at Norridgewalk in 1724, & which pass'd between him, Father Lauverjat Priest of the Penob-scot Tribe, & Father La Chasse Superiour of the Jesuits at Quebec, during the Indian War in the Years 1723 & 1724; That the Head of Kenne-beck River near which the Indians have de-clared the French have made a New Settlement, was the Centre of most of the Tribes then at War with us, & the general Rendezvous of all that came to the Eastern parts: The Hurons, the Iroquois of the Falls of St. Louis, the Tribe of St. Francis, (or Arressiguntecooks) and the Indians of the Seigneurie (as the French call them) of Becancour on the one hand, us'd to Assemble with the Norridgewalks here, from their several Settlements, & the Penobscots from their River

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

on the other; here they held their consulta=tions, & from hence issued out in Parties united or seperate, as best suited them against the English, hither they retir'd after action, & brought their Wounded for Relief; & here if they met with Provisions they far'd well, if not, they suffer'd greatly for want of them.

It appears further from these Letters, that the several French Missionaries chiefly conducted & manag'd this War; that they had the care of supplying the Indians with the necessary Provisions & Stores for carrying it on; were employed to make them persevere in it, & to push them on to their boldest Enterprizes; that they transmitted Acco^ts of their proceedings to the Government of Canada thro' the hands of the Superiour of the Jesuits at Quebec, thro' whom likewise they received their directions from thence; as the Governour of Canada seems to have done his upon this Occasion from the Court of France.

And I would further observe that this Route affords the French a shorter passage for making Descents from Quebec upon this Province, & destroying the whole Province of Main, with the Kings Woods there, and in the / Government of New [p.219] Hampshire, than any other whatever from Canada.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

These advantages, which the Possession of this River would give the French over this Province, make it easy to Account for their constant endeavours ever since the Treaty of Breda; at which it was determin'd in the most solemn manner between the two Crowns that the River Pentagoet or Penobscot was the Boundary between New England & Accadia or Nova Scotia, to extend their Limits by Claim upon all Occasions, (as in fact they have done) to the Eastern side of the River Kennebeck tho they never Attempted until within these few Years to pass over the River St. Lawrence within the Extent of this Province.

I am satisfied it is needless for me, Gentlemen, to urge any thing more to shew how necessary for the safety of this Government it is, that we should secure to ourselves the possession of this important River, against the Incroachments of the French without Delay: and I think the present situation of Affairs in that Country must Convince You, how vain a Scheme it would now be, to have your sole Dependance for gaining this point upon making annual Presents to Indians who appear to have enter'd into an Offensive Alliance with the French against

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

You, & have shewn evident marks of a Dispo:
:sition to put the River into their Power.

How different are such proceedings from those of the French? whilst we have been suing in vain to a few Indians for their Permission to settle Lands within the undoubted Limits of this Province, & which themselves cant deny to have been purchas'd of their Ancestors; & have in Effect promis'd them a Yearly Tribute to restrain them from Committing Acts of Hostility against us, the French have march'd Armies into distant Coun:tryes of Numerous & Powerfull Tribes, which with:out any Colour of Right they have invaded, they have forbid them to make further Grants of any of their Lands to the English and have built, and are still building Strong Forts with an avow'd intent to drive them off from the Lands already Granted to them, & to exclude them from all Commerce / with those Indians, [p.220] whom they have threatned with Destruction, if they shall presume to Interfere in their favour.

It is time, Gentlemen, for You to desist from having Your chief Dependance upon Tem:porary Expedients, which seem rather to have ex:pos'd the Government to the Contempt of these

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Indians than to have conciliated their Friend-ship to it; and to take Counsel in part from the Policy of our Neighbours

Vigourous measures against the French, in case they shall refuse to quit his Majestys Territories within this Governmt. without being compell'd to it by Force, building a Strong Fort near the head of the River Kennebeck, above the Settlemts. of the Norridgewalk Indians, & pushing on our own Settlemts. upon it in a defensible manner, would effectually Rid the Province of the Incroachments of the former, & either hold the latter in a due dependance upon us or Oblige them to Abandon the River.

And further by making ourselves thro' this means masters of the pass, which was the General place of Rendezvous during the Indian War in 1723 & 1724. of all the Tribes engag'd in it, both in their Incursions & Retreats, We should have it in our Power to curb all those Indians for the future, and in a great measure prevent them from attempting to make Depredations in our exposed Settlements.

I must further observe to you upon this Occasion, Gentlemen, how Dangerous Delays to make suitable preparations for removing the

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

French would be

How practicable was it at first to have put a Stop to their proceedings in building their Fort at Crown Point? and you cant but Remember what mischievous Effects of the neg=lect to do that in the beginning, were felt by this, & the Province of New York, in the Ravages which they suffer'd from thence dur=ing the late War.

A Short Delay to dislodge them from their Incroachments near the River Kennebeck, might give them an Opportunity of making themselves masters of that River likewise in the End, and in that case we may expect soon to see another Fort built by them near [p.221] the mouth of it, and the French in Possession of all the Sea Coast between that and the River St. Johns.

Gentlemen,

I have other matters of importance to lay before You; But as those I have already mentioned, require a most speedy & mature con=sideration, & I would not in the least Divert your attention from providing for what is im=mediately necessary to be done for the safety of the Province; I shall defer communicating them

to You for a few Days.

But must not omit to apprize You that tho I have sent orders to Capt. Lithgow for putting Fort Richmond into as good a posture of Defence as the ruinous State of it would Admit which the imminent Danger it may be in from a Sudden Attack made necessary for me to do, Yet I can't but think that all Money expended upon the Repairs of it above what the present Emergency makes absolutely necessary, will be an useless Expence to the Province, it being so far decayed, as not to be capable of being made Strong by any Repairs whatsoever.

Gentlemen of the Council & House of Representatives.

I hope You will proceed in the consideration of these matters, with that Unanimity and Dispatch, which his Majestys Service and the Safety of the Province requires; and that You Gentlemen of the House of Representatives will make the necessary Supplies.

W Shirley.

Council Chamber, March 28. 1754.

The

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

The aforegoing is a Copy of Gov.r Shirley's Speech to the Council and House of Representa:tives of the Province of the Massachusetts bay

Endorsed Copy of Governor Shirley's / Speech [p222] to the Council and House / of Representatives of the / Massachusets Bay . March / 28th 1754 / No. 1. / in Gov.r Shirley's Letter of / April 19th 1754

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Extracts from the Letters Patent of King James 1st; King Charles the 2d, & King William & Queen Mary; & the Citations from the Sieur Champlain's Voyages; & the Sieur Denys's Description Geographique et Historique; & Mr. Villebon's Letter within referr'd to vizt.

King James 1st. by Letters Patent, under the Great Seal of England, dated 3d. of November in the 18th Year of his Reign "granted "to the Council establish'd at Plymouth in the "County of Devon, for ye planting, ruling, order-"ing & governing of New England in America, "& to their Successors & Assigns, all that part "of America lying & being in breadth from "forty degrees of Northerly Lattitude from ye "Equinoctial Line, to the forty eighth degree of "the said Northerly Latitude inclusive, & in "Length of & within all ye. Breadth aforesaid, "throughout all ye. main Land from Sea to Sea" [viz from ye. Atlantick Ocean to ye. South Sea]

King Charles 2d. by Letters Patent dated in ye. 16th. Year of his Reign "for himself his Heirs "& Successors grants unto his Brother James Duke "of York, his Heirs & Assignes, all that part of

"the main Land of New England beginning at "a certain Place call'd or known by ye name of "St. Croix, next adjoining to New Scotland in "America; & from thence extending along the Sea "Coast unto a certain Place call'd Pemaquie or "Pemaquid; & so up the River thereof, to the fur-"thest head of the same as it tendeth North-"wards; & extending from thence to the River "Kennebeque; & so upwards by ye shortest Course "to ye River Canada Northward."

King William & Queen Mary by their Letters Patent under the Great Seal of England, dated 7th day of October in ye 3d year of their Reign, "unite, erect, & incorporate the Territories & "Colonies commonly call'd or known by the Names [p.226] "of the Colony of the Massachusetts Bay, the Pro-"vince of Main, the Territory call'd Accadia or "Nova Scotia, & all that Tract of Land lying "between the said Territories of Nova Scotia & "the said Province of Main into one real Province, "by the Name of the Province of the Massachusetts "Bay." —— And there is a Proviso in it which runs in the following Words, vizt.

"And so as nevertheless it is our Royal "Will & Pleasure, that no Grant or Grants of any "Lands lying or extending from the River of

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

"Sagadehock, to the Gulph of St. Lawrence & Can-
"ada River, & to ye main Sea Northward & East-
"ward to be made or pass'd by the Governour
"& Assembly of our said Province, to be of any
"force Validity or effect, untill We, our Heirs &
"Successors shall have signify'd our, or their
"Approbation of the same".

N. B. The River Sagadehock is the same wth ye River Kennebeck.

Monsieur Champlain in his 3d Chapter of the first part of his Voyages de la Nouvelle France says; "Or il faut de Necessité que "cette Riviere soit celle de Norembegue, car passé "icelle jusques au 41 Degré que j'ay costoyé, il "n'y en a point d'autre sur les hauteurs cy dessus dites, que celle de Quinibequy, qui est presque en meme hauteur, mais non de grande "estendüe; D'autre il ne peut y en avoir qui "entrent avant dans les terres d'autant que la "grande Riviere St. Laurent costoye la Coste d' "Accadie et de Norembegue ou il n'y a pas plus "de l'une à l'autre par terre de 45 lieües, ou "60 au plus large endroite Signé". — Champlain's Voyages part 1st pa: 65.

N. B. It appears from the Context that he is there endeavouring to prove, that the River

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Pentagoet, which empties itself into the Bay of Funda, is the same with that which was call'd by the famous name of Noremlegue in this Manner. He says it must of Necessity be
(R226) the same, because beyond / that River as far as the 41st degree there was no other in the Lati-tude, vizt. that, within which the River Norem-begue was reputed to lye, except the River Kin-nebequi, which is very near in the same, but is of no great length: Besides, says he, there can't be any Rivers thereabouts, wch. enter far up in-to ye. Land, "L'autant que la Grande Riviere St. Laurent costoye la Coste L'Acadie et Norem-begue". where it was not more than from 45 to 60 leagues in a strait Line across, from one to ye. other, vizt. from that Coast, which the River of St. Lawrence washes, to that wch. is wash'd by the Bay of Funda.

Monsr. St. Denis in the 1st. Chapter of his Description Geographique et Historique des Costes de l' Amerique Septentrionale pa: 12th says; La Riviere de Pentagoet ainsi nommée par les Sauv-ages est celle, qui joint la Novelle Angleterre.

In page 22 & 23 of the same Chapter he says that ye. Stream of it was ye. dividing line between the English & French Territories, in

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

the following Words: Jusques au fort des François qui est a la droite [scilicet de la Riviere de Pen:tagoet] en entrant; les Anglois sont habituez a la Gauche et y ont beaucoup de monde, avec grande Entendüe de terre defrichée.

And in page 28 & 29 he observes, that the English carry'd on a very considerable fishery for Mackerell &, Alewives [Gasperots] from Pentagoet to Boston, wth which they traded to Barbadoes & ye Antilles, & had very much enrich'd themselves; & that in the Winter they caught great Quanti:ties of Cod along the same Coast, wch the French us'd to buy of them, & bring them Salt, Wine, Brandy & other Merchandizes in Exchange in the following Words; "Avant que d'entrer dans la "Riviere [scil: de Pentagoet] il y a plusieurs Isles "un peu au large, autour des quelles les Anglois [N226] "peschent grande nombre de Macquereaux et même "des l'entrée de la Riviere ou est l'Isle de Monts "deserts; En allant vers Baston il y a encore nombre "d'Isles ou les Anglois font leurs Pesches de Mac:"quereaux au printems, dont ils font tres grand "Trafic dans toutes leurs Isles des Barbades ou An:"tilles, ce qui les a le plus enrichis: Pour du Hareng "ils n'en ont pas beaucoup, mais bien du Gasperot, "qui en est une espece; qui n'est pas si bon a

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

beaucoup près; pendant l'Hyver seulment ils y peschent autour de ces Isles de la Moriie qu'ils font secher à la Gelée: Nos Francois la vont achepter au printemps, et leur portent en Echange du Sel, du Vin et de l'eau de Vie et d'autres Merchandises."

On the 5th of September 1698. Mons.r Willebon, then the French Governor of Acadia, in his Letter of that date to the Lieut: Governour of the Province of the Massachusetts Bay, complaining of the Incroachments of the Inhabitants of New England upon the Coasts, says. "Il m'est aussi expressement ordonné de la part de sa Majesté de maintenir les Bornes qui sont entre la Nouvelle Angleterre & Nous, qui sont du haut de la Riviere de Kinnebequi jusqu'au son Embochure, en laissant libre son Cours aux deux Nations.

Endorsed Extracts from the Letters / Patent; & Citations within / referr'd to — / N.o 3. / in Gov.r Shirley's Letter of / April 19th. 1754.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Copy of a Message from the Council & House of Representatives of the Province of the Massachusetts Bay to Governor Shirley in Answer to his two Speeches [A227]

May it please your Excellency

The Council & House of Representatives of this his Majestys Province have given very great Attention to the two Speeches which you have been pleased to make from the Chair on the 28th March & the 2d of April. We are sensible they contain Matters of the last Importance not only to the Inhabitants of this Government but to every other of his Majestys Subjects in America, to the British Interest in General, & to the Interest of all Europe.

It now evidently appears that the French are far advanced in the Execution of a Plan, projected more than fifty Years since, for the extending their Possessions from the Mouth of the Missisippi on the South, to Hudsons Bay on the North for securing the vast Body of Indians in that inland Country, & for subjecting this whole Continent to the Crown of France. This Plan agreeable to the Genius & Policy of the French Nation was laid for a future Age, the Operation of it

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

has been gradual & almost insensible, whilst the British Governments in the Plantations, have been consulting temporary Expedients, and they are in Danger of continuing to do so untill it be too late to defeat it. And however improbable it may seem that this Scheme should succeed, since the French Inhabitants on the Continent, at present, bear but a small Proportion to the English, yet there are many other [p.228] /Circumstances which give them a great Advantage over us & which, if not attended to will soon over balance our Superiority in numbers. The French pay no regard to the most solemn Engagements but immediately after a Peace take & keep Possession of a Country which by Treaty they had just before expressly ceded, whilst the English, in the Plantations afraid of incurring displeasure & of being instrumental of bringing on a War in Europe suffer these Incroachments to be made & continued. The French in Time of Peace are continually exciting the Indians settled among them to come upon our Frontiers, to kill & captivate our People & to carry their Scalps & Prisoners to Canada, where, as we have full Evidence, a reward is given for them, and by this means we are prevented

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

from extending our Settlements in our own Country, whilst the English from the Principle just now mentioned scruple to avenge themselves by carrying the War into Indian Settlements least they should annoy his Majesty's Allies amongst whom our most barbarous Enemies are settled, & by whom they are cherished & en-couraged. The French have under their In-fluence by far the greatest Part of the Indians on the Continent, whilst the English by the different Measures of the several Governments, are in danger of loosing the small Proportion which at present are attached to them. The French have but one Interest & keep one Point in view, the English Governments have different Interests, are disunited, some of them have their Frontier covered by their Neighbouring Govern-ments & not being immediately effected seem unconcerned.

The French are supported by the Crown & Treasure of France which seems now more than ever to have made the Plantations the Object of its attention, the English Governmts. / are oblig-[p.229] -ed to carry on any Schemes at their own Ex-pence & are not able long to support any great Undertaking.

These are some of the disadvantages which the English at present labour under & they are not likely to be removed without his Majestys gracious Interposition. We therefore desire your Excellency to represent to His Majesty the exposed, hazardous State of these his Governments, & humbly to pray, that he would be pleased to cause the most effectual Measures to be taken for the removal of any French Forts or Settlements that are or may be made in any part of his Territories on this Continent; and in particular, that the Subjects of the French King may be compelled to quit the Province of Nova Scotia, where, in direct violation of the most express Agreement to the Contrary they are daily encreasing & fortifying themselves; that His Majesty would allow & order that whensoever the Indians who are settled among the French or are under their direction & controul shall captivate & destroy his English Subjects; his respective Governments shall suffer & encourage the Indians who are in the English Interest to make reprisals upon the French, there being no other way of putting a Stop to the Incursions of the french Indians, or of forwarding the Settlement of our

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Frontiers; That Affairs which relate to the Indians of the six Nations & their Allies under some general Direction as his Majesty shall think proper may be constantly regarded, & that the Interests or Measures of particular Governments or Persons may not be suffered to interfere with such direction; that the several Governmts may be obliged to bear their proportion of the Charge of defending his Majestys Territories against the Encroachments of the French & the Ravages & Incursions of the Indians, & that in Case of any great & heavy Charge his Majesty / would be graciously pleas- [p. 230] ed to relieve us.

In the mean time we assure your Excellency that we are ready to do every Thing that can be expected from us on the present Emergency. We think our-selves happy that we have a Gentleman at the head of the Province who is so perfectly acquainted with his Majestys just Title to the Country encroached upon by the French, who has given such distinguished Proofs of his Zeal for his Majestys Service, whose Endeavours to defend his Territories & enlarge his Dominions in time of War have been attended with such happy success, and whose abhorrence

of such perfidious Invasions in time of Peace we are so well acquainted with.

We take great Pleasure & Satisfaction in Measures taken by your Excellency with the Advice of His Majesty's Council in the Recess of the Court & will chearfully support the Execution of them.

We look upon it to be of absolute necessity that the French should at all events be prevented from making any Settlement whatsoever on the River Kennebeck or the carrying Place at the Head of it. As Richmond Fort on that River is in a decayed State we desire your Excellency to order a new Fort to be erected of about 120 feet square as far up the River above Richmond Fort as your Excellency shall think fit, and to cause the Garrison, Artillery & Stores at Richmond to be removed to the new Fort & the old one to be demolished.

We pray your Excellency likewise to order a sufficient Force up to the carrying Place to remove any French that may be settling there; But, as we apprehend that our Success under Providence, will depend very much on your taking this Affair into your immediate Care & direction, we therefore pray your Excellency to

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p.231]

submit to the inconveniences of a Voyage / to the Eastern Parts of the Province & there to give such Orders for the Purposes aforesaid as you shall find necessary.

And that your Excellency's Person may be secure against any Attempts of French or Indians & that you may be enabled to effect the building the Fort aforesaid & to destroy any French Settlements that may be carrying on we will make Provision for the Pay & Subsistence of 500 Men which number, including the six independent Companies already ordered we desire you to cause to be enlisted as soon as you shall think proper. We will also make ample Provision for your Excellency's Voyage & for an interview with the Indians if you shall find it expedient. We hope by your Excellency's prudent Management these Indians will be convinced that it is their Interest to continue at Peace with us and as we are sincerely desirous that every Thing may be done which may tend to perpetuate the same we will readily defrey the Charge of supporting & educating a considerable Number of the principal Indian Children if your Excellency can prevail on their Friends

to agree to it.

We are scituated remote from the six Nations & have never had the benefit of a Trade with them, yet we have frequently joined in the Treaties with them & have contributed largely towards Presents & other Expences attend-ing such Treaties, and are still ready to do all that can be reasonably desired from us for securing their Attachment to his Majesty's Interest.

Your Excellency must be sensible that an Union of the several Governments for their mutual Defence & for the Annoyance of the Enemy, has long been desired by this Province & Proposals made for this Purpose, We are Still in the same Sentiments & shall use our En-[p.232]deavours to effect it. An heavy charge must necessarily attend the several Measures proposed & we shall forthwith apply ourselves to the mak-ing Provision for defraying the same

T Osborne P. Order

In the House of Representatives April 9. 1754

Read and Accepted and Ordered that Col. Richards Capt. Chandler and Mr. Greenleaf with such as the Honble. Board shall join be a Committee to wait upon his Excellency the

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Governor with the foregoing Message

Sent up for Concurrence

T Hubbard Spkr

In Council April 10. 1754. Read and Concur'd and Benjamin Lynde and John Cushing Esqrs. are joined with the Committee of the House in the Affair aforementioned

J. Willard Secry

A True Copy Examined

pr Thos. Clarke Dpty Secry

[p.334]

Endorsed Copy of a Message from the / Council and Representatives / of the Province of the Massachusets / Bay to Governor Shirley in / Answer to his two Speeches. / No. 2. / in Govr. Shirley's Letter of / April 19th. 1754.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Copy of Govr. Shirleys Speech to the Council [p.235]
& House of Representatives of the Province
of the Massachusetts bay. April 2. 1754

Gentlemen of the Council and House of Representatives,

The Occasion of my speaking to you now is to acquaint you That I Received a Letter from the Right Honourable the Lords Commissioners for Trade and Plantations, signifying to me that his Majesty had been pleas'd to order a Sum of money to be issued for Presents to the Six Nations of Indians, and to direct the Governor of New York, to hold an Interview with them for delivering those Presents at such Place and Time as he shall appoint: And I am directed to lay this matter before you, and to recommend to you to make a proper Provision for appointing Commissioners from this Government to meet Commissioners of Virginia, Maryland, Pensylvania, New Jerseys, and New Hampshire (to the respective Governors of which Colonies, their Lordships have wrote to the same Effect); as also for making such Presents as hath been usual upon the like Occasions.

I have likewise to acquaint you; that I find by a Paragraph of their Lordships Letter

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

upon this Occasion to the Governor of New York, which His Honour Lieutenant Governor De Lancey, Commander in Chief of that Province, hath communicated to me, that he is therein directed to take care that all the Provinces be (if practicable) comprized in one General Treaty to be made in his Majestys Name: and that Mr. De Lancey hath given me Notice, that he hath appointed the said Interview to be held at the City of Albany on the fourteenth of June next.

I am persuaded, Gentlemen, I need not use Arguments to convince you, that it is of very great Consequence to the Interest of His Majestys Colonies upon this Continent at all times, that [p236] /As many of the Tribes of Indians inhabiting it, as may be, (those of the six Nations more especially) should be kept in Friendship with the English, and a Dependance upon the Crown of Great Britain; and that as free a Commerce and Intercourse should be maintained with them as is possible: But I think it my Duty at this time to enter into a particular Detail of these Matters.

At the Treaty of Utrecht, which is confirmed by that of Aix-la-Chapele "these were look'd "upon to be Points of that Importance to the British Interest in North America, that Care was

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

"taken in that Treaty to have the Indians of "the six Nations acknowledged by France to be "subject to the Dominion of Great Britain, and it "is therein expressly stipulated, that the French "shall give no Hindrance or Molestation either to "them, or the other Natives of America, who were "Friends to the English: it is also stipulated "that the Subjects of both Crowns should enjoy "full Liberty of going or coming upon this Con-"tinent on Account of Trade; and that the Na-"tives of the Countries upon it should, with the "same Liberty, resort as they please, to the British "and French Colonies, for promoting Trade on the "one side and the other, without any Molesta-"tion or Hindrance either on the part of the Bri-"tish Subjects or of the French."

With regard to the Indians of the Six Nations in particular, I would observe to you, that according to an Account given by them in an open Council at Turpehawkie, at their Return from the Indian Treaty at Philadelphia in 1742, of the several Indian Nations which have been conquer'd by them, are now in their Alliance, and trade with the English (which account seems to be the best we have of that Matter) the Warriors belonging to those Tribes may

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

be computed to amount to 16000 at least; and the French Indian whom I have retain'd in his Majestys Service who must be a good Judge of the Strength of the Five Nations themselves, upon being interrogated by me concerning the Number of their fighting Men, made Answer, "That he "did not know their Number, but well knew that "they are a numerous People, a terrible Body of Men, "and able to burn all the Indians in Canada".

You must be sensible, Gentlemen, what frequent Attempts, the French have made from Time to Time to draw off the Six Nations from the English Interest into their own; and from the repeated Advices, we have received from His Majestys Southern Colonies on this Continent what Efforts they have lately exerted to win over [p.237] their Allies,/ Together with the other numerous Tribes inhabiting the vast Country lying along the great Lakes and Rivers, and to the Westward of the Apalachean-Mountains,(all which may be reckon'd to exceed double the Number of Indians of the Six Nations and those in their Alliance); as also what measures the French are taking to exclude the English from all Trade and Commerce with those Indians.

To compass this, they have in manifest

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Violation of the aforesaid Treaties, enter'd the Country of these Indians upon the Back of His Majestys Southern Colonies, and within the Limits of his Territories, with large Bodies of Troops, seiz'd the Effects, and captivated the Persons of the English whom they have found trading there, absolutely deny'd their Right to Traffick with those Nations, and erected a Line of Forts upon the Lakes and Rivers from Canada to Mississippi to cut off all Commerce & Intercourse between them; they have committed Hostilitys against some of the Tribes in Friendship with the English, engag'd others to take up the Hatchet against them, & threatned those with Destruction who shall interfere in their avowed Design to drive the English out of that Country.

Should the Indians of the Six Nations at this critical Conjuncture desert our Alliance, and go over to the French, how fatal an Influence must such an Event have upon the British Interest! On the other hand, should proper Measures be taken to attach them firmly to it, how greatly would it disappoint and check the present Scheme and Enterprizes of our dangerous Neighbours.

It is well known how wavering the

Disposition of these Indians hath of late been; and how visibly they have abated their for=mer Enmity to the French; and we can't be at a loss to discover the real Causes of it: No=thing could at this time so effectually reclaim them to their old Alliance with us, as the mea=sures directed to by their Lordships of the Board of Trade, One general League of Friendship; com=prizing all his Majestys Colonies, to be made with them in his Majestys Name, with Stipulations to build such Forts in their Country as they shall choose, and may be judg'd necessary for their Shelter and Protection against the French.

Such a Coalition of the Colonies for [P.238] their Defence would be a / Convincing Proof to them, that they might safely depend upon his Majesty for Protection, and confirm them in their antient Alliance with the English; and how necessary such a Confederacy of the Colonies for their Safeguard is, may appear to you from the following Account given by an Indian Trad=er, who for more than 20 Years had carried on a Trade among the different Nations of In=dians some hundred Miles West of Philadel=phia, the Truth of which I've great Reason to depend upon, viz. "That in November 1750,

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

"he with sundry other Traders of the English "was taken Prisoner, by some Frenchmen be=
"=longing to a Fort upon the River Ohio, and "from thence was transported from Fort to Fort "to Quebeck, by Means of which Forts and the "Lakes the French, he says, have a Commune=
"=cation open from Quebec to Mississippi; that "they have Forts there within 20 or 30 Miles "distance of each other, with a Command of "from 10 to 20 Men in each; in which, he says "they put the Squa's and Papooses of the In=
"=dians in Alliance with them for Protection, "whilst the Men go out to War, and there keep "them until the Men return; and, he observes, "that by means of these Forts they bid fair "in a little Time to seduce the Indians in Al=
"=liance with the English, as the English do not "afford the same Protection to their Women and "Children whilst the Men are gone to War, as "the French do."

I would therefore earnestly recommend to you, Gentlemen of the House of Representatives, to make suitable Provision for sending Commis=
=sioners on the Part of this Government, to join in the approaching Interview at Albany, duly authorized to concert such Measures, in Conjunc=

-tion with the Government of New York, and Commissioners of the beforementioned Governments as shall be judg'd proper to be enter'd into for cementing a firm League of Friendship with the Indians of the six Nations, and retaining them in the British Interest; and to give those Commissioners full Power to agree with the other Governments upon the Quota of Money and Men to be furnish'd by the Province for this Service

I have taken the Liberty to propose the same Thing to be done by the other Governments concern'd in this Interview; in my Letters to His Majestys Governors; and have
(p239) Reason to hope they / Will promote so salutary a Measure.

Such an Union of Councils, besides the happy Effect it will probably have upon the Indians of the Six Nations, may lay a Foundation for a general one among all His Majestys Colonies, for the mutual Support and Defence against the present dangerous Enterprizes of the French on every Side of them

I have already let you know Gentlemen, His Majestys Orders to me and His other Governors upon this Point, signified to us in the

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Earl of Holdernesse's Letter of the 28th. of last August; & how necessary it is that such an Union should be immediately form'd in the Common Cause, whoever takes a Survey of the whole Extent of the Invasions and Incroachments which the French are surrounding His Majesty's Territories upon this Continent with, from their most Eastern to their most Western Limits, must soon be convinc'd.

Close on the Back of the Settlements of His Majesty's Southern Colonies they are joining Canada to the Mississippi by a Line of Forts and Settlements along the great Lakes and Rivers, and cutting off all Commerce and Intercourse between the English and the numerous powerful Tribes of Indians inhabiting that Country, whom they are attempting to engage in their Interest by all Manner of Hostilities and Artifices: And at the same time they are pushing on their Incroachments with equal Vigour quite round his Majesty's Eastern Colonies, where they have secur'd all the Indians in those Parts to join them against the English.

Should the French prevail in the former Part of their Scheme, and gain a general Influence and Dominion over the Indians behind

the Apelachean Mountains, which they must
in the ordinary Course of human Events do
in a short time, if they are not timely pre-
-vented by an Union of his Majestys Colonies.
they Will have in a very few Years a most
formidable Army of those Indians at their
Command, maintained without any Expence
to themselves, but on the other hand, with
great Profit arising from an immense Fur-
Trade carried on with them. And what fatal
Consequences such an Army of Warriors (a few
of which have been found sufficient to keep
a large Frontier in continual Alarm) must
have upon all His Majestys Southern Colonies.
by continually harrassing them at the Direction
of the French, and supported by them from Can-
-ada on one side, and Mississippi on the other,
[R200]/. And cover'd in their Retreat behind the Moun-
-tains by a strong Line of Forts commanding
the Navigation of all the Lakes and Rivers, is
easy to conceive; especially if the Indians of the
six Nations should desert our Alliance, and join
the French, which must in such Case be a de-
-cisive Blow to the British Interest on that
Part of the Continent.

At the same time if they are not prevented

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

by a Coalition of the Colonies from finishing the Scheme, which it is most manifest they are form-ing against the Eastern Provinces, and already far advanc'd in, they must soon have it in their Power equally to distress them likewise: And all the English Colonies will be involv'd together in one general Flame.

It is true, those Colonies are far supe-riour to the French in their Numbers and Strength; but if that Strength, Gentlemen, is not properly exerted by an Union among themselves, how little will it avail?

It is not difficult to imagine that such a Body of Troops as the French may soon collect; together with the Assistance of all the Indians scatter'd throughout this Continent, on the Back of the English Colonies (as the French Settlements likewise are) when under the Command of the Governor General of New-France who upon all Emergencies can direct their Force as he pleases, may reduce a Number of disunited Provinces, many of them very remote from each other, tho much su-periour in Point of the number of Inhabitants.

For forming this general Union, Gentle-men, there is no time to be lost: The French seem to have advanc'd further towards making them-

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

-selves Masters of this Continent within these last five or six Years, than they have done ever since the first Beginning of their Settlements upon it: and how determin'd they are to accomplish their Scheme as soon as possible, appears from their breaking thro' the most recent solemn Treaties and Agreements made between the two Crowns in order to effect it

Gentlemen,

His Majesty hath on all Occasion given the strongest Proof of His paternal Care of his Colonies, and constant Attention to their Safety, particulary at this time, in directing his Governors to promote this Union within their respective Govern-

(p. 240) -ments; and / I hope you will not be wanting on your Parts to contribute all in your Power towards effecting it, by improving the opportunity which the approaching Interview with the Indians of the Six Nations at Albany happily presents for that Purpose: and I doubt not but that you may depend on all reasonable Support and Protection on the Part of His Majesty against all present & future Enterprizes and Attempts of the French against you.

W Shirley

Council Chamber April 2. 1754

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p.243]

Boston New Engl^d. May 1st. 1754.

My Lord

His Majesty's Commands signified in your Lordship's Letter, of the 28th. of August 1753, to the Governours of his several Colonies upon this Continent, not to suffer any Incroachments to be made or Hostilities committed within the Limits of his Majesty's Dominions, by the Subjects of any foreign Prince or State, and to be aiding and Assisting to each other in case of any Invasion; and his Strict Injunction to them at the same time not to make use of the Armed Force under their Direction, excepting within the undoubted Limits of his Majesty's Dominions having made it necessary for conducting themselves right in the execution of both these parts of their Duty to examine carefully, whether those places in North America, where the French have lately erected, & are still building Forts and committing Hostilities upon his Majesty's Subjects, are within the Limits of his Dominions or not; I have used my best Endeavours to ascertain, for the regulation of my own Conduct, not only those Limits with Regard to his Majesty's Territories within my own Governm^t. (the Result of which I have communicated to your Lordship

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

in my Letter of the 19th of April) but with Regard to his other Governments also, lying to the [p.244] Westward & Southward) of it; as the propos'd Union of the Colonies may make it my Duty to use the Armed Force of this Province, out of the Limits of my own Government, for the Assistance of some other of his Majesty's Colonies; and I beg leave to lay the Result of this Inquiry likewise before your Lordship, that in case any Error shall appear in it, it may be corrected by your Lordship's further Directions.

It Appears now, my Lord, by unquestionable Accounts, that the French claim all the Country on the back of his Majesty's Colonies upon this Continent, lying to the Westward of the Apalachean or Allegheny Mountains, together with the sole Right of trading with the Indians upon the several Lakes and Rivers between Canada and the Mississippi, and have Asserted their Claim by seizing the Effects of the English Traders there, and captivating their Persons, and establishing a Line of Forts to cutt off all Commerce between them & the Indians inhabiting that Country

As to the first part of their pretentions, the Right to the Country in Question; if if that was to be decided by a priority of Discovery

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

& of the taking Possession, by either Nation, of that part of the Continent, in which it lies, the Decision must undoubtedly be in favour of the English.

But I don't understand that the French found their Claim upon that.

/It seems, from what the Commanding [p.240] Officer of their Troops told the Ohio Indians, who met him near Lake Erie, to forbid him to Con=tinue his March to the Ohio, & to require him forthwith to withdraw his Troops out of their Country (as the same is related in the Treaty between those Indians, and Commissioners from the Government of Pensilvania held in Octo.r last at Carlisle in that Province) that they found it upon some pretended Agreement between the Crowns of Great Britain and France, that all the Country on this Side of the Apalachian Moun=tains should belong to the English, & that lying to the Westward of them should belong to the French:

This is contained in the following part of the French Officer's Answer to those Indians, viz.t "all the Land and Waters on this Side of the "Allegheny Hills (or Apalachian Mountains) "are mine, on the other Side, theirs [meaning "the English] This is agreed on between the

"two Crowns on the other Side of the great Waters."

What Treaty or Agreement is here referr'd to, I am at a loss to guess: I find indeed in a Manuscript Copy of a Report of Sir William Keith late Governor of Pensilvania, dated the 16th. of February 1718, to the Board of Trade in Answer to their Lordships's Order to him, to make "what Inquiry, he could relating to the Progress, "which the French had made in finding out & "securing a Passage from their Settlement on "St. Lawrence's River or Canada to that on the [p. 246] "Missisippi" that he Observes to / them: "that "from an Article of the Treaty of Reswick between "the British & French Crowns, by which all Lands "on any Rivers in America, the Mouths or Outlets "whereof were then in the Possession of either "Nation, are conceded to that Nation as high as "the first Sources of those Rivers, The French by "Virtue of the Sieur de la Sale's Expedition & Dis-"coveries did then claim all the Lands to the "Northward & Westward of the British Colonies, from "Canada along the Lakes into the Mouth of the "River Missisippi". which Discoveries, it appears from Major Washington's Journal, they still found it upon.

But upon looking into that Treaty, as

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

published in the English Collection of Treaties &c, contained in four Volumes. 8vo: & printed at London in 1732. [the French Collection called the Corps Politique &c. I have not] there appears nothing in it relative to such a Convention: By the 8th Article it is agreed, "that Commissioners "should be appointed on both sides to Examine "& determine the Rights & Pretentions, which "either of the said Kings had to the places si-"tuated in Hudson's Bay." But whatever determination was made by Commissaries appointed in consequence of that Article, must be confined to Hudson's Bay only.

Neither is there to be found in any preceeding or Subsequent Treaty between the Two Crowns, concerning their respective Possessions in America, anything which carries the least Appearance of such an Agreement.

As to the Sieur de la Salle's Expeditions & Discoveries, upon which Sir William [p. 247] Keith Says, The French found their beforementioned Claim in consequence of the Treaty of Reswick: upon examining the Account of not only his, but the Subsequent Expeditions & Discoveries in that Country by the French, untill the Year 1736, as they are collected by Pere

Charlevoix in the second Volume of his History of New France; (a cursory Abstract of which is inclosed:) It does not Appear that the French had at that time made any Discoveries far from the Sides of the River Mississippi, or any progress towards a Settlement on the East of it, below the Illinois River: And it is plain from this Account that the English thro' this whole period (at least from the Year 1699) had entered into Alliances, & traded with the Indians throughout the Country from Carolina & New York: That the name of the Ohio, upon which they lay so great Stress, was not then known to them; at least is not mentioned by their Historians: That the Iroquis, near whose Country is the Source of the Ohio, intirely vanquished & destroyed, the Erriecronons (as they were called) situated on the South Side of the Lake Erie, between that & the Ohio; that along this River lie the Chouanons and the Tribe of the Loups, Allies of the English, & lower down near the mouth of the Ohio enters a River belonging to the Cherokees, the perpetual Friends of the English, & thro' ye whole Extent of this River, the English had Alliances & carried on a Commerce with the Natives, long before the Colony of

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Louisiana was formed; which was not done untill the Year 1708; & even in the Year 1712 it appears that / there were no more than Eigh:-teen Families in the whole Province. [p.248]

After making these Remarks upon Sir William Keith's beforementioned Observation, I shall Subjoin his own, which follows in the next words to it; "that it is hard to imagine that "such a Concession [to the French] was ever "intended by the foresaid Article; because it "is not only inconsistent with the <u>Ancient Grant</u> "<u>from the Crown to the Proprietors of Carolina</u>, "but also with the Security of all his Majesty's "Colonies on this Continent of America".

And what seems to be decisive in this case is, that it is Absolutely inconsistent with the Treaty of Utrecht; by the 15th Article of which it is expressly declared that "the five "Nations or Cantons of Indians are subject to the "Dominions of Great Britain; and that it was to "be exactly & distinctly settled by Commissaries, "which of the other Tribes were & ought to be Ac-"counted the Subjects & Friends of Britain or "France": And it is thereby expressly stipulated between the two Crowns "that the Subjects of "France inhabiting Canada & others should there-

"after give no hinderance or Molestation to the said "five Nations, nor to the other Natives of America, "who are Friends to the same; & in like manner the Subjects of Great Britain should behave themselves peaccably towards the Americans, who were Subjects or Friends to France: "That the Subjects of both Crowns should enjoy "full Liberty of going & coming [upon this Continent] on Acc^t of Trade, & that the Indians [p.249] "should with / the same Liberty resort, as they "please, to the British & French Colonies for "promoting Trade on the one side & the other, "without any Molestation or hinderance either "on the part of the British Subjects, or of the "French."

As therefore the Declarations in this Treaty, My Lord, that the Indians of the five nations were, at the time of making it, Subject to the Dominion of Great Britain, & that it was to depend upon a future Settlement by Commissaries, which of the other Tribes were & ought to be accounted Subjects & Friends of either Crown, seem intirely to destroy all Pretensions of Right in the French to the Country in Dispute, by Virtue of this Suppos'd former Settlement; and their Seizing the Effects

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

of the English Traders there & making them Pri-
-soners in time of Peace, merely on Account of
their being found trading with the Indians
inhabiting it; their building Forts along the
Lakes & Rivers to cut the English off from
all Intercourse with the Natives, & committing
Hostilities against such of them, as are Allies
and Friends to the English, purely on Acco^{t}.
of their being so, are most manifest Violations
of the several Stipulations in the beforemen-
-tioned Article; the Question seems to be, whether
even tho' his Majesty's Right to the Soil should
be doubtfull, his Subjects are not Authorized, with-
-in the Intention of his Royal Pleasure declared
in Your Lordship's Letter beforementioned, to his
Governors, to Assert their undoubted Right to the
Navigation of the Lakes and Rivers, & to a free
Commerce with the Indians inhabiting the
Country, with an Arm'd Force against the [p.250]
Hostilities of the French; & as it appears to be
clear that their erecting their late Forts there
for these hostile purposes, is an Infraction like-
-wise of that Stipulation between the two Crowns
at Aix la Chapelle, which is mentioned in my
Letter of the 19th of April, whether their Forts
may not be destroyed consistently with his

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Majesty's Royal Intention, untill it shall be settled, to which Crown the Tracts of Land upon which they are built belong.

How averse the Ohio Indians are to these Proceedings of the French, and well dis:pos'd at present to the English, abundantly appears from the beforementioned Treaty between them & the Commissioners from the Government of Pensilvania.

As an Extract from it would burthen this Letter too much, I have not inclosed one. But transmitted one to Mr Agent Bollan, to be ready in case it shall be thought proper to be looked into; together with an Acct. of the French Forts upon that River contain'd in Majr. Washington's Journal, & in another of John Pattin, who was taken Prisoner there in 1650, & Sent from thence to Canada, & afterwards to Rochelle in old France.

I shall only add, my Lord, that I am persuaded, if the Determination of the Right of either Crown to the Country in Question, was to be put solely upon the Title, which each had gained from the Indians, it might be made to Appear from Indian Treaties, that the Claim of the English is much stronger

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

& better founded than that of /the French [p.251]
even upon that Foot.

The Inclos'd Extract from one of those Treaties concluded in 1744, may serve as a Specimen of it to your Lordship:

I am with the Highest Respect

My Lord,

your Lordships most Humble
and most Obedient Servant.

W Shirley.

The Rt: Honble: Earl of Holdernesse.

Endorsed Boston May 1st 1754. / Govr: Shirley / [p.252]
R/ June 10th.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Abstract of the Expeditions & Discoveries made by the French to the Westward & South^d. of the Apalachian Mountains in North America from Father Charlevoix's History of New France. (p.253)

1682 Feb. 12 The Sieur de la Salle enters Missisippi by Illinois River, March 4th takes Possession in a formal Manner of the Country of Akansas, & April 9th discovers the Mouth of the River, which, again he took Possession of in form.

1686 De la Salle Attempting to find the Mouth of the Missisippi by Sea, after many Disasters is at last Assasinated by some of his own Men.

1688 Some of de la Salle's Companions travel thro' the Country to find the Akansas from thence to Illinois River & May 10th Arrive at Michillimacinack & July 14. Monsr. Cavalier, de la Salle's Brother, arrives at Montreal.

1698 The Marquis de Chateaurmond & Monsr. Ibberville are sent from France with two Ships to Missisippi.

1699 July 2^d. Monsr. Ibberville lands upon Massacre Island, since called Dauphin Island, from

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

thence he went to the main Land, and marches with about 50 Men & 20 days Provisions in Quest of the Mouth of the Mississippi. the 2d. of March following he enters the River, returns & communicates his Discoveries to the Marquis. who proceeds with him in his Ship to said River, & then leaves him & Returns.

Iberville returns to the Bay of Biloxi between Mississippi & Maubile, builds a Fort & Returns to France. comes back again to Bi-loxi Jany 8th., is informed an English Bark of 12 Guns had been in the Mississippi Septr. [p.254] before, that Monsr. Bienville who was / Sound-ing that River had met with this Vessell 20 Leagues from the Sea, & told the English Com-mander if he did not retire, he knew how to Oblige him to it. The English at their Departure told him they would soon return with greater Force: that they had discovered this River above 50 Years before, & had more Right to it than the French.

Iberville at the same time understood that other English from Carolina were among the Chicasees where they were trading for Furs & Slaves; this Information Occasion'd his taking Possession anew, as was done 20 Years

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

before by de la Salle, & building a Fort of 4 Peices of Cannon, near the Mouth of the River.

Mons.r de Callieres in a Letter to Mons.r Pontchartain the French Minister informs him he was assured the King of Great Britain had sent a Number of french Re=fugees in 3 Ships to take Possession of the Missisippi, & that 20 English from New York, were gone to the Illinois, pretending all the South Country belonged to them.

1700 The Sieur Inchereau begins a Settle=ment at the Mouth of the River Ouabache soon Obliged to quit his Enterprize.

"When Ibberville left Louisiana in April 1700, it had no french Settlements except those of a few Canadians among the Illinois a Fort near the Mouth of Missisippi, which lasted only 'till 1703, & another of Biloxi upon the Sea Coast.

1701. Ibberville makes a 3d Voyage to Louisi=ana; and begins a Settlement upon the River Maubile.

1702 Returns a fourth time & Builds a Store at Massacre, this place [p.255] grew by little & little, & a few Years after a Fort was built here.

It Could not be said there was so much as a Colony at Louisiana 'till the Year 1708 when it received something of a Form by the Arrival of Monsr. Artequette.

1712. The French push their Discoveries to the South of the Mississippi up the red River.

This Year no more than 18 French Families in all this Province.

1713 The Sieur de la Loire sent by the Govr. of Carolina to the Natchez close upon the Mississippi with Goods to trade, finds English there from Carolina, the Natchez kill Frenchman, & contrive the Death of several others.

1714. Monsr. Beinville builds a Fort among the Tonicas upon the Mississipi makes peace with the Natchez, builds a Fort among them.

1717. New Orlean's Capital of Louisiana founded.

1719 French & Spaniards at war with one another, take several places from each other.

1722 The Natchez break out again, & commit Hostilities upon the French, then renew the Peace.

1726. The Colony like to be intirely cutt off, by a general Conspiracy of the Indians, at the Instigation of the Chicasees, the plot

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

timely discovered.

1729. The Natchez kill all the French Settled among them

1733. Monsr. Bienville Succeeds Monsr. Perrier in the Government of Louisiana, & finds himself engaged in a fierce War with the Chicasees, which was not finished in 1736.

Endorsed Abstract of the Expeditions/ & Dis: [p.256] coveries made by the French / to the Westward & Southward of / the Apalachian Mountains in/ North America from Father / Charlevoix's History of New / France. / No. 1. / in Govr. Shirley's Letter of / May 1st. 1754.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[A257]

At a Treaty held at Lancaster in Pen=silvania Government in 1744, between the Deputies of the Six Nations & Com=missioners from the Governments of Virginia & Maryland.

The Indians of the Six Nations lay'd Claim to all the Lands Westward of the Moun=tains as having conquer'd the Indians, who were the original Owners of them: the Commis=sioners for Virginia insisted that by his Ma=jesty's Patents, the Lands back quite to the South Sea belonged to the Government of Virginia & had been confirmed to them by former Treaties with the Indians: after considerable Dispute it was pro=pos'd by the Commissioners of Virginia "to give "the Indians of the Six Nations two hundred "pounds in Goods. & two hundred pounds in "Gold upon Condition that they immediately "made a Deed recognizing the King's Right <u>to "all the Lands that are or shall be by his Ma="-jesty's Appointment in the Colony of Virginia."</u>

"The Indians agreed to it, but desired that "their Case might be represented to the King, in Or="-der to have a further Consideration when the "Settlements increased much further back."

[p261]

Williamsburg Virg.^a Apr.^l 26th: 1754.

Right Honble

My last to You was the 19th of March, to which I beg to be refer'd; & in my Duty I desire to acquaint Your Lordship with my Proceedings since. In Consequence of the little Money given me by our Assembly, to qualifie me to execute the Commands of His Majesty, in taking Possession of the Lands on the River Ohio, in His Name, & building of two Forts;

I have Commission'd Officers, & enlisted Three Hundred Men, 150 of them march'd for the Ohio the 10th of this Month; & the other 150 march'd the 20th to escort Ten Cannon & other necessary Stores & Provisions; which, with the Company of 70 Men I sent out in Feb^ry, I hope will be able to build two Forts on that River this Summer.

North Carolina have raised 300 Men, who are now on their March to join them.– Maryland and Pensylvania, have not, as yet, given any Supplies, but I hope they will be convinc'd of the Necessity of giving their Aid. Mr Sharpe, the Governor of Maryland, has acted with great Spirit in endeavouring to persuade them of the Necessity, at this Time, to

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

join our Forces with a proper Number from their Province; & I have reason to think Mr. Hamilton, the Govr. of Pensylvania, is also very earnest with His Assembly, & hope will succeed.

In Conformity to Your Lordship's Letter, I wrote to the Governor of New York, & So. Carolina, for the three Independent Companies; Mr. De Lancey of New York writes that two of their Companies shall be sent with all Expedition. Mr. Glen writes, that one Company from thence shall be sent, & that I may expect them the 6th. of this Month, but none of them yet appears, which gives me Concern.

However, I shall with great Earnestness and Dispatch proceed, with what Forces that are already on their March, to execute His Majestys Comands in every Point as much as possibly can be done; as I have that Duty and Business very much at Heart —

And beg leave to assure You that I [n262] am with / dutiful Respects

Right Honble.

Your Lordship's

most Obedt. hble. Servt.

Robt. Dinwiddie

P: S:

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

P. S: I am now preparing to meet the Heads of the different Tribes of Indians at Winchester, to deliver His Majesty's Present to them ——

Rt. Honᵇˡᵉ. Earl of Holdernesse.

Endorsed Virginia April 26th 1754. / Lt. Govr. [p. 264]
Dinwiddie. / Rx June 13th.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

(No 1)

Copy. Williamsburg Virginia Janu.y 29th: 1754 [p.279]

Sir

That I might be truly informed what steps the French had taken on the Ohio prejudicial to His Majestys Interest, I thought proper to send a Gentleman to the French Commandant, on whose return, I have the honour to give Your Excellency part in the following intilligence.

- On his Arrival at the Ohio, Major Washington (the Gentleman whom I sent out) found that the French had taken post on a branch of that River, and built a Fort wherein they had mounted eight pieces of Cannon Six pounders, and that they had in readiness Materials for other Forts which they declared their intentions to erect on the River, and particularly at Logs Town, the place destined for their chief Residence, as soon as the Season would permit them to embark, and for which purpose he saw 220 Canoes ready finished, besides a great number more blocked out. Having delivered his Credentials and my Letter he complained to that Commander of the violence that had been offered to His Majestys Subjects in seizing their

effects, & making Prisoners of their Persons, to which he was answered, "That the Coun-"try belonged to them, that no Englishman "had a Right to Trade upon those Waters, "and that he (the Commandant) had orders "to make every Person prisoner that attempt-"ed it on the Ohio, or the Waters of it.

Your Excellency will perceive these to be their sentiments, by the inclosed, and that they are determined to carry their designs into execution. And it were superfluous, to advance many arguments with so discerning and sagacious a Servant of our Master to prove the urgency that presses every one of His Majestys Colonies to exert themselves on this Occasion, and to vindicate the honour and Dignity of his Crown, and Justify his undoubted Right against these Invaders of the British Property

The Power of our enemies is far from being contemptible, and it's as certain [P. 280] they will exert its / utmost efforts to procure all possible advantages against us. They have already engaged three Indian Nations, the Chippoways, Ottoways, and Orundachs to take up Arms against the English, and from the best

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

information Major Washington learned, that the French had Four Forts on the Misisippi, besides their strong Settlement at New Orleans, where they have about Fourteen Hundred Men in Garrison, That by means of the River Ouabasc<u>k</u> they have a communication between Canada, and the Misisippi, and some Forts on the Oubas<u>k</u>, to cover and protect this Communication.

Before they sent their Troopes into Winter Quarters last Fall, they called the several Tribes of Indians near the Fort together, and told them that altho the approaching Season, and the state at that time of the Waters, made it necessary to send the Chief of their Forces into Winter Quarters, yet they may be assured to see them early in the Spring with a much more considerable Armament, and that then they would take possession of the Ohio, and threatened them if they were not entirely passive.

These Circumstances induced me to order out for the present a Detachment of the Militia, and call together the Assembly which I have ordered to meet the 14th of next month, and hope they will enable me to

take more vigorous Measures in the Common Cause.

I duly observe what Mr President says on your being the proper Medium of my correspondence with the Catawbas and Cherokees, and if the urgency of the present Juncture did not perswade me to take the more dispatchful Method of sending directly to them the necessary advices, I should think no way more eligible to apply to them, than thro so good hands, whose concurrent influence might effectuate my desire, and I promise myself, that Your Excellency will do me the Justice to believe, that this is the only motive, and not the least intention of interfering with your Government in any Degree, as I have no other inducement but the prospect of dispatch in an Affair that I consider as urgent and of
[p. 281] equal concern to all / His Majestys Dominions of the Continent.

I assure you Sir, that I set a Just value on the Weight of Your good Offices which I am desirous to be favourd with, and that you would extend their influence to the Creeks and Chickesaws, that we may not leave any assistance unemployed that we can obtain against

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

His Majesty's Enemies.

As I do not consider the Meeting at Winchester as a new Treaty between the several Indian Tribes, but rather as a friendly meeting with them and the English to concert the common welfare, I do not apprehend any solemn Invitations from them to each other to be requisite, and therefore hope by your persuasions, they will be prevailed with to come without, and as for Passports they cannot I think need any to come through His Majestys Dominions, nor any other security than being under his Protection, whilst in his Territories, I am entirely assured that we cannot be too vigilant, as the French leave no Artifice untried to seduce the Indians from our Interest, and I need not observe to Your Excellency how much depends on the preservation of their Friendship and Fidelity.

Your friendly advice on the return of this Express will be very agreeable wishing you health & Happiness. I am most Sincerely

Your Excellencys

Most Obedient Hum. Servt.

Robt. Dinwiddie

C 05, 14

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p.292] Endorsed Copy of a Letter from Lt. | Govr. Din:widdie to Govr. | Glen dated Jany 29th: 1754. | No. 1. | in Govr. Glen's Letter of | March 30th. 1754.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

(p. 2751)

So Carolina March 30th. 1754.

My Lord

I am honoured with Your Lordships letter of the 13th of August last containing His Majesty's Commands, in such plain and posi-tive terms that no Governor can pretend Ig-norance, or plead excuse if he does not obey them, The Subject matter is of great importance, sufficient to engage the attention of all the Co-lonies on the Continent, and upon both ac-counts it is the duty of every Gentleman who has the honour to be entrusted with the care of any of these Colonies, to make Your Lordship acquainted with every particular step taken upon the Occasion.

In the end of last February I receiv-ed a letter from Mr Dinwiddie Lieutenant Go-vernor of Virginia, a Copy of which I have enclosed for Your Lordships perusal, it is mark-ed No. 1. in it he informs me that he had sent a letter to the Commandant of the French Forces near the Ohio, and he encloses the answer he received, a Copy of which I also send marked No 2; Mr Dinwiddie is not so kind as to com-municate to me his intentions, or any Scheme for the Service of his Province, neither does he

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

invite me or any of the Neighbouring Gover-
-nors to meet in order to concert any Plan of Opperations for mutual assistance, and the Common Weal of all the Colonies, but in the end of his letter he says he expects by the return of the Express my friendly advice, however as I was sensible that the assistance of the Provinces might also be necessary, I sent his letter to the Assembly with a Message, marked No. 3, represent-
-ing to them the necessity of such a general Plan, for mutual assistance, and desiring that they would enable me to carry the same in-
[p.276] -to execution in/conjunction with the other Go-
-vernors, this produced a Conference with the Council and thereupon both Houses unanimous-
-ly agreed to the Report marked No. 4. I also send Your Lordship the Copies of two letters that I sent to Governor Dinwiddie they are mark-
-ed 5 and 6, but I must beg leave to observe to Your Lordship that all my proceedings are found-
-ed upon Mr. Dinwiddie's information, tho' I must acknowledge that I have not the same views of things that he seems to have.

I have likewise been honoured with a second Letter from Your Lordship, with His Majestys Order for sending one of our Independent

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Companies to Virginia. these Companies have done duty by Detachments for some years, and are spread over the face of a widely extended Country, some being at the Southern extremity of Georgia, some at Fort Prince George, a Fort that I lately built in the Cherokee Nation above three hundred miles from hence, & other Parties in Garrison in other distant Forts, so that it was impossible to send one entire Company, but I have sent a number of Officers and men equal to one Company, and I can say with the strictest regard to truth, that the King has not a finer Independent Company in any part of his Dominions, I re-viewed them about a month before I receiv-ed Your Lordships letter, and I never saw any Troopes exceed them, either in performing the Manual Exercise, the Evolutions, or the Firings, they receive regularly both His Majestys pay and the additional allowance of Two pence Sterling p Diem from this Province, by which means they are plentifully supplyed with wholesome Provisions they are well Cloathed, and that they might be / compleatly Armed I gave the (p.277) Arms that belonged to one of our former In-dependent Companys which had been left in

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

our Armory ever since it was reduced, their own Arms by Sixteen years constant Service in America not being to be trusted to upon such an occasion, and as the Jamaica Snow Man of War was Just ready to proceed to the Bahama Islands, Captain Legge who Commands His Majestys Ship upon this Station has very readily at the desire of the Governor and Council ordered the Cap-tain to carry them to Virginia, where they will probably arrive about the 5th of April this will save them a fatiguing March of Five hundred miles, and Your Lordship may be assured that two or three such Companies would be of more Service than a new raised Regiment, I here-with send the Copy of a General Return and Report of three Indepen-dent Companys that I have transmit-ted to the Secretary at War to be laid before His Majesty, [I also send the copy of a Letter written by me lately to The President of the Council of North Carolina as it has a near connection with Indian Af-fairs No. 7.

[from here in Glen's hand]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

I have the honour to be with the greatest Respect

My Lord

Your Lordships

Most Obedient and

Most humble Servant

James Glen

[autograph]

This Letter is not sent off till the 30th of April and no other accounts from Vir=ginia then

Endorsed So. Carolina March 30th: / & April [p.278] 30th: 1754. / Govr. Glen. / Ry June 21st:

Copy. (No 3) [p. 287]

Mr Speaker and Gentlemen

In June last I received a letter by Ex:press from Governor Dinwiddie of Virginia to which I returned an immediate answer, and in November following a second Express brought me another letter from that Gentleman which being directed as usual to the Governor or in his absence to the Council was by them open'd I being then in the Cherokee Nation building a Fort, to this letter the Gentlemen of the Council returned an Answer and within this three or four days a third Express brought me another letter from him, these several papers together with a letter from the Earl of Holderness His Majestys principal Secretary of State upon the same subject I send for the perusal and serious consideration of Your House, You will perceive that Mr Dinwiddie informs me of some hostile attempts of the French upon His Majestys Dominions, and of their building Forts within our Territories, and desires the assistance of this Province to enable him to dislodge them.

I have ever looked upon it to be my duty and therefore I have made it my constant

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

care to prevent your being unnecessarily allarm=
=ed, and tho the present unjust attack requires
attention let it not give you any uneasie appre=
=hensions for if a proper use be made of it
I am so far from thinking that it will prove
prejudicial to us that I am fully persuaded it
will give Peace and Quiet to all the Kings Co=
=lonys for many years.

The French in this part of the World
are hitherto very inconsiderable compared to the
English, our extent of Territory is larger than
theirs, our Soil far more fertile our Ports much
more convenient, the number of our People is vast=
=ly greater, but above all our constitution is infi=
[p.208] =nitely superiour, tis worth contending for/in short
we are every way happier Richer & stronger and
yet the handful of People that the French have
upon this Continent gives great uneasiness to
the whole British Empire in America, the reason
is obvious tis because the British Colonies general=
=ly act as so many seperate and Independent
States whereas if they would consider every en=
=croachment upon any of the Colonys as an in=
=vasion of their own as indeed it is in effect,
and would be so Just to themselves as generous=
=ly to Joyn in driving away the Invaders the

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

French would be wise enough to furnish us with few opportunitys of exerting our united strength, and you will observe by the Secretary of States letter to me, that this is the measure that His Majesty is graciously pleased to point out to his People.

But before the united strength of the Colonies can be properly applied, it is absolutely necessary that the particular force of each respective Colony should be known and ascertained, by the force of a Colony I understand their ability to defend themselves, and to contribute to the common defence or to the offence of the common enemy, the strength of a Colony is chiefly to be computed from its numbers & wealth, Men and Money being now the Nerves and Sinews of War in all Countries, and therefore before a mutual agreement can be entered into by the Colonys for their common defence or in other words before such a league can rightly be formed, these Capital points must first be fixed, otherwise any succours that may be occasionally sent from any particular Province will be of little Service, and we shall thereby gradually consume our selves in vain, and waste our strength to no purpose, but when the

respective quotas that each Province is to supply upon every particular emergence is previously ap=portioned, there need be no time spent in deli=beration, and as dispatch is the life of such under=takings, success I think will be certain. But I shall finish this Message by stating the fact as it appears from the several Letters.

[p. 29] While a perfect Peace subsists betwixt Great Britain and France, the French Subjects in America or rather the regular Troopes of that Crown enter in an hostile manner into Countrys that indisputably belong to the King of Great Britain, they seize upon the effects of the British Subjects there and make Prisoners of their Persons, they Justify and avow these unwarrantable pro=ceedings calling the Country theirs and pub=lickly threaten to serve every Englishman in the same manner that shall be hardy enough to set his foot in that Country for the future, and to enable them to make their words good they immediately build Forts there and mount Can=non denouncing destruction against our friend=ly Indians if they will not be passive.

I am persuaded these acts of injustice will raise indignation within every British breast and that you will think it high time

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

that such insolence were repressed & therefore that Your House will see the expediency and even the necessity of such a general Plan as I have mentioned for mutual assistance in which you may assure your selves that all imagin=able care will be taken of the particular In=terest of this Province and that you will en=able me to carry the same into execution in conjunction with the other Governors & I hope you will do this the more chearfully as these short strifes betwixt the Subjects is the most likely way to preserve Peace betwixt the two Crowns, for whatever may be the designs of the French Court, things are not as yet ripe for a Rupture, and therefore they will not support their Subjects in such an open inva=sion of the British Territories, or countenance such a barefaced breach of the Peace, more es=pecially, if we, without the Assistance of the Mother Country drive them off: which I am sure we can do with great ease.

James Glen

In the Council Chamber

March 5th. 1754

Endorsed Govr. Glen's Message to / the Assembly. March [p.290] 5th./1754. / No. 3. / in Govr. Glen's Letter of / March 30th. 1754

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Copy (No 4)

The Committee of Conference to Whom his Excellencys Message relating to the Incroachments of the French on the Ohio River, together with the Several Letters which have been sent from his Majestys Secretary of State, and the Northern Governments on on that Subject

Report

That having perused the said Letters it appeared to your Committee that the French had taken possession of the Lands situate on the Ohio River and Confiscated the goods and Imprisoned the Persons of Several of his Majestys Subjects trading or being at the said River and that a Fort was already built and great preperations were made for building others to establish and Secure them in these their Usurped Possessions

That upon a Message sent from Lie.^t Governor Dinwiddie of Virginia to the French Commander to discontinue such proceedings, he Received for answer that the Country belonged to them, and that no Englishman had any Right to Trade on those Waters, and that he had Orders to make every Person Prisoner that

attempted it on the Ohio River or the Waters of it

That on duly considering these matters and Mr Dinwiddie's Representation of the Urgency that presses every one of his Majestys Colonys to Exert themselves on this Occasion to Vindicate the Honour and Dignity of the British Crown and to Justify and Defend his Majestys undoubted Rights against the Invaders of the British property and upon the Recommendation of my Lord Holderness one of his Majestys Principal Secretarys of State by his Majestys Order, That all the Provinces in America Should be aiding and assisting to each other in case of an Invasion ~ The Committee are unanimously of opinion that this province Should in Conjunction with all the British Colonys hereafter mentioned Viz.t

New Hampshire Connecticutt Rhode Island Massachusetts, New York, the Jerseys, Pensylvania, Maryland, Virginia and North Carolina, give a proportionable assistance to dis-
[P.292] lodge or repel any Invasion upon his Majestys Territarys in any of the above mentioned Colonys The Respective proportions and Conditions whereof may be hereafter Settled and adjusted.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

That as Lieutenant Governour Dinwiddie has not communicated any Plan by which the proportions of Assistance may be neces-sary on this Occasion from the Several Colonys may be ascertained, The Committee cannot proceed further on that matter at present.

Endorsed Report from the Council/ & Assembly/ (N 290) No. 4./ in Govr. Glen's Letter of/ March 30th 1754

C05, 14

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

(No 5)

Copy
So Carolina March 14th 1754 [p.295]

Sir/

Your Letter of the 29th of January Last enclosing the Copy of one from the Commander of the French Forces on the Ohio came not to my hands till the Last of Febry, the Person who brought it, having, as he alledges, been detained upon the Road by Sickness. I have kept him here ever since, in hopes of being enabled to write with some certainty what Reliance you might have on this government for assistance. I send you a Copy of my Message to the Assembly on that Subject, and I may venture to assure you that this Province will not be wanting in contributing a proportional assistance with the Colonies, and I think it incumbent upon me on this Occasion freely and Candidly to speak my own Sentiments: The French have, in time of Peace, unjustly and contrary to Treaty, invaded and possessed themselves of some parts of the British Dominions, they have Seized the Effects belonging to the Subjects of that Crown and made prisoners of their Persons, and in order to Secure themselves in

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

these usurped acquisitions they have built Forts and are Preparing to build more — to these injuries and acts of Injustice they have Super-added insults, Threats and Men:aces, and all these things they have Done in the face of the Sun, and in the Sight and Hearing of many Nations of Indians, The con:sequence seems certain, that the Longer we de:lay, the more Difficult it will be to dislodge them, and unless we immediately Set about it, and Shew a becoming resentment, it would not be Surprising if all the Indians in this part of the Continent held us in Contempt and united with the French against us.

The French are no ways Strangers to the Superiour Strength of the English Co:lonies on the Continent but I am affraid they have too good Reason to consider us as a Rope of Sand, loose and inconnected, and indeed it is to be Lamented that we have hitherto been so for if such an Union or association as I now propose, had been en:tered into Sooner, they would hardly have made Trial of our united Strength. I hope it is not as yet too late, and that many of the Colonies will Enter into an agreement for

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

their Mutual defence of the thirteen that are upon the Continent if seven only will be the seven united / Provinces, and Join in this [A 296] Salutary Scheme Viz Massachusets New York, Pensilvania Maryland Virginia North Carolina South Carolina, they will keep all the Power of France in this part of the world at a dis:tance, at least from their own Territories, but they must be determined to stand and fall together, to feel when any one of them is hurt, and in General to act upon every Occasion like Members of the same body.

The General of Canada may possibly have taken this Step without any possitive orders from his Court, but even if he Should have had a private permission to make some Experiment of our passiveness, I think we should not consult our true Interest to wait for further directions from home, the Mother Country was at great expence in Nursing her infant Colonies in their tender years, but let us not be always a Burthen to Britain, let us exert our own Strength, let us do nothing that may have a Tendency to draw the two Crowns into a Quarrell. This Province was brought to the Brink of Ruin by the last

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

French War, and yours Suffered also greatly by it, let us therefore avoid giving the least opening for one, and Surely there can be no way so likely as fighting our own Battles, which we are well able to do.

Upon the whole, I am of opinion, that the first Step to be taken is to invite the other Governments to an Interview (it would be to no purpose to send to any little Government from which no assistance could be expected) at which meeting the Respective proportions that each is to supply, not only upon the present emergency, but upon any future occasion, may be adjusted, plans of operations be proposed, and many other matters may be discussed for the Common Interest, I think upon many accounts no place so proper as Virginia, and if the meeting were to be the first of June, there will be Sufficient time for every Government to prepare such an Account of their ability or state of their Strength, that is, the number of men, or value of their exported produce, as may enable that meeting to ascertain their Respective quota's and I am
[p.297] very hopeful / That if you approve of this measure and without loss of time, send off Expresses, we may be in a condition to act with

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Effect, perhaps Early in the Fall. This Go=vernment will be ready but not till I hear that you have written to the other Governors.

Indians cannot be Relied on in the attack of Forts, but they will certain=ly be of great Service either in keeping the French Indians in play or in harrassing their Troopes I again entreat you to be persuaded that the Readiest and surest way to have any effectual assistance from the Catawbas or Cherokees is by the inter=vention of this Government, they have been under our direction for upwards of thirty years, and there is not a Headman or warriour of any Note among them that I do not personally know.

I shall immediately send an Ex=press for four of the Headmen of the Creeks and you may be assured that they shall be with you by the last week of may or first of June. I wish it would not be in=convenient for you to put off your intend=ed meeting at Winchester till then and to bring your Indians nearer Williamsburgh, but this I fear cannot well be done, but you may at Least propose the Peace, and get the

Northern Indians to agree to it, and prevail with 4 or 6 of the Headmen to accompany you to Williamsburgh, where they shall be Sure to meet the Creeks, at least I shall endeavour that they shall come, and I have allready desired the favour of Capt. Legg commander of his Majestys Ship upon this Station, to carry them which he has promised to do

I am &c

J.G.

[A 248]

Endorsed Copy of a Letter from Govr. / Glen to Lt. Govr. Dinwiddie / March 14th. 1754. / No. 5. / in Govr. Glen's Letter of / March 30th. 1754.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

No. 6. [n 299]

Copy March ye 14th 1754

Dear Sir/

My other Letter of this date is pro=
=perly an answer to yours but I shall add
in this what I there omitted, I wish you
had been fuller in your account of the
numbers of the French forces and of their
operations, and If you have not a more
particular account than you have favour=
=ed me with, I must beg that you will
do every thing in your Power to procure it
for I think it will be absolutely necessary
at the meeting, and as Popple's Map, (tho far
from being Exact) is in every bodys hands.
it would have been of Service to have point=
=ed out the precise Spot where your People
were disturbed when they were Settling, and
where the French have built the Fort men=
=tioned by you, The Gentleman who saw it,
Should have more minutely described it, he
says that they have mounted Eight pieces
of Cannon, from This I presume it is a
Square with Regular Bastions, and that there
is one Cannon in Each Flank they certain=
=ly would not permit him to measure any
part of it, but he may guess at the distance

from Salient Angle to Salient Angle from which we will know the dimensions, he must have seen whether it be of Stone, of Earth, or of wood only, he could form a pretty exact opi=nion of the thickness of the Rampart, the height of the wall to the top of the para=pet, the width and depth of the Ditch, and whether there be any rising grounds that command it, or any hollows that may cover an approach, all the other Forts that the French have hitherto built in Indian Countries, are small Stockadoe Forts of no Strength, but if there are half the number of men in it that you mention, it will prove no slight matter to take it, It is necessary to be known if Can=non can be carried over the Blue Mountains or if there be any other way to the head of the Ohio River, if there are any falls in it, what kinds and Quantity of Cannon there are in Virginia, are any of them mounted on Feild carriages, whether you have any Cohorn Mor=tars and Shells, which being of easy carriage are very fit for Such Expeditions, and are par=ticularly adapted for the attack of small Forts, what distance from Williamsburgh to the Head of the Ohio, and from thence to the French Fort,

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

whether, if any Colony cannot conveniently raise its Quota or Complement of men within it-self, they may hope to do it in yours or some of the Neighbouring Provinces, [p300] / And upon what conditions or what pay, and whether such men have arms of their own that may be trusted to, or if they must be Supplied by the Respective Collonies, what Quantities of serviceable Musquets &c are in each Province either in Public Armories or in the hands of Private persons, what quantity of Ammunition and whether you have any but trading Ball which will be of little Service.

A full and Particular account of all the different Nations of Indians would be of Great service describing the situation of their Respective Countries if remote or near, the names of the Tribes, the Numbers of their Gun-men, their Connections and Alliances with other Indians, their Particular attachments to the French or English

I mention but a few of the things that at present occur to me upon a Cursory view, but no doubt your own Reflection will Suggest a Thousand more, and its probable when Gentlemen come together and compare

their Notes and Remarks, that some General state of all these matters may be agreed upon that may be proper for his Majestys Inspection. I do not mean to tie up our hands in the mean time, for I am clear in my former opinion that we should trust to our own Strength chiefly, and if we are not able to do the whole effectually this Fall, I mean to Demolish the French Forts and Drive off their Forces, so far I think we may certainly do, that is drive the French every where into their Forts, and clear the Rest off the Country of them, and if it shall be thought proper, to build one or two Forts there, which will keep Possession of that Country

I am &c

J. G

P. S Remember provisions is a prodigious Article

[p. 302] Endorsed Copy of a Letter from Govr. / Glen to Lt. Govr. Dinwiddie / March 14: 1754. / N°. 6. / in Govr. Glen's Letter of / March 30th. 1754.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

N.º 7. [R 303]

Copy

So Carolina Charles Town the 13th March 1754

Sir

The Intention of this Letter, is to Re=
=present to You the violent and unjust Pro=
=ceedings of some Persons said to belong to
North Carolina, I have formerly Written on
that head, and it is with Concern that I
see the necessity of Renewing my Representations;
But unless Your Governmt apply some speedy
Remedy, the Harmony and good Correspondence
betwixt the Provinces, will unavoidably be in=
=terrupted, and even the Peace of both endanger=
=ed for I truely think that ye Consequence
may be, that if Your Officers go on unrestrain=
=ed, they will draw on An Indian War; They
come into this Province in a forcible manner,
disturb our Inhabitants, drive Them from their
Habitations, destroy their Fences, and cut up
their Corn, and threaten Their Lives, it is
hardly credible that there should be a Breach
of Hospitality, betwixt the Subjects of the
Same Prince; But really Sir to call these Ac=
=tions by their proper name, they are Acts of
Hostility, and had any Nation of Savage In=
=dians used our People in such Manner,
this Province would have thought it necessary

C O 5. 14

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

to have restrained them by an Armed Force; But these Proceedings tho' detrimental to many Inhabitants, are not so dangerous to the Pro=vince, as the Conduct of Your People to the Catawba Indians may prove, unless You im=mediately correct it; That nation has been in Treatie with this Governmt. for forty Years, They are very Brave and have been faithful to us, but they have some times com=plained, that our People Settled too near them, and said it would breed ill Blood, for as They had no other way of Subsisting but by hunting, they required a range round their Towns, and this Governmt. thought that thir=ty miles all arround was the Least that they could have, and We accordingly Restrained our Surveyors from running any Lands near=er, but some from Your Government have most unwarrantably and indiscreetly Survey=ed up to their very Towns, which would cut off all their hunting grounds, and the Nation it Self may be cut off with equal Justice, These iniquitous Proceedings may be produc=[p.304] =tive of much Mischief. The last Indian/War that this Country was involved in, broke out upon less Provocation, and had like to have

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

proved fatal to it, and tho' the Catawba Nation, be not very Numerous, Yet an Indian war might Soon prove General, and therefore out of Prudence & good Policy, as well as from a Principle of Justice, their Grievance in this particular ought to be Redressed; I hope you will Join Your good Offices with mine to allay any Heats, and compose any differences that may arise betwixt the People of the Two Provinces, and I shall be very sorry to be under a Necessity of complaining to the Crown of the Conduct of Your Officers, His Majesty certainly has Power to divide His Provinces, as he pleases he has done So in most Clear and distinct Words, and that none of Your Officers may plead Ignorance, I sent a Copy of Majestys will and pleasure upon that head, to Your Government and I make no doubt but You will think it Your Duty to comply with it, and will Recommend the punctual Observance of it, to every Person in Your Government, this may be done, and Disputes may be avoided, even before the dividing Line be run, but the sooner it be run, the better, and We are Ready to Appoint Commissioners

to Join any to be appointed by You for that desirable end

I am

Sir Your &c

J. G.

So Carolina

[p.30b] Endorsed Copy of a Letter from / Gov.r Glen to the Presid.t / of the Council in No / Caro=lina March 13: 1754. / No. 7. / in Gov.r Glen's Letter of / March 30th 1754

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p.311]

Sir/

Having this day received Letters from the Governor of Pennsylvania, with the disagreable account, that the French had taken the Fort at Mohungahalo built by or=der of the Governor of Virginia, I thought it necessary to give you the earliest notice of it, and enclose you the papers I received from him attested by the Secretary of the Province.

He does not add any thing further, but that the Assembly met two days before the date of his Letter, and had voted ten thou=sand pounds for this service. I shal be in Town on saterday and if between this and that time I receive any further accounts, I shal have the honour to wait on you with them – I am

Sir

Your most obedient humble servant

Tho Penn

Braywick June 25th 1754

Right Honourable Sr. Thomas Robinson.

[p.316]

Endorsed Braywick. June 25th. 1754/ Mr. Penn/ Rx 26th.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[P. 315]

Copy of a Letter from Mr. Franklin to Mr. Patridge, dated Philadelphia May the 8th 1754.

Sir,

With this I send you a Paragraph of News from Our Gazette, with an Emblem printed therewith, which it may be well enough to get inserted in some of your most Pub:lick Papers.

In haste I am

Your most humble Servant

B: Franklin

Philadelphia 8th May 1754.

Friday last an Express arrived here from Major Washington with Advice, That Mr. Ward, Ensign of Captain Trent's Company, was compelled to surrender his small Fort in the Forks of Mohongehela to the French on the 17th [P. 316] past who fell down from Venango with a Fleet of 360 Batoes & Canoes, upwards of 1000 Men, & 18 Pieces of Artillery, which They plant:ed against the Fort; And Mr. Ward having but 44 Men, & no Cannon, to make a proper Defence, was obliged to surrender on Summons, capitulating to march out with their Arms &ca., and They had accordingly joined Major Washington

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

who was advanced with Three Companies of the Virginia Forces, as far as the New Store near the Allegheny Mountains, where the Men were employed in clearing the Road for the Can=non which were every Day expected with Colonel Fry, & the Remainder of the Regiment — We hear further, that some few of the English Traders on the Ohio escaped, but it is sup=posed the greatest Part are taken, with all [p. 317] their Goods & Skins, / to the Amount of near 20,000 Pounds. The Indian Chiefs however have dispatched Messages to Pensylvania and Virginia, desiring that the English would not be dis=couraged, but send out their Warriours to join Them, and drive the French out of the Country before They fortifie, otherwise the Trade will be lost, & to their great Grief, an eternal Sepa=ration made between the Indians & their Bre=thren the English. It is farther said, that besides the French that came down from Venango, another Body of near 400, is coming up the Ohio, and that 600 French Indians of the Chippaways & Ottaways, are coming down Siota River from the Lake, and many more French are expected from Canada; The Design [p. 318] / being to establish Themselves, settle their Indians,

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

and build Forts, just on the Back of Our Settle-
-ments, in all our Colonies; From which Forts,
as They did from Crown Point, They may send
out their Parties to kill & scalp the Inhabi-
-tants, & ruin the Frontier Counties; According-
-ly We hear that the Back Settlers in Virginia,
are so terrified by the murdering and scalp-
-ing of the Family last Winter, and the tak-
-ing of this Fort, that they begin already to
abandon their Plantations, and remove to
Places of more Safety. — The Confidence of
the French in this Undertaking seems well
grounded on the present disunited State of the
British Colonies, & the extreme Difficulty of bring-
-ing so many different / Governments & Assemblies [v.3 p.]
to agree in any speedy & effectual Measures for
our common Defence and Security, while Our Ene-
-mies have the very great Advantage of being
under one Direction, with one Council & one
Purse. — Hence, and from the great Distance
of Britain, they presume that they may, with
Impunity, violate the most solemn Treaties sub-
-sisting between the two Crowns, kill, seize, & im-
-prison our Traders, & confiscate their Effects at
Pleasure, (as They have done for several Years
past,) murder & scalp Our Farmers with their

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p. 320] Wives & Children, and/take an easy Possession of such Parts of the British Territory as they find most Convenient for them; which, if They are permitted to do, must end in the Destruction of the British Interest, Trade, & Plantations in America.

[p. 322] Endorsed Copy of a Letter from/Mr. Franklin to Mr./Partridge, dated/Phyladelphia May 8th/1754

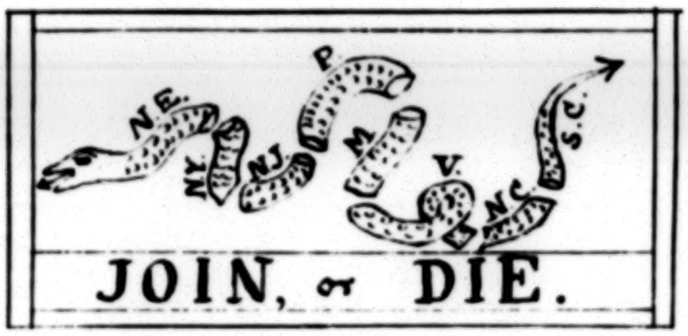
REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[pp. 323-4]

Philada May 8 1754

Friday last an Express arrived here

[The rest of ye item is the same as that contained in the foregoing letter, with a drawing at the end as here copied:—]



REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[n.331]

April 18th. 1754. From the Fort on Ohio.

A Speech sent from the Half King *Seruniyattha and the Belt of Wampum to the Governor of Virginia and Governor of Pennsylvania.

Brothers the English, the Bearer is to let You know how We were used by the French, We have been waiting this long Time for the French to strike Us, now We see what they design to do with Us, We are ready to strike them now and wait for your Assistance; be strong and come as soon as possible You can, and You shall find Us your true Brothers, and shall find Us as ready to strike them as You are — We have sent these Two young Men to see when You were ready to come, and then they are to come to Us and let Us know where You are that We may come and meet You; and We would desire if You could that the Men from both Provinces would meet at the Forks of the Road And now if You do not come to our Relief, We are gone en-

* The Name of the Indian Chief.

lively, and shall never meet I believe, which grieves my Heart To confirm this to be the Truth here is my Wampum I have sent.

Gave a String of Wampum.

The Half King made this Speech to me, now I depend upon You to go with those Two young Men to both Governors yourself; for I have no Dependance on those that are gone so long, and has never returned or sent any Word.

Delivered to me by John Davison an Interpreter.

Philadelphia 5th. May 1754 The above is a true Copy Examind by Richard Peters Secretary

[p. 334] Endorsed Copy 18th. April 1754. | Speech from the Half King to | the Governors of Virginia and | Pennsylvania. | in Mr. Penns Letter of | June 25th. 1754

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Extract of a Letter from the Governor of Pennsylvania to Mr. Penn dated July 27. 1754. [p.339]

"I examined about ten days ago two "french men who deserted from the Fort a few "days before the last Action, one of them a very "intelligent fellow informed me that the Fort "of about sixty feet Square and to contain "two hundred Men was compleatly and strong-"ly finished, and mounted with nine three "pounders, and six sixpounders, the walls thir-"teen feet high, and twelve in thickness, being "composed of Square Logs dovetailed, and filled "between with earth; and that the last division "from Canada, brought with them the large "Cannon and a full twelve months provision "of Beef and Pork.

Endorsed Extract of a Letter / from the Govr. of / Pennsylvania to / Mr. Penn. July 27th. / 1754 [p.342]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p.349]

Boston New England May 23^d. 1754

Sir

I have the Honour of your Letter acquainting me, that his Majesty hath been pleased to make You one of his Principal Secretaries of State, in the Room of the Rt. Honble Earl of Holdernesse, who succeeds his Grace the Duke of Newcastle in his late Department, as his Majesty's other principal Secretary of State; and shall Observe your Directions to address my Letters, which I shall transmit for the future, to be layd before his Majesty, to you:

The Inclos'd Papers contain an Authentick Acct. of the taking of an English Fort upon the Ohio, by the French: which I thought it my Duty to transmit to You by this Opportunity, as I believe it may be the first of conveying it to you directly by the Way of London.

"I Purpose to set out for the Eastern parts / of this Province in about 17 Days with [p.350] a Party of 500 Men, which is to proceed up the River Kennebeck in quest of a french Fort or Settlement said to be erected or made there in the Summer before last, of wch I had the

Honour to Acquaint the Rt: Honble: Earl of Holdernesse in a former Letter, and to cause a Fort to be built about 60 Miles up the River, & to have an Interview with the Norridgwalk, Penobscot, & Arreraguntiscook Indians at Falmouth in Casco Bay; But if the Advices are well founded, which I have this Morning received from Halifax & Annapolis Royal, that some of the Rebel Inhabitants of Schiegnecto together with the Indians of the Peninsula, & St. John's River are, thro' the Influence of the French Garrison at Beausejour, engaged in an Enterprize to break up all the Eastern Settlements of this Province as far as the River Kennebeck where it is suspected they are gone, The Force which is rais'd to proceed [p. 351] with me will not / be sufficient to execute the Design, I go upon.

If these Advices are true they will afford You Sr one instance of the many mischievous Consequences to the Colonies of New England, as well as to his Majesty's Province of Nova Scotia wch must proceed from the French of Canada's having possessed themselves of the Isthmus of the Peninsula &

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

St Johns River in the Bay of Funda, & continuing their Incroachments within his Majesty's Territories]

I have the honour to be with the greatest Respect

Sir

Your most humble &,
most Obedient Servant.
W Shirley.

The Rt. Honble. Sr. Thomas Robinson one of his Majesty's principal Secretaries of State.

Endorsed Boston May 23d 1754. / Govr. Shirley / [p.332]
Rx June 30th

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p.353]

Sir

I received two Days ago by Express the Letter & Papers herein inclosed from Coll.^o Washington, who had proceeded with a Detachment of one hundred & fifty Men of the Virginia Forces to the new Virginia Store on Patowmack, within One hundred & thirty Miles of the River Ohio where Capt Trent had began to build a Fort for the Reception & Security of those Forces; at which Place he received the disagreable Account of the French having made them=selves Masters of that Fort, and of the Re=treat of the People employed in building it as Governour Dinwiddie to whom the King has committed the Conduct of this Expedition had not when he wrote last which was on the twenty seventh of last Month received any Information of this Transaction at Ohio, I cannot pretend to say what Alteration it may occa=sion in the Measures he had concert=ed, but I think we may now daily expect to hear from himself on that head, in the mean time I could not dispense with imparting to you the fore=

mentioned Intelligence by Express, & am
with very great Respect

Your Excellency's
most obedient
humble Servant
James Hamilton

P.S. I propose writing to your Excellency soon more fully on the Subject of your last.

Philadelphia 6 May 1754

His Excellency William Shirley Esq.r

Copy Examin'd
W Shirley

[p.356] Endorsed Copy May 6. 1754 / Governor Hammil-ton's Letter / to Governor Shirley / No. 1. / in Gov.r Shirley's Letter of / May 23d. 1754

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Williamsburg Virginia May 10th: 1754 [p. 377]

Right Honble

My last to Your Lordship was the 29th: Ult. _ I acquainted You that the Forces rais'd in this Domn: were march'd out for the Ohio. _ ⌈I am sorry I have Occasion to acquaint You, that the first Detachment of 150 Men, under the Comand of Colo Washington, had march'd with-in 75 Miles of the Forks of Monongehela, where I order'd the building of a Fort; when the Ensign of that Company at the Fort came Express to Colo: Washington, to acquaint him, that an Army of 1000 French Men came down that River, & march'd near the Fort, (that was building for His Majesty on His own Land) & summon'd them to deliver up the Fort to them, as their Number were small they were obliged to obey⌉ _ Copy of the Ensign's Declaration of this Proceeding of the French You have enclos'd, & Swore to by him; as also the French Comander's Summons, both which I beg to be refer'd to. I send a Copy of Colo. Washingtons Letter on that Subject _ The In-dians on the Ohio marched with our Men to a Place they call Red Stone Creek; from thence the Half King, who commands on the

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Ohio the several Tribes of Indians, sent a young Warrior, with the above Ensign, with a Speech to me, Copy thereof & my Answer, I enclose to Your Lordship.

I presume this extraordinary Step of the French in Invading His Majesty's Lands, Sum=:moning the People engag'd in building a Fort in His Majesty's Name, to give it up, & their actually taking Possession thereof, is a very heinous Violation of the Treaties subsisting be=:tween the two Crowns & I doubt not will be properly represented at the Court of France, but I cannot think it Prudent in me, to remain unactive 'till that is fully heard & determined.

I have therefore ordered the Forces rais=:ed in this Dominion, & those raised in North Carolina, to march to Red Stone Creek — The Independent Company from South Carolina ar=:rived a few Days since, & they have my Or=:ders to march to the above Place; but I am sorry to acquaint Your Lordship, that the In=:dependent Companies from New York do not yet appear: tho' I wrote Mr. De Lancey the 2d. of March; & he answer'd that he had given Orders accordingly: where the Delay lies I know not, but it has been a very great Loss to the

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Expedition -

North Carolina only, & this Dominion have given due Obedience to His Majesty's Com=mand in granting a mutual Supply -- Whe=ther this great Insult of the French will open the eyes of our neighbouring Colonies, so that the Governors may prevail with them for a Sup=ply, I know not; / but I wish it may; because [p.378] if we can have a proper Force at Red Stone Creek, I would endeavour to turn the Scales upon them by dislodging the French from our Fort; if not, I shall give Orders for build=ing another Fort, in a proper Place on that River.

I assure Yr Lordship every Thing in my Power has been done to promote this Ex=pedition; but Money, the Sinews of War was wanting & the People of these Colonies do not pro=perly consider the bad Consequences of having the French settled so near our Frontiers, or do they esteem or value the Friendship of the Indians so much as they ought to do

Our Magazine is in want of almost every Thing, no Cutlasses, Mortars, Granad Shells, or Cochorns, all which would be absolutely neces=sary on a Seige, or in retaking the Fort begun to be built in His Majesty's Name; or do I care

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

particularly to pray for these Supplies, thinking it sufficient to acquaint Yr Lordship therewith—

I further beg Leave to assure You, that I will diligently & with all possible Expedition, endeavour to retake the Fort as above or to build another on a proper Situation on that River.

Monday next I set out for Winchester to meet the Chiefs of the different Tribes of Indians; tho I fear the forementiond Invasion of the French will prevent some of them from meeting me; but I think it proper I should be there at the Time appointed to deliver His Majesty's Present.

On my Return shall write Your Lordship, & I beg to assure You that I am with great Deference & Duty—

Right Honble

Your Lordship's

most Obedt. hble Servt.

Robt. Dinwiddie

P: S: I have not the least Expectatn. of a further Supply from the Assembly of this Dominion, & I fear the Expedition will suffer for the want

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

of Men & Money, which I wish
may be properly considered at
Home, & grant an Aid from
some other Quarter —

Earl of Holdernesse

Endorsed Virginia May 10th 1754 / Lt. Govr. [n.380]
Dinwiddie / Rx July 2d.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p.383]

The Governor of Virginia to the Half King and Scruneatha —

Brothers

The French having struck You, & taken Possession of Your Hunting-Grounds on the River Ohio, without Your Leave or Appro-bation, gives me much Concern; but their Design is to take all Your Land from You, & dispose of Your Nation as they shall here-after think proper.

I grieve at this ill Treatment of our Brethren & Allies; I am sending many Forces out in order to dislodge them from our Fort, & to support & protect You, our Brothers. — I there-fore desire You, to be Strong & not fear, & our Forces shall join You, & all the Indians You can gather together, at the Forks of the Road.

To confirm the same I send this String of Wampum —

I shall be at Winchester this Month, where I shall be glad to meet the Half King —

Copy — May 8th 1754

[p. 38a] Endorsed Gov^{rs} Answ^{r} to the Half / King's Letter. / in Lt. Govr Dinwiddie's / Letter of May 10th 1754

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Sommation faite par ordre de Monsieur de [p. 309]
Contrecœur Capitaine d'une des Compagnies franches du Detachment de la Marine, Commandant en Chef des Troupes de sa Majesté tres Chrêtienne actuellement dans la Belle Riviere au Commandant de celles du Roy de la Grande Bretagne à l'Embouchure de la Riviere Malenquelée,

Monsieur

Rien ne peût égaler la Surprise ou je suis de vous voir tenter un Etablissement sur les terres du Roy mon Maitre, et c'est ce qui m'engage aujourd'huy, Monsieur, à vous deputer Le Sr. Chr. Le Mercier, Capitaine des Canonniers Bombardiers, Commandant de l'Artillerie du Canada, pour savoir de vous, Monsieur, en vertu de quel ordre vous êtes venû pour vous fortifier sur le Domaine du Roy mon Maitre; cette manœuvre me paroist si contraire au dernier traité de paix conclû à Aix la Chapelle entre sa Majesté tres Chretienne et le Roy de la Grande Bretagne, que je ne sais à qui imputer une telle Usurpation, puis qu'il est incontestable que les terres situées le long de la Belle Riviere appartiennent au Roy tres Chrêtien.

L'on m'assure, Monsieur, que votre Entreprise n'a été concertée que par une Compagnie

qui a eû plus en vue les interets du Commerce que de travailler à entretenir l'union et l'harmonie qui règne entre les deux Couronnes de France et de la Grande Bretagne, quoy qu'il soit aussy interessant, Monsieur, pour votre Nation que pour la notre de la maintenir.

Quoy qu'il en soit, Monsieur, si vous etes venû en ce lieu revetû d'ordre, je vous somme de la part du Roy mon Maitre en vertu des ordres que j'en ay de mon Général de vous retirer paisiblement avec votre troupe de dessus les terres du Roy, et de n'y plus revenir, sans quoy je me trouve obligé pour satisfaire à mon devoir, de vous y contraindre. J'espere, Monsieur, que vous ne differerés pas d'un instant, et que vous ne me forcerés pas à en venir aux dernieres Extremités; en ce cas, Monsieur, vous pouvés être persuadé que je donneray des ordres pour qu'il ne vous soit fait aucun dommage par mon Detachement.

Je vous previens, Monsieur, qu'il vous est inutile de me demander plus d'une heure de delay, ni d'attendre que je consente que vous receviés des ordres de votre Gouverneur, il n'en peut donner aucuns sur le Domaine du Roy mon Maitre, celuy que j'ay reçû de mon

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

C.05. 14.

/General fait ma loy, ainsi je ne puis, Monsieur, [p.390]
m'en ecarter.

Si au contraire, Monsieur, vous n'etiés point pourvû d'ordre, et que vous ne fussiés venû que pour commercer, je suis faché de vous dire que je ne pourray m'empêcher de me saisir de vous, et de confisquer vos éffets au proffit des sauvages, nos Enfans, nos alliés, et nos amis, ne vous êtant point permis de faire aucun Commerce prohibé.

C'est par cette raison, Monsieur, que nous arretames l'année derniere deux Anglois qui com-merçoient sur nos terres. Au surplus le Roy mon maitre ne demande que son droit, il n'a nulle intention de troubler la bonne harmonie et l'amitié qui regne entre sa Majesté, et le Roy de la Grande Brêtagne.

Le Général du Canada peut donner des preuves comme il concourt à entretenir la parfaite union qui regne entre deux Princes amis, puisque ayant appris que des Iroquois et Nepissingues du Lac des deux Montagnes avoient frappé et detruit une famille Angloise du côté de la Caroline, il leur a barré le chemin, et les a forcé de luy remettre un petit Garçon de cette famille qui etoit le seul vivant, et que le Sr. Wlerich qui etoit en negociation à Montreal á ramené à Boston.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

De plus il a deffendû à tous les Sauvages de ne point exercer leur cruauté sur les Anglois avec qui nous sommes Amis.

Je pourrois me plaindre amérement, Monsieur, des instigations qui ont été faites tout l'hiver aux Sau=-vages pour accepter la hache, et frapper sur nous, pen=-dant que nous ne travaillons qu'à maintenir la paix.

Je suis bien persuadé, Monsieur, de la façon polie avec laquelle vous recevres Mr. Le Mercier, tant par raport à sa Mission, qu'à sa distinction, et son merite personel, je compte que vous me le renverrés avec un de vos Officiers, qui m'apportera une reponse précise signée de vous.

Comme vous avés avec vous, Monsieur, des Sauvages, je joins à Mr. Le Mercier un interprete, pour qu'il puisse [p.291] / les instruire de mes intentions à leur Sujet.

Je suis avec beaucoup de Respect

Monsieur

votre tres humble et tres / obeissant Serviteur

Contrecoeur

fait en nôtre Camp
le 16 Avril 1754

A true Copy

N. Walthoe Cl. Con

[p.292] Endorsed Copy of the French Commanders Summons / to Ensign Ward / in Lt. Govr. Dinwiddie's / Letter of May 10th 1754

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p. 393]

Mr. Edward Ward Captn. Trents Ensign de=
=poses and makes Oath to the following particulars.
That the French first appear'd to him at Shanopins
Town about two miles distant from the Fort the 17th
of April last, that they moved down within a small
Distance from the Fort, then landed their Canoes,
and marched their men in a regular manner a
little better than Gun shot of the Fort. That Le
Mercier a French Officer sent by Contrecœur the
Commandant in chief of the French Troops came
with an Indian Interpreter, called by the min=
=goes the Owl, and two Drums, one of which
served for Interpreter between Le Mercier and him;
Le Mercier presently deliver'd him the Summons by
the Interpreter, looked at his Watch which was
about two, and gave him an Hour to fix his Re=
=solution, telling him he must come to the French
Camp with his Determination in writeing. He says
that Half an Hour of the Time allowed him he
spent in Council with the Half King, who Ad=
=vised him to acquaint the French he was no
Officer of Rank, or invested with Powers to answer
their Demand, And request them to wait the
arrival of the Principal Commander. That the
time the Summons was deliver'd to him; the
Half King received a Belt of Wampum much to

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

the same purpose. That he went accompanied with the Half King, Robert Roberts a private Soldier, and John Davison as an Indian Interpreter, that the Half King might understand every Word he spoke at the French Camp. That he there address'd himself to the Chief Commander Contrecœur, and express'd himself agreeably to the above mentioned advice of the Half King. That the French Commander told him he should not wait for an Answer from any other Person, and absolutely insisted on his determining what to do that Instant or he should immediately take possession of the Fort by Force. That he then observeing the Number of the French, which he judg'd to be about a Thousand, and considering his own Weakness, having but Forty one in all whereof only Thirty Three were Soldiers Sur- [p.390] rendered the Fort, with Liberty obtain'd to / March off with everything belonging thereto by Twelve o'Clock the next Day. He says that night he was Oblig'd to encamp within 300 Yards of the Fort with a Party of the Six Nations who were in Company with him. That the French Commander sent for him to Supper and asked many Questions concerning the English Governments, which he told him he could give no Answer

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

to, being unacquainted with such affairs. That the French Commander desired some of the Carpenters tools, offering any money for them, to which he an:swered he loved his King and Country too well, to part with any of them, and then retired. That next morning he received the Speech from the Half King to the Governour and proceeded with all his men towards Red Stone Creek where he arrived in two Days; and from thence march:ed to Willis's Creek, where he met with Coll^l. Washington, and inform'd him of every Particu:lar which had happened. That Coll^l. Washing:ton thought fit to send back one of the Indians to the Half King with a Speech, and to Assure him of the Assistance which was marching to him, And by the advice of a Council of War, dis:patch'd him an Express to his Honour with the other Indian and an Interpreter, judging him the most proper Person having been appointed by the Half King. He moreover adds that four Days before the French came he had an Account of their coming, and saw a letter that John Davison wrote to Robt. Calender an Indian Trader to confirm the Truth that they were to be down by that time. That the Day following he sent a Copy of Davisons Letter to Capt. Trent who was then

at Wills's Creek, and went Directly himself to his Lieutenant who lived Eight or Ten miles up Monan=gahela from the Fort at a place called Turtle Creek, it was late at night when he got there accompa=nied by Robert Roberts, Thomas Davison, Samuel Asdill, and an Indian, and shewed him the Let=ter, of which he sent a Copy the next day to his Captain. The Lieutenant told him he was well assured the French would be down, but said what can we do in the affair? The morn-
[p. 395] ing / after he sent for the Half King, and one of his Chiefs named Seruncatta, who advised him to build a Stockade Fort, that then he asked his Lieutenant if he would come down to the Fort, to which he answered he had a shilling to loose for a penny he should gain by his Commission at that time, And that he had Business which he could not Settle under six Days with his Part=ner; that he thereupon answer'd that he would immediately go himself and have the Stockade Fort built, and that he would hold out to the last extremity before it should be said that the Eng=lish had retreated like Cowards before the French Forces appeared, and that he knowing the bad Con=sequences of his leaving it as the rest had done would give the Indians a very indifferent Opinion

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

of the English ever after. He further says he had no Orders from either his Captain, or Lieutenant how to proceed. and had the last Gate of the Stockade erected before the French appeared to him. That he was credibly informed by an English-man who attended the French Commandant that they had 300 wooden Canoes and 60 Battoes, and had four men to Each Canoe and Battoe, that they had also Eighteen pieces of Cannon three of which were nine pounders. That the Half King stormed greatly at the French, at the time they were oblieg'd to march out of the Fort, and told them it was he or-der'd that Fort, and laid the first Log of it himself, but the French paid no regard to what he said.

Sworn to by the abovementioned Ward
Before the Governour in Council
The 7th Day of May 1754.

Teste

N: Walthoe Cl. Con.

Endorsed Ensign Ward's Deposition / in Lt. Govr. [p.396]
Dinwiddie's / Letter of May 10th: 1754.

Williamsburg Virginia June 18th: 1754 [A397]

Right Honble:

Last night I was honour'd with Your Letter of the 26th: of March which gives me ac:count of His Majesty's having appointed You Se:cretary of State for the Southern Department in the room of the Earl of Holdernesse, on which I beg Leave most sincerely to congratulate You, & shall take the necessary care of addressing my Letters to you on all Occasions relating to His Ma:jesty's Service for the Future.

[My last Letter to the Earl of Holderness was the 10th: of May, wherein I acquainted His Lordship of the Plan of my Operations against the French, who had invaded His Majesty's Lands on the Ohio, & taken a Fort I had order'd to be finish'd, by Orders from His Majesty, on that River; I further acquainted His Lordship of my going for Winchester, a Town on the Frontiers of this Dominion, to deliver a Present His Ma:jesty was pleas'd to send to the Chiefs of the different Nations of Indians in Amity with His Majesty, & His Colonies on this Con:tinent. I waited at that Town Sixteen Dais in expectation of the Indians agreeable to their Promise; I receiv'd a Message from the Chiefs

C.O. 5: 14
REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

of some of their Tribes acquainting me they could not come to Winchester at that Time because the French had Invaded and taken Possession of their Lands, & that they could not properly leave their People, but that they had join'd our Forces under the Command of Colonel George Washington, but desired me to send them some of the Present sent them by their Father, the King of Great Britain, which I accordingly did to Colo. Washington to be disposed properly among them in His Majesty's Name.

[During my continuance at Winchester received an Express from Colo. Washington to inform me, that on the 27th. of May he received a Message from the Half King with Intelligence of a Party of French that was lurking about his Camp; on which he marched with a Detachment of 40 Men, & having joined the Indians proceeded, together with the Half King Monacatoocha & a few of their People, in quest of the French, whom the Indian Runners discovering to be posted in a very obscure Place surrounded with Rocks; he concerted with the Half King, and having formed a Disposition to attack the Enemy on all Sides the Indians & He did it so effectually that after a short En-

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

=gagement the whole Party consisting of 33 Men were killed or taken Prisoners, except one only, who soon after fell into the Hands of the Indians & was killed by them; We lost one Man, & two were Wounded.]

These insidious People, finding their Purposes of / Distruction rendered ineffectual en= (p.398) =deavoured to shift the Character, and pre=tended they were Embassadors coming with=out any hostile Designs but to prevent them, & had the Assurance to claim the Rights of such.

However this Absurdity was even the derision of the Indians, & Col.o Washington had very properly sent them to me under an Es=cort, & they are now in Confinement here.

The Commission & Instructions, Copy thereof here enclosed they had from M.r Contrecœur, who commands the French Forces, will sufficiently demonstrate to You what sort of Embassadors these were, and for what Embassy intended... Instead of coming openly & in a publick Manner as they would have done had they been Messengers of Peace they lurked about our Camp for several Days to re=connoiter it & then sought out one of the most secret Retirements to hide in and dis=

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

-patched two Runners to their Commandant to inform him of what they had observed.

Had their Message been what they pretend it, is hard to believe they would have acted so inconsistantly as to sculke within five Miles of Us so long & send out from Time to Time their Spyes, by whose Track they were at last discovered. — I have before observed to You, that the weakness of this Fallacy was derided even by the Indians, the Half King was greatly exasperated at it, & declared to Colo. Washington, that if he suffered himself to be prevailed on, by the fair Speeches of the French, so far as to dismiss them, he would withdraw his Assistance.

The Consequence of this Action has been the determining the Indians who having now struck the French (as they express it) cannot recede, & so are secure on our Part. — I do assure You I have acted with all possible Precaution in this Affair, that no Rupture might be chargeable on Britain as the Aggressor, the Indians having begun the Action, & we were as Auxiliaries

I sent a Gentleman, last Winter, to desire the French to forbear their Depredations on

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

His Majesty's Territory & Subjects, & for the Security of both, in Obedience to His Majesty's Commands. I was building a Fort on Lands expressly granted to the King of Great Britain, by the Indians; the French came, summoned the People who were at Work, & compelled them to quit the Fort, which they took Possession of & are making as strong as they can.

From thence this Party was sent, on what Design You will be fully satisfied by the enclosed Summons & Instructions. In consequence of these hostile Proceedings I thought it became my Duty to repell Force by Force, agreeable to my Instructions, & for that purpose I took those Steps of which I have from Time to Time had the Honour to apprize His Lordship. — And I am perswaded had His Majesty's Commands to the other Colonies been duely obey'd, & the necessary Assistance given by them, the French would have long ago have been obliged entirely to have evacuated their usurped Possession of the King's Land; instead of which they are daily becoming more [p.399] formidable, whilst every Government, excepting North Carolina, has amused me with Expectations that have proved fruitless, & at length

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

refuse to give any Supply, unless in such a manner as must render it ineffectual.

The French, too justly, observe the want of Connection in the Colonies & from thence conclude (as they declare without Reserve) that although we are vastly superior to them in Numbers, yet they can take & secure the Country before we can agree to hinder them. — Now what, Sir, must be the result of this? Virginia alone is not able to support the whole Burthen; & if some Method is not found to take away these destructive Denials of Assistance from the other Colonies, when it is judged proper to be demanded by His Majesty for the common Good, as now; The Consequence must be, the present Loss of one of the finest & most fertile Countries in America; & the future Destruction of all the British Dominions on this Continent.

With Your Permission I would beg leave to lay before You what I conceive would be the most effectual to remedy this Evil. If it were thought proper by an Act of Parliament to oblige each Colony to raise a Pole Tax of one Shilling Sterling, or otherways a proportional Quota of a general Sum to be applied to the present Exigency, & paid as the Legislature in

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Great Britain shall think fit to appoint;
I humbly conceive we should be able to pre:
:vent, or defeat, the Projects of the French; &
if the King would be graciously pleased to
send over a Regiment, at this Time, I am
perswaded that the Consequence would be
little less than the Preservation of his Do:
:minions in this Part of America.

My Endeavours to engage all the
Indians in our Interest have been incessant:
& I received, with great Pleasure, just before
I left Winchester, three Strings of Wampum,
one from the Wyondott Chiefs, to confirm
their Promisses of Alliance, another from
their Warriors in assurance of their Fideli:
:ty, & the third is an ancient Friend called
Monacatoocha, to shew his Perseverance &
Attachment... These were accompanied with
Assurance's that they will both be stedfast
to our Interest, & would strive to bring over
the Ottaways, Chippowayes, & many other
Indian Nations who are now engaged with
the French.

These are fair Prospects & promiss
well, but still Sir, these are Indians; Subject
by their Barbarism & Situation, to be cajoled

or awed by the French, unless properly in-
-formed & duely supported by the English.
Should the French continue to be reinforced,
whilst we deminish for want of necessary
Assistance, we must retire, & the fatal Con-
-sequence of that would unavoidably be, the
total Loss of all the Indians, whom we should
leave then, under a Necessity of throwing Them-
-selves into the Arms of the French & becom-
-ing subservient to the distructive Purposes that
[p.400] they are perpetually meditating / against His
Majesty's Interest & his American Dominions.

X (63) The two Companies from New York
arrived only four Daies ago, the Reason of their
long Delay I cannot account for, enclosed You
have their Muster Rolls, I have ordered one
of the Council to review them, & shall here-
-after acquaint You with their Condition. I
have ordered them out to join the other
Forces ~ The Company from South Carolina
has joined Colo Washington, & the Forces from
North Carolina are on their March. +

The Governor of New York informs
me, that 30 Batteaus with Colours flying
past by Fort Oswego lately in their way to
reinforce their Army at Ohio ~ Thus Sir, our

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Enemies encrease in Power and Numbers whilst my Hands are restrained for want of Money, and consequently of Men to strength=en & support His Majesty's Troops, who, by a shameful Neglect of their Countrymen & Fel=low Subjects of the neighbouring Colonies must be left to rely for Succour & Rein=forcements on the Indians, or quit the very important Service, they would otherwise be unable to maintain.

I beg of Your Goodness, Sir, to con=sider my Situation, the Urgency of which has compelled me to be so explicite on this interesting Subject, & to honour me with Your Favour & Assistance, which I am the more readily induced to request by the Zeal & Wisdom with which His Lordship of Hol=derness was pleased to patronize & direct this essential Part of His Majesty's Service.

I shall with great Assiduity & Care continue my Endeavours to support our Forces (with Provisions &c.ª) which when joined together will not exceed nine hun=dred Men besides our friendly Indians, their Numbers are very uncertain; where=as they compute the French & their Indians

to be at least 1500 Men —

I shall wait with great Impatience for Your Answer to this, & beg Leave, with great Deference & in great Truth, to assure You that I am ——

Right Honble: Sir

Your most Obedient & hble Servt:

Robt: Dinwiddie

P. S. The Half King & one more are the Comanders of the Indians on the Ohio — by appointment of the Six Nations

S^r: Thomas Robinson

Endorsed Virginia June 18th: 1754. / L^t. Govr. Dinwiddie. / R^d July 31st.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p.401]

Nous Capitaine d'une Compie. du Detache-ment de la Marine, Commandant en Chef le Party de la Belle Riviere des forts du Quesne, Presqu'isle et de la Riviere au Bœuf.

Il est ordonné au Sr. De Jumonville Enseigne des troupes de partir incessament avec un Officier, trois Cadets, un Volontaire, un interprete Anglois, et vingt huit hommes, pour aller à la Decouverte jusqu'a la hauteur des terres, il suivra la Riviere mal Engueulée en Pirogues jusqu'au hangard, apres quoy il marchera jusqu'à ce qu'il ait trouvé le chemin qui va communiquer à celui que l'on dit que les Anglois ont fait construire.

Comme les Sauvages debitent que les Anglois sont en marche pour venir nous attaquer, ce que nous ne pouvons croire, puisque nous sommes en Paix, mais s'il arrivoit contre toute Attente que le Sr. De Jumonville eût connoissance de quelques mouvements de la part de l'Anglois sur les terres du Domaine du Roy, il s'y transportera et leur remettera la Sommation dont nous le chargeons.

Luy ordonnons que dans ce cas il ait à nous depecher, avant de faire sa sommation,

C.O.5: 14

deux Bonnes jambes, pour nous informer de ce qu'il aura appris, du jour ou il compte faire la Sommation, et sitôt qu'elle sera faite, de faire toute la Diligence possible pour nous en apporter la Réponce.

Si le Sr. De Jumonville entendoit dire que les Anglois sont de l'autre côte de la Grande Montagne, il ne passera pas la hauteur des terres, ne voulant en rien les troubler, et voulant maintenir l'union qui regne entre les deux Couronnes.

Nous recommandons au Sr. De Jumonville [p. 402] de se/tenir sur ses Gardes contre toute Surprise, tant de la Part des Anglois, que des Sauvages; si il rencontre des Sauvages, il leur dira qu'il se promene pour voir ce qui se passe sur les terres du Roy et prendre connoissance des differents Chemins et leur fera Amitié.

Ffait au Camp du fort du Quesne.
le 23e May 1754:

Contrecœur

A true Copy
N: Walthoe Cl. Con.

[p. 404] Endorsed N:o 1./ in Lt. Govr. Dinwiddie's/Letter of June 18th: 1754.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.

C.O. 5: 14

Sommation que fera le Sr. De Jumonville [p. 405]
Officier des Troupes du Roy tres Chrétien,
au Commandant des Troupes Angloises,
Si il en trouve sur les terres du Domaine
du Roy

Monsieur

Il m'est deja revenû par la voye des Sauvages que vous veniés armé et à forces ouvertes sur les terres du Roy mon maitre, sans toutes fois pouvoir le croire, mais ne devant rien negliger pour en être informé au juste, je detache le Sr. De Jumonville pour le voir par luy même, et en cas qu'il vous y trouve, vous sommer de la part du Roy, en vertu des ordres que j'en ay de mon General de vous retirer paisiblement avec votre troupe, sans quoy, Monsieur, vous m'obligeriés à vous y contraindre par toutes les voyes que je regarderois les plus efficaces pour l'honneur des Armes du Roy; <u>la vente des terres de la Belle Riviere par les Sauvages vous est un si foible titre, que je ne pourray m'empecher, Monsieur, de repousser la force par la force.</u>

Je vous previens que si apres cette Sommation qui sera la derniere que je vous fray faire, il arrive quelque Acte d'ostilité, que ce

C.O.5: 14

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION ...

sera à vous d'en repondre puisque notre in=
=tention est de mainténir l'union qui regne
entre deux Princes amis. Tels que soyent vos
projets, Monsieur, je me flatte que vous aurés
pour Mr. De Jumonville tous les egards que
merite cet Officier, et que vous me le renverrés
sur le Champ pour m'informer de vos in=
=tentions. Je suis en attendant avec Respect

Monsieur

votre tres humble et tres

obeissant Serviteur

Contrecoeur

fait au Camp du fort
Du Quesne le 23e. May 1754.

A true Copy

N: Walthoe Cl. Con.

[p. 000] Endorsed No. 2. / in Lt. Govr. Dinwiddie's Letter/
of June 18th. 1754

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Williamsburg Virginia July 24th 1754 [h 119]

Sir

Inclosid you have Copy of my last Letter, to which please be referid. ~ [A few Days ago ar-rivd here from our Camp at the Meadows, near the Ohio River, Col. Washington Comander of the Forces raisd in this Dominion, & Capt. Mac-kay Comander of His Majesty's Independent Com-pany from South Carolina, who gave me the fol-lowing melancholy Account ~

On the 3d of this Month they had Intelligence, that the French were reinforc'd (at the Fort they took from Us in May last near the Ohio) with 700 Men, & that they were in full March with 900 Men to attack our small Camp; which consisted of few more than 300 Men besides Officers; they imediately consulted & pre-par'd to make the best Defence their small Num-bers wou'd admitt of, by throwing up a small Intrenchment which they had not Time to com-pleat before their out Centry gave the Alarm, by firing his Gun, of the Approach of the Ene-my: Imediately they appear'd in Sight of our Camp, & fired at our People at a great Distance, which did no harm. Our small Forces were drawn up in good Order to receive them before their In-

-trenchments, but did not return their first Fire, reserving it 'till they came nigher. The Enemy advanc'd irregularly within 60 Yards of our Forces, & then made a second Discharge, & observing they did not intend to attack them in open Field, they retired within their Trenches, & reserved their Fire, thinking from their Numbers they would force their Trenches, but finding they made no Attempt of this kind; the Col.o gave Orders to our People to fire on the Enemy, which they did with great Briskness; & the Officers declar'd, this Engagement continued from 11 o'clock till 8 o'clock at Night, they being without Shelter, rainy Weather, & their Intrenchments to the Knee in Water; whereas the French were shelter'd all round our Camp by Trees, from thence they gaul'd them much all the Time as above — About 8 o'Clock at Night the French call'd out to Parley, our People mistrusting their Sincerity, from their Numbers, & other Advantages, refused it, at last they desired to send an Officer that could speak French & they gave their Parole for his safe return to them, on which the Cōmander sent two Officers, to whom they gave their Proposals, Copy of which I send You here enclos'd; From our few Numbers &

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

our bad Situation, they were glad to accept of them, otherways were determin'd to loose their Lives rather than be taken Prisoners.— The next Morning a Party from the French came & took Possession of our Encampments, & our People march'd off with Colours flying & beat of Drum; but there appear'd a fresh Party of [p. 620] 100 Indians to join the French and / gaul'd our People much, who with Difficulty were re-strain'd from attacking them; however they pilfred our People's Baggage; & at the Begin-ning of the Engagement, the French killed all the Horses, Cattle, & live Creatures they saw, so that our Forces were obliged to carry off their wounded Men on their Backs to some Distance from the Place of the Engage-ment, where they left them with a Guard; the Scarsity of Provisions made them make quick Marches to get among the Inhabitants, which was about Sixty Miles off, bad Road.— The Surgeon's Chest was destroy'd which was a great Loss to the Wounded.

The Number of the Enemy killed in this Action is uncertain, but by Ac-counts from some Dutch in their Service they say, were 300 & many Wounded; from

their great Superiority of Numbers at the Beginning of the Engagement, it may be presumed they lost many Men or some other Disaster, that they desired to parley so much contrary to the Expectations of our Forces, who determin'd to sell their Lives dear rather than be taken Prisoners — The number of our People killed in the Action were Thirty, & Seventy Wounded — Our few Forces have behaved with great Intrepidity & Resolution in this Action.]

I beg leave to observe to Your Hon^r. the Misfortunes attending this Expedition. His Majesty's Orders for two of His Independent Compa^s at N York, was transmitted me by the Earl of Holdernesse the latter end of Febry last, I enclos'd the Order to the Govr. of N. York by an Express the 1st of March, they delay'd coming here 'till late in June: & were the 12th of this Month only at Winchester in their way to our Camp; they came unprovided with anything for a March, they had no Tents, Blankets, Knapsacks, Spatterdashes, or Kettles — nay only one B^l Gun Powder quite spoiled, & the Companies not compleat; the Muster Rolls & the Capt^s Certificate for the Deficiency of Men I have transmitted to the Secretary of War, & have given them a proper

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

C.O.5: 14

Supply of every Necessary, & directed the sup-plying them & the other Company from So. Carolina with Provisions, & hope You will please give Orders how I am to draw upon for reim-bursement.— If these two Companies had join-ed our Forces the Time they shou'd, the French wou'd not have attack'd Us, or if they had, if these Companies had behaved with the Valour & Resolution of the others, in all probability we shou'd have defeated them — The Aid given by No. Carolina are in their March, but not as yet joined the other Forces, their Delay is greatly mis-fortunate — The other Colonies have not given any Assistance, & I fear do not intend to do anything unless oblig'd by an Act of Parliament for a gener-al Poll Tax of half a Crown Stg. for conducting this Expedition, one Shilling by computation will be too little —

I forgot to mention some of the In-dians remain with our People, but generally speaking these People side with the Conquerers, the French had pretty many Indians they brought from Canada & high up the River Ohio, who were in the Engagement; & I sus-pect many of our friendly Indians on the Ohio &ca. will / join them out of fear; & if the French [p. 421]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

are allowed a quiet Settlement on that River, its more than probable they will extend their Incursions into our present Settlements; indeed we had several Families settled within a few Miles of the Fort they took from Us — I shall comply with the Articles agreed on by return=ing the Prisoners, in order to recover our two Captains who are Hostages for the Performance thereof.

Under these Misfortunes I thought proper to order the building a Fort near Wills's Creek, about 70 Miles from the Place of Action, & to build a large Magazine for Provisions, & to keep the People in Pay till I hear from Bri=tain, & have Orders what to do hereafter in regard to the Expedition — For the forementiond Reasons I fear we shall not be able to dis=lodge the French from the Fort, without As=sistance from Britain. This Dominion has al=always been in Peace, & not accustom'd to Wars, therefore their Magazines are quite empty; no Bombs, Cochorns, or Granade Shells, without them cannot carry on a Siege against a Fort; no Ingeneer in this Country which is much wanted. — And in my private Opinion with=out a Regiment or two from home, & proper

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

supplies of the above Articles, we shall not be able to force them from His Majesty's Fort & Lands. And as the Money granted by our Assembly is now near expended; I have by Proclamation called them to meet the 20th. of next Month, when I hope to prevail with them for a further Supply; but this, if obtained, will be of little service, if the other Colonies do not join in a mutual Supply; & then without Assistance of Forces &ca from Home, I shall fear Success, as I think it will not be proper to march out any Forces 'till we can send such a Number as may be able to defeat them.—

My Orders to Colo. Washington were, not to attack the Enemy, till the other Forces had joined him, but the suddenness of the Information of the French marching to attack them, obliged our Forces to stand on the Defensive.

This small Engagement, conducted with Judgement by the Officers, & great Bravery by our few Forces, gives them Honr. & at the same Time shou'd open the Eyes of our neighbouring Colonies, rouse them from their Infatuation, when they see their Properties so much expos'd to a merciless Enemy; but I fear nothing but an act of Parliament will oblige

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

them to their Duty — The French (as I am inform'd) have been perpetrating & laying the Foundation of this their unjust Encroachments, for upwards of seven Years past; & if not imediately repell'd will be of the greatest Prejudice to the Nation, & to all His Majesty's Colonies on this Continent, which I submit to Your superior Judgement, & I pray for proper Orders & Directions, which shall be punctually put in execution to the outmost of my Power & Capacity —

[p.222] /If His Majesty shall think proper to send out the Supplies mention'd the Officers at the Board of Ordnance will direct the proper Sorts for this Expedition, which must be carried 300 Miles by Land over some high Mountains — I cannot conceive what the Court of France can advance in support of this unjustifiable Incroachment & Invasion of His Majesty's Lands, & taking a Fort built by His Majesty's Comands in the Time of tranquil Peace between the two Crowns.

These Affairs I think myself engag'd in Duty to transmit to You, to lay before His Majesty for His Comands, which shall

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

be dutifully obey'd, & I am with great De=
=ference & due Respects

Right Honble

Your most obedt. hble Servt.

Robt. Dinwiddie

P: S: The News Paper enclos'd
will give You the Officer's
Narrative of the late Action

Sr. Thomas Robinson

Endorsed Virginia July 24th. 1754. / Lt. Govr.
Dinwiddie. / Rx Septr. 16th.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[There is a translation of this paper in a newspaper, noted on p. 347].

[R427]

Capitulation accordée par Mr De Villier Capt. d' Infanterie Commandant des troupes de sa Majesté tres Chretienne à celuy des troupes Angloises actuellement dans le Fort de Ne=cessité qui avoit eté construit sur les terres du Domain du Roi, ce 3e Juillet à huit heures du Soir.

Scavoir

Comme nôtre intention n'a jamais eté de troubler la Paix et la bonne harmonie qui regnoit entre les deux Princes amis, mais seulement de vanger l' Assassin qui a eté fait sur un de nos Officiers porteurs d' une Soma=tion, et sur son Escort, comme aussi d' em=pecher aucun Etablissement sur les terres du Domain du Roi mon maitre, à ces Considera=tions nous voulons bien accorder Grace à tous les Anglois qui sonts dans le dit Fort aux Con=ditions cy apres.

Article 1.

Nous accordons au Commandant An=glois de se retirer avec toute sa Garnison Pour s'en retourner paisiblement dans son Pays. et lui promettons d' empecher qu'il luy soit fait aucune insulte par nos François, et de maintenir autant qu'il sera en nôtre pouvoir

tous les Sauvages qui sont avec nous.

2.

Il luy sera permis de sortir et d'emporter tout ce qui leur appartiendra à l'exception de l'Artillerie que nous nous reservons.

3.

Que nous leurs accordons les honneurs de la Guerre, qu'ils sortiront tembour batant avec une Piece de petit Canon, voulant bien par la leur prouver que nous les traitons en amis.

4

Que sitot les Articles signez de Part et d'autre ils ameneront le Pavillon Anglois.

[p.028] 5.

Que demain à la Pointe du jour un Detachement françois ira pour faire defiler la Garnison et prendre Possession du dit Fort.

6.

Que comme les Anglois n'ont presque plus de Chevaux ni Boeufs, ils seront libres de mettre leurs Effets en Cache pour venir les chercher quand ils auront rejoints des Chevaux; ils Pourront à cette fin y laisser des Gardiens en tel nombre qu'ils voudront aux Conditions qu'ils doneront Parolle d'honneur de ne plus travailler à aucun Establissement dans ce lieu, ni en

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

deça la hauteur des terres pendant une Année à compter de ce jour

7.

Que comme les Anglois ont en leur Pouvoir un Officier, deux Cadets, et generalement les Prisoniers qu'ils nous ont fait dans l' Assassinat du Sr. de Jumonville, et qu'ils promettent de les renvoyer avec Sauvegarde jusqu' au Fort du Quesne situé sur la Belle Riviere et que pour Sureté de cet Article ainsi que de ce traité, Mr. Jacob Vanbram et Robert Stobo tous deux Capitaines nous seront remis en Otage jusqu' à l' Arrivée de nos Canadiens et François cy dessus mentionez nous nous obligeons de nôtre coté à donner Escorte pour ramener en Sureté ces deux Officiers qui nous promettent nos François dans deux mois et demi pour le plus tard.

Fait double sur un des Postes de nôtre Blocus ce jour et an que dessus.

Coulon Villier

A true Copy

N. Walthoe Cl. Con.

Endorsed Capitulation, in Lt. Govr. Dinwiddies [p. 430] Letter of July 24th. 1754. / 6.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Extract of a Letter from Charles Lawrence [P.415]
Esqr. Lieut. Governor of Nova Scotia, to the
Board of Trade, dated August 29. 1754.

Since I finished this Letter the Person is arrived whom I acquainted Your Lordships I had sent to bring me an exact Account of the French Affairs on the North Side of the Baye of Fundy. He informs me that at Beausejour they have a Fort of five Bastions with thirty two small Cannon mounted and one Mortar; and that they have besides eight eighteen Pounders not yet mounted, and a Garrison of six Officers and sixty Regulars: that the Fort, tho' not large, is very strong built of Earth, and faced with Stone, the Heighth of the Ditch, and the Ditch pallisaded. They are every day strengthening the Fort.

/He acquaints me, that at St. John's River [P.416] they have only a small Fort with three bad old Cannon, no Gunners and only an Officer and sixteen Men; and that they have no other Fort or Settlement on that River that he could hear of. He acquaints me, that the Indians there at that time amounted to about one hundred and sixty fighting Men. He says the Banks

of the River are very good for Pasture, but that the French find Difficulty in settling, as Corn will not ripen there. He adds that they every day expect an Augmentation of their Force from Canada, which is so near that Couriers have gone to Quebec, and returned in three Weeks. When he passed by Beausejour, there were four hundred Indians collected at Baye Verte. From this Person's Accounts and other Intelligence We have [p.417] obtained it appears, / that the French could raise in eight and forty Hours Notice from the different Districts of Beausejour, Baye Verte, S.t Johns Island, Chippudy, Petcoudiack, Memramcook, Gedaique, Ramsheik and neighbouring Settlements about fourteen or fifteen hundred Men.

[p.418] Endorsed Extract of a Letter / from Charles Lawrence / Esq.r Lieut. Gov.r of Nova / Scotia, to the Board / of Trade, dated Aug.st / 29. 1754.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Falmouth in Casco Bay August 19th. 1754. [A441]

Sir.

In a former Packet, which I had the Honour to transmit to the Earl of Holdernesse, I acquainted his Lordship that upon having recievd Advice from the Commander at Fort Richmond upon the River Kennebeck within the limits of this Government, that some of the Norridgwalks a Tribe of Indians inhabiting that River had given him Intelligence, that the French had the Summer before last made a considerable Settlement upon a Carrying place near the head of it; that this was done with the Allowance of those Indians, in consideration that the French had agreed to supply them with Arms, Ammunition, and other Stores in time of War with the English, and yt that Tribe and another calld the Assegunticooks, or St Francois Indians, assisted by other Indians from Canada, and a great number of French in Indian Disguise (a practice not uncommon with the French.) would fall upon the New England Settlements this Summer, which last circumstance seemd Confirmd by the insolent behaviour of the two beforementioned Tribes, who appeard to be

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

upon the brink of committing Hostilities. I layd these Accounts before the Assembly, and urg'd them to make Provision for raising Forces to remove the French from this Incroachment on his Majestys Territories in case they should refuse to quit it upon a peaceable Summons, as also for building a new fort as high up Kennebeck River, as should be found upon a Survey of it to be practicable at present, in or=der to prevent the French from taking Pos=session of any part of it, and either keep the Indians Inhabiting it in a due Subjec=tion for the future, or oblige them wholly to abandon it.

I further acquainted his Lordship, that the Assembly in answer to what I [p.442] recommended to them sent me a / Message of both Houses wherein they desir'd me to take measures as soon as might be, for removing the French from their beforemention'd Settle=ment, and building a new fort as high up the River as I should think proper, praying me to take those matters under my immedi=ate direction, and for that purpose to make a voyage to the Eastern parts of the Province, promising that for the safeguard of my person

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

in effecting the Service, they would make Provision for raising 500 men (which they soon afterwards augmented to one for 800) and de=siring me, in case I should judge that pro=per, to have an Interview and Conference with the Indians upon my Arrival in those Parts.

In consequence of this Message, Sir, I rais'd 800 men and having sent Orders to the Commanders of the Eastern Forts to notify the two beforemention'd Tribes of Indians, and another called the Penobscots to meet me here, the middle of June last, I embark'd with the Forces as soon as the other Business of my Government would permit for this place, where I arriv'd the 26th of June accompany'd by Colonel Mascarene, who had been appoint=ed by Governour Hopson a Commissioner on the part of Nova Scotia, to join with this Government on any Interview with the Eastern Indians; and upon my Arrival I was met by three Commissioners from the Government of New Hampshire, which I had notify'd of my intended Interview with the Indians, for the same Purpose.

As it could not be doubted but that the building a new fort, and making the pro=

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

-pos'd march to the head of the River, and extending the English Settlements upon it would be very disagreeable to the Indians, I determin'd to get an Interview with them, if Possible; before I proceeded in the intended Service; that appearing to be the only chance, there was to prevent an Impending War with them: on the other hand the two Priests of the Norridgwalk and Penobscot Tribes, both French Jesuits, who notwithstanding the Indians, had all Accepted Presents from this Province, and ratify'd former Treaties of Peace (p. 445) with it the last fall, and press'd / me by letters to have a personal Conference with them in the Spring, had so wrought upon their depositions in the Winter, that the Norridgwalks and Arssegunticooks seem'd, as I before observ'd to be upon the point of breaking out into Hostilities before we had taken the resolution to erect the fort, and reconnoitre the River and Carrying place at the head of it, now redoubled their Efforts to prevent the Indians from coming to a Conference with us: and they had so far succeeded, that the Penobscot Tribe, which was the only one of the three I had hopes of gaining an Interview with let me know in a letter from them before I left Boston, that they

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

would not meet me at this place, and the Norridgwalk and Arseguntecook Indians had shew'd such signs of their making a sudden stroke upon our most expos'd Eastern Settlements that the Settlers upon Kennebeck River had betaken themselves to their Garrisons and those upon St. George's were preparing to do the same.

However, contrary to my Expectations I found upon my Arrival at this place, that several of the Norridgwalks had been Assembled here some days to meet me; which was principally owing to the accident of their Priests having left them about 20 days before to go to Canada, and the miscarriage of a letter from the Penobscot Priest to their Priest, which the Commander of St George's fort had found means to intercept & send me.

As to the Arseguntecook Indians, who have their head Quarters near the Southern bank of the River Canada, and are generally reckon'd among the French Indians the Commander of fort Richmond and the Norridgwalks themselves inform'd me, that a party of them now lurking in the neighbourhood of fort Richmond had declar'd in Answer to

my letter of Notification to them to meet me, that they would have no Interview with the English until they had (to speak in Indian Phrase) wip'd away the Blood of two Indians belonging to their Tribe, who had been unfortunately Kill'd within the Government of [illegible] New Hampshire; above a year ago; and the New Hampshire Commissioners acquainted me, that some of that Tribe had about three weeks before carryed off a whole family Captive, and Pillag'd and burnt two houses within that Province; so that there was not the least Expectation of their sending any of their Tribe to the Interview

As to the Penobscot Indians I was inform'd by a letter, which I found at my Arrival here, that they had receiv'd Messages inviting them to join with the French Indians in taking up the Hatchet against the English; which matter they had under consideration; and by another letter which I found here from the Commanding Officer of Fort St George; that they were soon to hold a Grand Council upon what I had order'd him to tell them in Answer to their letter of refusal to meet me here, but that he was almost sure they

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

would persist in their former Resolution.

In this Letter, Sir, I found inclos'd the beforementiond letter from the Penobscot Missionary to the Jesuit of the Norridgwalk, a Copy of which I send you at full length, as I think it may give a just notion of the principles and Intrigues of the Jesuit Missionaries here, what lengths they will go for the sake of saving one of their missions which is in danger of being lost to them; even such as would embroil all Parties in War, and which they are affraid should be discover'd by the Indians, or even the French Government.

As the Penobscots are esteem'd the most Powerfull of the Eastern Indians, and have ever appear'd the best affected of those Tribes towards the English I determin'd to use my utmost Efforts to draw them hither from their Priest, and have a Conference with them: accordingly I dispatch'd a Vessell to St. George's River to bring them to Falmouth, with a letter acquainting them that upon their own request made to me in the last Winter, that I would have an Interview and Conference with them in person this Summer, I was

come so far to brighten the Covenant Chain
[p045] with them, /and was Surpriz'd at not find-
-ing them here upon my Arrival as I did the
Norridgwalks

That I expected them to Attend me at Falmouth without delay and should look upon their refusal as a renouncing of all amity with the English.

At the same time, as the Norridgwalk Indians were the original proprietors of the Lands upon Kennebeck River and the only Indians now interested in them, and I had reason to expect that the presence of the Penobscots would em-barrass our Conference concerning the intended march fort, and further Settlements up the River, I determin'd to have a seperate Conference with the Norridgwalks, and dispatch them from hence before the Arrival of the Penobscot Indians here.

I shall not trouble, You Sir, with the particulars of the Conference with the Nor-ridgwalk Indians, but mention only so much, as will shew what were the principal Points and result of it.

Upon acquainting them with our in-tended proceedings and the true motive of them which I told them was to secure the River

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Kennebeck against the French, who had of late built several forts within his majestys Territories upon this Continent; & not wth the least view of incroaching upon their lands, they at first told me in a peremptory man-ner, that they would not consent to it, that they lik'd well the Treaty which Lt Gover-nour Dummer had made with them, and the other Eastern Tribes in 1725 and 1726, and they would stand by it, they acknowledg'd that Richmond fort was King Georges, & said, all below it belong'd to the English, but all above it to them.

In answer to this I told them I did not ask their Consent to the building the new fort or extending the English Settlements upon the River Kennebeck but only appriz'd them of our intentions, that they might not/con- [p.446] cieve any false Alarm at our proceedings; That all Princes had a right to build forts for the protection of their Subjects within their own Territories as they pleas'd; they well knew the French King did so; that the Building this Fort would not affect their properties in any lands upon the River; That by Govr. Dummer's Treaty, which they just now express'd

their Satisfaction in, they had acknowledg'd their "Subjection to King George, Submitted to be "Governed by his Laws and desir'd to have the "Advantage of them" whereby the English and they were become Brethren, and King George their common father; and that he had no other view in building this fort than the protec=tion of his Children, Indians as well as Eng=lish against the French; and they might have the Benefit of it as well as we if they pleas'd: I reminded them of the Calamities which going to War with the English had brought upon them: That in the year 1724 the English broke up their Settlement at Nor=ridgwalk destroy'd near half their Tribe, and drove them intirely off the River Kennebeck whereby according to the Rules of War re=ceiv'd and practic'd by all Indians the Eng=lish gain'd from them by right of con=quest all their Lands upon the River, and that it was wholly owing to their kind=ness for them that they were suffer'd after=wards by Govr Drummer's Treaty to return to their Possessions there.

I shew'd them that above 100 years ago the English had purchas'd all the Lands

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

of their forefathers as high up that river as a branch called Wesserunskek, being near 100 miles, by Deeds, which themselves had at the Treaty last Year acknowledg'd to be genuine, and that by Virtue of those purchases the English had made Settlements at Cushenoc and Taconnett; being about forty miles above Richmond, the Ruins of which were still visible, and par-ticularly at Taconnett they had built a Truck-house above One hundred Years ago where a greater Trade was / carried on by them with [illegible] the Indians for Beaver and Furrs than is now at all the Truckhouses in this Province; as themselves well knew by Tradition from their forefathers, and have likewise acknowledg'd; and I shew'd them that by Lt. Govr. Dummer's Treaty under which they hold all their Lands upon the River, it was Stipulated by the In-dians that the English should quietly enter upon and hold all their former Possessions and Lands, which they had purchas'd of the Indians without any molestation from them; so that the English had full as good right to extend their Settlements as far as their Antient Possessions and purchases reach'd, as the Indians had to hold the Lands, which

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

were upon that River beyond them; and I de-
-manded of them if they would now ratify
Lt Govr Dummers Treaty, which they had just
before told me they would stand by, and the
Treaty of Peace concluded between them and
the English in 1749; To this they readily an-
-swer'd me, that they were willing and de-
-sirous; whereupon I acquainted them at our
Meeting the next morning, that the Instruments
of Ratification were prepar'd; but advis'd them
to consider well before we proceeded to execute
them whether they were absolutely determin'd
to observe them; That they had better not sign
them than to do it, and break faith with us;
For if after concluding this Treaty they should
be guilty of another breach of their faith we
should never trust them again: I told them
we had now fully open'd our hearts to them,
and hop'd they would hide nothing which
was in theirs from us, and if their hearts
were as right towards us, as ours were to-
-wards them, we would interchangeably sign
the Ratifications.

Their Speaker then stood up and de-
-clar'd in the name of them all, that the Eng-
-lish should be welcome to build their intend-

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

-ed forts upon the River Kennebeck, and to ex-
-tend Settlements there as far as their Antient Possessions and Purchases reach'd, and only desir'd, I would let them know how high up the River I design'd to erect the fort; which I told them: they made professions in the most Solemn manner, that what they had last said was spoke in the sincerity of their hearts, and let me know that the Arreseguntecooks had sent messages to the Penobscots, inviting them to join with them in taking the Hatchet up against the English.

We then sign'd the Ratifications; after which I let them know that as a Testimony of the good Disposition of the English towards them, if they would send any of their Children to Boston to be educated in the English Language, the Government there would be at the Expence of maintaining and Educating them in a proper manner, and would send them back to their Parents whenever it should be requir'd: and that I propos'd this to them as the means of cementing still a closer Friendship and perpetuating Peace between them, and the English.

Upon this proposal three of their

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Young men of about 16 Years of Age imme-diately offer'd themselves to me in the pre-sence of the rest to go to Boston; and one of their noted captains, who had before accept-ed a Commission from the French, desir'd leave to send two of his Sons to be educated in Boston; which I readily promis'd and sent the three Young men there two days after: the day following I dispatch'd all the Norridg-walk Indians back to Kennebeck River and caus'd the forces to embark and proceed upon the in-tended Service; and I heard the Indians shew'd signs of Satisfaction at their Arrival there in particular that they discover'd and have brought back to the Commander of the Forces, two Deserters who were going to Canada.

The next day the Vessell, which I had sent to St George's River to bring hither such of the Penobscot Chiefs, as that Tribe should de-legate to come to the Conference return'd with fourteen of them: And the next morning I open'd the Conference with them.

I acquainted them with what we de-[p. 449]sign'd to do upon the / River Kennebeck, and what had pass'd between me and the Norridg-walks upon that Subject, telling them that

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

though I was sensible they had no property in that River. Yet I thought fit, as they were our Friends, to apprize them of what we intended to do there with the motives of our proceedings: They did not discover the least uneasiness at what I said, and in their answer only desir'd, I would build no fort higher up St Georges River, than the present Fort, assuring me that they would not suffer the French to make any Settlement, or set up any fort upon their lands, and profess'd in the Strongest terms a sincere Disposition to cultivate a perfect harmony with us.

They shew'd themselves very ready and desirous to Ratify the former Treaties of Peace, which was done; and in four days after their arrival here I sent them back to St Georges in perfect good Humour, having first made them the same offer of maintaining and Educating any of their Children at the Charge of the Province that I had to the Norridgwalk Indians; Whereupon two of their Young men desir'd leave of me to go to Boston to learn the English Language, and one of their Chiefs offer'd to bring his Son there the next Spring and leave him to be educated.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

The Arseguntieooks still stand out, and the only expedient, which occurr'd to me for putting a Stop to their Hostilities, was to observe to the Norridgwalks and Penobscots, that by Lt Govr. Dummer's Treaty with them, the Arseguntieooks, and other Eastern Tribes; to which Treaty the Government at New Hampshire was a Party, it is Stipulated between the English and Indians, "That if any Controversy or "difference at any time thereafter should happen "to arise between any of the English and Indians "for any real or suppos'd wrong or injury done "on either side no private Revenge should be "taken for the same, but a proper application [p. 458] "made to his Majesty's Government upon the place "for Remedy or Redress thereof in a due course of "Justice" and that by the Treaty of Peace made in 1749 between the same English Governments and Indians those Tribes Engag'd "That if any "Indians should at any time thereafter commit "any Acts of Hostility against the English they "would join their Young men with the English "in reducing such Indians to reason."

I then Observ'd to them that three Commissioners from the Government of New Hampshire were, in conformity to those Treaties, now come to

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

meet the Arssequnticooks, in order to give and recieve Satisfaction for mischiefs done on either side; but that the Arssequnticooks have abso=lutely refus'd to appear here, and insist upon taking their own Revenge on the English, have actually carry'd off one family Captive pillag'd and burnt two houses, and are watching for opportunities to commit further Hostilities.

Wherefore, as the English had on their part observ'd the beforementiond Treaties, and the Arssequnticook Indians had broke them, and absolutely refus'd to Submit to them, We had, I told them, a right by Virtue of those Treaties to call upon them to join their Young men with ours to reduce the Arssequnticooks to reason, which I now demanded of them.

This was a very serious affair with them, and seem'd to Embarrass them; The Nor=ridgwalk Indians in their Conference assur'd me, they had already put a Stop to the Hostilities of the Arssequnticooks until their return to Nor=ridgwalk, that they were sure they would commit none before they call'd upon them there; and that then they would use their best endeavours to restrain them from commit=ting any further; and undertook, if they should

fail of Success, to give the English notice before they did more mischief; The Speaker of the Penobscots in their Conference with me, assur'd me, that himself would at their return to [P.451] Penobscot go to the head Quarters of the / Arosseguntieooks, and make them call their Indians in, from committing Hostilities against the English.

I let both these Tribes know, that we should depend upon their effecting this, and if they did not, that we must insist upon their joining with us to reduce the Arosseguntieooks to reason.

This is the Issue, Sir, of the Conferences held here, and I hope the effect of them may be to Divert the Indians from further thoughts of War at present, and make them acquiesce in our New forts and Settlements upon the River Kennebeck, which, it seems clear to me with regard to the Indians, we have a just right to carry on; and let their Disposition be what it will, that it is necessary to be done for securing the Possession of this most essential River against the Incroachments of the French, whether present or future; of which there appears to be no End upon this Continent.

As to the progress which is made by our

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Forces upon the River Kennebeck, I shall defer, Sir, giving you an Acco[t] of it 'till their re=turn to Taconnett.

I dont, apprehend much danger, that the French will Attempt to give them any Interruption in their march or to molest us in carrying on the two forts on the River: However, as the Governour of Canada's reciev=ing frequent accounts at Quebeck of our Num=ber and motions, could not be avoided, and the French may possibly be elated with their late Success upon the Ohio against Col[o] Wash=ington whose forces consisting of about 4 or 500 men, I hear, they have defeated; I am deter=min'd to remain here until their return, and our works upon the River shall be either Com=pleated, or so far advanc'd, as to be out of dan=ger, that I may be ready, in case of any un=foreseen Emergency to support the 800 Men, we have now upon the River, with 500 more which I should not much doubt in such case to be able to raise forthwith in / these parts, where [p.452] I have taken care to have a Corps de reserve left for that purpose, and to keep a Quorum of his majesty's Council with me, as their advice to me for taking any extraordinary measures which

the present Service may require will be agree-
able to the Assembly: and as Expresses by Whale
Boats are continually passing and Repassing
between me, the forts, and forces now on their
march. I hope sufficient precautions are taken
to prevent Surprises, and Secure the Success of
the Service I am engag'd in.

I am with the Highest Respect

Sir,

[illegible]

most Obedient Servant

W Shirley.

Rt Honble Sir Thomas Robinson Knt. of the Bath.

Endorsed Falmouth in Casco Bay / Augt. 19th. 1754 /
Govr. Shirley. / Rx Octr. 7th

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p.453]

Mon Reverend Pere,

P. X,

Vous avez tort de craindre l'anglais, il n'en veut qu'à vos terres, et non a vos vies, si vous vouliez neanmoins seuls defendre vos terres, vous seriez les victimes de vostre temerité: il faut que Narantsuag (Norridgwalk) et Pannauampsqe (Penobscot) agissent de Concert; sans cela les Nar-rantsuariens (the Norridgwalks) ni au moins <u>la Mission de Narantsuag est Perdue; la coup est decisif</u>: il faut icy beaucoup de prudence, tachons vous et moy de ne pas paraitre dans cette affaire: il faut que nous aidions nos Sau-vages sans nous brouiller ni avec le francois, ni avec l'anglais <u>quoy que nous agissons contre l'un et contre l'autre</u>; la Conduite de l'un et de l'autre n'est pas droité devante Dieu; vous ferez bien de ne pas faire le voyage de Quebec, envoyez y à l'insçu de l'anglais: J'y envoye, on part demain. voici la Parole que je fais Porter au General.

* Mon Pere

"Je viens vous exposer ma misere; l'Anglais

---

* the appellation always usid by the Indians when they speak or write to the Governour of Canada.

N.B. It appear'd upon the Conference with the Penobscot Indians that the above letter, which the Jesuit sent in their name to the French Governour, was wrote & sent without their knowledge.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

"prend mes terres et je suis trop foible pour luy
"resister, nos armes ne sont point egales, il me
"montre des Canons, et une quantite prodigieuse
"de Guerriers, puis je manquer (sic) d'en estre accablé
"et détruit meme? j'ay toujours crû, que mon Pere
"me defendroit / si je venois a estre vivement attaqué."

Il faut que vos Gens aillent porter la meme Parole; vous voiez que les miens n'ont Parlé au nom des vostres, quils ne promettent point de fraper l'anglais; si les vostres promettent de fraper l'Anglais, et quils le frapent les premiers nous les abandannons si au contraire L'Anglais frape le premier, nous le fraperons vivement; exhortez vostre peuple a ne pas s'exposer, mais a s'armer de Courage; Si ils quittent leur terres pour un moment ils les perdent pour toujours: il paroit par les discours de ceux du fort St. George que si le Pannaouumpsqueen (the Penobscots) veut defendre les terres de Narantsuag (Norridgwalk) l'Anglais ne les prendra point; il faut donc que vos gens paroissent ne pas craindre l'Anglais; je n'ose pas les Solliciter, ni leur parler pour Narantsuag; (Norridgwalk) si les affaires tournoient mal, on me jetteroit la Pierre: que vos gens ne plaignent point leurs peines; quils ne cessent de porter icy des paroles et fairle (sic) des interrogationes (sic) il est necessaire quils

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

vienent nous dire, de parler a l' Anglais; on le fera sils viennent: qu'on dise a l' anglais que les Pannau=ampsqein (the Penobscots) ne veulent Point que les Narantsuaniens (the Norridgwalks) aillent a maigan (Falmouth in Casco bay) comme j' entends dire que l' anglais le demande. Je suis dans l' Union de vos SS. s.s. avec un tres profond respect

Mon Reverend Pere.

votre tres humble et tres

Obeissant Serviteur

R. Gounon J.

[S. P.]

A Pannauampsqe le 4 Juin 1754.
(Penobscot)

/ Je vous prie encore mon Reverend Pere, de [R. 455] representer a vostre peuple qu'il perd son tems (en Confidence sil est possible ou au moins avec finesse) de Se adresser au Francois pour le Secourir; il perdra ses terres certainment, et Sera Obligé de vivre cá et la miserablement dans les villages de Becancour et St Francois; qu'il ne quitte point ses terres s'il ne veut tres miserable

Superscribed A Mon Reverend Pere

Mon Reverend Pere Audran Missionaire

de la Compagnie de Jesus

a

Naransuag (Norridgwalk)

[And]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[This letter is also [illegible] noted on p. 553]

[p. 453]

Mon Reverend Pere,

P. X,

Vous avez tort de craindre l'anglais, il n'en veut qu'à vos terres, et non a vos vies, si vous vouliez neanmoins seuls defendre vos terres, vous seriez les victimes de vostre temerité: il faut que Narantsuag (Norridgwalk) et Pannauampsqe (Penobscot) agissent de Concert; sans cela les Nar-rantsuariens (the Norridgwalks) ni au moins <u>la Mission de Narantsuag est Perdue; la coup est decisef</u>; il faut icy beaucoup de prudence, tachons vous et moy de ne pas paraitre dans cette affaire: il faut que nous aidions nos Sau-vages sans nous brouiller ni avec le francois, ni avec l'anglais <u>quoy que nous agissons contre l'un et contre l'autre</u>; la Conduite de l'un et de l'autre n'est pas droite devante Dieu; vous ferez bien de ne pas faire le voyage de Quebec, envoyez y à l'insçu de l'anglais; J'y envoye, on part demain. voici la Parole que je fais porter au General.

*Mon Pere

"Je viens vous exposer ma misere; l'Anglais

---

* the Appellation always used by the Indians when they speak or write to the Governour of Canada.

N.B. It appear'd upon the Conference with the Penobscot Indians that the above letter, which the Jesuit sent in their name to the French Governour, was wrote & sent without their knowledge.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, [illegible]

"prend mes terres et je suis trop foible pour luy "resister, nos armes ne sont point egales, il me "montre des Canons, et une quantite prodigieuse "de Guerriers, puis je manquer (sic) d'en estre accablé "et détruit meme? j'ay toujours crû, que mon Pere me defendroit / si je venois a estre vivement attaqué."

Il faut que vos Gens aillent porter la meme Parole; vous voiez que les miens n'ont Parlé au nom des vostres, quils ne promettent point de fraper l'anglais; si les vostres promettent de fraper l'Anglais, et quils le frapent les premiers nous les abandonnons si au contraire L'Anglais frape le premier, nous le fraperons vivement; exhortez votre peuple a ne pas s'exposer, mais a s'armer de Courage; Si ils quittent leur terres pour un moment ils les perdent pour toujours: il paroit par les discours de ceux du fort St. George que si le Pannaouampsquien (the Penobscots) veut defendre les terres de Narantsuag (Norridgwalk) l'Anglais ne les prendra point; il faut donc que vos gens paroissent ne pas craindre l'Anglais; je n'ose pas les Solliciter, ni leur parler pour Narantsuag; (Norridgwalk) si les affaires tournoient mal, on me jetteroit la Pierre: que vos gens ne plaignent point leurs peines; quils ne cessent de porter icy des paroles et fairle (sic) des interrogationes il est necessaire quils

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, [redacted] CONGRESS

vieñent nous dire, de parler a l' Anglais; on le fera s'ils viennent: qu'on dise a l' anglais que les Pannau=ampsqein (the Penobscots) ne veulent Pont que les Narantsuaniens (the Norridgwalks) aillent a maigan (Falmouth in Casco bay) comme j' entends dire que l' anglais le demande. Je suis dans l' Union de vos SS. s.s. avec un tres profond respect

Mon Reverend Pere.

votre tres humble et tres

Obeissant Serviteur

P. Gounon J. [S. P]

A Pannauampsqe le 11 Juin 1754.
(Penobscot)

/ Je vous prie encore mon Reverend Pere, de [R. 455] representer a vostre peuple qu'il perd son tems (en Confidence s'il est possible ou au moins avec finesse) de Se adresser au Francois pour le Secourir; il perdra ses terres certainment, et Sera Obligé de vivre cá et la miserablement dans les villages de Becancour et St Francois; qu'il ne quitte point ses terres s'il ne veut tres miserable

Superscribed A Mon Reverend Pere

Mon Reverend Pere Audran Missionaire

de la Compagnie de Jesus

a

Narantsuag (Norridgwalk)

[And]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

And upon the Outside are the following lines which appears to have been wrote after the letter was Sealed up.

L' Anglois nous appelle a maigan (Falmouth Casco Bay) nous leur avons repondu, que s'il avoit quelque chose á nous dire qu'il vreindroit nous le dire chez nous; <u>nous Serions bien fachez que Narantsuag (Norridgwalk) alât a maigan.</u> (Falmouth in Casco Bay)

[n 066] Endorsed The Jesuit of the Penobscots / Letter to the Jesuit of the Norridgwalks. / in Govr. Shirley's Letter of / Augt. 19th. 1754

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LI[illegible] [illegible]GRESS

[p. 461]

Williamsburg Virginia August 15th: 1754

Sir

Inclosed You have a Copy of my last Letter, which I pray to be refer'd to.

As we have now about 900 Men in Pay, & all near Wills's Creek; I thought it proper they should be in Action. I therefore called the Council, & was by them advised to order the Forces, when collected together, to march over the Allegany Mountains, & if they should think it practicable, to endeavour to dislodge the French from the Fort: if not, to call a Council of War, to choose a proper Place, & there to erect a Fort, & leave a proper number of Forces in it to be ready for Action early in the Spring ~

The Commanding Officer, James Innes Esqr; has my Orders to act agreeable to the above Resolution — It has given me much Concern that our neighbouring Colonies have been so backward in their Assistance. — The Governor of Maryland writes me, their Assembly have at last, voted 6,000 £. for the Expedition ~ The Assembly of Pensylvania are now Sitting & hope they will grant a handsom Supply.

The Conducting of this necessary Expedition has given me much Concern, as I have had

but few men, & very little Money for the necessary Expences; the Money raised here very near expended. — Our Assembly sits down next Week, when I shall endeavour all in my Power to engage them to grant a considerable Supply, which I have good Reason to expect.

As before, we want a Supply from the Board of Ordnance, which I hope You will be so kind to recommend; if some Forces are sent out, will be of great Use, & two Ingineers, for this Dominion have always been in a pacifick Station, that very few Military People of any Sort are here.

We are informed that the Enemy (for so I must now term them) expect a large Reinforcement from France; & I hope it will be duely considered with You, the absolute Necessity of imediatly driving the French from His Majesty's Lands on the Ohio River; & with Submission, I am of Opinion, that no Time is to be lost, for the earlier we are in Action next Spring, will be the better; which I think may be done before they possibly can be reinforc'd; & am convinced, if the Ministry knew the Situation of the present Affairs, they would join me in Opinion.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

All I can say, I have with great Diligence & Assiduity complied with His Majesty's Commands as much as was in my Power, with the small Assistance I have hitherto had; & I shall hereafter with great Earnestness & Care execute what / Commands His Majesty may please [p.462] hereafter to direct, & I remain with great Deference & due Respect —

Right Honble

Your most Obedt. humle. Servt.

Robt. Dinwiddie

Endorsed Virginia Augt. 15th. 1754. / Lt. Govr. Din: [p.464] :widdie. / Rx Octr. 11th.

So. Carolina Augt. 15th. 1754 [copy]

Sir

None of the Kings Colonies felt more sensi-
-bly the Calamities of the last French War than
this, for which reason we are very attentive to every
Circumstance that has any tendency towards one,
and are greatly allarmed at the present Proceed-
-ings to the Northward, we think that a small
Spark may kindle a great Fire, and are affraid
that if the Flame bursts out, all the Water in
the Ohio will not be able to extinguish it, but
that it may soon spread and light up a gener-
-al Conflagration. We wish that the measures that
are now pursued there may not be productive of
such consequences, but we are persuaded that had
the proposals of this Government been listened to,
they would have preserved Peace, and we are still
of Opinion that they will be found the most
likely means to restore it should it be lost; namely
that there should be a meeting at Virginia of
most of the British Governours upon the Continent
at least of these Six, the two Carolinas, Virginia,
Maryland, Pensylvania, & New York, to consider &
Canvas the present disputes betwixt the French
and us more minutely than has hitherto been
done, not to rest satisfied with the general words

05,14

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

of Murders Depredations and Invasions. so frequent-
-ly used in the News Papers of those Countrys. but
to fix upon particular Facts and Acts of Hostility,
to get the fullest Proof that can be had of them,
and when we ourselves are fully convinced of the
truth of them, to send specific Complaints accom-
-panied with the Proofs to the Governor of Canada,
to demand Redress and Satisfaction for the Injuries,
and an Eclaircisment upon all the differences be-
[p.470] tween us. This I apprehend should be one part
of our business at that meeting and the first Step
to be taken, at the same time a proper Plan of
Operations might be concerted in case of his re-
-fusal, we might also agree upon and adjust the
several Quotas that each particular Province should
advance, not only upon the present Occasion, but
any Subsequent Emergency, and tho' perhaps the
several General Assemblys, who retain the power
of raising or Levying those Quotas, might make
some little Alterations from what might be
agreed upon by the Governors, yet that could
make no sensible difference in the Scheme, and
we are fully persuaded that if such a Confe-
-deracy were fully known, it would either pre-
-vent any Controversies between the French and us
or soon finish them. Whereas the present manage-

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION,

-ment is likely to cherish &, protract them, & to feed the Flame, a few men raised in One Pro-vince this month, a small Sum sqweezed out of another the next, the men die or desert, the money gone, and nothing done effectually, it will be in vain to think of having recourse to these Provinces a second time, & therefore something to the purpose should be done at first; something that will soon finish the matter, which cannot be expected without such a meeting as I pro-posed, & such an Examination, which I believe is much wanted, for can it be supposed that dis-tant Provinces who hear many contradictory ac-counts, will pay such deference to a letter from another Governor, perhaps neither full nor Satis-factory, and raise men and money, when they see his own Province, which is more immedi-ately concerned, turn a deaf ear to such Reports, and do nothing or what is next to nothing.

Such an Examination into Facts as is here proposed appears to me to be more necessary as I find that long after the wrongs said to be done by the / French upon the Ohio and in the [illegible] Back parts of Virginia, had been trumpeted in one Province, and eechoed from others, so that all America rung with them. Mr. Dinwiddie sent

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

a Gentleman to the Ohio," to get intilligence of what the French had done prejudical to His Majesty's Interest. these are the words of his letter to me. and I acknowledge they surprized me. for I thought that their many Acts of Hostility, tho all unknown to me, were notorious in Virginia I have indeed heard since, that a Family in the back parts that is to say in the Woods, had been murdered, but that happened afterwards, and the discovery is said to be made by some Indians, This Mr Dinwiddie says he concludes must have been done by the French, or by their Indians, but this would be a very hard and I hope a very groundless conclusion, there never passes one year that the Cherokees do not take a boat or two belonging to the French on the Mississippi and destroy most of the Crew, last year they killed eight People belonging to one boat, and brought two Prisoners alive into their Nation, and this year they killed most of the Crew of another Vessel upon that River, and brought in three Prisoners, but they never accused, and I dare swear never suspected the English as the Actors of such barbarity, neither can they imagine that we are or ought to be answerable for what our Indians do, nor

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

can the Crimes of their Indians be imputed to them, except when they countenance or ad-vise them, of which there is no proof in the present case; On the contrary, from a longer Experience in Indian Affairs, and a more intimate knowledge in the Nature of them than Governor Dinwiddie can as yet have, I conclude it more likely to have been perpetrated by our own Indians, by those very In:[1092] -dians who pretended to have made the discovery, and of such practices I can produce many instances; Before the Peace which I lately made between the Cherokees and Creeks was fully finished, some Parties of Schawannoe Indians (a small Nation too much in the French Interest) set upon and killed several of the Cherokees leaving marks and tokens as if it had been done by the Creeks, this was done after both Creeks and Cherokees had agreed to forbear Hostilities, that matters might be fully adjusted. The Creeks also seized several of these fellows lurk-ing in the Bushes watching an opportunity of killing some of them, that the Cherokees might be suspected, and so that the War might be blown up into a fresh Flame. Some years agoe a pretty large Party of Schawannoe Indians came from the Ohio and Settled among the Cherokees, and took great pains to improve every little mis:

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

=understanding between them and this Province, ag-
=gravating our Conduct as Oppressive, and advis-
=ing them to resent it, promising to stand by
them, and to bring many more to their Assistance,
at the same time firing at and wounding some of
our People and accusing the Cherokees of it, in
hopes to work us up to revenge it, but finding
all their Artifices were discovered, and likely to
signify little, two of them set out from the Chero-
kee Nation and came into a house in our Out
parts, the Master of which Spoke their Language well,
and tho they were hospitably entertained, they mur-
-dered the Man his Wife and all his Children, with
a stranger that lodged there that Night, concluding
that we s[d] suspect the Cherokees (with whom we
had some little difference at that time) and call
them to Account for it, but the Woman tho mor-
[p.475] -tally | wounded, lived long enough to declare that
they were Schawannoe Indians who had committed
the Fact, and that her Husband had told her so
before he was murdered, soon after this the whole
Body left the Cherokee Nation, and returned to the
Ohio, declaring when they went away, that they would
live no longer among the Cherokees, since they could
neither get them to Strike a Stroke against us,
nor embroil us with them, how melancholly would

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LI[...]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

it have been had We become the Dupes of those Indians? or had we fallen into the Snares spread for us by Savages? and I really suspect that this is the Case in this Instance at least, in Virginia,

I expected to have found all the Offences of the French exactly and particularly enumerated in the Lieut. Governor of Virginia's Letter to the French Commandant, but was greatly disappointed to find them all lumped in these words, "that he had "sent to complain of the Encroachments made on "Lands on the Ohio, and of the Injuries done to "the Subjects of Great Britain, in open violation "of the Law of Nations, and Treaties subsisting. The French Commandant in his answer says "that he knows of nothing that had been done "that could be deemed an Act of Hostility, or "that is contrary to the Treaties subsisting be:"tween the Two Crowns, that if he had been "pleased to have condescended upon any of the "particular Facts which occasioned his complaint; "he would have answered them in the fullest "and most satisfactory manner; his whole letter is cool and clear, it is as sensible as civil, it con:tains no Declaration of War, nor does it seem to furnish a handle for one, tis true indeed he refuses to obey Governor Dinwiddie's Summons to/retire, [p.476]

But from what place? Mr. Dinwiddie's letter says that the Lands on the Ohio are so no:toriously known to be the the Property of the Crown of Great Britain, that it surprized him to hear that a body of French Forces were erecting For:tresses within His Majestys Dominions. Major Washington when he came to the Ohio with that letter, found neither Forces nor Fortresses there, he met indeed three Frenchmen and asked them where their nearest Fort lay to which they answered that it was near Lake Erie, this he found to be many miles to the Northward of the Ohio, for it took four or five days to ride it, he says tis a hundred and thirty miles by Water; Every one acquainted with American Affairs knows that the French have had Forts on or near Lake Erie for these Four:score years, I cannot therefore think that it is His Majestys intention that His Subjects in these Parts, should, in time of Peace, disturb such long Possession. I am affraid that a Book of no great authority may have misled some Gentle:men of Virginia into an Opinion that if they could get a large Share in the Indian Trade, it might be greatly for the benefit of that Pro:vince, for I have seen them pointing that way

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

above four or five years ago, the Book is Keiths History of Virginia in Page 181 are the following words "The most Ancient tho not the "most considerable Branch of Commerce in "Virginia is it's Indian Trade &ca. and in the same Paragraph he says, "but if ever the "English (as one time or other they probably may) "extend their Settlements in Virginia beyond the "Great Mountains, and come to possess Lands on "Lake Erie, and as far back as the Branches of "Mississippi, then will the Indian Trade be "considerable indeed.

The Government of Virginia know little of our Indians, and can have no great knowledge in any Indian Affairs / they have nevertheless (ways) busied themselves extreamly for these three or four years past, with all the Indians Contiguous to and in Alliance with this Province, which has been matter of great Concern to every Member of this Community, as they are sensible how dangerous it may be when matters of so great delicacy are handled by Gentlemen that can have no great experience in them.

The Person who has been often sent from that Government to the Cherokees and Catawbaws, to invite (and I must add to press

them,) to go thither to get Presents, has spoken very disrespectfully of this Province to the Indians, telling them that they will not be treated there with old Cloaths, alluding to the Presents sent by His Majesty to be distributed to them by us, and has endeavoured to bring this Province into Contempt, and by a late letter that I have received from the Catawbaw Interpreter, he tells me that this fellow has deluded the King of the Catawbaws and most of the Headmen of that Nation to to go to Virginia to receive Presents, and there being no Headmen left in the Nation and most of the other Warriours dispersed, some a hunting and some gone to War, there are not thirty men left at home, the Interpreter therefore concludes that if an Enemy come against them at present, the whole Nation must be cut off, and whether or not, he thinks the Nation from this Fellows intrigues will move away in a Body in the Spring, which will be no benefit to Virginia but an irreparable loss to this Province, it were therefore to be wished that the management of Indians and Indian Affairs were left to these that are the most conversant in them. But upon all these Accounts I am confirmed in my

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LI

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

opinion that there ought to be a Meeting of the Governors, a thorough Examination of all our Complaints against the French, and if they shall / appear to be well founded that Re=dress and Satisfaction should be demanded, and in case of refusal that Provision should be made for a sufficient Force to do our selves Justice,

If these Steps are taken we shall be=gin Regularly, and I hope we shall end glorious=ly, if War should happen, we shall be able to fix upon the French the Odium of involving their Colonies in an unjust War, which for that reason I hope Heaven will render a destructive one to them, on the other hand, if we hurry in=to it without these precautions, they will have reason to roll over the blame upon us of being the beginners of it.

But tho, I am thus cautious not to plunge the Provinces too precipitatly into a War, yet I should be sorry to see the French permit=ted to settle the Ohio River, but infinitely more so to see them Settle and build Forts on Ten=nessie River, the one might prevent some good, the other must be productive of much mischief, and this Province must neither spare Blood nor Treasure to prevent it, and I hope it may be done

without great expence of either, at least without the forcible intervention of the Mother Country, especially if the Provinces enter into a Confeder=acy, for tis probable that when the French see that we are proceeding regularly and unani=mously, that is with united Councils, they will be too wise to measure their Strength with ours well knowing that such a Combat must prove very unequal; 'tis true we have no great Reason to Congratulate ourselves upon any measures that have been hitherto pursued, nor do I think there is any Appearance that we ever shall while we proceed in the manner we now do, and until we have the meeting that I have often proposed, for (NOTE) it is my opinion that every / single step that has been taken is wrong, and when I sincerely think so, I know it is my duty, writing to a Secretary of State, to say so, it were criminal in me to commend when I think things deserve Censure even Silence would be blameable, more especially as the Province that I have the honour to Com=mand may be greatly affected by the present Proceedings.

But instead of animadverting on the Conduct of other Colonies, permit me Sir to pro=pose a Plan that if it meets with His Majestys

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

approbation, will in my humble opinion secure to His Majesty at a small expence, the Countrys that seem to be the Cause of the present Con-tention betwixt the French and us.

The Country lying betwixt the Atlantick Ocean and the Mississippi River is about 1000 miles in depth. that is to say from East to West, it is intersected by a Ridge of Mountains running from the North to South called in Virginia the blue Mountains, or the Allegeny Mountains, and in this Province the Cherokee or Appalathian Mountains. The Rivers that flow from the East side of them have an Easterly Course verging to-wards the South, and after running four hun-dred miles fall into the Sea. as those from the West side, after a much longer Course, Westerly, fall into the Mississippi. Some of the most sensible and Credible Cherokee Indians, who have often traversed every part of the Country both in going to War and hunting. describe it to me as the most Fertile in the World, abounding with large extensive Plains and Savannahs, Swarming with Deer and Buf-falo. I should be affraid to indulge my self with the liberty of Copying their words, least I should be thought to / be drawing a Picture [p.478] or painting a Landscape, numbers of Rivulets

C O5.14

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

water it, but it is the bed principally of three great Rivers, Ohio, Ouabash, and Tennessee, this last has its rise in the Cherokee Nation, and runs a great way through it, these three Rivers after a Course as I have said of some hundred Miles at length mingle their friendly Streams together, and continu-ing united a considerable way discharge themselves by one Mouth into the Mississippi. I have not rested satisfied with a verbal description of the Country from the Indians, but have often made them trace the Rivers on the Floor wth. Chalk, and also on Paper, and it is surprizing how near they ap-proach to our best Maps.

It would not be difficult to demonstrate the present benefit that would accrue to Great Bri-tain by Peopling and Settling the Country that I am Speaking of, but all I plead for is, that we may with the good will of the Indians, take and keep Possession of it by Forts, I have upon some for-mer occasions represented both to the Secretary of State and to the Lords of Trade, the Efforts of the French, and their restless endeavours to get some Footing near the Cherokees upon Tennessee River, and tho I have been hitherto happy enough to have defeated their designs, yet I may not be always so successfull, I have foretold the Danger that threatened all the

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Kings Colonies, but particularly this Province should they ever be permitted to have a Fort there, a thing that they have long laboured, that this woud se=cure to them the overhills Towns, and these Towns command the whole Nation, and that if ever the French become Masters of the Cherokee Nation, it would in my sincere opinion render the Pro=[no79] perties of His Majestys Subject in this Province very precarious.

In consequence of my repeated Representations I received an Instruction under the Hands and Seals of their Excellencies the Lords of the Regency dated in June 1748, Ordering me to enter into a Treaty with these Indians for the purchase of a Spott of Ground over the Hills for the building a Fort, this I accordingly did, tho it was sometime be=fore I had an Opportunity, and of which I ac=quainted the Ministry, but as that Fort has never yet been built, I would now propose to treat with them for an actual Surrender of their whole Coun=try, and that all the Lands as far as the Missis=sippi should be His Majestys Property, and that they should execute an Absolute Conveyance of it; and acknowledge themselves to be the Kings Sub=jects. I have the less doubt of being able to pro=cure such a Deed, because when I was there last

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

year, and had purchased some Land on which I built a Fort, a principal Headman told me in the presence of several other Head men, and of all the Gentlemen who were with me, that the Land that they had now given was not worth acceptance, it was like a small shred from a great piece of Cloath, but that he himself would soon go round the whole Nation, (naming all the Towns) and get them to give up all their Land, at least I am pretty certain that I shall be able to prevail with them to enter into a Solemn agreement to hold their Lands of His Majesty as Head, and pay an Annual Tribute of a few Deer Skins for his Protection, and as an acknowledgement of him as their Superior & Lord, or it may be paid once in every Kings Reign. [p.480] /When this Deed is executed I think it would be very proper to invite some of the Headmen to England, and that they should be deputed by their Nation to do Homage to His Majesty, Seven Headmen went to England in the year 1730. The Lords of Trade in His Majestys name entered into a Treaty with them, and they were well received and entertained, this has been productive of many good Consequences ever since, these seven are all dead except one, who is a man of great

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Note, he lately pressed me very earnestly before the Gentlemen of the Council and many of the Head men of his own Nation to send him to England, and tho I could hardly refuse him, as it is four and twenty years since any of them were there, yet I did not promise it, as I had no permission for so doing, I could pitch upon seven Persons very proper to be sent to England, who now sway the Nation, while they are among the English they will be a sort of Pledge for the good behaviour of their People at home, and when they return I know they will keep them firm to their Engagements; Were any part of the Coun-try that I have mentioned, possessed or claimed by other Indian Nations, it might be diffcult to procure such a Surrender but from the Town of Toquo, the Westermost of the Cherokee Nation, all along the River Tennessie on both Sides to the Mississippi which as I have said is near 600 miles, and all between Tennessie and the Ohio there is not the smallest Settlement, whether in former Ages this great Tract might not have been inhabited is uncertain, but if ever it was the seve-ral Tribes have been all conquered and destroyed by the Cherokees, whose hunting Ground it has been time out of mind, so that we need fear no

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p. 481] disturbance from Indians for we/ will be supported and assisted by the Cherokees, and I know of no Indians that Chuse to quarrel with that great Nation, the Creeks indeed are nearly a match for them but I have lately made a firm Peace be-twixt them which is like to be a lasting one and they will be as zealous as the Cherokees in promoting our Interest in that particular.

I would therefore humbly propose that as soon as this agreement can be made, we should build two Forts at the Confluence of these three Rivers, one on the Neck of Land betwixt Ten-nessie and Ohio, and the other betwixt the Ohio and Ouabash, or perhaps it may be more ad-visable to erect one considerable Fortress below the Junction of these Rivers, upon the South side of their united Stream, before it falls into the Mis-sissippi, this Fort could not be safely Garrisoned with less than a Regiment, it would Command these Rivers, and all the Country, and absolutely cut off the Communication between Canada and Louisiana, for a single Canoe could neither go down Tennessie the Ohio or Ouabash, nor pass up, without leave, and in case of any Rupture with France it would greatly distress New Orleans, and their Trade, which depend in a great measure upon

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, L[illegible]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, L

the Supplies of Flour and other things that come down the Mississippi from the Illinoise, a Na=vigation that would then be too hazardous to be attempted.

I am in great hopes that this Fort might be built at the expence of Great Britain, but if His Majesty is pleased to express his plea=sure that it should be built by the Colonies it might be done after the following proportion; If it cost for example £ 12,000 Sterl.g (which pro=[p.482]bably it might do) £ 3000 might be advanced by Virginia, an Old Rich and well Settled Province, £ 3000 by Pensylvania a flourishing and very populous Province, the Staple Commo=dity of which not being Enumerated pays no duty to the Crown, £ 2000 by this Province which tho perhaps a little above our Proportion I am per=suaded would be cheerfully born as it is greatly Interested, £ 2000 by New York, One thousand pound pound by North Carolina and One thousand pound by Maryland, this Sum will be small to what I foresee this Expedition to the Northward will Cost us especially if it is carried on by little and little which seems to be the present Plan.

I am with the greatest Respect (Rt. Honourable Sir

Your most Obedient (and most humble Servt.

James Glen

26th. August 1754

P.S. As the present Transactions to the Northward seem to be of the greates Importance and as I imagine the Government would have the Clearer View of them by seeing the Correspondance of the several Governors with the Governmt. of Virginia I have taken the Liberty to lay before the Sect.y of State most of the Letters that have passed from time to time between Governor Dinwiddie and me and I now take the Liberty to Inclose the Copy of a Letter received from him in May last dated the 15th. of April and a Letter from me to him dated the first of June I have lately received another Letter from him by Express which I have not had time to have Copied he informs me of an Action that happened on the 3d. of July betwixt our Forces and the French in which there are these Remarkable Words [p.483] "The French have got the / Advantage by Capitulation," but refers me for a full Account of the Action to a Virginia Gazett Inclosed which being Re-Printed in the Carolina Gazette I take the Liberty to transmit to you and also part of a Letter from me to Mr. Dinwiddie which I have read to the Council several days ago from which you will Learn the Sentiments of this

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LI... ESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Government upon the present State of Affairs, the Vessel that is to carry these Dispatches be=ing already under Saile I have not time to fin=ish it but I think it my duty to Acquaint you that a few hours ago a person Arrived from Virginia who was in the Engagement and has made an Affidavit here Confirm=ing all my Suspicians to be too true that we never had above 60 Indians in our In=terest in those parts and that most of those have now Joyned the French; the half King and a few fellows with some Women and Children making in the whole Men Women and Children about 50 or 60 had fled and had gone to Live in Pensylvania & that all the Indians in those parts and on the Ohio were entirely in the French Interest, that our few forces after the Engagement had retreated having previously Stipulated with the French that none of our men should be seen in that Country or on the Waters of the Ohio for a Year & a day that they had been Obliged to leave two of their Captains as Hostages for the delivery of some French Prisoners who were at Williamsburgh and that after the Engagement above two thirds of the Virginia Regiment which

never Consisted of 200 Men Including Volun-
-teers & Cadets of which there were many were
returned home refusing Absolutely to Continue
any Longer in the Service

I am with the greatest respect
Rt. Honourable Sir
Your most Obedient and
most humble Servant
James Glen

[p. 484] Endorsed So. Carolina. Augt. 15th / & 26th. 1754 / Govr.
Glen. / R/ Octr. 30th.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION,

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[Copy from Mr Dinwiddie] [added later] [p.485]

Williamsburg Virga April 15th, 1754

Sir

Your two Letters of the 14th and 25th of March I duely recd ~ Your Observations on the French Transactions in this part of the World are very right; and the Consequencies you draw in regard to their securing the many Nations of Indians to their Interest is very Just, and exactly agreeable to my Opinion and that no Time is to be lost in preventing their further Invasion on His Majestys Lands, is what I have much at Heart and is the Foundation of my Earnestness in Complying with His Majestys Comands to build two Forts on the Ohio River, as Marks of Possession, and to prevent their extention of their Forts down that River,

The Steps that I have taken in Conformity thereto is, that in January last, I sent out a Company of Eighty Men to the Forks of Monongehala; where they have cleared the Land, and I hope by this time begun the Fort, since that I have sent two Detachments of 150 Men each to support them; and I expect 3 or 400 Men from North Carolina to follow them in a Fortnights Time, which with the Three

Independent Companies, the Assistance of the Northern Colonies, and the Junction of our friend=ly Indians, I am in hopes will put me in some Capacity to prevent the French extending their Settlements on that River.

I shall be very glad to hear the Go=vernment goes into the Mutual Assistance re=commended by the Earle of Holdernesse as His Majestys Comands to each Colony on this Con=tinent, and if you cannot conveniently raise Bea [illegible] if you can supply me with money, I doubt not but can raise men sufficient here, agreeable to the Aid your Assembly may Vote for a supply on this critical Juncture; and I believe can pro=cure Small Arms for them if you qualify me to make a Purchase of them; but I hope youl Join with me that no Time is to be lost, as I suppose the French is now on their March to=wards the Ohio, Your Assemblys Compliance will shew the French the Connection of the British Colonies against their Invasions — The Assembly of Pensylvania is now sitting, and from the Governors letter to me, I have good reason to expect a handsome Supply from them.

Your Proposal of a General Meeting of all the Governors, no doubt, would be great

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Service, both as to Representations home, and a true Knowledge of the Strength of each Colony, but as to their proportioning the Quota each is to supply woud have no Weight with my Assembly, as they are too headstrong to be under any direction, but from their own Opinions and Arguments what Influence you may have over your Assembly I know not, but I frankly tell you, I have none over this here further than arguing on the necessity, and leaving the Quantum to them; and I read His Majestys Directions for a mutual supply to be no other than our Endeavours with the Assembly's to vote Supply's for His Service.

I must further observe, let your Proposal be ever so Eligible for an Interview and Meeting of the several Governors, this is a very improper time, first, As the French are on their March we should be active in our Supplies to prevent their further Encroachments by an imediate Force to stop their Proceedings, Secondly my meeting the Indians at Winchester on the 20th of May will in all probability / prevent my return hither till the till the end of June.

I must fur

Thirdly the Governor of New York has a Meeting with the Six Nations at Albany (by Order

C 05, 14

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

from Home to deliver them a Present;) on the 12th June. Lastly. It cannot be expected that Mr. Shirley, the Governor of New England, would come here, which I believe is a Journey of 800 Miles ~ For these Reasons I believe you will think with me that the Time and Place you mention cannot be complyed with.

But to bring our Affairs with the Indians into a better Regulation, I have sent home a Scheme to the Lords of Trade which I conceive will answer all the Views you propose if approved of at Home, I shall in Time give you due notice thereof. I am obliged to you for the Care you have taken in ordering the Independt. Company here, which I daily expect tho not yet Arriv'd, and am glad of the Account you give of them.

It is impossible for me as yet to discribe to you the different Tribes of Indians, or their number of Gun-Men, but after the meeting at Winchester, I hope to be able to give you a particular account. My Invitation is to the Six Nations; the different Tribes of Indians on the Ohio River; the Twightwees, a large Nation to the Southward that Inhabit between the Ohio, and Lake Erie; the Cherokees, Catawbas and

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Chickasaws. and if we meet and come to a proper Treaty, I shall be very glad to include the Creeks and all other Indian Nations in friendship with Britain and these Colonies.

If I possibly can persuade some of the Chiefs to come from Winchester here I should be glad; but as you know them better than I do, I suppose you will think that very uncertain, and more so, if their People should be wanted to defend their hunting Grounds on the Ohio; I can give you no fuller Accounts of the French Force than what you have in Major Washingtons Journal.

[R488]

/ I have no view at present of dislodging them from the Forts they have unjustly built on His Majestys Lands which may be considered hereafter. At present in Obedience to His Majestys Commands I want to build two Forts as a Possession and for a safe retreat on occasion. His Majesty has sent me thirty Cannon, Four Pounders mounted on proper Carriages with all Implements properly fitted and Eighty Barrels Powder – Ten of the Cannon I have sent out to be carried to the Fort now building with one third of the Stores belonging to the Whole and if they can properly carry them over the Moun-

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

-tains the others shall be sent after them. We have no Coehorns Mortars or Shells, and as we are not going to Attack but build Forts they are not so imediately wanted.

The distance from this to the place I pro-pose building the Fort is about Four hundred Miles I think I can supply Provisions for more Men than I have any prospect of raising tho there is no doubt of raising a great number of Men here and in North Carolina. You have enclosed an Ac-count of the Pay I have established for our Forces; & I supply them with Arms and each Colony must do the same, I cannot tell the quantity of Arms in other Colonys there now remains in our Magazine about 400 some of them I must lend to North Carolina

Hereafter I hope to be able to give a pro-per Account of the Number and Situation of each Tribe of Indians but I once more desire to enforce the absolute necessity of a Supply from your Province I am sorry your People should Suggest my keep-ing them in the Dark and enlighten other Govern-ments I declare I have been open to them all in giving them all Intilligence in my power and my letter to you corresponds with what I wrote the other Governments, and I cannot help saying

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

I am surprized at your backwardness as I really had great dependance on a handsome supply from you, but if they disappoint the Expectations of His Majesty in giving a mutual Supply I must be easey as to myself as the present designs of the French effect all the Colonies its Just and natural to expect each of them should exert themselves with a proper Spirit a this time.

Your Answer by this Express will Oblige &ca.

Robt Dinwiddie

Govr Glen

Endorsed No. 1. / In Govr. Glen's Letter / of Augt. 26th 1754.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[AN89]

[Copy to Govr Dinwiddie] [added later]

S^o Carolina June 1st 1754

Sir

In some of your letters to me and I believe to all the Governors in America you inform us that before you left England His Majesty had been pleased to grant by Patent to a certain Company some Lands on the Ohio that are an undoubted part of the Dominion of Virginia. That the said Company or the Province of Virginia had also made a fair purchase of the said Lands from the Indians, the Proprietors and Possessors of them, That in consequence of both these Titles, you had sent a Colony of British Subjects to clear the Lands, That while they were quietly cultivating the same, a French Army consisting of some thousands Regular Troopes, marched from Canada and fell upon that little Colony killing great numbers upon the Spott, carrying many into Captivity, and Seizing all their Effects to a very great amount:, and that in order to secure themselves in their usurped Acquisitions they had built Forts and Garrisoned them with many hundred Soldiers. These letters I communicated to the Council and Assembly and accompanied them

with a Message to enforce the necessity of exerting ourselves and of repelling the French and withal shewing the facility of doing it, A Copy of my Message I already sent you; These papers being referred to Committees both of the Council and Assembly they made a Report to which both Houses agreed, the substance of which I also communicated to you, but least it might have lost anything by being shortned, I now send you the Report its self, and I truly think that no Province, could have gone a greater length; They are unanimously of Opinion that this Province should in conjunction with other Colonies give a proportionable assistance to dislodge the [p.490] French / and Repel any Invasion upon His Majestys Territories in any of the said Colonies, but both they and I thought and still do think that nothing can be done to purpose in any case till there be a previous meeting of the Governors or of Commissioners to consider of the different Circumstances of the several Provinces and to apportion and adjust what the Quota of each should be upon every different emergency; I was so full upon this Subject in my former Letters, and you said so little against it, tho you did not agree to it, that I forbear to press it. If

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Virginia had been too far for Mr Shirley to come as you alledge we might have met at New York which is more Central. I also send you a second Report agreed to by both Houses upon some of your subsequent Letters by which you may see their Opinion, which is also mine. God forbid that we should content ourselves with building a Fort or two to prevent future Injuries and Wrongs; Murders and Depredations I think call for different Measures and it will be found that the best way to prevent them for the future is to punish the past; This is the Conduct prescribed by His Majesty to all His Governors in America, for tho the Secretary of States Letter be written with great caution, yet nothing can be more clear than that upon any Invasion of the British Territories we are to repel Force with Force, this is the Language of the Law of Nations, it is the voice of Nature. Without it Fifty Forts would be of small service, and will prove no defence; I find that a Fort is proposed to be built at the Mouth of Monongehala, were it built below the mouth of Riviere Au Beuf or French Creek as you call it, or lower down the Ohio, it might in some measure prevent the French from going down that River from Lake Erie

and so have a good effect, but I must confess that I cannot see any great utility of a Fort where it is proposed to be built surely no Person can [p.491] seriously think that the French will ever / at=tempt the conquest of the powerful Province of Virginia Situated as it is betwixt some of the most populous Provinces in America two or three of which are a match for all the power of France in this part of the World; Carolina is the Country that has reason to fear the force of France in case of any Rupture, it is thinly Inhabited, it is a Frontier Province and conse-quently weak by Situation. it may be easey to cutt off a Corner, but it would be madness to attempt the Center where the English are re=markably Strong Rich and Populous having been settled there a hundred years before this Pro=vince, and even this Province has not much to fear while we keep our Interest with the In=dian Nations around us; But should we ever lose their Affections either by any mis=management of the English or by the Superior address of the French we must be in a miser=able Situation, for the Cherokees alone are sever=al thousand Gun men, all acquainted with every inch of this Province, their Country is

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

the Key of Carolina, and from thence may be made frequent Incursions almost without a possibility to cheque or restrain them, for when they have done any damage perhaps cut off a number of Families in the Out parts, they may the day after be back at their Mountains which may be said to be inaccessible, as ten Men will defend some of the Passes against a thousand, tis for this reason that this Province is extremely Jealous of any other Colonies inter-medling with our Indians, by long experience we are become acquainted with their Nature and Inclinations and have managed them so as to keep them steady in the British Interest not-withstanding the restless endeavours of France to gain them from us; We were greatly alarmed some years agoe when your Province received with open Arms and caressed some of the Chero-kees who had / given Just offence to this Province, [p.492] and whom we intended to have corrected, you will see a letter of mine upon that Head in your Journals when Mr Lee was Commander in Chief Mr Lee acknowledged that he had been greatly deceived and was so candid as to Print a Para-graph to that purpose in the Virginia Gazette, but it gave me great concern upon your Arrival

to perceive that notwithstanding his Error you pursued the same Steps, for tho I know your Abilities are great, yet you must for many years at least be unacquainted with these mat-ters, the more so that I know of few or no Indians that are in Treaty with or who may be said properly to belong to Virginia and I shall be glad to know what end you think it will answer to draw them from one part of His Majestys Dominions to another, I fear it will have an effect in the end to withdraw them from the British Interest, His Majesty has been graciously pleased to send Presents to this Pro-vince to be distributed to such Indians as are contiguous to and in Alliance with it, these Presents in the manner that we manage them are sufficient to fix the Friendship of all those Nations, the Catawbas, Cherokees, Creeks and Chicke-saws and it is certain that by our means they are not only in perfect Peace and Friendship with one another, but were never more strongly attach-ed to the British Interest, if this were to be dis-puted, let Facts speak, they come when we send for them, they go when they are bid, they do what-ever is desired of them, they now perfectly under-stand the Injustice of punishing the Innocent

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

for the Guilty, and the necessity of punishing the guilty in Conformity to the Treaties betwixt them and us, such at least as are guilty of offending the English, as it will sometimes happen that in a drunken quarrel they will kill a Pack Horseman in their Nation for tho all your Traders are by Law restrained from carrying any Rum amongst them, yet some People [p.493] from your Country take care that they shall not want it, but whenever that happens altho they say that it is not the fault of the Indians, but of the White People themselves who bring the Rum yet they never fail to put to Death the Indian who killed the White man were he the greatest Head man of the Nation, and I could give you several late instances, they do not now wait till an Agent be sent up to Solicit it, or till I write to desire it they immediately hold a consultation upon it and he is directly put to Death, when People unacquainted with the nature of Crimes and Punishments are brought to inflict Punishments for Crimes, and think it Just and right, it may be safely said that we have gone a great way to Civilize Savages: All this I do aver to be truth. What benefit then do you propose by sending

C-C4, 10
REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

so many pressing Messages to prevail with these four Nations or with the Five Nations in New York to come to Virginia? If indeed Carolina or New-York were not able to conduct these matters it might be advisable for Virginia to interpose that they might not be lost to the British Interest, but the contrary is notorious and I will answer for their good behaviour with my life if your Province does not interfere.

When I was in the Cherokee Nation I saw one Abraham Smith who was said to have brought a Message from you to those Indians but did not care to deliver it in my presence tho I pressed him to do it, the Indians said they believed his real business was to steal their Horses and carry them to Virginia, as he had frequently done formerly which they instantly proved, he was also accused by some of the English that were with me, with having stolen their Horses, upon which I in-
[p.494] tended to have brought him to Charles Town to have taken his Tryal, but he made his escape that night to Virginia, I was in hopes he would not have ventured back to the Cherokees again or that you would not have sent him or any

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Messenger thither for the future, as I understood that in my absence the Council of this Province had by Letter prayed you not to intermeddle with our Indians, I have also requested the same thing in the strongest Terms, and yet I find you have sent of late three different times to the Catawbas, as often for the Cherokees, for the Chickasaws &ca. you send for them to come to receive a part of the Presents sent by the King, if you are pleased to send the Presents hither we shall give them to them, and tell them that they are from their Father King George who desires them to live in Friendship with all the English, but if they are to go as far as Virginia for them and lose so much time that may be better employed in hunting near-er home, and which is still worse, run such great risque of their lives by Enemies in the Woods the Presents will be dear bought, tho I believe you may prevail on a few of the low-er sort to come.

I have left to the last a matter that is not of the least concern to this Province, that is, to desire that you may send back as soon as possible our Independent Company, I sent them readily because it was the Kings pleasure, I

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

did it without Remonstrating or Representing any thing about it to the Ministry because you had told me that you intended to dislodge the French, whom you called the Enemy, and said that the Season for Action was at hand, but since that seems to be wholly laid aside, I hope you will with the same Chearfulness with which they were sent, send them back again, you know our Situation, and the great need we have of them, we had [p.495] formerly three Companies, and then not half enough, but one of these three is now in Georgia, another is gone to Virginia, and with one Company we Garrison as well as we can, Fort Prince George in the Cherokee Nation above three hundred Miles from hence, Fort Moore about one hundred and sixty miles, the Congaree Fort one hundred and forty miles, Fort Frederick Sixty miles, and Fort Johnson; You may Judge how hard must be the Duty, and how impossible it is for one Company to Garrison so many and so distant Forts, and consequently how few men are left for Charles Town, a place they are greatly wanted, there being betwixt three and four thousand Negro Slaves always in it. I desire I may hear soon from you upon this Head ——

[p.496] Endorsed N°. 2. in Govr. Glen's Letter of Augt. 26th. 1754

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Copy from Govr. Glen to Gor. Dinwiddie [A.N.97]

S° Carolina 22 Augt. 1754

Sir,

I have Just now had the Honour to receive a Letter from you dated the 5th. Instant, and upon the first glance of it I soon saw that it was not written in your Usual Strain, I wondered therefore what could have given rise to so Sudden an Alteration, I endeavoured to Recollect the Substance of my last Letter to you, and I am Conscious that there could be nothing in it that was really exceptionable, for it was all inspired by a Zeal for His Majestys Service, a Love for his Colonies and a Respect from Mr. Dinwiddie, besides I Considered that though it was written by me and Consequently Liable to faults, yet I had Communicated it to the Council and had prayed their correction of it there was not a Sentiment in it but breathed their Sence and not a Word of it but had been weighed and Advised by them I Comforted myself therefore that if you had taken anything Amiss you must have been Mistaken. When our Assembly meets which will be on Monday the 2d. of September I shall lay your Letter before them and shall not fail to Acquaint you what Resolution they come to upon it in the

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

mean time permit me to make a few Observations.

The News of the Defeat and Retreat of our Troops reached my Ear before I Received your Letter and tho' it filled me with no small Concern it gave me no sort of Surprize, 'tis what I had long feared and what I had frequently [page] foretold. In a / preceeding Letter you Acquaint me that 1000 Men came from Canada to the Ohio in April last and Summoned a Company of your People who were building a Fort, to Surrender, which they accordingly did and Left them in the Possession of it the Accounts in the News Papers and in some private Letters say that 1000 or 1200 French Troops with Eighteen pieces of Cannon came before the Fort and our People being but 40 some say 33 were Obliged to Retire the French to prevent the Effusion of Blood having desired them to withdraw and carry off their Arms and Effects for that they did not want to hurt any of them.

Since your People Surrendered the Fort at the desire of the French I think common Prudence should have made them being so few proceed back with Speed to the Settlements and in my humble Opinion all our other Forces should have Continued there till they had been in a

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Condition to Act but instead of that Collo. Washington on the 27th of the same Month (May) with the first Detachment of your Regiment Marched over Alligeny Mountains to within 30 Miles of the French and had not been long there before word was brought him by the Indians that a Party of French consisting of 35 Men were out Reconoitering the Country upon this News Mr. Washington with 40 English and a party of Indians set upon them killed 13 upon the Spot and took 21 Prisoners this I perceive makes but 34 and therefore I am Afraid that what a Gentleman from Virginia Informed me must be true that after the French had delivered up their Arms to the English and had surrendered / themselves [n 499] Prisoners upon promise of good Quarter and Protection, an Indian in presence of our party struck his Hatchet thro' one of the French Mens heads then took off his Scalp and cutting it in pieces sent it to several other Tribes, the Blood of these Men was the first that has been spilt and I wish it had been spared for what could have been proposed by it, we might easily suppose it would provoke the French to revenge it which they were well able to do, having 1000 or 1200 Men in the Neighbourhood, but Perhaps we may be Misinformed

in their Numbers, as I find we frequently have been Already and that instead of 1000 or 1200 we ought to read 100 or 200, and what seems to Countenance this Conjecture is what is said in your Letter and in the News papers that our Troops had Information on the 3rd of July that the French being reinforced with 700 Recruits were in full March with a Body of 900 Men to Attack them, but before I proceed to take Notice of the Action it may be proper to Muster and take a View of our own Forces they Consist of His Majestys Independent Company from South Carolina, the Virginia Regiment, and our Indian Allies the Carolina Company Consisted of 115 Men including Officers and yet I find by your Account the whole Number of English Amounted to no more than 300 your Regiment therefore cannot have Exceeded 185 Men this is either a very small Regiment or a very incompleat one, but where was the half King? The Head of all the Indians on the Ohio? [p.500] his Name/ is not mentioned I hope he did not desert us in the day of danger? the Virginia Gentleman mentioned above says he saw him Encamped near Colln Washington a few days before the Engagement with 5000 Men which I told him was impossible and that I was per-

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

=suaded he had not one tenth part of that Number but that had he been sent with one half of the tenth part to have Lined that point of Wood that came within 60 Yards of our Men tis probable the French would never have been Able to have forced them from it for they seem to have been at best but bush- Fighters like them= =selves a loose undisciplined Rabble, your Account says they Marched in a very Irregular Manner and fired at 600 Yards distance tis probable there= =fore that had that point of Woods been Lined by Indians the French had still kept their dis= =tance of 600 Yards and so done us no hurt this I say is probable but it seems certain that had our 300 Men been fortifyed they would have been safe the Romans never lay one Night in any place without Fortifying their Camp and though they had been fatigued with a long days March under heavy Arms and much Lugage yet they were never permitted to lay aside their Arms till they had thrown up an En= =trenchment to prevent a Surprize and that they might not be Obliged to Fight against their Will. It would be no disgrace for Modern Americans to Learn the Art of War of Old Romans, you see at last they had recourse to an Entrench-

-ment but Alas they could not finish it being
[p. 501] Obliged to throw aside their / Spades and Shovels
to betake themselves to their Arms. I therefore
Repeat it that it seems certain that had they
thrown up a Substantial Entrenchment well
Pallisadoed sufficient to cover 300 Men which
they might Easily have done they must have
been safe but it will not I am persuaded be
Credited a few Years hence that 300 English
who had three Weeks before given reason to
the French to treat them as Enemies should
lye in an open Meadow for a Fortnight together
within 30 Miles of those very French, who were
above three times their Number, without Shel-
-ter or any sort of Work thrown round them
for their Defence.

But Permit me Sir to ask what Busi-
-ness had they there, were they in any Condition
to act offensively? or did they in the great Mea-
-dows defend any Important Pass? or cover the Coun-
-try of Virginia or did it stand in need of any
such covering had they not better have remain-
-ed in the Settlements and there have waited
the Arrival of the rest of our Forces? where they
would have been more easily Supplyed with Pro-
-visions, less exposed to the Inclemency of the Weather

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

the Scorching Sun the heavy Rains and Rank dews and where they would have run no risque of being Sacrificed by the French.—

When I first heard of their moving so near the French in such small Numbers I declared my Opinion that it was a wrong step, experience proves that I was in the Right and as this Experience has been dear Bought I hope a proper Use will be made of it and that no more Men will/be sent over the Mountains till [p. 502] they can strike some decisive Blow otherwise it is to be feared they will Perish by Piece Meal.—

You say you have near 1000 Men still whom you intend to send over but when you have Considered the Sickness that they must be Subject to in this Season and the desertion, a disease that I find by your Gazette already prevails in the North Carolina Regiment you cannot possibly Compute that above 700 will get into — I had almost said the Enemys Country for we seem to have no footing there nor no friends the Indians by what appears to me having gone mostly over to the French and I find that 100 Indians Arrived to Reinforce the French the Morning after the Engagement who would hardly be restrained by them from

falling upon our Troops but could not be re-
=strained from Plundering their Baggage and
our People were Obliged to leave both Baggage
and Stores behind them but Consider also Sir
that tho there are many Brave Men in that
thousand yet I Presume in that Number you
Include the North Carolina Regiment Men nei-
=ther Disciplined nor Armed. Coll. Innes the
Gentleman who Commands them told me when
he was here Lately that what few Arms they
had were of very different Calibers some wide
bores, some small bores, but a great part had
no Arms at all he trusted he said in a great
Measure for Arms to you but I hear your
Province is but very ill provided and I Believe
if any of your Merchants have Arms to dispose
of they will not care to part with them for
North Carolina Paper Bills of Credit I am really
[p.503] /Surprized that such a great Rich and well set-
=tled Province as yours should be without an
Armoury well Supplyed with small Arms there
is not a single Person in this Province Capa-
=ble of bearing a Gun but has one and we
Allow of no Indian Trading Guns we have be-
=sides about 2000 Muskets with Bayonets &c in
our Armoury equal to those Used by the Kings

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Troops and a Magazine of Powder Bomb proof in which there is always many thousand Weight besides a great Number of Cartridge Boxes always ready filled, we were also about Building an:other Powder Magazine as well as repairing or rather rebuilding our Fortifications destroyed by the Hurricane at the same time we are Build:ing one of the finest Churches in all America and also a New State House and yet I am so well Acquainted with the Zeal that Animates our people that I know they will always be ready to Unite with the other Colonies and to give a Mutual and proportionable Assistance for Vindicating the Honour of His Majestys Im:perial Crown and the Interest and Just rights of the Provinces against any Power in America that shall offer to invade them but your Province seems to Intend to roll the Burthen over upon others how can they expect that dis:tant Provinces should raise Men and Money to fight their battles upon a Letter from their Governor when they themselves who are more immediately concerned will do nothing or what is next to Nothing; but why do you not make Use of the Power that is Lodged in you by His Majestys Commission and call out the

C.05.14
REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Militia, had you drafted one Man in Fifty [p. 508] they/must have made near five times the Number that you seem to have had upon high pay and great Promises. —

I have taken the Liberty to point out to you what in my Humble Opinion you ought not to do, that is, I think you ought not to send those few Men over the Mountains till there are at least Five times as many a Number that may be soon raised by the two Carolinas Virginia Maryland Pennsylvania and New York I shall now offer you my sincere Advice what I think you ought to do. My Advice now is nearly the same that it was Six Months ago that you should desire a meeting of some of the Neighbouring Governors at Virginia particularly those just mentioned; I do not Comprehend what you mean by saying that you approve of Commissioners from each Government to enquire into the State of the Colonies but that there is no time to be spared for a general Congress. I for my part, could set out at a Weeks warning and I should be ashamed to say that I could send Commissioners who knew the State of this Colony as well as myself I would propose to make no Parade or Long stay and therefore

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

would Create no Expence either to the Crown or any Colony but should think both my time and my Money happily spent if I could thereby Contribute to the common good of the Province

Endorsed No. 3. / in Govr. Glen's Letter of / Augt. 26th. 1754.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p. 515]

Virginia Williamsburg Sept. 23d. 1754

Right Honble

My last Letter to You was the 15th. Ulto. when I wrote You our Forces at Wills's Creek were about 900 Men; that they had my Orders to march over the Allegany Mountains, & if possible to dislodge the French from the Fort they took from Us last May; if they found that impracticable; to call a Council of War, & choose a proper Place for erecting a Fort, & place therein a proper Number of Men to defend the same & to be ready for Action in the Spring -- To my great Surprize I had account the Week following, that all the Forces raised in North Carolina; had disbanded themselves & marched Home -- The conducting of the Supply from that Colony is without Precedent. They raised 12,000 £. I wrote the President the Establishment of the Pay of the Regiment raised here, the Private Men at 8d. p Day. & Officers vizt. Colo. 15/ Lieut Colo. 12/6 Majors 10/- Capts 8/ -- Lieuts. 4/- Ensigns 3/- Serjeants 18d. Corporals & Drumers 12d.-- Without due Notice thereof, he gave the Private Men 3/- p Day, & the officers near the same as in the Regiment raised here -- The Dillatoryness of their Forces marching, with the excessive high Pay to the Private Men, exhausted

the 12,000 before they had properly joined the other Forces; & without Assurances of the continuance of said Pay they would serve no longer, which by no means could be complyd with, as the other Men had only 8d. p. Day, at that Pay they would not serve, & so deserted in large Parties — This unforeseen Affair put an end to my Scheme of marching over the Allegany Mountains, as there did not remain above 480 Men; the French is thought to have near 1500 Men. I therefore ordered our Forces to make choice of a proper Place on this Side of the Mountains, to build a Magazine for Stores & Provisions, & build a Fort for protecting it & them this Winter, in hopes of having Reinforcement from Great Britain & the neighbouring Colonies, early in the Spring, to make a proper Push against the French & their Indians; where the French are now intercepts our Communication with our friendly Indians: who from all Accounts, they remain as yet steady in our Interest; but I fear, if we do not act with great Spirit in the Spring, they may be seduced to the French, there are many of them come into our Inhabitants with their Wives and Children, & proper Care is taken to supply them with Necessaries.

In my former Letter I wrote You that

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

our Assembly was to meet the 22d of last Month, they met accordingly; & I thought they came fully determined to grant a handsom Supply for conducting this essential & necessary Expedition. In a short Time they voted 20,000 £ for Protection of His Majesty's Subjects from the Insults & Encroachments of the French, but on the third reading of the Bill, they clogg'd it with a Rider for paying Payton Randolph Esqr. their Agent in England 2500. this Sum was formerly resolv'd in the House of Burgesses last Novr. without the Consent of the Council; & the Council now by no means would pass the Vote of the Burgesses with this Clogg. I took great Pains with the House of Burgesses to shew the Inconsistency and unparliamentary Proceedure of their House; to tack a private Bill (as this appears to me to be) to a Supply to His Majesty, & I think it's without Precedent. — / I further told them that all [N.516] the extraordinary resolves made at that Sessions (among which this is one) were before His Majesty and Council, therefore out of our Hands, & till I heard from home could do nothing in regard to the 2500, all these Arguements availed Nothing with them. — As I had the Expedition greatly at Heart, & this Sum small as it is would enable

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

me to conduct it for some Months; I therefore told them if they would pass the Supply seperate, I would give my assent to a Bill for the 2500 with a saving Clause till His Majestys Pleasure was known thereon; but they would adhere to Nothing without that Rider, on which, the Council returned it with their Dissent thereto, & I was obliged to prorogue them to the 17th of Octr before then I hope to have the Determination of the Council in regard to the Complaint against me; & the extraordinary Resolves of the House of Burgesses in Novr last.

His Majesty was graciously pleased to send three of his Independt Companies for the Defence of this Dominion; as they were in want of Tents, Provisions, & other Necessaries, I imediately ordered them proper & due Supply; the Committee rejected these Accounts, & I applied to the House of Burgesses for Payment thereof, which they rejected my Message to them, & their Resolve thereon. I enclose to You. They are extremely Obstinate & Self opinionated, & at same Time infatuated to be so unactive & Indolent, when the Enemy is so near our Frontiers; nay, I may say, among our Settlers, as they have robbed many of them of their Cattle & Corn, yet they are not to be roused

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

to a proper Spirit for their own Preservation; & at the same Time undutiful, in not obeying the Commands of the best of Kings. On the Whole, I do think it impracticable to conduct an Expedition with a Dependence on Supplies from the Assemblies in this Part of the World. They have all been obstinate, refractory & disobedient; till lately Maryland voted 6000, & New York 5000 their Money's, which is only trifling with an Affair of this Consequence; & I am strongly of Opinion, without a proper Aid from Great Britain of Men, Money, & Ordnance Stores, that the French in eight Months will be so strong, that it will be difficult to root them out from the Ohio; & if allowed a quiet Settlement there, I fear, their Views are to be Masters of all this Continent; they have vast Numbers of Men Annually sent from France, in a private Manner to Canada & Mississippi, to prevent Observation from our Court.

I am in great Hopes, when our present Situation is properly represented to His Majesty; That He will be Graciously pleased to order such strong Reinforcements of Men, & Supply of Ordnance Stores, to defend His Empire on this Continent from the unjustifiable Usurpations of the French— The French report, when they have got

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

proper Possessions on the Ohio & other Parts the back of our present Colonies; that [they] will be assisted by a strong Naval Force from France to invade some of our Colonies; this Dominion would soon fall a Sacrifice to their rapatious designs, [for] we are without any Fortifications; & our neigh-bouring Colony of Maryland, I am told, one Third of them are Catholicks, & I fear they would be glad of any Conquest that would establish their Re-ligion — Our whole Dependence will be on our Militia which at present are in bad Order, & have been without proper Dicipline; I have, ever since my Arrival, endeavoured to bring them to a proper Knowledge of the [Art] Military, by the Di-vision of the Country into four Districts, & appoint-ing an Adjutant to each, in order to exercise the Officers & Men.

The three Independt. Companies have been supplied by my Order, & I am in Advance upwards of 1000 £ Stg. on that Account. I have wrote to the Secretary of War for his Orders to draw for Payment.
[p. 517] I shall esteem it a singular Favour if You would please to speak to him on the head, for as they are distant from the Inhabitants I must continue to send them the necessary Provisions.

The French on the Ohio, since the

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Capitulation with Col. Washington, have, con-
-trary thereto, taken eight of our Men, offred them to Sale, failing of that have sent them Prisoners to Cannada, upon which I detained the Prisoners that were sent me, upon the first Skirmish Washington had with the French, when they were in my Possession, I think they could not be included in the subsequent Capitulation.— I have ordered the Commanding Officer to send a Flag of Truce to the Commandant of the French with the above Reasons; & if he will deliver up our two Hostages, I will send him one Officer & two Cadets — Its monstrous that they should offer the Prisoners, unjustly taken, after the Capi-
-tulation, to Sale, failing thereof, to Quebeck, I hope my detaining the Prisoners will be approved of— And really, Sir, without a strong Reinforcement from Home, & that very soon, I fear the Con-
-sequence attending his Majesty's Dominions on this Continent. I have heartily & earnestly with great Assiduity done everything in my Power, in Obedience to His Majesty's Commands, & shall con-
-tinue in doing the same, but the Want of Men & Money makes me very uneasy when I con-
-sider our Situation.

I am still in Hopes on the Meeting of

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

our next Assembly. that they will more earnest-ly consider their Danger, & grant Supplies, though not equal thereto, but what they may give will not answer to conduct the Expedition with a proper Spirit & Force, on these Accounts, my whole Dependence is on a proper Reinforcement of Men from Great Britain. If thought eligible at Home by a British Act of Parliament, to compell the Subjects in these Colonies to a due Obedience to His Majesty's Commands, & to raise by a Poll Tax sufficient for this necessary Expedition, & the Protection of Themselves & their Properties.— I endeavoured to get an Act of Assembly against Mutiny & Desertion; but I could by no means perswade them of the Utility thereof in these dangerous Times here, & I really thought I had Interest enough to prevail with them for any thing proper for the Service; all the neigh-bouring Governors complain of the Obstinacy of their Assemblies.

Pray excuse the Length of this Letter, as I could not shun giving You an exact Account of the present Circumstances of our Affairs here, & the great Danger His Majesty's Colonies are now exposed to, which I presume You will lay before His Majesty, and beg You

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

to assure Him, that I am always ready to obey such Commands as he shall hereafter direct.

I remain with great Deference & due respects

Right Honble

Your most obliged and obedient humble Servt

Robt. Dinwiddie

Sir Thos Robinson

Endorsed Virginia Septr. 23d. 1754. / Lt. Govr. [n518] Dinwiddie / Rx Novr. 27th. / by Capt. Dalrymple.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Resolved That an humble Address be made [p. 519]
to His Honour the Governour to express the just
Sense we entertain of His Majesty's Paternal
Care in ordering the Independent Companies from
New York and South Carolina to this Colony for
our Defence and Protection from the Encroachments
and cruel Insults of the French. and to assure
His Honour that Nothing but the extreem Poverty
of the People of this Colony already labouring un-
-der grievous and heavy Taxes could induce us
to disagree to the paying for the Provisions and
other Necessaries for those Companies; and as our
Circumstances are such we doubt not but His
Majesty will be graciously pleased to extend
his Goodness towards Us and order such Pro-
-visions and other Necessaries to be paid for out
of such Supplies as are provided by Parliament
for the Support and Maintenance of those Forces.

Resolved That the Demand made by Cap-
-tain Matthew Whitwell Commander of His
Majesty's Ship Triton of Forty seven Pounds six
Shillings Sterling for the Pilotage of the said
Ship from Hampton Road to Alexandria with
the New York Independent Companies; As
also the Demand of George Burnett Purser of
the said Ship for the Sum of Forty one

Pounds nine Shillings and two Pence for victualling the said Forces in their said Passage are in no sort chargeable on the Inhabitants of this Colony, since the said Ship and Forces belonged to His Majesty, and were immediately in His Service: And we doubt not they will be demanded and allowed in Great Britain. —

[R 520] Endorsed Resolutions of the / House of Burgesses / in Lt. Govr. Dinwiddie's / Letter of Sepr. 23d. 1754

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p.521]

A written Message
From the Governor to the House of Burgesses.

Mr Speaker,

The independent Companies from New York and South Carolina, being, upon their Arrival, in Want of Provisions and other Necessaries, I gave Orders for their immediate and constant Supply. These Forces were commanded here by his Majesty to defend and protect this Dominion from the Encroachments and cruel Insults of the French: Agreeably therefore to the Practice of his Majesty's other Plantations, who always provide Provisions and Necessaries for his Majesty's Forces, when they are in actual Service, the Accounts were laid before the Committee, who disallowed thereof. I am therefore obliged to refer them to the Consideration of your House.

As I am fully of Opinion it would be a grievous Hardship to this Country, in our present Situation, to maintain Forces that probably may be hereafter sent out to our Assistance, I have in the most pressing Manner desired proper Power to draw for their Subsistance, in which I have strong Hopes.

Besides the Accounts abovementioned, Captain Whitwell has a Demand of Forty Seven

Pounds, Six Shillings Sterling, for the Pilotage of his Majesty's Ship Triton to Alexandria, with the Troops from New York; as also George Bur:-nett, Purser of the said Ship, a Demand of Forty One Pounds, Nine Shillings, and Two Pence, for victualling the said Troops.

Copy

Teste

N: Walthoe C. G. A.

[p.522] Endorsed Written Message from / the Governor to the / House of Burgesses. / in Lt. Gov.r Dinwiddie's / Letter of Sep.r 23.d 1754.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Augst. 8. 1754 [P 511]

Right Honourable Sir

In obedience to a Letter from the Earl of Holdernesse Dated at Whitehall 28th of August 1753 which I had the honour to receive, I acquainted the Assembly of this Province who were then sitting with His Majesty's pleasure therein signified, who assured me that they had that due Sense of our most gracious Sovereign's Paternal Tenderness for & Care of all his Subjects which Duty & Gratitude inspire, & that they were sufficiently apprehensive of the great Danger of suffering a foreign Power to encroach upon any part of His Majestys Dominions, & that they were determined to repel, in the best manner they can, all hostile Invasions of this Province by any foreign Power, & whenever the Circumstances of our neighbouring Colonies may require or need our Assistance, that they shall chearfully / contribute [P 513] as far as they are able, towards defending them against the Attacks of their Enemies; & as the Lieutenant Governor of Virginia has since that time, made Application for our Assistance to protect & defend the frontier of that Government, against some regular Forces that are making Encroachments thereon, I again summoned

our general Assembly, & prevailed with them to grant the Sum of Six Thousand Pounds to=wards the Support of the Virginians against any Attempts of such Troops as threaten them with hostilities, or dispute His Majesty's Right to his Dominions on this Continent: in this I hope I have punctually obeyed & complied with the Design of that Letter, as I shall always endeavour, & receive the greatest pleasure from being able to do whenever You may be pleased to signify Your further Commands to

Right Honoble: Sir

Your Most Obedt: Humble Servt:

Horo: Sharpe

Annapolis 8 Augst: 1754.—
in Maryland..

[p.514] Endorsed Maryland Augt: 8th: 1754./ Govr: Sharpe./
R, Novr 18th

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[R523]

New York 21st October 1754

Sir

I omitted in my last of the 8th instant to inform you what steps had been taken upon the intelligence of the incursions made by the French Indians into this Province. I ordered the City of Albany to be inclosed with Stockadoes in the places where any were wanting, the Block-houses to be repaired, detachments of the Militia of the two next Counties & the whole Regiments if necessary to the Assistance of Albany, & I sent the Independant Company Posted in Fort George in this City to Albany, detaining a Serjeant and a few Invalids to do duty in it. I also directed a Fort to be built at a pass on Hudson's River about fourty miles above Albany, near where the Fort that was abandoned last war stood, but no workmen would undertake it upon the Credit of the Government, so that this is left undone, I am / Sir

Your most obedient &
most humble Servant
James Delancey

I inclose copy of my letter to the General of Canada

Right Honorable / Sir Thomas Robinson

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

New York 16th. October 1754 [p 527]

Sir

I have Received Accounts from Albany, that several of the Indians of the Arondacks, and other Tribes, domiciliated within your Government, and as I have been well informed, intirely in your direction, have lately made incursions into this, and the neighbouring Provinces, and have burnt and destroyed the Houses and Barns of the poor Farmers living at and near Hoseck within my Government: this, in a time of pro:-found Peace between his Britanick and most Christian Majesty, is a practice so barbarous, as I think is not Warranted by any orders, and I persuade myself will not be approved of by the most Christian King: and I would willingly flat:-ter myself. could not have been done by the En:-couragement of a Person of your Excellency's Rank and Character, and yet you will permit me to say, it is with difficulty I can conceive, that those Indians would have attempted this piece of Cruelty without your privity and Connivance since, (those Indians live among the French and [p 528] are under your Direction: what adds to the dif:-ficulty, is, that I am told the Commanding of:-ficer at Fort St. Frederick furnished these Indians,

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

and those of Scachtacook, whom they had taken with them, with a Vessel to carry them back to Canada. I am in duty bound to lay these things before the King my Master.

I shall not doubt but your Excellency will, by putting an effectual stop for the future to such Barbarities, convince the World that the suspicions entertained on this occasion are Groundless, and I hope I shall always have the Honour to subscribe myself &ca

James DeLancey.

His Excellency the Marquis Duquesne

[A 530] Endorsed Copy of a Letter from Lt. / Govr. DeLancey to the / General of Canada / Octr. 16th. 1754 / in Lt. Govr. DeLancey's Letter / of Octr. 21st. 1754.

Also Endorsed 16th October 1754 / Copy / Letter to the General of / Canada on the Incursions of / French Indians into New York / Government.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LI[BRARY OF CON]GRESS

C.O.5

Portsmouth October .. 1754 [p. 531]

Sir,

The Earl of Holdernesse having Ac=quainted me, that His Majesty having Receiv=ed Information of the March of a Considerable body of Indians, not in Allyance with the King, Supported by a Number of European Regular troops, designing to Commit Hostilitys on some parts of His Majestys Dominions in America, Commanding me Diligently to inquire how far this intelligence was well grounded, and to put the Government under my Command at all events, in a posture to resist any Attempts that might be made on any parts of His Majesty Dominions.

I was likewise Commanded, that in Case the Subjects of any Foreign Prince or State, should presume to make any Incroachments on the limits of His Majestys Dominions, by erecting Forts on His Lands, or Committing any other Acts of Hostilitys. I should forthwith represent the In=justice of such a proceeding & require them to desist from so unlawfull an Undertake=ing, & if after Such Requisition made by me They should Stil persist, I was further Com=manded By His Majesty, to draw forth the [p. 532]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Armed force in the Province under my direction; and endeavour to repel them force by force.

It was likewise His Majestys further Will & Pleasure, to Command me to be Aiding & Assisting to any other of His Majestys Colonys in Case of an Invasion.

I imediately put the Militia under my direction in the best posture it would Admit of, And as the Execution of the Essential part of His Majestys Commands, depended on the Aid I was to Recieve from the Assembly I lost no time in laying the Same before them, Setting forth the Necessity there was, of an Imediate Supply for this Service, in which the peace and Welfare of all His Majestys Colonies were Interested, but they made no grant, or Supply of any kind, not even for the defence of their own Government, all the Notice they took of His Majestys Commands Signified in his Lordships letter, Was, that they hoped, that when any of His Majestys Colonys should be invaded, they should give all the Assistance in their power.

As in this Instance, so in almost every other, I am prevented from paying an Intire Obedience to His Majestys Commands, where I have a dependance, on the Assembly, and Sooner

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

/ or later, I am not without Apprehensions that greater Inconveniences may arise to His Majestys Service unless the power of the Crown is enlarg:ed in this particular, which I humbly Sub:mit to your Superior Judgement.

It has been Reported, that the French were Erecting Forts in this, & the Government of the Massachusetts, but without the lest foundation.

In May last I had Intelligence from Albany, that the French were building a Strong Fort at a place called Coos, near the head of Connecticut River, & upon laying this intelle:gence before the General Assembly, they made an Ample grant to Examin into the truth of the Report. I forthwith levied a Number of Effec:tive men, Inured to the hardships of the woods, and put them under the Command of an Ex:perienced Officer, with full instructions to search Coos, Connecticut River, & the great Rivers leading into it, as far Westward as lake St. Sacrement if possible, in Expectation of discovering the Fort; but the detachment after penetrating into the woods further than any of the English had before, Returned without makeing any discovery so that I esteem the Report to be without foun:dation ~

[p 524]

/ By the Conduct of the French the last Winter, & in the Summer past, it appears to me that their whole Aim, is, in takeing possession of the Western frontiers of MaryLand & Virginia, & on the River Ohio, & upon Succeeding there, they are in Expectation of Secureing these Indians in the Interest of the French King, which if they should Succeed in, it will enable them to Carry their Schemes into Execution with greater Ease and Safety.

I am

With the Profoundest Respect,

Sir

Your faithfull Servt

B Wentworth

The Rt Honble Sr Thomas Robinson
Bart.

Endorsed New Hampshire. Octr 1754 / Govr Wentworth. / R Decr 10th

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Portsmouth October 10th, 1754 [p.535]

Sir,

I have the Honour to Answer your Commands of the 26th, March last, wherein you are pleased to Acquaint me, that it has been His Majesty's pleasure to Appoint you his Principal Secretary of State for the Southern department, in the Room of the Earl of Holder=nesse who Succeeds the Duke of New Castle~

The great Confidence His Majesty has placed in you, gives me a peculiar pleasure as it puts me more Imediately under your Care and Inspection, & I hope I may be permitted Sir, on this Occasion, without erring, among those that wish your prosperity, to Congratu=late you on this great Event, earnestly desire=ing that your Administration may not only be Acceptable to His Majesty, but pleasing to the Nation

The Earl of Holdernesse having Some time past Signified to me, that it was His [p.536] Majesty's pleasure, that the Arms and Other Military Stores made use of in my Govern=ment for the Intended Expedition Against Can=ada & Supposed to be under my Care, Should be delivered to Governor Shirley to be Employed

by him, as His Majesty should direct —

Lest I should fall under His Majesty's displeasure, in not Obeying His Command in that point, I think it Necessary to state the Management of that Expedition particularly to you for my Justification —

The Assemblys in all the Northern Colonys pay Little or no Regard to the Prerogative of the Crown, & the Assemblys in my Government go beyond any of the Other Governments, in all points where the prergative should take place —

The Sole Management of the Expedition against Canada, was under the Conduct of a Committe of the Council and of the Assembly. this Committe purchased all warlike Stores, & Other Necessarys for the Expedition and that I might not Contend with them, where the prerogative of the Crown was invaded, they [p.537] nominated & Inserted themselves/ in the Act for Emitting the Sum of Sixty thousand pounds for the service of that Expedition, whereby I was under the Necessity of passing the bill with a Committe of their Appointment, Altho' it was Manifestly invadeing the prerogative & directly Against the Kings Commission, or to

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

set aside that part which His Majesty had Com:
:manded me to bear in the Expedition. therefore
after duly weighing the prejudice it would be
to His Majesty's Service not to Consent to the
Act as it then stood I thought it most pru:
:dent to Consent to the Act, & to make a Repre:
:sentation of the Infringement on the prerogative
afterwards ~

As soon as it was known what Sum
the King was graciously pleased to Repay to:
:wards Reimbursing this Province, the Mony
Expended in Carrying on that Expedition, the
Same Committe sold all the warlike Stores &
other Materials they had provided, &, placed
the mony in the Treasurey for the use of
the Government.

As soon as I had an Opportunity I
Laid the Earl of Holderness's letter with His
Majesty's Commands Respecting the war-like
Stores &, arms before the Assembly, desireing that
I might / be enabled to pay a due Obedience [A538]
to the Kings Commands, but this day, I have
not Obtained any Answer from them —

The Reason given by some of the Mem:
:bers Out of doors for not giving a full Answer
to the Earl of Holderness's letter by enabling me

to Obey the Kings pleasure therein Signifi-
-ed, was that the mony repaid by the Crown fell vastly short of the Sum the Government Expended in carrying on that Expedition & that from the deductions made in England the Province Remained greatly in debt —

I am with the greatest Respect

Sir

Your most Faithfull Servant

B Wentworth

The Right Honble

Sr. Thomas Robinson

Endorsed New Hampshire. / Octr. 10th / 1754. / Govr. Wentworth. / Rx Decr. 10th

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Duplicate New York 8th October 1754 [p.543]

Sir

Soon after my return to this City from the Interview with the Six Nations of Indians at Albany, I called the General Assembly to:gether, and pressed upon them the assisting Virginia against the encroachments of the French according to their former Resolution upon the Earl of Holdernesse's Letter, and urged to them the necessity arising from the defeat of Colonel Wash:ington, by the French; and I had the good for-tune to prevail on them to grant the Sum of Five thousand pounds for that purpose, out of which I was to detain the Sum of three hun:dred forty eight pounds and seven pence half penny, which I had before advanced for Vic=tualling the two Independant Companies posted here, sent by his Majesty's Command to Virginia; the remaining Sum I sent by Mr Dinwiddie's order with Captain Julian Legg of his Majesty's Ship Shoreham, to Virginia who sailed Yesterday.

/On the 28th of August a party of French [p.544] Indians said to be of Bekancourt upon St. Law=rences River, between Quebec and Montreal, made an inroad on this Province, and burnt the Houses and Barns with filled grain at Hoseck, a place about

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

18 or 20 Miles East from that part of Hudson's River, which is ten Miles Northward of Albany, and car-ried off with them near sixty Indians Men Women and Children of the Scachtacook Tribe, who had a little before at Albany assured me of their Fidelity. The Indians who did this mischief, live among the French and are intirely in the direction of the General of Canada, so that there can be no room to doubt, but that they have been encouraged to this Barbarity by him, especially as the French Of-ficer at Crown Point, furnished them with a Ves-sel to carry them and the Scachtook Indians through the Lake Champlain, back to Canada - I have also information that the French Indians have made incursions into Massachusets Bay and New Hamp-shire, and have Scalpt and made prisoners of some of his Majesty's Subjects. The View of the French in this, can in my apprehension be no/other than to keep these Governments in perpetual Allarm, and so disable them from giving any Assistance to Virginia, by engaging their whole attention to the Defence and Security of their own Frontiers. I am / Sir

Your most obedient & most/humble Servant

James De Lancey

Sir Thomas Robinson

[p.846] Endorsed New York Octr. 8th. 1754./Lt. Govr. DeLancey./Rd. Decr. 5th.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LI[BRARY OF CONGRESS]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Virginia Williamsburg Octr: 25th: 1754 [p 557]

Right Honble:

Your two Letters of the 5th: of July came to my Hands last Week. His Majesty's Subjects in this Dominion & His other Colonies on this Conti-nent, must be under a grateful Sense of His Royal Pleasure & Paternal Care for His gracious Consi-deration of their present Distresses from the unjust Invasion of the French on His Majesty's Lands on the Ohio, the back of this Colony & of the ex-traordinary Marks of His Goodness & Favour to them in supplying me with 20,000 £ Str: for the conducting this necessary and essential Expedi-tion. The 10,000 in Specie I have received: & for His Majesty's further distinguished Regard for us in ordering 2,000 Stand of Arms with their proper Accoutrements from His Royal Stores; the Arms are not yet arrived but daily expected.

These extraordinary Marks of His Majesty's great and generous Paternal Love for His Subjects here, I have represented in a proper Manner to our As-sembly now Sitting, & I am in hopes it will raise in them a grateful Sense of Gratitude to the best of Kings; & that it will incite them with Chearfulness to contribute a considerable Sum for the conducting the Expedition, which I

have recommended to them in the strongest Terms, & am in hopes of Success

You are pleased to mention His Majesty's Pleasure in having both these Sums reimbursed from the Revenue of two Shillings ℘ Hhead. Give me Leave humbly to represent to You, that the Re=venue of two Shillings ℘ Hhd. will not be able to reimburse that Sum for many Years; It's loaded with 2,000 £ ℘ Annum for the Governor's Salary; 1200 £ ℘ Annum to the Council; 200 £ to the Agent at Home; 200 £ to the Judges of the Oyer and Ter=miner Court; the Adjutants; Attorney General, & other incident Charges Circa £ 1500 ℘ Annum, so that Revenue is greatly loaded: And I beg further Leave to observe, that the revenue of two Shillings ℘ Hhd. is the only Fund I can call upon on all Emergencies for His Majesty's Service, & without Aid from thence, I should be often straitned to con=duct myself in my discharge of my Duty to the King.

From these Observations, & considering the present Exigency of our Affairs, having the Enemy so near Us; I therefore humbly pray Your In=terest with His Majesty, to suspend the reimburse=ment of the Money & credit sent me from that Revenue particularly at this dangerous Time, & when the different Assemblies on this Continent are so

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

backward in granting Supplies; & that revenue is the only one I can have recourse to on every pressing Occasion.

/ I shall, by next Ship, transmit to [p.558] the Lords of the Treasury that Account, & that of His Majesty's Quit rents.

You may be assured, the Money & Credit sent me shall be applied in the most frugal & proper Manner for His Majesty's Service, & the Accounts of my Disbursements shall be duly transmitted to You.

I shall consult with Mr. Glen in order to secure the Cherokees, they have been twice in here, their Emperor, King & Officers; I received them kindly, sent them away in high Spirits, & with proper Presents. I am convinced a Fort in the Western Parts of their Country, will be absolutely necessary, & I shall endeavour to perswade Mr. Glen to this Step: He built a Fort among them about 18 Months ago; but it was so contiguous to South Carolina that it could not be of any Use to annoy the French or protect their People from their Invasions.

Our Militia I think is upwards of 20,000. but in a short Time I shall be able to give a more exact Account of their Number; but

by an Act of Assembly I cannot oblige them to march out of the Counties of Virginia, therefore raising of them will not answer the present Occasion: I therefore propose that each County be obliged to supply a certain Number of Men. but this must be by an Act of Assembly which I shall endeavour to obtain; these Men to be enlisted into regular Corps, which I think will answer the Purpose much better than raising the Militia, who have a settled Pay of 15 lbs of Tobacco equal to two Shillings p. Day, & when raised of no Service out of the Limits of this Government.

It's a Doubt whether the Ohio is in this Dominion or included in Mr. Pens Proprietary of Pensylvania; but it will be necessary in a proper Time to have the Line run, to assertain the Bounds of this Colony, that Officers of Justice may be appointed, to keep the Settlers & Indian Traders in good Order.

Mr. Dobbs is now with me, & in a few Days proceeds to his Government. I am very well pleased that Mr. Sharpe is appointed to command the combined Forces; which will put an End to some Disputes between the Independent Companies & the Officer I appointed to command; this Person, Col. James Innes had been in His Majesty's Army & of an established Character, of great Reputation

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

for his Bravery & Conduct, & I shall still en-deavour to keep him in the Service: I have ordered him to build a Magazine for Stores, & a Fort to protect it, near the Allegany Mountains, which I believe by this Time is finished.

Our Assembly have, after strong Argu-ments, and the greatest Interest I possibly could make, voted 20,000 this Money towards conduct-ing the Expedition, but this, with His Majesty's generous and kind Donation will come far short of the Expences that will attend it; which You will please observe by the enclosed Calculation; and the other Colonies remain as yet refractory and indolent in not granting a mutual Supply.

In order to conduct this Expedition with a proper Spirit and Force, I propose raising ten Companies of 100 Men each. There / is an Uneasi- [p. 559] -ness subsisting between the Officers of His Ma-jesty's Independent Companies, and those under my Comissions, the former will not rank with them, and I fear will be of great Prejudice in case of Action. I would therefore humbly pro-pose, that they may be Regimented and blank Commissions sent out to me to fill up, as was done on the Expedition to Carthagena; or to be Independent Companies, Commanded by Captains

and Lieutenants only; this would reconcile all the Officers; and if His Majesty should Graciously be pleased to give me the Command of the Forces raised here, I am perswaded they would be greatly pleased; but this I submit, as I shall never offer any Thing but what I conceive absolutely necessary for this important Service.

Inclosed I send You a Demand from the Ordnance to be added to my former Request; which is thought absolutely necessary by Governor Dobbs, Governor Sharpe and Myself.

I beg You will excuse the Length of this Letter, which I could not properly abridge, & desire to assure You that I remain with great Deference & due Respects —

Right Honble

Your most obedient and
faithful Hble Servt.
Robt. Dinwiddie

Sir Thos. Robinson

[p.560] Endorsed Virginia Octr. 25th. 1754 / Lt. Govr. Dinwiddie. / Ry. Decr. 15th.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Supply's wanted & humbly craved for the [p. 561]
Expedition to the Ohio —

10 Cochorn Mortars & Granades in proportion, with
the necessary Utensils —
20,000 Granades
20 Swivel Blunderbusses
3 Ton of Leaden Ball
10 Ream Cartridge Paper
100 Parchment Cartridges for the 30 Four
Pounders formerly sent me —
10 Eighteen Pounders with Field Carriages,
Ball & all other proper Utensils —

Robt. Dinwiddie

Endorsed Supplies wanted from / the Ordnance / [p. 562]
in Lt. Govr. Dinwiddie's / Letter of Octr. 25th. 1754

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[N563]

An Estimate of the Expences for carrying on the Expedition to the Ohio under the Command of Col^o Horatio Sharpe – vizt –

Annual Charges

20 Captains	@ 8/- p Day –	2920	.. .. ..
60 Lieutenants	@ 5/	5475	.. .. ..
1 Chaplain	@ 5/-	91	.. 5 ..
4 Surgeons	@ 4/-	292	.. .. ..
2 Adjutants	@ 4/	146	.. .. ..
80 Serjeants	@ 1/6	2190	.. .. ..
80 Corporals	@ 1/-	1460	.. .. ..
40 Drummers	@ 1/-	730	.. .. ..
2000 Men	@ 0/8^d	24,333	.. 6 .. 8
		37,637	– 11 – 8
Provisions for 2280 Men Officers included	@ 6^d p Day –	20,805	.. .. ..
Forage for 160 Horses	@ 6^d	1460	.. .. ..
1 Master Smith	@ 5/-	91	.. 5 ..
4 Smiths	@ 2/6	182	.. 10 ..
Medicines		100	.. .. ..
		60,276	.. 6 .. 8

First Charges upon fitting out not Annuals vizt.

Rais^g 2000 Men 80 Serj^ts 80 Corp^ls & 40 Drum^rs		2365 .. .. ..
Tents 400	@ 30/- each	600 .. .. ..
Camp Kettles 400	@ 10/	200 .. .. ..
Cantines 2228	@ 1/6	167 .. 2 ..
Hatchets 80	@ 2/	8 .. .. ..
Axes 40	@ 5/-	10 .. .. ..

[Carried over]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[Brought forward]

Hamers 50	@ 2/- each	5....
Crosscut Saws 40	@ 14/-	28....
Whip Saws 10	@ 25/-	12.10..
Adzes 20	@ 4/-	4....
Carts 40	@ 20£	800....
Horses 160	@ 15£	2400....
Harness for 40 Carts	@ 3£	120....
Bear Skins 400	@ 7/-	140....
Blankets 400	@ 7/-	140....
Iron, Nails, Spikes &ca		100....
Drills and Augars		10....
Draft Carriages for the Cannon		100....
Cordage & Blocks		50....
Contingent Expences by Estimation		5000....
		12,259.12..

The above Caculation is without the Expences attending the Train of Artillery —

[p. 566] Endorsed Estimate of Expences / in Lt. Govr. Dinwiddie's / Letter of Octr. 25th 1754

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

A Plan of Operations consulted and agreed upon by Governor Dinwiddie of Virginia, Governor Dobbs of North Carolina, and Governor Sharpe of Maryland. In Consequence thereof, Governor Sharpe, who is by His Majesty appointed Commander of the combined Forces on this Expedition to the Ohio, agrees to the same as follows. [n665]

In pursuance of their Advice, and Approbation of the Scheme, I propose, if possible, to assemble a Thousand Men; the Independent Companies included; and, unless the Winter setts in too severely, very shortly I hope they will be able to carry the French Fort, on the River Monongahela, at least; before it can be reinforced from Canada in the Spring.

This indeed, and building a Fort, (which we think necessary) opposite to it, on an Island in the Ohio, is all I can entertain very sanguine Hopes of being able to execute, with so small a Number of Men as, I am affraid, will be under my Direction, unless we are reinforced from Home; as large Detachments will be immediately necessary, and must be emploied in Garrisoning those Forts, (should we be successful in our Enterprize,) and one that is already built, at a Place called Wills's Creek, on Potomack, by way of a Magazine for the

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Troops that shall be emploied in this Service;

And if we find there is the least Pros-
-pect of succeeding therein; I will make an At-
-tempt, with our American Strength, on the Forts,
which the French have built, near Lake Erie, up
the River Buffaloe. And You will be pleased to
assure His Majesty, that Nothing shall be want-
-ing on my Part to perform it, though I hope,
that the Strength of the Enemy in those Parts,
and their superiour Knowledge of the Country
proposed for the Scene of Action; as well as their
numerous Allies among the Indian Nations, will
be taken into Consideration; lest my utmost En-
-deavours, and Success, with an inferiour Force,
should not answer His Majesty's Royal Expectations –

[p.566] Endorsed Plan of Operations / in Lt. Govr. Dinwid-
-die's / Letter of Octr. 25th. 1754.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LI[illegible]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p. 567]

Williamsburg in Virginia October the 25th. 1754.

Right Honourable Sir,

I take the Liberty by this first Opportunity most gratefully to acknowledge the Receipt of His Majesty's most gracious Favour which was presented me by Governor Dobbs last Saturday together with a Letter which Yourself was pleased to honour me with the fifth of July. I intreat You to assure His Majesty that none can be more truly sensible of the Honour He has been pleased to confer on me than I am, & that it shall be my constant Study & Endeavour to manifest the most dutiful & punctual Obedience to His Royal Pleasure now signified to me, & to whatever future Commands & Instructions I may have the Satisfaction to receive. On Governor Dinwiddie's intimating to me yt. his Majestys Orders were arrived I immediately set out for Williamsburg to take his Advice how I may best execute the Commission which I found myself honoured with, & to consult with him about taking the most expedient Measures for the Defence of His Majestys Dominions on the Continent at this time, & with the small Force that we shall be able to collect this Winter or very early in the ensuing Spring. In pursuance of His & Governor Dobb's Advice, & Approbation, I propose if possible to raise Seven hun-

-dred Men immediately, who will I hope if a very severe Winter does not soon set in, be able in Con-junction with the three Independant Companies to carry the Fort named Fort De Quesne, which the French have built upon the River Monongahela, before a Reinforcement be sent the Garrison from Canada, or the French Settlements in that part of the Continent which they call Louisiana. This one Scheme & erecting a Fortress, which we conceive absolutely necessary, on an Island in the River [p.568] Ohio opposite to Dequesne Fort, is all that / I can entertain very sanguine hopes of being able to execute with so small a Number of Men as will I apprehend unless some Draughts be sent from England, compleat the Corps that will be under my Direction: as most of these will be required in case our Enterprize succeeds, to garrison the two Forts abovementioned, & one that is already begun at a Place called Wills Creek on Patowmack River, designed to be a Magazine for all the Troops that shall be employed in the Service; But if the several Colonies should be prevailed on to encrease our American Forces enough in the Spring to afford us a Prospect of making a successful Attempt upon the Fort that the French have compleated on Buffaloe River near Lake Erie, You

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LI[...]NGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

will be pleased to think that I will with the greatest Alacrity prosecute that Service, tho I must at present confess that the Strength of the Enemy in those Parts, their superior know-ledge of the Country which is likely to be the Scene of Action, & their numerous Alliances among the Indian Nations forbid me to flatter myself, unless the Colonies grant Supplies beyond my Expectations, with hopes of any very important Successes against our Enemy, who are so strength-ened by perfect Unanimity among themselves. Upon this Consideration I cannot indeed but entertain some Suspicion, that these his Majesty's Dominions can never be effectually secured from the Encroachments of the French, & Devastations of their Indian Allies; farther Hostilities on our dis-tant & scattered Inhabitants & such Indians as may venture to declare in our favour be prevented; & a free Trade with the Natives which we are now threatened to be entirely deprived of, ensured to Us, unless the Enemy be compelled to relinquish at once the several Fortresses that they have built on the Lakes & Rivers behind Us, & We take possession of & garrison them Ourselves. But as I look on this as too great a Design to be executed or ever attempted with

such Assistance & Supplies only as the several Co-
:lonies will be prevailed on to advance, without
they be supported by such a Body of Troops from
[n 569] /home, as I dare not presume to hope for the Di-
:rection of, I forbear saying any more on such
a Scheme, but confine my hopes, with a Resolu-
:tion to endeavour to shew myself not entirely un-
:worthy of the Charge with which his Majesty
has been pleased already to entrust me; & to remove
if possible the fears of Danger from His Majesty's
Subjects settled in this part of the Continent, with
which they are at present not a little affected; tho
I must confess I am not without Apprehensions that
if the Enemy shall find us superior to them here,
they will bend their Force against His Majesty's Do-
:minions on Ontario Lake the Mohocks & Hudson's
River, which are I am afraid but too open & ex-
:posed & may become too easy a Conquest unless
the Six Nations of Indians will heartily join
the Inhabitants of New York & defend the Fron-
:tiers of that Province at least till we are able
to send them our Aid & Assistance, that I
have in the preceeding Part of this Letter men-
:tioned some Places without giving an accurate
Description of their Situation & Distance You
will be pleased to attribute to my having hitherto

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LI

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

wanted the Opportunities of getting Intelligence & in=formation of the Situation as well as Strength of the Enemies Forts & Settlements on the Lakes Rivers & inland Country, which have offered themselves to His Majesty's Lieutenant Governor of Virginia, to whom I must beg liberty to leave that Part, till my hopes are gratified, which I indulge myself in, of being able very shortly to write more par=ticularly & satisfactorily theron myself. — As there is great Room to fear that the Disputes which have arisen & still subsist between the In=dependant Companies & the Troops which the Co=lonies have raised on this Occasion may be car=ried to such a length as to distress the Service, unless some Remedy be timely applied, I hum=bly hope that what Governor Dinwiddie writes on this Matter will be thought to deserve some Consideration, & that You will be pleased by Your Instructions to remove this Evil for the fu=ture; & till / Governor Dinwiddie or myself be [n570] honoured therewith, I will do my utmost endeav=our to remove & prevent all Animosities between them, which I dread as unavoidable Obstruc=tions to his Majesty's Service. — I beg leave once more to Assure You that it shall be my constant Study to conduct myself so as to deserve

the Continuance of the favourable Opinion You have been pleased to conceive of me & by every means approve myself

Honourable Sir

Your most Devoted &
Most Obedt. Humble Servt.
Hor. Sharpe

Endorsed Virginia Octr. 25th 1754./ Dep. Govr. Sharpe/
Rj. Decr. 17th.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Boston New England. Novr 11th 1754. [p.57]

Sir,

In the Packets, which I had the honour to send You from Falmouth in the Eastern parts of this Province, dated in August last, I gave you an Accot of my Interview and Conferences with the Norridgwalk and Penobscott Tribes of Indians, and of my proceedings upon the River Kennebeck to that time. I now transmit you an Accot of the subsequent operations upon that river, with the Effects, wch I hope they may have for his Majesty's Service, and the Security of the Province, contain'd in the inclos'd Extract from my Speech on the 18th of October last to the Assembly, and their sense of them express'd in the inclos'd Copy of the Address of both Houses to me thereupon: I shall only remark further, that one Advance of twenty five Miles higher up the Kennebeck would bring us within an hundred and ten miles of Quebec, and to a most commodious Spot for erecting such a fort, as would be an effectual Curb to that part of Canada, and a considerable Step towards driving the French out of that Country, whenever an Attempt to do it should be thought proper.

The Extract of my Speech contains an Accot of the whole proceedings in the late Expedition, so

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

that some things will occurr there, which I have, Sir, mention'd in my aforesaid letters to You; But as it may be less troublesome for you, upon any Occasion, to have recourse to them, when lay'd to:gether in one intire Acco^t, I have notwithstanding that Objection sent the Extract.

(p. 372) I Inclose likewise a printed Copy of the Jour:nal of my proceedings at the Conferences with the Indians that in case, Sir, you should have occa:sion to inspect into the particulars of it, it may be at hand for that purpose.

About a Week ago I had the Honour to re:cieve Your letter dated the 5th of July acquainting me, that it was his Majesty's pleasure, that I should concert the properest measures with Colonel Lawrence Lt Governour of Nova Scotia for taking all Possible Advantage in that province of the Suppos'd Absence of the Indians inhabiting it, in case he had force enough to Attack the French Forts erected in those parts without exposing the English Settlem^ts there: and that if I had not already enter'd into such a Concert with Colonel Lawrence, I should imme:diately proceed thereupon.

The suppos'd Absence of the Indians prov:ing to be a mistake, the Advantage propos'd from it could not be taken; But as it seems to be the

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Spirit and intent of his Majesty's Commands that Mr Lawrence and I should act in concert for taking any proper Advantage for Attacking the French forts erected in Nova Scotia without leaving the English Settlemts there expos'd. I have ac-quainted him with my construction of those Or-ders, and that if he construes them in the same Sense, and will let me know whether he wants any and what Assistance to enable him to execute them, and communicate to me such plan, as he shall think most proper for that Service, I would endeavour to send him the Assistance from this Province in time, and readily co oper-ate with him in such / measures, as shall be [n573] judg'd best by us for effecting the propos'd Service.

If Colonel Lawrence had a sufficient force to Attack the French forts, and keep the field against the Revolted Inhabitants of Schiegnecto now drawn off to them, and the Collected Strength of the other French Settlemts scatterd up & down in those parts, wch openly avow the Interest of Can-ada, and disclaim all Obedience to his Majesty's Governmt; I believe he would make no great Accot of the Indians of Nova Scotia: Though they, when join'd with the other Eastern Indians, and some French of Canada might have been a formidable

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Enemy to the New England forces in their late march to the head of the River Kennebeck & thrô a Wilderness Country, a Service of it self extremely fatiguing, and in which the Expertness of the Indians in Bush fighting gives them a great Superiority over thê best Troops, who are not accustom'd to it, yet a large body of them in an open Country would give Regulars or even the New England militia but small interruption; and small Parties of them are more to be dreaded in Ambushes from whence they may instantly escape into the Woods than ten times their force in an open field, where they can't Attack by Surprize; and never will Venture against an equal force.

It is universally agreed by every English Officer of Nova Scotia, with whom I have convers'd here as a thing certain that the principal french fort at Beau Sejour may be easily cutt off from their Water, wch it is said they are Oblig'd to fetch at half a miles distance from the fort; as they might likewise from Supplies of Provisions or Stores; all wch. they must recieve from Louisbourg either [p 57a] thrô Bay/ Vert or the Bay of Funda: so that in case it should prove difficult to reduce them by the force of Artillery, yet it seems very practicable to Starve the Garrison into a Surrender; provided

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

We have a sea force superiour or equal to that of the French in those two Bays to prevent their being supported from Louisbourg with Recruits or provisions.

As far as I can learn from conversation with the same Gentlemen, it is not doubted but that the regular Troops which Colonel Lawrence could spare to Attack the French forts on the Isthmus and the lower fort on St. Johns River, reinforced with 1000 men from New England would be a sufficient force to secure the success of that Service, and drive the French of Canada out of the Province.

What Ships of War might be requisite over & above what are now employ'd for the protection of Nova Scotia, and might be drawn thither from the New England, New York, & Virginia Stations in order to dislodge the French from the lower fort on St. Johns River, and to cutt off their Garrison upon the Isthmus from recieving Supplies or reinforcemts by the way of Bay Vert, or thro' the Bay of Funda, I can't presume to say, its well known that the French have had a 36 Gun Ship almost constantly since the Conclusion of the late Peace in the Bay of Funda; and it is said they have generally one 50 Gun Ship at least cruizing or Stationd near Bay Vert: Whether

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

his Majesty hath any of that force in those parts I don't know

As to the most advantageous opportunity for attacking the French forts, Sir, I would with great Submission observe that their Incroachm^ts upon the Ohio seem at present to require all the forces [p.575] they / can spare out of Canada to support them: which seems a considerable circumstance in our favour

Another advantage is, that by the Defection of the Inhabitants of Schiegnects to the French, that District which hath a greater quantity of rich Arable Lands than any other part of Nova Scotia is now left vacant, so that there is room for 500 or perhaps 1000 families to be settled there; w^ch, if done with Persons of Industry and Sobriety, and acquainted with Husbandry, whose fidelity and Attachm^t to his Majesty's Governm^t may be depended upon (such I call Settlers either from Great Britain, New England, or the North of Ireland) would by it's neighbourhood to the Kings Garrison there greatly strengthen it upon occasion, be an exceeding good Barrier to the Pininsula by securing the Isthmus, and a Curb to the French Inhabitants of Minas and Annapolis River by a continual inspection of their behaviour & Commerce with them.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LI[BRARY OF CONGRESS]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

I beg leave, Sir, further to Observe that the longer this Service is put off the more difficult it grows on every Acct. It is certain that it might have been much more easily effected that it can now, if the small party, wch was at first sent to St. Johns River under an Ensign's Command, had been immediately remov'd, and the party wch first appear'd under the Command of Monsieur de la Corne in Schiegnecto without any fort or Cannon to defend them, had been drove out of the Province before the one and the other had strengthen'd themselves so much, as they have done: And it seems equally certain yt the longer it is delay'd the French Works will grow still stronger, and France part with them with greater reluctance: and if an open Rupture should happen between the / two Crowns, before the French [p. 576] are dislodg'd, whoever considers the Superiour strength of their Fort on the Isthmus to those of the English, and the Superior number of Inhabitants there, who are in the French Interest to those, whose Attachmt. to the English Interest can be depended upon, will not be at a loss to determine which Nation would be most likely to stand their ground longer in the Province: The English indeed have at present much the greatest number of regular Troops in

it, but it's well known how expeditious the French
are in throwing Troops into a Country wch they
would win; what opportunities they have of do-
-ing that into Nova Scotia by Surprize; and how
sudden and fatal a blow they gave to Canso.
and the Kings Garrison there with an Armamt
fitted out from Louisbourg immediately after the
Declaration of the last War.

I think it my Duty, Sir, further to observe
that if Nova Scotia should be lost by any sudden
blow, the Eastern parts of the Province of the Massa-
-chusetts bay, and the whole province of New Hamp-
-shire (within wch Tracts of Territory are included
the Woods from whence the Royal Navy is now
Supply'd with Masts, Yards & Bowsprits) together
with the Rivers of St Johns Pentagoet and Kenne-
-beck, and all the Sea Coast as far as Merrimack
River, with the whole Fishery to the Westward of
Newfoundland, must soon fall into the Posses-
-sion of the French, most likely in the same Spring;
and if they should hold these Acquisitions togeth-
-er with Canada & Louisbourg, that they would
have it in their Power to Assemble & support a
[p 577] very large Body of Regular Troops in these parts
(wch last they can't possibly do long at present) and
by the situation of their new Sea Coast abound-

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

-ing with most Commodious Harbours for the largest Ships of War, perhaps be able to dispute the mastery of the Eastern part of the Atlantick Ocean with the British Navy: How far, Sir, such an Event might go towards Determining the fate of the Colonies seems easy to conceive: It would certainly be extremely difficult to retrieve such a loss by force of Arms; and it is probable that France must be greatly exhausted and reduc'd to as feeble a state, as she was in at the time of making the Treaty of Utrecht, before she could be brought to make another Cession of Nova Scotia to the Crown of Great Britain: How great an Object this Country is, Sir, in the Eyes of the French seems to Appear from the Risque, they run in the Destination of much the greatest part of their Naval force under the Command of the Duke D' Anville, during the late War, to the Coast of Nova Scotia, at a time when Great Britain was in Possession of Cap. Breton with a strong Squadron lying in the Harbour of Louisbourg, and the Arrival of a stronger under the Command of Admiral Lestock was daily expected at the same place; And the manifest Incroachm^ts they have made upon it since the Conclusion of the present Peace, even whilst

the Negotiation of Commissaries, wch both Crowns had very lately agreed to in a solemn manner for settling the Disputed limits, was actually holding at Paris, seems to shew that the bent of their Councils is still the same. — Whether if they should be suffer'd to go on strengthening them=selves in their Incroachmts until they should be

[p.578] in a / Condition to become Masters of the whole Pro=vince they may not be tempted to find some pre=tence for declaring War, in order to avail them=selves of such an opportunity; or whether the wresting of those holds out of their hands be=fore they Arrive to such a pitch of Strength, and curbing them with a line of forts near the borders of Canada, would not tend to make the present Peace more lasting and Solid, are matters, which though they do not lie within the Compass of my Knowledge in publick Affairs to determine, Yet I thought not improper for me to mention for your consideration.

I should have mentiond it among the Advantages of driving the French of Canada out of Nova Scotia now, that it would give New England, and particularly the Province of the Massa=chusetts Bay a most gratefull sense of his majes=tys Paternal care of his Colonies and animate

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

them to exert themselves in the common cause at this critical Conjuncture.

Tho' I have mention'd, Sir, that the opinion of several Officers of Nova Scotia is, that the Addition of 1000 New England men to the Regular Troops wch could be spar'd to Attack the French forts would be sufficient, yet I would not be understood to say either that that would be a sufficient force, or yt so great an one would be necessary; that is a matter, wch is wholly with Colonel Lawrence to determine: I am apt to think however, that as it will be a very Essential part of the Service that the French should be dislodg'd from the fort near the mouth of the River St Johns, and it should be done at the same time that the French forts on the Isthmus are Attack'd, he may / be of opini- [n579] on that it will be adviseable for him to be Assisted from New England with some Troops in that part of the Enterprize.

It is not practicable for us to have a Consultation together by letters before the latest Vessells, wch are employ'd in the English Trade from hence, will take their departure for this Season: But we shall be able to agree upon measures in a very few weeks for the reduction of the french forts early next Year, in case it should be his majesty's pleasure

to have that done.

If that should be the case, and it should be necessary to raise any men to be employ'd in the Service; I believe from what the Assembley have said in their Address to me concerning the Expence of the late Expedition upon the Kennebeck, they will Expect that the men should be rais'd at the Expence of the Crown; in wch case it will be requisite that I should be enabled to defray the necessary expence of raising, transporting, Victualling and paying the Levies with other incident Charges, either with money to be sent from England, which should be the most frugal way of doing it, if practicable; or else by drafts upon the proper Boards at home, as was done in the Case of the intended Expedition against Canada.

In such case likewise it will be requisite to give the Soldiers Bounty money to encourage them to inlist; that they should have a promise to be dismiss'd at the end of the Expedition, or within a limited time, that they should be Commanded by New England Captains and Subalterns; and if such a number of them should be rais'd, as would make it [p. 500] necessary that / they should be form'd into a Regiment, then to be commanded likewise by Field

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Officers of their own Country; otherwise it may be difficult to raise good men.

It will be absolutely necessary that a sufficient number of Stands of Arms should be sent for the men; There are none to be bought here: few of those purchas'd for the Canada Expe:dition were fit for Service at first, and none of them which were left and deliver'd up were worth any thing: If 1000 Stands should be sent and not so many us'd, the remainder would be an acceptable present to the Province, if his Majesty should be pleas'd to give them to it for the Ser:vice of Castle William, as would those likewise wch were us'd, at the end of the Expedition, and be more beneficial to this Governmt. wch is in great want of them, than their value in money.

These Orders, Sir, should Arrive here by the latter end of March or first Week in April, to be in time for beginning the Operations early in the Year, and if they were sent in a 50 Gun Ship instead of one of his Majesty's Sloops; that might be sufficient for the Service together with the three Ships now upon the Boston, New York, and Virginia Stations; all which would have ex:press Orders to Assist in it; The first London Ships belonging to the New England Trade usually

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Sail for Boston by the Middle of February: If you would be pleas'd to send, Sir, a Copy of his Majesty's Orders to Mr. Bollan Agent for this Province, he would take care to transmit them to me; which might possibly save time; If letters are transmitted under cover to me for the Captains upon the New York / and Virginia Stations I could forward them by an Express by Land.

I am with the greatest Respect

Sir,

Your most humble and
most Obedient Servant.

W Shirley.

Rt. Honble. Sir Thomas Robinson one of his Majesty's principal Secretaries of State

[p.582] Endorsed Boston Novr. 11th 1754. / Govr. Shirley. /
Rx Decr. 24th

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LI[illegible]

[printed pamphlet with this title]

[MM583.609]

A

JOURNAL

OF THE

PROCEEDINGS

AT

Two CONFERENCES

Begun to be held at *Falmouth* in *Casco-Bay*, in the County of *York*, within the Province of the *Massachusetts-Bay* in NEW-ENGLAND, on the Twenty-Eighth Day of *June* 1754,

BETWEEN

His EXCELLENCY

WILLIAM SHIRLEY, Esq;

Captain-General, Governour and Commander in Chief, in and over the Province aforesaid,

And the CHIEFS of the

Norridgwalk Indians

And on the Fifth Day of *July* following,

Between His said EXCELLENCY

and the CHIEFS of the

Penobscot Indians.

BOSTON in *NEW-ENGLAND*:

Printed by *John Draper*, Printer to His Excellency the GOVERNOUR and COUNCIL. 1754.

Title page and 3–27.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Extract from Governour Shirleys Speech to the Council & Representatives of the Province of the Massachusetts Bay October 18th. 1754 [R611]

In Compliance with the Request of the late Assembly contained in the Message of both Houses to me on the 9th. of April last, and your own Vote passed in the May Session following, I caused eight hundred men to be rais'd for the Services therein mentioned and soon after the rising of this Court imbarked in Company with them for Falmouth in Casco Bay, where I had seperate Interviews & Conferences with the Norridgwalk and Penobscot Indians; after the former of these was finished I directed the Forces and Workmen to proceed to the River Kennebeck for building a new Fort there above that at Richmond, with Orders for a Detachment of Five hundred of the former to march to the head of that River, and the great Carrying Place between that and the River Chaudiere; and to remove any French Settlements which might be found; and took as much as was possible the Execution of these several Matters under my immediate Care & Direction, according to the particular desire of the Assembly express'd in the before mentioned Message to me.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

You are already Gentlemen fully acquainted from the printed Copies of the Journal of my Proceedings at Falmouth before, and at the time of the two Conferences, (which for saving your time at this Session I ordered to be printed and distributed among you for your Perusal, during the Recess of the Court) with the Intelligence I received soon after my Arrival there, of the Practices of the French Jesuit of the Penobscot Indians [p.612] for preventing that Tribe, and / the Norridgwaks from meeting me, and the Influence his Artifices had upon the Penobscotts; as also of the feigned Letter written by him in the Name of that Tribe to the Governour of Canada, with a View of exciting him to send Forces to oppose the March of our Troops on pretence of their being sent to dispossess the Indians of their Lands, and likewise with the Particulars & Result of the two Conferences I had with the Norridgwalks and Penobscotts, and the Reason why I chose to speak with those Tribes seperately: I shall therefore refer you for an Account of these Matters to that Journal.

The Place which I pitchid upon for erecting the new Fort, and for my better Information caused to be surveyed together with the Navigation of the River between that and Richmond,

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LI

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

as also the Lands adjacent, and to have a Plan taken of it before I left Boston, is a Fork or Point of Land formed by the Meeting of the Rivers Kennebeck and Sebastoocook, the latter of of which empties itself into the former, at the distance of about three quarters of a Mile from the Falls at Taconnett.

This Spot which is Thirty seven Miles higher up the River Kennebeck than the old Fort at Richmond, and the utmost Extent to which it was adviseable or safe to carry a Fort up that River at first, is computed to be not quite Fifty Miles distant from Penobscot, and as measured by the Chain & Compass, is not more than thirty one from Norridgwalk by Water, and twenty two by Land, and is on many Accounts the most Advantageous one for the Si-tuation of a Fort between that & Richmond.

The only known Communication which the Penobscotts have with the River Kennebeck & Norridgwalk / Indians inhabiting it, is thro the [n 613] River Sebastoocook by means of a Carrying Place which they cross within Ten Rods distance from Taconnett Falls; and their most commodious Pas-sage from Penobscot to Quebeck lies thro Ken-nebeck to the River Chaudiere; so that a

549

Fort situated here not only cuts off the Commu-
-nication of the Penobscotts with the Norridgwalks,
but with Quebeck likewise through their easiest
Route to it; and as it stands at a convenient Dis-
-tance for making a sudden & easy Descent upon
their Head Quarters, is as strong a Curb upon
their Tribe as it is upon that of the Norridgwalks.

But as the River Kennebeck is not navi-
-gable for Sloops beyond Cushenoc, & the Naviga-
-tion between that and Taconnett, being eighteen
Miles, is for much the greatest part of it so in-
-cumber'd with Shoals & Rocks, and strong Cur-
-rents occasioned by frequent Falls, that the Trans-
-portation of bulkey & heavy Stores is impractic-
-able, unless perhaps in the time of the Freshetts,
not only the carrying up a Fort as high as Tacon-
-nett, but the supporting it when built, appear-
-ed to be attended with insuperable Difficulties,
unless a large defensible Storehouse should be built
at Cushenoc, to lodge the Province Stores at in
their Passage to Taconnet.

To Remedy this the Proprietors of some
Lands upon Kennebeck River, commonly call'd the
Plymouth Company, made me an Offer that if I
would cause the intended Fort to be erected at
Tacconnett, they would at their Expence build at

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

or near Cushenoc a House of hewen Timber not less than ten Inches thick, one hundred feet long, thirty two wide and sixteen high for the Reception of the Province Stores, with Conveniences for lodging of the Soldiers, who may be plac'd there by the Government, and would /picket it in at thirty feet distance from every part [p.616] of the House, and build a Block-house of twenty four feet square at two of the opposite Angles, to be mounted with four Cannon, agreable to a Plan ready to be exhibited when it should be call'd for; the Government to protect the People while employed in building the said House which Vote & Plan shall be communicated to you

This Offer I readily accepted for the Province, and that Company hath built a fortified Storehouse at Cushenoc, according to the said Plan, which will not only serve to lodge the publick Stores in, but add to the Defence and Security of the River, and greatly encourage Settlements upon it; and to make it still more beneficial, I have caused a Road of Communication between Cushenoc & Taconnett to be cleared for Wheel-carriages, whereby the Transportation of Stores by Land from Fort Western at the former to Fort Halifax at the latter,

54

in the Space of one day will be render'd prati:cable, and the Want of a Convenient Carriage by Water supplied.

A Plan of Fort Halifax, Gentlemen, shall be likewise laid before you: It is capable of entertaining Four hundred Men. and being garrisoned with an hundred is of Sufficient Strength to withstand any Assault. which may be reasonably expected to be made upon it, either by Indians or French with small Arms, and considering the difficulty which the French must have to transport Cannon or Mortars by Land to attack it, there is but little danger of their attempting that soon: and I doubt not but this Fort will effectually answer the Service, for wch. it is designed, in every respect

The March to Taconnet was performed by 500 Men on both Sides the River Kennebeck, up to the great Carrying Place at the head of (p.615) it, and as far as the first / Pond upon that, which is computed by the Indians to be half way over it, to which Bounds I thought it most adviseable to limit the March, it was seventy five Miles in Length, and in going to Taconnet took up ten days and a half, but the return from the head of the Pond to Taconnet was perform'd

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LI[illegible]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

in four days and a half. in this March the Country & River was measured & surveyed by Chain & Compass, and a Plan taken of it which I shall order the Secretary to lay before you.

No Signs of any French Settlements were found; however I can't but think, Gentlemen, for several Reasons that the Information given Us by the Indians concerning that Matter was founded upon what they had heard the French declare they had a Design to do, and it seems very probable would have attempted before now, if they had not been hinder'd by having so much Business upon their hands in the Ohio.

As many unforeseen Events might happen in the Course of this Expedition, which would require further immediate Support and fresh Orders to be sent, It seem'd to me requisite that I should remain as near at hand as might be to provide for all Emergencies, especially as it was impracticable to prevent Intelligence from being carried to the Governour of Canada of all our Motions, and the Strength of our Forces; and a Report of War's having been lately declared in England, against France prevailed at that Time.

Wherefore I determined to stay at Falmouth, & retain a Quorum of His Majesty's Council to as-

=sist me with their Advice, in all Cases which
might require it, & for maintaining as constant
& expeditious a Correspondence with the General,
& Officers of the Forts upon the River Kennebeck
as was possible, I settled a Route for Expresses
[P.616] /by Whale Boats to be continually passing & re=
=passing between Falmouth & Taconnet upon all
needfull Occasions; by wch. Means I might receive
Dispatches from Fort Halifax in about Nineteen
Hours, and return my Orders thither in twenty
four, how necessary this was to be done, the fre.
=quent Dispatches which passed between me and
the General, and in his Absence between me and
Major Fry, shewed us more and more; The Ser.
=vice of the Expedition must have been at least
much retarded, and attended with more consi.
=derable Expence if not insuperable Difficulties in
some material parts, without it; and after all
this and the Oppertunity I had of Conferring
with the General at Falmouth soon after his Re=
=turn from the March, I found it necessary for
me in order to secure in the most effectual man.
=ner the Execution of some principal Parts of the
Service to make a Visit to Fort Western, and Fort
Halifax which I did; and I think every thing
which could be proposed to be done within the

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIB[illegible]

Time for which the Troops were rais'd, is executed in the best Manner it can be expected.

The General Journal, Gentlemen, of the pro=ceedings from the day of the Troops sailing from Casco Bay being the fourth of July to the time of their Landing at Cushenoc, and his Account of their proceedings Afterwards to the end of them, and of the State in which he left Fort Halifax, contained in his Letter to me dated the 21st of September (Copies of both which the Secretary shall lay before you) will I am persuaded satisfy you how well the Troops employed their time; and I should not do Justice to the Officers in General, if I did not ex=press to you my Approbation of their Behaviour in the whole Course of the Service; But the ex=traordinary Vigilance Activity and good Conduct of the Chief Commander in every part of his / Com: [R67] =mand, and of his principal Officers in performing the several Parts of their Duty under him, particu=larly in the Transportation of the Cannon and Military Stores from Cushenoc to Taconnet, and the March from thence to the middle of the Carry=ing Place and back to Fort Halifax merit an espe=cial Regard.

As to the Nine Days which the Troops re=mained encamped on Bang's Island from the time

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

of their Arrival at Casco Bay to the day of their Im-barkation for Kennebeck, I did not think it proper that they should proceed to execute any part of the intended Service, before I had finished the Con-ference with the Norridgwalk Indians: Tho' I had determined to have the march made to the head of Kennebeck River and halfway over the Carry-ing Place and to have Forts executed at Cushenoc & Taconnett, whether they gave their Consent or not; yet that might have given them or the French too much Colour to have tax'd us with stealing an Opportu-nity to march thro' the Country of the Norridgwalks and build Forts upon the Kennebeck whilst we had drawn them to Falmouth and engaged them in a Treaty with Us there: such a Reproach would have ill suited the honour of this Government; Where-as now we have obtained their declared Consent in a formal Treaty, not only to our doing this but to our making new Settlements upon the River to all which they were ever before and even at the begin-ing of the late Conference greatly averse; and besides I am persuaded that this Appearance of the Troops at Casco contributed not a little to our gaining this Consent from them.

Tho' the Troops, Gentlemen, found no French Settlements to be removed; yet by their late March on

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LI...

[p. 618]

both Sides the River Kennebeck to the head of it, and the first Pond on the Carrying Place. you have probably prevented them from Attempts to make one there, and gained the Knowledge of a River & Country, which it behoved you to be as nearly acquainted with as perhaps any other River in the Province, and of which you knew very little before, higher up it than Richmond Fort; and by these means & the building Fort Halifax you have made a considerable Progress towards opening the most easy & short Passage of any in New England to Quebeck by the River Chandiere, and may by another easy advance up the Kennebeck make yourselves so far Masters of the principal Pass to Canada, as to have it in your Power not only to break up the French Settlement upon the Chandiere, but to make a sudden Descent upon Quebeck it self, with a stronger Force than the Canadians can soon raise to resist it; You are now in Possession of that part of the River Kennebeck, near which was the Place of General Rendezvous for the Eastern Indians Inhabiting as far as the River St. Francois, and the Village of Becancour in Time of War and from whence the Province felt continual Devastations in its Eastern Parts by their Incursions in 1723 & 1724; & by having erected Fort Halifax in the Heart of the Norridgwalk Country,

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

and so near the Head Quarters of the Penobscotts
have put such a Curb upon both those Tribes
as must render them much more dependant up-
-on this Government than they have hitherto been;
and tho' the good Effects of this Expedition should
even reach no further than the present Time (which
I am persuaded will not be the Case) yet I might
venture to say that it has sav'd the Province
more than the whole Charge of it will amount
to, For if it is considered what was the Spirit of
[A619] the Eastern Indians in the Spring of the Year, ex-
-cited by our Neighbours of Canada and the French
Jesuits sent from thence among them, It must be ac-
-knowledged that in this ill Situation of our Affairs
there was not the least Probability that any other Ex-
pedients could have prevented the Miseries and much
greater Expence of a general War with the Eastern In-
-dians from the Begining of the Summer, than that
which we have put in Practice.

A True Copy

Attest Thos. Clarke Dpty Secry

[A620] Endorsed Extract of Gov.r Shirley's Speech / to the Council
& Represent.ves / of the Province of the Massachusetts bay, Octr.
18. 1754. / in Gov.r Shirley's Letter / of Nov.r 11th. 1754.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Copy of an Address from the Council & Representatives of the Province of the Massachusetts Bay to Governour Shirley.

To His Excellency William Shirley Esquire
Captain General, and Governour in chief, in and over his Majesty's Province of the Massachusetts Bay.

The humble Address of the Council, and House of Representatives of said Province.

We his Majesty's Loyal and Dutiful Subjects the Council, and House of Representatives of the Province of the Massachusetts Bay, return your Excellency our sincere and hearty thanks for the particular Account which in your Speech you have given Us of the late Expedition to the head of the River Kennebeck, and of your Proceedings in the Eastern Parts of the Province

We thank Your Excellency for undertaking so troublesome and fatiguing a Voyage.

His Majestys Service and the general Interest of his Governments on this Continent, We are well assured were the Motives which prevailed with you to be absent from Your Family, and the Seat of Government so much longer than was expected.

We are convinc'd of Your Excellency's great Prudence in holding a Conference with the Indians

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

554

of the Penobscot and Norridgwalk Tribes at so season-able a Juncture. A Conference so judiciously manag-ed, that we wish it may serve as a Precedent in all Treaties with those Indians for the future.

We have a gratefull sense of your Excel-lency's constant Attention to the Affairs of the Ex-

[p622] pedition / which was at first propos'd by your Excel-lency, and readily agreed to by the Assembly.

You have given the necessary Orders from time to time in the several Steps of it, and these Orders through the favour of Divine Providence have been executed with desired Success.

The Indians by your Excellency's influence have agreed to Measures which under the instiga-tion of the French they have heretofore expressed a great Aversion to.

A new Fort hath been erected for His Ma-jesty's Service in a valuable Country, possessed & im-proved by the Crown of Great Britain, above an hundred Years ago: and we have obtained an exact Knowledge of a part of the Province with which we were but too little acquainted. May this be an happy prelude to a farther extension of his Majesty's actual Possessions, even to the ut-most Bounds of his just Claim; and may the Steps which have been taken lead in proper time

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LI[illegible]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

to such further Measures as shall effectually prevent our restless & perfidious Neighbours from all Attempts to invade his Majestys Territories on any part of this Continent.

It gives us Pleasure to find that the Officers & Soldiers have performed their several Parts so much to your Excellencys Acceptance, and the Honour of their Country. We hope the same Spirit will remain in them, if there should be further Occasion for their Services.

We very well knew before we engaged in this Expedition, that an heavy Charge must be the neces: :sary Consequence of it; and here we would humbly beg leave to represent to your Excellency that although we have, & shall at all times chearfully exert our ut: :most strength in the Defence & Security of his Majes: :tys American Dominion yet we apprehend it impos: :sible in the present distress'd Circumstances of the Province to maintain a Force necessary for the De :fence of so extensive a Frontier, and / therefore we [p. 623] must humbly rely upon his Majestys paternal Good: :ness, through the Interposition of your Excellencys good Offices, for Assistance as to the Charge we have been, and may be at; and rest assured that we shall never be exposed to ruin by our Zeal for his Majesty's Service especially as what we have done is for the Safety not only of this, but all his

Majestys Governments.

Your Excellency could not have communicated to Us any Advices more acceptable, than those which you have received from the Rt. Honble Sir Thomas Robinson one of His Majesty's principal Secretaries of State. His Majestys great Condescention in thus signifying his Royal Approbation of our Conduct has made a very sensible Impression upon Us, which cannot easily be effacd. We hope we shall never render ourselves unworthy of his Royal Favour

Your Excellency has recommended to our Consideration the Transactions of the Commissioners from several of his Majestys Governments at Albany in the Summer past: We are expecting the Report of the Commissioners on the part of this Province, and when the same is laid before Us, We immagine that we shall be better able to judge what is proper for us to do on that Occasion.

October 30. 1754

In the Name & by Order of the Council

J. Willard Secry

October 30. 1754

In the Name & by Order of the House of Representatives.

T. Hubbard Spkr.

A True Copy

Attest Thos Clarke Dpty Secry

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Ordered [p.1]

That an humble Address be presented to His Honour the Governor to express our Approbation of the Conduct & gallant Behaviour of the several Officers of the Virginia Forces; except George Muse, late Lieutenant Colonel, and Jacob Vanbraam late Captain: And to desire his Honour to recommend them in a particular Manner to His Majesty's Favour; and at the same Time to acquaint his Honour, that it is the Opinion of this House, that nothing will contribute so much to the Success of the Expedition against the Invaders of His Majesty's Dominions, as a proper Encouragement to such of the Inhabitants as shall be inclined to serve in His Majesty's Army in the present Expedition.

John Randolph C. H. B.

Copy

Endorsed Address of the House| of Burgesses, to the [p.2] Govr.| No. 1.| in Lt. Gt. Dinwiddie's Letter.| of Novr. 16th 1754

C.O. 5:15

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p. 3]

Annapolis. Maryland. November 5. 1754

Right Honourable.

I took the Liberty the 25th of last Month from Virginia to make my most grateful Acknowledgments for the Receipt of His Majesty's most gracious Commission together with a Letter which Yourself had been pleased to honour me with by Governor Dobbs who had but a few Days before arrived in that Province. Lest any Accident should occasion the Loss of the Letter which I then presumed to address to You, I seize this opportunity of repeating the Contents of it; & of intreating You if You think proper to assure His Majesty that I am extremely sensible of the honour that he has been pleased to confer on me, that it shall be the Business of my Life to manifest my Duty to His Majesty & my constant Endeavour & Study to pay the most exact & punctual Obedience to His Royal Pleasure which You have now been pleased to acquaint me with, & to whatever future Commands & Instructions I may have the honour & Satisfaction to receive. On Governor Dinwiddie's intimating to me His Receival of His Majesty's Orders to himself & me I immediately set out for that Place to take his Advice how I may best execute the Commission I found myself honoured with, & to consult with him what measures it would be most

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

expedient to take for the Defence of His Majesty's Dominions on this Continent, at this time & with the small Force that we shall be able to collect this Winter or early in the ensuing Spring. In pursuance of [p.2] His & Governor Dobbs's Advice / & Approbation I propose to raise Seven Hundred Men with all possible Expedition, who will I hope (if a very severe Season does not soon set in) be able in Conjunction with the three Independant Companies to carry the Fort that the French have built upon the River Monongahela before any Reinforcements can be sent the Garrison from Canada or the French Settlements in that Part of the Continent which they call Louisiana. This & erecting a Fortress which we conceive absolutely Necessary for its Security on an Island in the River Ohio opposite to the said Fort is as much as I can hope to execute with so small a Number of Men as will I apprehend compleat the Corps that will be under my Direction, most of whom will be required in Case our Enterprize should succeed to garrison the two Forts abovementioned & one that is begun at a place called Wills Creek on Potowmack River by way of a general Magazine for the Troops that may be employed in the Service I have just received Advice from Governor Morris that about Sixty French Indians were seen very lately on their way toward the Fort on Ohio & that 200 more were about to follow them.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

to be employed against our Back Settlements this Winter, if we do not deprive them of that Asylum where they propose to resort & ravage the Country at intervals with impunity. As soon as I can make some necessary Preparations which shall not retard me more than a Week, I intend to set out for Wills Creek; in the Interim I will write to all the neighbouring Colonies & sollicite their Assistance, & if they should fortunately be disposed to encrease considerably our American Forces in the Spring, I will with the greatest Alacrity & Diligence prose-[p.6]-cute His Majesty's Service & endeavour to gain that Fort also which the Enemy hath built on Buffa-loe River. But notwithstanding I should be success-ful even in that attempt, yet I cannot think that His Majestys Dominions on the Continent will be thereby effectually secured, or a free & open Trade with the Indian Natives ensured to us, While the French are Masters of so many Forts on the Lakes & have fortified so many Places in the Inland Coun-try behind us. but as nothing less than a con-siderable Body of European Troops can be expected to oblige them to relinquish these I will confine my Views & attend only the Business which I have at present in hand. hoping that by the time I shall have another opportunity of addressing myself

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

home, I shall be able to send a Satisfactory Ac-
-count of my Proceedings & Conduct. in my other
Letter I took the Liberty to mention the Dispute
that has arisen & still subsists between the In-
-dependant Companies & the Troops that the Colonies
have raised on this Occasion & presumed to hope
that what Governor Denwiddie had written relat-
-ing thereto might be thought to deserve some Notice,
& that You would be pleased by Your Instructions
to remove that Evil for the future, in the mean
time it shall be my constant Care & Study to pre-
-vent any Animosities among them, & at all times
to shew that I have a due Sense of the Favours
You have been pleased to confer on _

Honble Sir

Your most Devoted

Humble Servt.

[autograph] Hor.o Sharpe

Sir Thomas Robinson Secretary of State

[p.6]

Endorsed Maryland Nov.r 5th 1754 / Dep.ty Gov.r Sharpe /
R/ Jan.ry 8th

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p. 7]

Virginia Williamsburg Nov.r 16.th 1754

Right Hon.ble

Inclosed You have Copy of my last Letter, to which I pray to be refered. In Consequence of His Majesty's generous Supply, & the Vote of our Assembly for 20,000, I am raising Men, & am in Hopes to compleat the Number of our Forces to 1,000 Men. But I am fully of Opinion all we possibly can do here, will not be sufficient to drive the French from His Majesty's Lands on the River Ohio, I therefore am in great Hopes of a Reinforcement of two Regiments from Great Britain; which, joined with our raw undisciplined Men may be sufficient to drive off the unjust Invaders.

An unhappy difference subsists between the Officers of the Independent Companies, & those appointed by me; the former refuse to rank or do Duty with the others, in Case of Action. I fear this may be of bad Consequence, Col.o Washington on that Account has resigned his Commission; the other Officers I have prevailed on to continue in Command till I hear from Home. I therefore intreat Your Application to His Majesty, if He will graciously please to order out to me blank Commissions in the same Manner as was practiced in the Carthagena Expedition which will bring the Officers on an

Equality; whether it may be thought proper to grant Commissions for Field Officers, as was there done, I submit. I must say I think it will be greatly for the Service to have two Majors appointed for the Virginia Forces: & I humbly recommend James Innes Esqr to be one of them; he commanded in Chief before Governor Sharpe's Appointment, & in Case of Death, or any other Accident, he is a proper Person to Succeed; he had a Commission in Sir William Gooche's Regiment at Carthagena, & as I think him a very good Officer I beg humbly to recommend him to His Majesty's Favour for a Major's Commission. Our House of Burgesses sent me an Address to recommend to His Majesty's Favour the Officers I had appointed; I send You a Copy of their Address, & humbly desire they may be recommended accordingly.

The Fort & Magazine for Provisions & Stores, near to the Allegany Mountains, are finished: Governor Sharpe is gone there & I soon expect his Report thereon, which shall transmit to You. As this Expedition is the most essential & of the greatest Consequence to the Nation, & His Majesty's Empire on this Continent: in Course of greater Consideration than any Expedition undertaken by the British Subjects since they had any Colonies in America: I humbly think it merits the Consideration of a British

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Parliament; & I gladly hope that they would chear-fully grant proper Supplies for the Conducting it with Spirit. This is my humble Opinion at this Distance.

[4v]. |Whatever may be done at Home I know not, but I beg Leave to assure You, that every Thing in my Power with Assiduity & Spirit shall be executed with great Chearfulness; & if we can but Succeed in defeating the unjust & malicious designs of the French, I shall think my Trouble well recompensed.

I troubled Your Hon^r. in my former Letter for some Ordnance Stores &c^a which I hope will be sent out by very first Opportunity, that Nothing may retard our Operations early in the Spring. As I have the Expedition very much at Heart, I dread any disappointments, which makes me so Earnest in Writing, which I hope you will excuse.

Inclosed I trouble You with an Address from the Council of this Dominion, to His Majesty, which I desire You will please to present to His Royal Hands. I endeavoured with our Assembly to decimate the Militia, & them [sic] the Lot fell on, if they could not go, to get an able Body'd Man in his room, for the Expedition; but could not pre-vail. They pass'd an Act for Vagrants &c^a which I now inclose You; it may be of some Service but

not so effectual as I could wish; however, I shall do every Thing in my Power to raise as many Men as possible. I am sorry that the Province of Pen-sylvania remains obstinate, in not grant^g a mutual Supply; that Colony is more numerous of Inhabitants than any on the Continent, & very much exposed to danger from the French Incursions; but they seem to me to be seiz'd with a lethargic Supineness, not to take proper Steps to evade the imminent danger by joining in a mutual Supply: I am in Hopes M^r. Morris their new Governor will be able to rouse their Spirits to a proper Observation of their Danger —

I remain with great deference & due respects.

Right Honble:

Your most obed^t. h^ble Servt.

[autograph] Robt. Dinwiddie

Sr Thos Robinson

[P.10] Endorsed Virginia Novr. 16th 1754 / Lt Govr. Dinwiddie / R^d Jany. 14th

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p. 11]

To the Right Hon.ble Sir Thomas Robinson, One of His Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State, &c.

The Memorial of John Reynolds Esq.r Governor of Georgia.

Humbly Sheweth,

That His Majesty's Province of Georgia under his Government, being a frontier Country to all His Majesty's Dominions in North America, and bounded on all sides (except the North East) with various Nations of Indians, whose Allegiance to His Majesty is very precarious, and more particularly so at this time, as several Letters from reputable Traders in the Indian Country have, within this Month, been received here by Patrick Graham Esq.r one of the Council of this Province, giving accounts of the Artifices practised by the French Governor at Mobile, to persuade the Indians to Attack the English; and as there is neither Cannon, Small-arms, Ammunition, nor Fortifications in the Province, that are fit for Service, nor Soldiers (except a small Detachment from the three Independent Companies at South Carolina) Therefore it appear to him of the greatest Importance to His Majesty's Service, in the protection of His Majesty's Subjects the Inhabitants of this Province, to have a small number of

Regular Troops here, to Join and Support the Mi-
-litia whenever they may be attacked; at least
[p. 10] a Company of /Foot of a Hundred and Fifty Men;
without which he humbly apprehends the Colony
is in Danger of being Destroy'd; and what Can-
-non, Arms, Amunition, &c.a may be thought proper;
which with great Submission he begs leave to re-
-commend to your immediate Consideration.

[autograph] J Reynolds.

Georgia 5th December 1754

[p. 11] Endorsed Georgia. Decr. 5th. 1754/ Memorial of Govr./
Reynolds.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p.21]

To the King's Most Excellent Majesty.

The humble Address of the Council of Virginia. –

Most gracious Sovereign –.

We your Majesty's most loyal and faithful Subjects the Council of Virginia humbly beg Leave to approach your sacred Throne, and with Hearts full of duty and Gratitude to acknowledge the inestimable Blessings of your Reign, and in a more particular Manner to return your Majesty our sincere Thanks for your anxious and paternal Concern for our Safety, in sending us at this critical Juncture a Supply of Money and Arms, without which we should be unable to oppose the Ambitious Designs of France.

The Insults they have offered and the Hostilities they have committed, are so notorious and unjustifiable, that we should have been wanting in our Duty to your Majesty, to our Country, & to our Posterity, if we had not exerted the utmost of our Endeavours in Support of your Majesty's undoubted Right to all the Lands upon the River Ohio.

Animated with the warmest Zeal for the Honor of your Crown and the Interest of Great

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Britain, we have in Conjunction with the House of Burgesses passed an Act to raise the Sum of Twenty Thousand Pounds for your Majesty's Service by a Poll Tax, ever grievous and burthensome to your Subjects, and very detrimental to a Colony, as yet but thinly seated.

The extraordinary Supplies necessarily raised in the late War and upon this occasion have involved us in a Debt which all our Funds at pres-ent are not able to satisfy.

In this distressed State of our Country, we beg Leave to lay ourselves at your Royal Feet, hum-bly to implore your Majesty's further protection a-gainst the destructive Views of France, the antient and avowed Enemy of the British Name and Na-tion

In behalf of the Council

W: Fairfax [auto.]

[p.22] Endorsed Address of the Co[uncil] (cut away) of Virginia to The [ ] (cut away) || in Lt G^r Dinwidd[ie's] (cut away) || of Novr. 16th. 1754.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[6.25]

New Haven 30th Octr 1754.

Sir

We have to acknowledge the Receipt of your Favour of the 5th of July last ... which gives us very great Concern and Uneasiness to think we should in any Thing fall short of answering his Majesties Expectations of Zeal and Vigour in his Service and Obedience to his Commands: Our Seitu-ation is such that no Hostile Attempt hath been of late made immediately upon us And none of his Majesty's Governor's have called on us for Assistance; Indeed Govr Shirley gave us an Intimation of some Inteligence he had recd of the French building a Fort near the head of Kenebeck River; And that he had a Design to concert Measures to Dislodge them; And that he would give us further Advices on the Affair, when he knew the Mind of the General Assembly of that Province, and desired our Governour that at the present the Matter might be kept from Publick Notice; And we expected a-gain to hear from him on that Matter but altho' he proceeded therein received no further Inteligence, but since are informed it is a mistake, and that the French were not building any such Fort. As Soon as we were Informed of the Measures direct-ed by their Lordships of the Board of Trade,

that one general League of Friendship, Comprizing All his Majesty's Colonies, be made with the Indians of the six Nations in his Majesty's Name; This Colony appointed Commissioners - with Instructions to Join with Commissioners of the other Colonies, to use their Influence and Contribute towards the confirming the Friendship of those Indians; and to Concert proper Measures for the General Defence and Safety of his Majestys Subjects on this Conti-nent; Who according to Appointment mett at the General Interveiw at Albany on the 14th of June last - And in Consequence of what appears to us from the Representations made there it is needfull that Commissioners be appointed by his Majesty with full Power and Authority to regulate and manage the Trade with those Indians and their Dependants, to make Rules and Orders with Pains and Penalties Annexed thereto as should be Judg-ed necessary, to hear, consider, and find means to redress their Grievances and Complaints; And to Stipulate with them to build such Forts in their Country as they shall Choose, and may be Judged Necessary for their Protection against the French; And for the Security of his Majesty's Sub-jects and their Trade; by all which the Friend-ship and good Disposition of those Indians will

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

be firmly secured: And then if his Majesty shall be Graciously pleased to Encourage his Subjects to Settle and plant a Colony on such Lands in their Country as the Indians will readily Sell, to be formed and Conducted as the New England Colonies have been, Nothing would tend more in our Opinion to secure those Indians, And attach their Friendship to his Majesty's People on this Continent, And prevent the Encroachments of the French, As the Country of the six Nations is manifestly the Key, without which the French cannot pass from Canada to the Ohio and Mis-sisippi: The Security of those Indians and such as are in Friendship with them must therefore be of the greatest Importance.— And we of this Colony shall readily do all in our Power to Exe-cute his Majesty's Royal Will and Pleasure / Signi- [p.25] fied to us by the Earl of Holderness's Dispatch of 28th August 1753, to keep up an Exact Correspondence with all his Majestys Governours on the Continent, And shall be aiding and Assisting according to our Ability, And as the Exigency of Affairs may Require.— This Colony hath a Deep Sense of his Majesty's goodness, and Attention to the Welfare of his Loyal Subjects in New England, and shall Endeavour to recommend ourselves to his Favour

by a Careful Observance of his Commands:- The People of his Majesty's New England Colonies from their beginning have been Sorely Afflicted by the Barbarous Natives of the Country frequently making War upon them, & their Restless French Neighbours Setting them on, to kill or Captivate the People, even in times of Peace, which hath been a grievous Burden and heavy Charge upon the People here, who have been principally imployed in Clearing, fencing and Cultivating their Lands and fitting them for more profitable Improvements, and of Course were not able to Expend any very considerable Sum of Money, which Occasioned a Necessity of Creating and Issuing Bills of Publick Credit; Which thro' Poverty and Scarcity of Money they were not able seasonably to sink and Discharge, to the lessening of Credit in these Parts; from which Disadvantages we are not quite freed to this Day; And Which Barbarities his Majesty's Opulent Southern Colonies have been free from till of Late; His Majesty we hope will be pleased graciously to accept our Assurances of the Loyalty of his People in this Colony, and that they are well spirited to secure and Defend all his Territories in North-America; And to Exert their Zeal and Vigour in

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

preventing Encroachments within any of the undoubted Limits of his Majesty's Dominions. _ Our Men are strong, Vigorous and acquainted with the Manners of the Encroachers and their Indians; But then to bring on the Colony large and heavy Taxes While they have not Money to pay them must Occasion grievous Complaints, And the bad Consequences of Creating and Issuing Bills of Credit, and thereby Loading ourselves with a heavy Debt, which we are unable to pay, must be an Equal and more lasting Grievance...

This Colony in times of War have chearfully Obeyed the Command of the Crown in all the several Expeditions against Canada, and the Spanish West-Indies, and laid out largely in the Reduction of Cape Bretton; And in the many Invasions made by the Enemy on our Own Frontiers, and of the Massachusetts Bay and New Hampshire have readily afforded Aid and Assistance answerable to their Expectations and the Exigency of the Case. The Last Summer, when a party of Indians came against Stockbridge and Pantusuck, places belonging to the Massachusetts Bay, Necessary help and Assistance was forthwith sent them from hence And a Number of our Men are now in Garrison for their Defence.

24

We hope his Majesty will find the Marks of a Natural Zeal and Vigour for his Interest, as well as a Spirit of Emulation in the People of this Colony; and that we are not less Zealous for [p.ab] the Defence/and safety of his Territories, than any of his Majestys Colonies, and have not failed in a Diligent Attention thereunto, nor been unacquainted with the Proceedings of the Massachusetts Bay for their own particular Interest, as well as of that of his Majesty.

Wee are Sir

Your most Obedient Humble Servants

The Governour and Company

of the Colony of

Connecticut

[autograph] Tho: Fitch Gov.r

To the Right Hon.ble S.r Thomas Robinson K.t

one of his Majesty's principal Secretaries

of State

London

[p.av] Endorsed Connecticut Oct.r 30th 1754/ Gov.r & Company/ of Connecticut./ R/ Jan.ry 17th.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Portsmouth Decem^r 15th 1754 [p. 33]

Sir

I have the Honour to Acknowledge the re-ciept of His Majestys repeated comands July 6th concerning the Military preparations I am to make in my Government, & the Assistance I am to afford to His Majestys other Governments which I took the first opportunity to lay before the Assembly, & I am hopeing they will give me proper assistance.

I have allso the Honour of His Majestys further Commands Signified to me in your letters of 25th & 26th of October, which I shall with the Utmost dilligence endeavour to Obey, both with respect to the Assistance I am to afford James Pitcher Esqr & the Expedition His Majesty has been pleased to Carry on in America.

On the 12th Instant His Majestys Commands came to my hands, the Assembly being then sitting, I lost not a moments time in laying them before both Houses, and in the most pressing terms, recommended to them, a Chearfull, & ready complyance therewith, but as this ship is detained only for my letter | I shall not be able to transmit the [p. 34] Assemblys Answer by this Conveyance, neither am I able to form any Judgment, how far I shall be enabled to Cary His Majestys Commands into

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Execution - but so far as they depend on me, I shall not fail in the Minutest part.

It is my great concern, that the Execution of the Kings Commands, so much depends on the Assistance I am to recieve from the Assembly, and should there be any failure in any branch of the Royal orders, in this, or any other of the Kings Governments, it is my opinion, that it will be for want of Sufficient grants from the assemblys.

The Measures His Majesty has been graciously pleased to take, in Sending so powerfull an Armament, for the Security and defence of His Plantations, appear to me so universally intended, for the future peace & Welfare of all the Colonys, that I am hopeing it will raise in them an Emulation, which shall Exceed in duty

[p.35] and Obedience to their Soveraigns Commands. | The fortunate passage this Ship has had, at this season of the year, that brought His Majestys Commands to the respective Governors of the Colonys, will give them timely Notice to make the Necessary preparations they are directed to, not in the least doubting but that the most distant of His Majestys Governors will recieve their letters in all this month; which I thought it my duty

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

to mention, that His Majesty might have the Satisfaction of knowing it, as early as it was possible.

The prosperity of the Nothern Colonys depends on the Success of His Majestys Arms in the Approaching Summer on the Ohio, the French at present Appear to have views for determining bounds to all His Majestys Colonys in America, & they may have more Extensive views in their Secret Councils, which have not been made public.

In my last letters Sir, I acquainted you, that I had intelligence from Albany, that the French had erected a fortification / On & near [p.26] the head of Connecticut river within the undoubted limits of this Government, and that in Obedience to His Majestys Commands, I had detached a proper Number of the Militia in order to dislodge them, which detachment returned, without makingany discovery of the Fort or preparations makeing therefor, and haveing Since had repeated Intelligence, that the General of Canada, had certainly determined to build this Fort on & Near the head of Connecticut River, but that his whole strength was Employed in the Summer past on the Ohio, & that nothing but

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

His Attention to that Service had prevented it.

The Indians in the Summer past having Captivated fifteen of His Majestys Subjects on the frontiers of this Government, killing & scalping two more at the Same time, Marching the Captives to Canada, where they sold them to the Canadeans, who now demand three hundred livers for each Captive, as redemption mony, I thought it my duty to His Majesty, at the opening of this Session, in my Speech to both Houses, to press the fortifying [p.27] of Coos, it being | the place of general rendezvous for the Indians, from St Frances, Crown point Fort, Montreal & Quebec & the place where the General of Canada intends to Erect a Fort, a Copy of my Speech I herewith transmit, but His Majestys late Commands prevented their giving a final Answer thereto, but from what I can learn from some of the Members though they are Convinced of the Necessity of building & Garrisoning a Fort at Coos, yet they are apprehensive it is an undertakeing too great for this Government to engage in without assistance

As soon as I recieve an Answer to my Speech & to His Majestys Commands contained in Your letter of 26th of October, from the Assembly, I shall instantly transmit them, with

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

every other intervening Occurence for His Maje:
:tys Service.

I am.

With all possible respect
Sir Your most faithfull
Servant
B. Wentworth

The Right Honble
Sir. Thomas Robinson

Endorsed New Hampshire Decr. 13th/1754/ Govr. Went: [449]
-worth./ Rd Jany 20th

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION

[p.61]

Gentlemen of the Council
and of the Assembly. _

The Necessity I was under to Transmitt The
State of my Goverment, to the Kings Ministers,
by the Mast Ships, obliged me to Prorogue the Gen:
:eral Assembly, to a Longer Day. It being impossi-
-ble for me to Attend both Services at one and
the same time, And as I meet you Now, at a Sea:
-son, The least injurious to your Private Concerns,
So I would hope your attention will be the more
firmly set on the Public. _

I have transmitted to His Majesty by One
of His principal Secretary's of State, the Ample pro:
-vision you made in your last Session; For a pro:
per Detachment of the Militia, to be Employed by
me, in searching after a French Fort, reported to be
Built, or Building at Coos, on Or near the head of
Connecticutt River, within the undoubted Limits of
this Government, Which I am perswaded will be
highly acceptable to His Majesty.

The Detachment I sent on the above Ser:
:vice, returned without discovering any Fort, Or pro:
:vision making for Building one, Although they
penetrated further into the Main body of Land West:
:ward from Coos, than the English Inhabitants
have yet done, and would have proceeded further

had not the Excessive Rains unusual at that Sea-
-son of the year prevented it.

Notwithstanding the Troops I sent on This Dis-
-covery were too Early, yet from the Intelligences I
have had, I am perswaded, That the General of Can-
-ada, had determined upon Building a Fort in the
Summer past, Either at Coos, or some more Conveni-
-ent place on this Side the Lake, for a safe retreat
to the Indians, and for the Reception of their Cap-
-tives and Plunder, After they had Committed Hos-
-tilities on our Frontiers, and nothing but their great
Attention to the Success they rely on at the Ohio,
and The necessity they are under to Compleat Their
Scheme there, by Securing the Indians in that
Quarter in the French King's Interest, has Prevented it.

[p.11] |When you Consider how Acceptable it must
be to His Majesty, to defeat the French in the least
Attempt they may make, to incroach on any part
of His Dominions; when you Consider the distresses
of the Frontiers in the Summer Past, and when you
Consider how their Misery will be increased, should
the French this Winter or Early in the Spring Strong-
-ly Fortifie themselves at Coos, I cannot doubt of Your
resolution in takeing possession of that Important
pass, with the utmost Expedition.-

Your Resolve in this Momentous Concern, you

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

may be Assured will not only recommend you to His Majesties Especial favour, But must finally be your great Security, As I will butt off all Commu-nication the Indians Can have between our Fron-tiers and the French Fort at Crown Point, It will also prevent the Indians from St. Francis and Mont-real from makeing Incursions on our Frontiers by Shuting Up those short and easy Water passes, which they frequent, another great Advantage must Ensue, In Case of a General Warr, when that happens, there may be an Occasion to March a body of Troops into the Enemies Country, the benefits the Troops would Receive from resting in Such an Advanced Fort, besides the Probability of this Garrisons being within a few Years, Capa-ble of Subsisting any Number of Troops this Pro-vince may have occasion for, with many others of another Nature, are truths that need no fur-ther proof.—

All undertakings of this kind are Sub-ject to great Charges, and should this be attend-ed with extraordinary Expences, it ought, By no means to prevent its being Carried into Execution; being in no Doubt, but that it will Be His Majes-ty's pleasure to put this Province upon the same footing, for the Services we Engage In, in Obedience

of His Commands, as he puts His other Governments, and that We shall receive the same Aid from the Crown, besides it must Be Considered that A Fortification at Coos, will be an infinitely greater Security to all His Majesties Colonies, Exposed to the Hostilities of the Indians, than a Fort Erected in any other Place whatsoever.

[p.43] /You cannot but be Sensible that with the Approbation of the Legislature, I have used my utmost Endeavours, for three Years past, to place a Strong Garrison at Coos, but from the Opposition My Plan met with, where I Could not Expect it, (If they had Judged rightly for themselves) it did not take Effect. - The same reasons Subsist With me, as did then; for takeing Possession of these invaluable Lands, and there are So many incouragements to the undertakeing; When duely weighed, that they Cannot fail of Inviteing you to Engage in it, The nearness to our present Settlements, is a perswasive Argument to this Service, So that Subsistance and reinforcements upon Emergencies may be Conveyed with Ease and Safety, as well as all necessary Stores; The Commodious Situations for Garrisons with a Sufficient Store of Materials for such Uses, and above all the Fertility of the Soil, If my Information is well grounded, exceeds every other Advantage, from

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

which it may be Expected, that a Fort placed un-
-der So many promising Circumstances, will not be
a Lasting Charge on the Government.

Gentlemen of
The Assembly,

His Majesty had no sooner received the Information of the Marching of A Considerable body of Indians joyned by some regular European Troops, with a design to Commit Hostilities on some part of His Dominions, But He instantly directed one of His Principal Secretaries of State, to Inform the Governours of all His Colonies thereof, and to Direct them to put the Military Force under their Direction, In a Posture to resist any Hostile Attempts that might be made on their respective Governments, Also to be Aiding and Assisting any other of His Majesties Colonies in Case of an Invasion.–

The Earl of Holderness's Letter to me of 28th. of August 1753.– Expressly wrote by the Kings Command on this Occasion, I laid before you In your last Session,– You must all be Sensible [Sic] / That His Majesties Commands, Cannot be fully Executed by me without your Assistance, by makeing Grants equal to the Service required; and to Excite in you a Zeal for So Important a Branch of your Duty to His Majesty, You will observe the Royal

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Commands Repeated, in the following Paragraph of Sr. Thomas Robinson's Letter to me of the 5th. of July last, which did not Come to my hands un-till The 14th. of November. —

"The Kings orders were Signified to you "not only to Act Vigorously in defence of your Gov-"ernment, but to be likewise Aiding and Assist-"ing His Majesties other Colonies In America, to "repel any Hostile Attempts made against them, I "am now by the Kings Express Command, to En-"force to you the Said Directions, in the Strongest "manner, and to Acquaint you that His Majesty "expects your immediate Observance of them. —

"You will see by the inclosed Copy of my "Letter to Governour Shirley, in what manner His "Majesties Subjects have behaved at Massachusetts "Bay; and that their Conduct has been intirely "approved by the King. —

Gentlemen,

You may See how Jealous His Majesty is, least the French should Distress, or make any Encroachment on His Colonies, From His approving the Conduct of our Neighbours in the Massachusetts Bay, in Fortifying the River Kennebeck, And since you have So fair a path open to tread in, A way so Broad, that it will Admitt of no mistake I

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Perswade myself you will Embrace, the Opportu-
-nity put into your hands of Recommending
your Selves to His Majesties favour, by makeing
an Ample Grant for Fortifying Coos, and Garrisoing (sic)
the same.

As I have not only His Majestys Commands,
but His repeated Commands to Pay Obedience to, I
have Confined my Self to them only, At the opening
of this Session, and as soon as you have gone through
what I have So Earnestly [p.05] Recommended, I shall in a
Message lay the other matters requisite, at this Ses-
-sion before you. _

Gentlemen of the Council,
and of the Assembly,

It will Give me the highest Pleasure, To Con-
-cur with you in the Measures I have So press-
-ingly recommended, and as they Tend So much to
His Majesties Service, and are So agreeable to His
Commands, as well as for your own Safety, and the
Protection of His Majesties other Governments, I have
no room to Doubt of your Uniteing in makeing the
Necessary Grants therefor. _

B: Wentworth

Copy Exd ꝑ Theodore Atkinson Secry

[p.06]

Endorsed in Govr Wentworth's Letter [p.06] of Decr 13th 1754.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p57]

(Duplicate) Boston, New England Decr 8th 1754.

Sir,

Since I had the Honour of writing my last letter to you I have reciev'd two letters from Colo-nel Lawrence Lt Governour of Nova Scotia, Extracts of which I inclose as also the state of the Strength of the English & French Forts Garrisons & Militia in that Province from an officer of Halifax, the Ex-actness of wch Accot in the Essential parts of it is confirm'd to me by Lt Colonel Moncton (sic) and Capt Scott now with me both perfect good Judges of it. and I now transmit these accots to you, Sir, with some Remarks of my own upon them, as what may possibly be of Service to you in forming a Judg-ment concerning the Expediency or rather necessity of dispossessing the French this Spring of their Forts in the North end of the Bay of Funda, & expelling them out of Nova Scotia, which I am determin'd to use my best endeavours for assist-ing Colonel Lawrence to do, according to the Scheme, he has propos'd to me in his letter.

According to the inclos'd State, the Accot of the different Strength of the English and French in Nova Scotia compar'd together stands thus.

1st It appears that the English have not one [p58] fort there (except that of Annapolis Royal, which could

stand out one day against an Attack with a few Peices of Cannon; That the Garrison therefore would in such case be under the necessity either of Surrendring at Discretion, or issuing out & engaging the Enemy at all Events: and Annapolis Royal itself could not hold out long, being in a very ruinous Condition, and but weakly Garrison'd.

On the other hand, according to the inclos'd State, the French have a Strong Regular fort at Chiegnecto, mounted wth upwards of 20 Cannon, & having abt ten more Spare ones in it, capable of holding out a Seige and entertaining a large Garison with Casmates built within it for Sheltring them against Bombs.

They have one about 4 Miles up the River St Johns mounted likewise with Cannon, and two more Small forts, one near Bay Verte, and the other at two Miles distance from it upon the River Gaspero both mounted with Cannon.

As to the Strength of the respective Regular Forces & Militia on each side, with the situation of them.

The Acct of those belonging to the English stands thus; Their Regulars consist of 330 Garison Soldiers at Fort Lawrence at Schiegnecto, 160 in Fort Edward at Pisyquid and 120 in the Fort at Anna-

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

-polis Royal. 500 Soldiers posted in Halifax, 200 in Lunenburg, & 150 in three small Forts at Lawrence Town, Dartmouth & (sic) / and 100 Rangers, amounting in the [p.59] whole to 1560.

The French Regulars consist of 160 Soldiers posted in their Garison at Beau Sejour, 100 at their Forts near Bay Verte, and upon the Gaspero, 40 in their Garison near the mouth of the River St John's, and 50 at least may be reckon'd for their Detachmts at Chipodie &ca all which amount to 350.

As to the Accot of the Militia on both sides, it stands thus:

The English have at Halifax abt 600 fighting men, one fourth of which consists of Irish Roman Catholicks, and at Lunenburg they have 600, which consists wholly of French, Germans, & Swiss, who were abt Twelve months ago disarm'd on acct of a dangerous mutiny Stirr'd up there agt the Kings Governmt, & still continue so. and they are suppos'd to have some among them, employ'd as Spies by the French.

The other small Settlemts mention'd in the inclos'd State dont exceed the number of 150 fighting men.

All these amount to 1350, 750 of which are of suspected faith to the Kings Government

On the other side the French have 1000

families of the late Inhabitants of the District of Chiegnecto, wch ab^t^ four years ago all revolted to them, and are now settled near their principal fort at Beau Sejour, ab^t^ 200 on the River St Johns. ab^t^ thirty families at Chipodie, fifty at Cobequid, Tat:temagough, & their other Settlem^t^ amounting in the whole to 1280 families, wch may be reckon'd to contain ab^t^ 1650 fighting men. [[a.bo]] To these must be added the Indians of the Peninsula and St Johns River, which cant be computed at less than 400 fighting Men.

The abovemention'd militia Forces together amount to 2050, all Strongly Devoted to the French Interest.

As to the Inhabitants of the Districts of Minas and Annapolis River, which are called the Neutral French, as were also those of Chiegnecto before their late Revolt, they are computed to have ab^t^ 2500 fighting men between them, who being all bigotted Roman Catholicks, & under the influence of French Jesuit Priests, the best that could be reasonably expected from them is, that they would continue Neuters in any Action, between the English and the Canadeans.

Colonel Lawrence in his Letter, Sir, mentions, that he hath undoubted intelligence, that the French design to make further incroachm^ts^ upon his Majesty's Territories in Nova Scotia, as soon as

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

<u>their Affairs will permit</u>. and that they are push'd to it by want of land for the revolted Inhabitants of Chiegnecto: This, Sir, seems to lay them under a necessity of providing for them, by taking the whole District of Chiegnecto into their Incroachm^ts, and doubtless the preparations for raising two Regim^ts in New England will Stimulate them to Attempt it before those two Regim^ts can be rais'd, to Interrupt them in extending | [p. 61] their Incroachm^ts through the whole District of Chiegnecto, as far as minas. as well for Strengthening themselves further upon the Peninsula as to Accomodate the Chiegnecto Rebels with Land.

How practicable this is with the Strength wch the French have at present upon the Isthmus, & St Johns River seems easy to determine: They have upon the former 1400 fighting men, of the Revolted Inhabitants of Chiegnecto, all well disciplin'd tho' militia, and upon the latter at least 250 of them, the Indians of that River, and of the Peninsula amount at least to 400, all which together with 100 french Regulars Officers & Soldiers, Scatter'd among them, to Marshall and lead them, amounting in the whole to 2150, might doubtless with a few peices of Cannon taken out of the fort at Beau Sejour, wch is ab^t two Miles distance, soon oblige the Garison consisting

of not above 330 Soldiers in Fort St Lawrence to quit it, especially as they would have the advantage of higher ground, which Commands it; the best that could be hop'd for in such case seems to be that the Garrison should make a good Retreat out of the Country.

The forcing of Fort Lawrence would be the work of a few hours only, Colonel Lawrence would not probably have timely Notice to Reinforce the Garrison,
[p.62] nor if he could be suppos'd to have it, | would it be in his Power to do it.

In case of such an Attack from the French, it might be dangerous for him to leave Halifax the Metropolis of the province expos'd by drawing any Troops from thence for the relief of the distant Garrison of Fort Lawrence: It might likewise be dangerous for him to draw off any part of the Soldiers at Lunenburg, after the proofs wch the Settlemt there have given of their Rebellious Disposition: The Garrison of Annapolis Royal is too weak to admit of any Succours being sent from that: Troops could be ill Spar'd from Dartmouth, Lawrence Town or ; neither might it be safe to relieve fort Lawrence by a Reinforcemt from Fort Edward at Pizaquid, which it seems necessary should remain there for curbing the neutral French of the District of Minas.

If the French should think fit to confine

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

their Incroachmts for the present within the limits of the District of Chiegnecto; the possession of that Country only abounding with rich Saltmarsh for their Corn and Pasture for Cattle &c with a strong Settlement of Inhabitants there ready to reinforce the Garison in their Forts upon the Isthmus, the works of wch they are daily increasing, must greatly Strengthen them in their Possession of the North part of the Peninsula and Bay of Fundy, and render it a difficult Task to drive them off, especially as they have the Sole possession of that St Johns River, and the whole Sea Coast wch lies along the Gulf of St Lawrence extending from Cap Rozier to the Gut of Canso, whereby their Forts upon the Isthmus have a communication with Louisbourg, and the Island of St Johns thro' Bay Vert, on the one side, and Quebec thro' St Johns River on the other. [A63]

But what reasonable dependance can there be that the French will confine their future Incroachmts within the Limits of Chiegnecto: When I had the Honour to be employed as one of his Majesty's Commissaries at Paris (among other things) for settling the limits of Nova Scotia, the state of the limits assign'd by the French Commissaries stood thus: They allow'd the Sea Coast upon the Atlantick Ocean between Cap Canso & Cap Sables to be the

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Country of Nova Scotia; how far the Inland limits extended they could not be brought to ascertain, otherwise than that they did not extend to the City of Annapolis Royal, wch they say tho it was ceded in Express Terms to Great Britain by the Treaty of Utrecht, yet it is not by the Terms of the Treaty ceded as part of Nova Scotia, but as a place not [p.64] included within the Antient limits of |that Province; So that the French Commissaries exclude the three Districts of Annapolis River (except the Spot upon which the City of Annapolis stands) Minas, and Chiegnecto out of the limits.

I know not, Sir, whether in the progress of the Negotiation any alteration hath been conceded to by the French in their state of the limits; But if there hath not, In the further Incroachmts wch they are now meditating, they may upon the same pretences that they have carried on their Incroachmts to the River Missaquash, extend them as far as Annapolis River within Cannon Shot of the Fort at Annapolis Royal; in which Case the Inhabitants of the two Districts of Minas & Annapolis River, who are at present Neutrals, would be laid under the necessity of declaring openly for the French Governmt or of being expos'd to have their throats continually cutt by the Indians, as often as they should venture

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

abroad upon their Husbandry work.

The French being thus possess'd of the North end of the Bay of Funda from St John's River in:=clusive, quite round the head of it; of the whole Isthmus & Sea Coast along the Gulf of St Law=rence from Bay Vert to the Gut of Canso, with all the interior parts of the Peninsula, including the three Districts of Chiegnecto, Minas, & Annapolis River, together with the Settlemts (containing upwards [p.65] of 4000 militia, 400 Indians 350 Regular Troops, with their Forts upon the Isthmus, & St Johns River, it seems not difficult to determine whether they, or the Eng=lish, who would be possess'd only of the Fort at Annapolis Royal, and the Settlemt at Halifax & Lun=enburg upon the Sea Coast, with the small Set=tlemts at Dartmouth, Lawrence Town, and   & their Fort at Pizaquid, might be most properly call=ed Masters of the Bay of Funda, and the Penin=sula.

Nothing could be wanting to make them absolute masters of them agt the Strength, wch the English have at present there, but to make up their Regular Troops 2000 men, wch might easily be done by Surprize from Louisbourg, St John's Is=land, Quebec.

I do not mention, Sir, their making an

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

attempt upon the fort at Annapolis Royal & Halifax,
with the other English Settlem^ts upon the Cape Sa.
.ble Shoar; That would be making open War, which
they might be tender of doing in so abrupt a
manner: But the other Incroachm^ts they might make
consistently with the Claims of the French Court,
insisted upon in the memorial of their Commissar.
.ies at Paris, and deny them to be Hostilities as
[p.66] well as they do their Outrages and | Incroachm^ts up.
.on his Majesty's Western Colonies, and on the Ohio.

If they should proceed these lengths the next
year, which is far from being impossible, how dif.
.ficult would it be to dispossess them when they
had so strong an hold of the Peninsula: The At.
.tempt to do it would endanger their Attacking
Annapolis Royal, Halifax, and the other English
Settlem^ts in order to hinder the Introduction of fresh
Troops, and inevitably involve America in an open War.

I have now stated the dangerous consequences
of remaining unactive this Spring upon the Penin.
.sula, and suffering the French to Strike the first
blow by an Attack upon Fort Lawrence &c

On the other hand, Sir, how easily may Nova
Scotia be secur'd against these dangers by driving
the French of Canada out of it this Spring, accord.
.ing to the proposal of Colonel Lawrence in his

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

letter to me; and with what Advantages we should Strike the first blow there appears from his just remarks in it.

It seems highly probable, that in the first case the present Neutrals would be oblig'd to declare for the French, in the latter that the Revolted Inhabitants of Chiegnecto would upon Terms of Grace offer'd by the English desert them as might perhaps the Indians too.

But this Event will depend upon the Ar- [p. 67] -rival of 2000 Stands of Arms either at Anna-polis Royal, or Boston (which latter place would be the safest for the Navigation of the Vessell) by the latter end of march at furthest; For tho' I mention'd the beginning of May in a former letter as the first favourable Season for taking the Field, Yet I am inform'd it may be practicable by the first of April, and that the Troops should be rais'd to de-barque at Chiegnecto by that time at fur-thest; some merchants of this Town assure me that they have Vessells in England, which will Sail from thence for this port by the first day of Febr. as doubtless might one of his Majesty's Sloops of War or Frigates, both which would be necessary for the Expedition,

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Extract of a Letter from Col: Lawrence to Gov.r Shirley [p. 79]

Halifax Nov.r 15th 1754

Sir,

I had the honour to receive Your Excellency's favour of the seventh instant by M.r Waite inclos:ing the Copies of those Letters from Sir Thomas Robin:son that are relative to your Province and this, but as I had before finished my Letter to Your Excellency on that subject and had been as ex:plicit as possible therein upon the design heretofore form'd, and which I have now stronger hopes than ever will be carry'd effectually into execution, there remains only that I testify to you &c: &c:

Endorsed Extract from Col: Lawrence's | Letter to Gov.r Shirley dated | Halifax Nov.r 15th 1754 | in Gov.r Shirley's Letter (N.o 1) | of Dec.r 8th 1754 [p. 80]

Extract from Col: Lawrence's Letter to Gov: Shirley [p. 01]
dated Halifax ye 5th Novem^r: 1754.

Being well inform'd that the French have designs of encroaching still further upon His Majes-tys Rights in this Province and that they propose the moment they have repair'd the Fortifications of Louisbourg to attack our Fort at Chignecton I think it high time to make some effort to drive them from the North side of the Bay of Fundy. but as it is impossible for me to collect Men enough to execute this design without weakening the Metropolis and exposing the Settlers in this part of the Province to the insults of the French and Indians, I have sent the Bearer Lieut. Colonel Monckton to sollicit your assistance and to advise with your Excellen-cy how such an undertaking might be carry'd on with the greatest Privacy and Effect, He has my directions to propose to you the raising two thousand Men which if He can effect early in the Spring will I believe with what regular Troops I shall be able to add to them be suffitient to do the business. I do not propose to put your Excellencys Province to any expence upon this Oc-casion but to defray all charges that may arise, out of the Money granted for this Colony, concerning [p. 02]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

which I have already wrote to Lord Halifax. Your Excellency must undoubtedly be sensible what an advantage we shall gain upon the French by at-tacking them first, more especially as their chief dependance is the Indians and our Deserted French Inhabitants, who most probably will leave them, when they find they are unable to keep their ground, and who would infallibly assist them if they should begin with us. these considerations have induced me to put this design in execution as early in the Spring as may be, before the Shipps of War are arrived at Louisbourg from France; they will then be in the greatest want of Provisions and war-like Stores, and what I flatter myself will greatly favour our design at this juncture is the Encroach-ment the French have made upon the Ohio, to which place their Force and attention seems at present to be entirely drawn off.

And I should be guilty of the highest neglect if I did not endeavour to avail myself of this op-portunity as well to assert His Majestys just and undoubted Right to that Country they have so unwarrantably taken possession of, as to shew all the resentment in my power to their insults on His Dominions and Subjects to the Southward and per-haps to facilitate their Exterpation in those parts

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

by still inciting a diversion of their Force and adding to the Alarm your Excellency's late Expedition and those marks of your military skill you have left behind on the Kennebeck must have given them. [p. 83] I have thus far laid before you Sir my reasons for desiring your Assistance at this important and critical juncture, the most pressing is self preservation being (as I said before) well inform'd that they premeditate an attempt on our Fort at Chignecton, to be executed as soon as their Affairs will admit of such an enterprize, and I am the further induced to give credit to this information, because I well know the difficulties they labour under at present for want of Land to put the deserted Inhabitants upon who they are now obliged chiefly to mantain at the King's charge, and for want of a free Navigation in the Bay of Fundy they are put to such streights for Provisions that they dare not collect the Indians in Bodies near them for fear so great a consumption should cause a general famine and oblige them to quit the Country; This I say Sir is my first and principal inducement strongly corroborated by the great desire I have to shew a proper Resentment to their encroachments on this Colony in particular and their violation of Treatys all over His Majesty's Dominions

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

on the Continent of America and these considera-
-tions must undoubtedly be of the greatest weight
with a person of your Excellency's known zeal
for His Majestys interest and the Publick welfare;
[4 m] but I must still / mention some few things that
come properly under your notice in your particular
charge of the Massachusetts.

As Your Excellency was the first mover of the
undertaking the settlement of this Province by way
of a Barrier to the Eastern parts of New England you
may well conceive how little it can answer that de-
-sign whilst the French possess Beausejour and St. John's
River, as they have by that means a short and easy
communication (by way of Bay Verte) from Louisbourg
to St. Johns, I think only five Days march, as well
as an opportunity of annoying the shipping of your
Excellency's Government from the north side of the
Bay in time of War. neither do I imagine that this
Colony can answer any purpose untill the French
are driven away from our Neighbourhood, as they are
continually using every means in their power to draw
our French Inhabitants from their Duty and Allegiance
by threats promises and forgeries that they propagate
amongst them by means of their Missionaries, as well
as the annoyance they give His Majestys Subjects by
the Indians Who they are for ever setting on to

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

perpetrate mischief and to discourage any attempt that may be made to cultivate the Land and extend our Settlements.

I am sensible I have allready taken up too much of your Excellencys time by enlarging upon/a Subject you are much better Versed in than [p.25] myself. I shall now proceed to inform you that I have allready taken the precaution of sending two arm'd Vessells into the Bay, with positive Orders to prevent any Corn being carry'd to the French from Pisiquid Mines, or Annapolis Royal, for wich purpose the Council of this Province have passed an Act laying a very heavy penalty on the exportation of Grain without a Permit from me: I wish We could as easily prevent their being supplyd from the Continent, but that I fear we cannot so effectually hinder thô nothing in my power shall be wanting towards it.

The next thing to be considered is the security of this Town against any revenge the French may attempt by Shipping. We have on this Station a Twenty Gun Ship and Sloop, and the Twenty Gun Ship and Sloop from Carolina are order'd to be here in the Spring, and I have by this opportunity wrote pressingly to Captn. Legge to come as early as possible. I propose also if Your Excellency has no objection to

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

apply to the Captain of the station'd Ship at Boston for his assistance, but I apprehend it will be time enough to do that after I have heard from You.

I propose that the Bearer Colonel Monckton shall conduct this expedition He being a Person [p.86] every way qualified as well by | His Rank and abilities as His knowledge of the Place, the Officers of the Troops to be raised I leave entirely to Your Ex-cellency begging the favour of you to appoint un-der your Commission such Persons as you shall think most proper for the better execution of this Design.

I have given Colonel Monckton an unlimited Credit upon Messrs Apthorp and Hancock, and I must desire the favour of Your Excellency before this is communicated to them to engage them to the pro-foundest Secrecy for upon that everything depends.

As every step to be taken here must depend upon the possibility of raising the Men and the progress made therein I shall impatiently expect the honour of hearing from Your Excellency by the very first opportunity. Colonel Moncktons powers and instructions are made out as you will per-ceive Sir in the most general terms, in order to [p.87] obviate any difficulties that might | be incurred by confining him too much to particulars.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

In the fullest perswasion that this most necessary and useful Enterprize will meet with Your Excellencys hearty concurrence I beg leave to assure you that I am with the greatest respect and Esteem

Sir

Your Excellency's most obedient
and most humble Servant
Charl^s. Lawrence

P: S: As Captn. Scott who attends Col^o. Monckton on the expedition, has the honour of being known to Your Excellency I am perswaded He will need no recommendation from me to your favour and protection

Endorsed Extract from Col: Lawrence's| Letter to [p. 88] Govr. Shirley dated | Halifax Novr. 5th. 1754 | in Govr. Shirley's Letter (N.1) | of Decr. 8th. 1754

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

(Duplicate) Boston New England Decr. 8. 1754. [409]

Sir,

I beg leave to add to the Letter of this days date, with Regard to the great Importance of driving the French out of Nova Scotia this Spring, That I am sensible how great an Object the defeating of the French Schemes upon Ohio, and of their Incroachments upon his Majesty's Colony of Virginia, and his other Western Colonies upon this Continent is; the preventing of their gaining over to their Interest the numerous Nations of Indians on the other side of the Allegheny Mountains is in particular of exceeding great Importance to be done at present; But I should hope that the Addition of the Irish Regiments to what it may be expected the Colonies concerned will | infallibly raise, [890] would be sufficient to disconcert all their Measures; But if that should not immediately do it, the driving them off from the Peninsula of Nova Scotia and St. John's River, together with erecting Another Fort higher up the Kennebeck, and another near Crown point, the next Summer, the former within one hundred and Twenty Miles at furthest from Quebec, and the latter within the same distance of Montreal, must infallibly compleat it; and Oblige the French to keep all their Forces at home to defend the Heart of their own Country, expos'd to be Attacked in both

Places at one and the same time.

It may likewise be Observed as to the French Incroachments upon the Ohio, that it is at such a distance from Canada, that they must necessarily overstrain their Abilities to support them; and their Backs may be broke there with great Ease.

But that is not their Case upon St John's River, & ye Peninsula; [p 91] They are very strong there already, & there is infinite present Danger from them; the Com-munication between Louisbourg & Canada across the Isthmus, and the North part of the Bay of Funda, & thro' the River St John's is short and practicable, they can easily subsist their Troops with Provisions, & have it in their Power to Assemble an unexpected Body of Troops there in a few days; Almost the whole Strength of Canada lies on the north Bank of the River St Lawrence over against New England and New York; Nova Scotia is the great Barrier of the whole, and when that is lost, the French may be look'd upon to be in the End Masters of the Continent, tho' they should not have it in their Power to take imme-diate Possession of it.

One thing further I beg leave, Sir, to Observe to you, vizt: it is well known what a rotten old Fort the French one is at Niagara upon the Strait of Lake Erie, how ill mounted with Cannon & weakly

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Garrison'd; The best Road to it lies thro' Albany and the Mohawks Country, & the bare Appearance of a strong Detachment before it must carry it: It is most plain, Sir, to all who know the Geography of the Country that it is the most essential place upon all the Lakes, for the English to have a strong Fort upon; as that would cutt off the [p. 9a] | most prac:ticable and perhaps only dangerous Communication wch the French have with the Ohio; & a French De:serter from their Camp there mentioned upon my examining him, that he was surprized the English had not made themselves Masters of that Fort, be:cause he said it must ruin in a great Measure the Commerce of the French, with the Indians, at least those of the five Nations, & an easy Commu:nication wth Mississippi: This coming from a com:mon Soldier's Mouth something surprized me, but at the same time serv'd to shew how notorious and common this remark must be in Canada: As the Irish Regiments are I understand to rendez:vous in Virginia, I should think it a good Oppor:tunity for General Braddick (sic) or other commanding Officer to gain this Pass, the possessing ourselves of it would doubtless be a considerable Stroke for de:ciding the Affair with the French upon the Lakes.

Upon the whole, Sir, if I find that I can

raise my own Regiment in time for the Service in Nova Scotia, & am not forbid by any Orders, I will make use of it there; but I will at all Events en=-deavour to send the Number of Men there desired by Col. Lawrence; in which Case, we shall certain=-ly want a large Quantity of Arms; & if they are not sent from England in time the Attempt in Nova
[447] Scotia must/be disappointed and all the Expence incurr'd on that Acct. lost;

I would therefore beg, Sir, that you would be pleas'd to honour me with a timely Answer upon this head, it will be best to send the whole 2000 Arms, & if they should not be all us'd, they may be laid up in the Magazine of Nova Scotia.

I should have Observ'd to you, Sir, that the great Security of the English Northern Colonies con=-sists very much in this; viz, that the French can't at present subsist a large Body of regular Troops in their Territories upon this Continent, Canada producing scarce provisions enough to feed its own Inhabitants, & Cape Briton none or very inconsider=-able; But if they were Masters of Nova Scotia, they would then be able to maintain a Body of regu=-lar Troops sufficient together with the french In=-habitants of Nova Scotia and Indians, all wch. would joyn with them in such Case (even the Indians of

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

the five nations not excepted) to conquer by degrees all North America.

I am with the highest Respect,

Sir your most humble and

most Obedient Servant.

W Shirley

P.S. I have this Moment received the Honour of your two Letters dated the 26th of October, containing his [p.95] Majesty's Orders relative to the raising of my Regim^t. with other packetts from Lord Hallifax, & M^r. Fox; But as the Vessell, by which this goes, is upon the point of sailing, after being detain'd already by me four days, & another will sail from hence for London the day after tomorrow, I shall take that Opportunity of answering them.

The R^t. Honble. S^r. Thomas Robinson Kn^t. of the Bath one of his Majesty's principal Secretaries of State

Endorsed Boston Decr. 8th 1754/ Govr. Shirley/ R^d Jany 23^d/ [p.96]
N°. 2.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

L. S.

William Shirley Esq. Captain General [p.109 + 1 of origl.]
and Governour in Chief in and over
his Majesty's Province of the Massachusetts
Bay in New England.

To Samuel Welles, John Chandler
Thomas Hutchinson Oliver Partridge
and John Worthington Esqrs. — Greeting.

Whereas in pursuance of Letters from the Right Honourable the Lords Commissioners for Trade and the Plantations dated the 28th of August & 19th of September, 1753, to the Governours of several of his Majesty's Plantations in North America; A General Convention of Commissioners for their respective Governments is appointed to be held at the City of Albany in the Month of June next, for holding an Interview with the Indians of the Five Nations, and making them Presents on the part of the said Governments usual upon such Occasions in order to Confirm and Establish their ancient Attachment to his Majesty and their constant Friendship to his Majesty's Subjects on this Continent. And Whereas the Great and General Court or Assembly of the Province of the Massachusetts Bay aforesaid have Elected & Appointed

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

You to Represent and Appear for the said Province at the Convention aforesaid for the purposes abovementioned; as also for Entring into Articles of Union and Confederation with the aforesaid Governments for the general Defence of his Majesty's Subjects & Interests in North America as well in time of Peace as of War. Now I do by these presents Impower & Commissionate you the said Samuel Welles, John Chandler Thomas Hutchinson Oliver Partridge & John Worthington as Commissioners (or any three of you) to Appear for & Represent the Province of the Massachusetts Bay aforesaid at the Proposed Convention of Commissioners, to be held at the City of Albany in the Month of June next, then & there to Concert with the Commissioners (from all or any of his

[p.110 p.2] |Majesty's British Governments) that may be there Convened, such Measures as may be judged proper for the purposes aforesaid, & to Agree upon the same. And herein, you must Observe such Instructions as are herewith delivered you or may from time to time be given you by the Great & General Court or Assembly of this Province.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Given under my hand & the Publick Seal of the Province of the Massachusetts Bay aforesaid, the Nineteenth Day of April 1754. in the Twenty seventh year of His Majesty's Reign.

W. Shirley.

By His Excellency's Command,

J. Willard Secry.

A true Copy, Att.

Samuel Welles

John Chandler

Ol. Partridge

John Worthington

Province of New Hampshire }

George the Second by the Grace of God of Great Britain France & Ireland, King Defender of the Faith &c

(Loc. Sig.)

To all to whom these presents shall come, Greeting.

Whereas We have Ordered a Sum of Money to be Issued for Presents to the Six Nations of Indians, and to direct Our Governour of New York to hold an Inter=view with them for Delivering those presents, for burying the Hatchet, and for renew=ing the Covenant Chain with them, and

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

in as much as the Attempts that have been made to withdraw them from Our Interest appears to us to make a general Interview more particularly ne-cessary at this time, and that all Our Colonies whose Interest and Security is Connected with and de-pend upon those Indians, should be present at, & join in such Interview. Know Ye therefore that We reposing much Trust and Confidence in the

[p.111 p.3] Integrity and Ability of the Honble Theodore Atkinson Esqr. The Honble Richard Wibird Esqr. two of our Coun-cil of Our said Province, the Honble Meshech (sic) Weare Esqr. Speaker of the General Assembly of Our said Province and Henry Sherburne jun. Esqr. also a Member of the said General Assembly, Have by and with the Advice of Our Trusty and Welbe-loved Benning Wentworth Esqr. Our Governour and Commander in Chief of Our Province of New Hampshire aforesaid, Named, Made, Constituted & ap-pointed, & We by these presents, Name Make Con-stitute & Appoint the said Theodore Atkinson Esqr. Richard Wibird Esqr. Meshech Weare Esqr. Henry Sherburne Esqr. Our true and undoubted Commis-sioners hereby giving unto them full power and Authority as well as Our special Command, to repair to Our City of Albany, or other Place where the said Interview may be held and carried

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

on and thereby the whole or the Major part of them of them that shall be present at the said Interview. For Us and in Our Name together with such other Commissioners as shall be regularly appointed from the other Colonies & Provinces in America to Attend at the said Interview to Agree upon Consult & Con-clude what may be necessary for Establishing a Sincere and lasting Friendship & good Harmony with the said Six Nations of Indians, and if necessary for Us and in Our Name to sign every thing so Agreed upon & Concluded and to do and Trans-act all matters and things, which may apper-tain to the finishing the abovesaid Work.

In Testimony whereof We have caused the Seal of Our said Province of New Hampshire to be here-unto Affixed, Witness Benning Wentworth Esq.r Our Governour and Commander in Chief of Our said Province of New Hampshire in New England, this third day of June 1754. And in the Twenty seventh Year of Our Reign. —

B. Wentworth

By His Excellency's Command

Theodore Atkinson Secry.

[Copy Ex.d ₱ Theodore Atkinson

Richard Wibird

Meshech Weare

Hen. Sherburne jun.r

[p.113 v.4]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Sigillum Coloniae Connecticutensis

Thomas Fitch Esqr. Governour and Commander in Chief of his Majesty's English Colony of Connecticut in New England in America

To William Pitkin, Roger Wolcott junr. and Elisha Williams Esqrs. Greeting.

Whereas you are by the General Assembly of the said Colony, Nominated & Appointed to be Commissioners in behalf of said Colony to meet such Commissioners as are or shall be appointed by his Majesty's other Governments in America at a general Interview at Albany on the fourteenth day of June next, and Join with them in Concerting proper measures for the general Defence and Safety of his Majestys Subjects in said Governments, and the Indians in Alliance with them, against the French and their Indians.

Therefore, In Pursuance of said Act of Assembly, You the said William Pitkin, Roger Wolcott junr. and Elisha Williams Esqrs. are Commissionated Authorized & Impowered in behalf of his Majesty's Colony of Connecticut to meet the Commissioners appointed by his Majesty's other Governments in America at Albany on the 14th day of June next, and in concert with such Commissioners from his Majesty's other Governments as

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

shall meet there, to Consult proper measures for the general Defence and Safety of his Majesty's Subject in said Government, and the Indians in his Alliance against the French & their Indians, And to Use and pursue proper measures in pursuance of your Instructions from the said General Assembly relating to the matters aforesaid.

|Given under my hand & the Publick Seal [p.113 v.5] of the Colony of Connecticut in Hartford this 30th day of May Anno Regni Regis Georgij 2d Magn. Britan. &c. 27mo Annoq Domini, 1754.

Thomas Fitch

By his Honours Command,

George Wyllys Secry

A true Copy | Testes | Wm Pitkin
Roger Wolcott junr } Commiss.
Elisha Williams

Locus Sigilli

By the Honble William Greene Esqr Governour and Captain General of the English Colony of Rhode Island & Providence Plantations in New England in America.

To Stephen Hopkins & Martin Howard junr Esqrs Greeting.

Whereas the General Assembly of this Colony have on their part Chosen and Appointed You to meet with the Commissioners of the other

Governments at Albany on the fourteenth day of this instant June, and join with them in a Treaty with the Six Nations of Indians, in order to Secure the Interest of his Majesty & his good Subjects in these parts.

I do therefore by virtue of an Act of the General Assembly of this Colony, Authorize Impower, & Commissionate You the said Stephen Hopkins & Martin Howard jun^r forthwith to repair to Albany aforesaid and there in behalf of this Colony to meet and join with the other Commissioners in Consulting what Methods are proper to be Used to preserve the Friendship of the aforesaid Six Nations of Indians, and their Attachment to the British Interest in America, and also what else may be necessary to prohibit the French and their Allies the Indians from Encroaching on the Lands within the Dominions of his Majesty. And in General as far as the Abilities of this Government will permit, to Act in Conjunction with the said Commissioners in every
[p. 114 v. 6] thing necessary for the good of his/Majesty's Subjects in those parts. And to Answer as far as We can the designs of his Majesty's Instructions to this Colony communicated to us by the Earl of Holderness (sic)

In Testimony whereof I do hereunto set my hand and cause the Seal of the Colony aforesaid to be hereunto Affixed, this twelfth day of

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

June, One Thousand Seven Hundred & Fifty four. And in the Twenty seventh Year of the Reign of his most Sacred Majesty George the Second by the Grace of God King of Great Britain &c. —

W. Greene

By his Honours Command,

Tho. Ward Secry.

A true Copy exam.d by Step. Hopkins

Mar. Howard Jun.r

Pensilvania ss. George the Second by the Grace of God of Great Britain France and Ireland, King Defender of the Faith and so forth.

To Our Trusty & Welbeloved John Penn Richard Peters, Isaac Norris & Benjamin Franklin of the City of Philadelphia Esq.s Greeting.

Whereas the Honourable James Delancey Esq.r Our Lieutenant Governour & Commander in Chief of Our Province of New York has received Our directions to hold an Interview with Our loving and good Allies the Six United Nations of Indians at the City of Albany within Our said Province for de-livering to them Our presents, & for renewing

the Covenant Chain with them, and has fixed upon the fourteenth day of June ensuing for this purpose, and it has been Usual when an Interview has been held with these Indians for all his Majesty's Colonies whose Interest & Security is Con-nected with & depend upon them to join in such Interview, and it appears to Us that the present Disposition of those Indians, and the Attempts which

[p. 115 & 7] have been made to withdraw them from / Our Inter-est, do make such a general Interview more par-ticularly necessary at this time, when the Subjects of the French King have Actually Marched into & Erected Forts & Committed Hostilities within the known limits of Our Dominions. Know Ye that reposing special Trust and Confidence in your Loyalty Abilities & Prudence, We have thought fit to Nominate & Appoint You the said John Penn, Richard Peters Isaac Norris & Benjamin Franklin & every of You Our Commissioners on behalf of Our Governour of Our Province of Pensylvania aforesaid in Conjunction with Our Lieutenant Governour of New York, and with the Commis-sioners of the other Governments to treat with the Six United Nations of Indians at Albany or with their or any or every of their Chiefs or Delegates, and with them to renew, ratify and

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

confirm the Leagues of Amity, subsisting between Us and the said Nations of Indians, and to make them the presents that have been provided for them by the Governour & Assembly of our said Province of Pensilvania And further to do, Act, transact and finally to Conclude and Agree with the Indians aforesaid, all and every other matter and thing which to you shall appear necessary for the engaging them heartily in Our Interest & for frustrating any Attempts which have been made to withdraw them from it, as fully & amply to all Intents, Constructions & Purposes, as Our Governour of Our Province of Pensilvania aforesaid might or could do, being Personally present. Hereby ratifying confirming & holding for firm & effectual whatsoever you the said John Penn, Richard Peters, Isaac Norris & Benj.^a Franklin or any of you shall lawfully do in and about the Premisses. In Testimony whereof We have caused the Great Seal of Our said Province to be hereunto Affixed. Witness James Hamilton Esqr (by virtue of a Commission from/Thomas Penn and Richard Penn Esq.^rs true [p.116 p.8] and Absolute proprietaries of the said Province, and with Our Royal Approbation) Lieutenant Gov: ernour & Commander in Chief of the Province

aforesaid & Counties of New Castle Kent & Sussex upon Delaware at Philadelphia the thirteenth day of May, in the Year of Our Lord One Thousand Seven Hundred & Fifty four. And in the twenty seventh year of Our Reign.

James Hamilton

A true Copy. Ex. Richard Peters

H. Norris

B. Franklin.

Whereas His Majesty has been pleased to Order a Sum of Money to be issued for presents to the Six Nations of Indians, and to direct His Governour of New York to hold an Interview with them for delivering those presents, for burying the Hatchet and for renewing the Covenant Chain with them. And Whereas in Obedience to his Majesty's pleasure signified to them by the Lords of Trade His Majesty's several Colonies on this Continent have resolved to join in such Interview. And have made a Provision for sending each (sic) their Commissioners with such presents as have been Usual on the like Occasions to the said Indian Nations as a means of securing more effectually their Affections to his Majesty & the British Interest.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Now in dutiful Compliance with his Majesty's Re-quisition as well as from a sense of the im-portance it must be of to Us and the several Neigh-bouring Provinces that these Nations be retained in Our Alliance, more especially at this time when Our Enemies are endeavouring to withdraw them from Our Friendship; We have thought fit to Com-mission You Col. Benjamin Tasker and Major Abra-ham Barnes fully trusting in your known Abilities and approved Honour to represent this/Province at [p. 117 p. 9] the Interview appointed to be held at Albany the 14th. of June next, and then & there to renew the Covenant Chain and enter into a League of Amity with the said Indian Nations, and you shall deliver to them with such Speeches as have been Used on similar Occasions a present as from his Majesty's dutiful Subjects of this Province of Mary-land in Money or Goods (as to you shall appear most proper) to the Value of Five Hundred Pounds Current Money of this Province which Money you will receive from the Treasurer of the Western Shore, and for the better conducting yourselves in regard to the manner & form of the Treaty to be entred into at Albany with the said Six Allied Nations, you shall refer yourselves for directions to the Honble. James Delancey Esqr. His

Majesty's Lieutenant Governour of New York. And Whereas I have had intimation that the Commis-sioners from the several Neighbouring Colonies will receive Instructions from their respective Governments to Concert Measures with the Commissioners from the other Provinces for the better securing these Indians for the future in Our Alliance and preventing their being Alienated from Our Interest by the Artifices or Insinuations of Our Enemy as well as for the more Easy Defence of his Majesty's Dominions on this Continent, you shall if any propositions of that Nature are made by the Commissioners in behalf of their respective Governments, let them know that this Province is also disposed to Con-tribute to the Execution of any general Scheme to promote such desirable Ends, and you will take care to Observe well what Propositions shall or may be made concerning such general Scheme, and commit the Substance thereof to Writing for my information and to be laid before the General Assembly for their Consideration But you are to Understand that you are not Impowered to Stipu-late or Engage that this Province will Advance any [illegible] /Sum of Money or Number of Men toward Erecting Forts or Garrisoning them or to any such purposes, but you shall only well Observe what Proposals are

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

made by the other Commissioners and Endeavour to learn how far the Execution of what they may propose can be necessary or Useful and Con=sider well the reasonableness of any such Pro=positions and inform yourselves whether the other Commissioners are Authorized to Stipulate & Agree thereon, and at your return you shall inform me of these several particulars and any other things that may possibly Occur to Your Notice, that I may not be ignorant after what manner We can best Contribute to the Success of any such Scheme as shall be proposed at the afore=said Interview for the Defence or Utility of his Majesty's American Dominions & Subjects.

Hor^o. Sharpe

Annapolis, May 30th. 1754.

A true Copy, Examined by

Benj^a. Tasker Junr.

A Barnes.

[-Albany]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p. 119
f. 11]

Albany 19th June 1754

Proceedings of the Congress held at Albany by the Hon. James Delancey Esq. Lieutenant Gov.-ernour and Commander in Chief of the Province of New York and the Commissioners of the several Provinces now met in this City.

At a Meeting in the Courthouse at Albany on Wednesday morning the 19th June 1754. A.M.

Present

The Hon: the Lieut. Gov. of New York

Joseph Murray

William Johnson

John Chambers

Wm. Smith Esqrs. of his Majs. Council of this Province.

Samuel Welles

John Chandler

Oliver Partridge

John Worthington Esqrs. Commissioners for Massa-chusetts Bay

Theodore Atkinson

Richard Wibird

Meshech Weare

Henry Sherburne Junr. Esqrs. Commissioners for his Majesty's Province of New Hampshire

William Pitkin

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Roger Wolcott
Elisha Williams Esq^rs. Commissioners for the Colony of Connecticut

Stephen Hopkins
Martin Howard Junr. Esq^rs. Commissioners for the Colony of Rhode Island.

|John Penn [p.120 p.12]
Richard Peters
Isaac Norris
Benj^a. Franklin Esq^rs. Commissioners for the Govern-ment of Pensylvania.

Benj^a. Tasker
Abraham Barnes Esq^rs. Commissioners for the Gov-ernment of Maryland.

[The remainder of the proceedings are not here copied as they are the same as those printed in "Documents relating to the Colonial History of the State of New York" Vol VI pp. 853-892] [pp. 120-193 pp. 12-85]

The following variations are noted:-

p.856 from l. 12 <u>ms</u> <u>reads</u>: "To Sir Danvers Osborn
Governour of New York
Albany June ... 1754.
A true Copy of the Original
Exam^d by Geo Banyar D. Secry."

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[f. 197]

Boston New England Decr. 28th. 1754.

Sir,

The Letters, from wch. the inclos'd Extracts are taken come from very intelligent persons; and the expectation of some Stroke's being made in Nova Scotia by the French, early in the Spring, is otherwise con-firm'd: and I think there is the strongest Reason to expect one:

I shall use my utmost Endeavours to prevent it by raising and sending timely Succours to Colo-nel Lawrence from New England, to enable him to strike the first Blow, upon doing which on either Side, the Success of either will greatly depend.

I shall hope for the 2,000 Stands of Arms from England in time, & that Coolonel Lawrence will be Assist-ed with Ships of War either from England or Com-modore Keppell's Squadron.

I presume if any Squadron should Sail in the Spring from France for these parts; their Motions will be duly watch'd by one from England.

I have the Honour to be with the highest Respect,

Sir, Your most Humble and most Obedient Servant

W Shirley.

Rt. Honble. Sr. Thomas Robinson
one of his Majesty's principal Secretaries of State.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[449]

Extract of a Letter from the Fort Major of Annapolis Royal Dated in December Instant.

The French at Chignecto talk loudly of an Indian War, now Actually begun or rather continued at the Instigation of that Nation, and of a French War, which they say is to be in the Spring; I believe it to be true as all the Indians have left the Eastern Country.

Extract of a Letter from Lieut. Dyson, dated at Annapolis Royal the 3d of December Instant.

There is Letters from Chignecto, which give us reason to fear, that we shall have new Troubles; they say that there is Orders from France to sett the Indians on every where, they have already killed one Man & wounded another near Halifax; & that they expect a War with France early in the Spring.

I have received a Letter from *Mr. Desanclaves from Cape sables; in a paragraph of which are these Words (if War is made next Spring) which from the tenour of his Letter looks as if they Actually expect it.

*a French Missionary well affected to the English Interest.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p.302]
Endorsed Extracts of letters| from Annapolis| Royal|in Govr. Shirley's Letter of | Decr. 28th. 1754

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS